

AZ. f. 6. n. 24

Imprimatur,

Jo. Clerk, Praces,  
Fran. Prujean, Censor.  
Guliel. Rant. Censor.  
Geo. Ent. Censor.  
Jo. Micklerbwaite Censor.

40.14.17

20



AZ. f. 6. n. 24

Imprimatur,

Jo. Clerk, Praces,  
Fran. Prujean, Censor.  
Guliel. Rant. Censor.  
Geo. Ent. Censor.  
Jo. Micklerbwaite Censor.

40.14.17

20

*Mellificium Chirurgia,*

OR THE

**MARROVV**

OF

Many good **AUTHORS** enlarged :  
WHEREIN

Is briefly, fully, and faithfully handled  
the *Art of Chirurgery* in its four parts, with  
all the several Diseases unto them be-  
longing : their *Definitions*, *Causes*,  
*Signes*, *Prognosticks*, and *Cures*,  
both general and particular.

AS ALSO

An *Appendix*, wherein is methodi-  
cally handled the cure of those Affects  
usually happening at *Sea*, and in  
*Camp*, with other necessary to  
be known.

To which is added New

*Institutions*, **Physical and Chirurgical** ;  
*Hippocrates Aphorismes*, sorted under several  
Heads of Diseases of the parts of the body :  
with a brief *Comment* ; at the end of which  
you have several approved Receipts, some  
heretofore kept secret, with the *Doses*, admi-  
rable Vertues, and several vehicles of *Purges*-  
*Treacle*, and *Mithridate*.

Gathered first for private use, and now  
again put forth for publique benefit

By **JAMES COOKE** Practitioner  
in *Physick* and *Chirurgery*.

London, Printed by T. R. for John Sharley, at the  
sign of the Golden Pelican in little Britain. 1662.

Alphonsus B. B. B.



TO THE  
**Right Honourable**  
*Francis Lord Brooke,*  
Baron Brooke of  
*Beauchamp-Court.*

*Right Honourable,*



As I not fully  
perswaded of  
that Christ-  
like spirit, re-  
siding in your bosome,  
which was supereminens  
in your thrice honoured  
deceased Father, and  
now remaining in **the**  
**Right Honourable** your  
Lady mother, to accept  
A 3 of.

of small things, from service reallized, presented. I durst not have presumed, to have prefixed your noble Name to so worthlesse a piece, much lesse have craved acceptance of it. But that candor and sweetnesse hath, as, emboldned me to pray acceptance, so, encouraged me to beg patronage, of the poor and first labours of your humble servant.

This, my self, and all I do enjoy, though it were ten thousand times more, could not in the least measure, if subjected  
ed

ed to your Commands,  
be a sufficient testimony  
of my thankfulnesse, for  
the least of those many  
high Favours by which I  
am obliged to your noble  
Family.

Should I go to parti-  
cularize, I might be volu-  
minous, and that being  
done, yet not be satis-  
factory, either in respects  
to worths, or my own  
affections, which would  
ever be putting me on to  
do more and better.

But not to trouble  
your Lordship any lon-  
ger; what I have, or may  
be wanting in tenders of  
service,

service, shall by faithfully  
improved at the Throne  
of Grace for your eter-  
nal happinesse.

Thus *supplicating* for  
*pardon of boldnesse, and*  
*passing by of failings,* As  
it was my honour to be  
servant and Chirurgion  
to your Noble Parents,  
so I humbly petition to  
subscribe my selfe, Your  
Honours,

*Most humbly devoted,*  
*in all duty,*

JA. COOKE.



## To the Reader.

**I** *T may be accounted presumption by some, for him that is least able, and most unworthy, to put himself to publick view of those who are better Proficients, and more renowned in this Noble Art. Let such know one Talent is called for improvement of, as well as ten; and as gifts are received, so they are to be distributed; especially for publick advantage. He knows this Age is learned, and accute, its matter of his rejoycing; God discovers himself so liberally, knowing if this fall into the hands of those whose parts, though high flown, be spiritualized, he doubts not, but they*



## To the Reader.

they will be ready to pity failings, and lovingly admonish, which shall be most cordially and thankfully received. If otherwise they be improved to scorn and contemn, he mournes for that miscarriage, and prays heartily that they may be sanctified.

The rest he hath to say is this, as what is Printed, was for no private, but publick ends and advantages; so its to his poor ability, faithfully performed by him, who though he desires to be sheltered in God, and live above both the praise and dispraise of men, yet requests leave to acknowledge himself unworthy.

J. C.

---

*A Letter left by an unknown Person at the Authors House, during his absence, concerning the Marrow of Chirurgery.*

Good Sir,

**T**hough unknown to your Person, I am not a Stranger to your Worth; That excellent Piece which you have lately published, speaks your parts, and those parts speake you ingenious, Candid, Expert, Me thinks the Treasure of Chirurgery, lay hitherto dispers'd in other Tracts, *tangquam auris intela in arena*: But in your Books we enjoy an entire Mine, and it's Ore too purged from all dross of impertinency, by your refining Hand; For it is the happinesse of succinct and pithy Manuals, to express much in a little; and a Fortune they enjoy above the fate of larger Volumes: that whilst they improve the understanding, they barden not the memory, nor the bearer.

Certainly the *English-Tongue*, (for which your Country is indebted to you) was never heretofore taught to preferbe such Elaborate and Elegant Remedies; which

which neverthelesse you have Adorned ( beyond the Examples and imitation of your Profession ) with the choyselt Flowers of *Chimistry*. Wherefore (having opportunity by a friend of mine who is travelling into *Worcestershire* to Colonel *William Dainley* ) I made bold, as allyed to you in the same studies, to sollicite your Acquaintance, desiring your instruction in some particulars [ of your Book ] wherein my forward, but well-meaning curiosity, importune your Resolve, Not doubting, but as you first published this Excellent Work for the benefit of all, so you will to any of your fellow-Artists clear those Scruples, which may render your paines obscure. The particulars wherein I request your satisfaction are these only.

First, your *Aqua Capsturata* mentioned amongst your *Magistrals*, I cannot find in the place whereto you refer your Reader; and though I find it named in other parts in your Book, yet is it no where described. Seeing therefore  
the

the Receipt thereof was intended for the *Presse*, I desire you would be pleased Candidly to impart that to me, which you meant to have published to all.

Secondly, *Cap. de Scorbuto* you make mention of an *Aurum visa*, which the Printers negligence hath transferred imperfect to our hands, and hath lost both it's grace and use, till we receive the true Original *Exemplar* from your Pen.

Thirdly, I much desire to know, of whose description are those *Chymical Recipe's* set down *Cap. de morbo Gallico* amongst the *Symptomes*, viz. *Oleum Mercurii Diaphoreticum*, *Merc. Veneris Diaphor.* and *Essentia anti.*

Fourthly, Sir, I entreat you pardon this importunity; 'tis the conceit I have of your Worth, and the love I bear this Noble *Art*, which hath bred this overbold Curiosity in me. In the mean time I shall ever rest mindfull of this favour, and be ready

to requite your love with like affection. Thus wishing you much health to your Person, and happiness in your fortune, that we may often hereafter enjoy the fruits of your learned and judicious Labours, in expectation of your Answer, I rest

Your unknown, yet real  
and unfeigned Friend,

*John Darell.*

---

*Being*

Good Sir,

**B**Eing from home when your Letter came, and your Messenger not leaving the place of your abode, nor your Letter dated: I could not render you that Civility deserved; for your over-commendations. If this Impression come to your hands, I hope you will receive satisfaction to your desires. If so unworthy a Person as I may be any wayes further servicable to you or the Publique, I shall be free. I may say say, what is weakly perform'd, hath not been for self-advantage. Thus begging what is made publique may be successfull for that end intended; I beg the leave to subscribe my self,

Your real, though unworthy Friend, to serve you,

**James Cook.**

## To the young Chirurgion.

Brother,

**B**Y way of Preface, to discover the excellency of this Art, would be needlesse, the utility of it I hope thou wilt finde by putting in practice, what is presented. Its a peece, providence put me upon some few yeares before our late intestine broyles, for helpe of memory, and to be a Companion to converse withall in spare houres, when abroad. Which ends hath been doubly answered by the falling of such times, wherein such bloody worke hath beene in the Kingdome, which though unhappy otherwayes, yet by continuall practice I, and consequently it hath been advantaged. For my owne part, besides the benefit by it received, the methodizing of it, with addition of some observations and medicaments, experience



*To the Young*

rienced I claime no interest in it. The Title page and Table will discover what is therein contained, which I hope will be satisfactory the rather, Method in it being plain, brief, easie, yet full. I hope so far as God hath enabled me to see my owne heart; neither applause, gain, nor other self-advantage, was the end of publishing, but mainly, the glory of God, and the help of those that stand in need. I have heard (in marches) complaints, that Authors already extant, though good, were, as too great to be constant Companions, so of too great a price to lose: both which I hope will be removed by this; I have endeavoured so to sute it both for Sea and Land, that the young beginner need for it, be neither troubled with Chest or Portmanteu. For further encouragement receive a Catalogue of the Authors, from whom collected, English, *Dr. Reid, Parry, Mr. Woodal, Low, Latin, Sennertius, Zacutus Lusit, Hildanus, Ab Aquapendente, Schenkii; Horstius, Carolus Piso, Paracelsus, Hart-*  
( 23 ) *mann,*



## Chirurgion.

*manni, Beguinus, Frambesarius, Fernelius, Minsicht, Poterius, Forestus, Guido, Fontanum, Pigrum, Stockius, Hellerius, Rulandus, Platerus, Wierus, Aventinus, Quercetanus, Riverius, Fontanus, Beverovicinus & Johnstonus.* Which last may excuse me for Epitomizing, though others works, besides thou hast the secrets of Practitioners; whose Names are worthy to be mentioned, and should, if it were not for fear of offending them: they came unexpectedly to my hands, and are as freely set out for thy benefit. Thus thou seest what hath been my labour and care for thy profit. If it be accepted of in good part by any, it shall be thankfully acknowledged currant satisfaction: and indeed for the gain of such it is I have compiled it. As for other, though Juniors in the Profession that think themselves so perfect, that they need no help, or having been taught by others, instead of thankfulness, throw dirt in their faces; let them lay this down as being not intended for them, till they learn more

*To the Young*

more humility, and better manners. One thing more I shall beg of thee, that as God hath called thee out to be Instrumental to cure the distempers of other bodies, so have regard to thy immortal soul, and look to those wounds wherein thou mayest receive curing for thy better part: Study Humility, Sobriety and Chastity, the contrary vices of the two latter, with swearing and cursing, bring looked upon as the Epidemical sinnes reigning in the Artists, as also in the Nation, for which may be expected a sharper deep cutting Sword then yet we have felt, and that feared, will end in ruine: give me leave to set down what is writ for our learning, which the Lord set home effectually by his Spirit, to thine and my soul, to be both a curing and preventing Remedy as there is occasion, 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. *Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of God, be not deceived, neither Fornicators, nor Idolaters, nor Adulterers, nor Effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with*

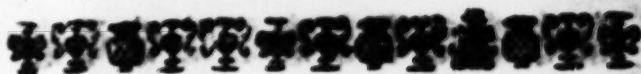
## Chirurgion.

mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous,  
nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor  
extortioners, shall inherit the King-  
dom of God. To conclude, it is  
my earnest desire to enjoy the  
prayers of those who are interest-  
ed in Christ, which shall (God  
inabling) be answered with earnest  
breathings for thy eternal happi-  
nesse by him who desires to be  
accounted a Brother, though un-  
worthy.

*Ja. Cooke.*

*WARWICK, March 1.*

*1647.*



Ad JACOBUM COOKUM  
Authorem, Epigramma.

**L** Audandi multum medici, celeberrime Cooke,  
Qui varios doctos composuere libros.  
In quibus omne genus morborum graviter arcens,  
Et variis servans corpora sana modis.  
Nec minus interna ( quæ verius laude verbenda est )  
Erebitimus reliquos compare laude viros,  
Qui divina inventa solent Chirurgica, doctam  
Colligere in methodum sedulitate pari.  
In quorum numero cum sis gravissime Cooke,  
O vir Apollinei spes opulenta chori,  
Solvere grata tibi in tunc præconia laudis  
Nos decet, ob pulchræ sedulitatis opus  
Cuncta arcana simul quæ tu Chirurgica pandis,  
Quæ Pater Hippocrates, quæque Galenus habet.  
Quæque Æsculapius tenet; ac Avicenna, Machaan,  
Et Mesue, medici sanguida gemma chori.  
Quæque aliis tradunt nostro qui tempore florent,  
Quæque creant doctos arte recondite libros;  
Iis quasi mille bonus Chirurgus codice parvo  
Exhibeas; ( donum nobile, dulce bonum )  
Quem quicumque leges, animi cum fruge salacem  
Auctori grata mente precare tuo.  
Sed minus, hoc saltem venia dignare, quod illis  
Succurrit, quàm tu, qui minime artis habens.

# An Alphabetical Table of the Diseases and Medicines in the Marrow.

## A

**A** Abscess Pag. 8. Achor 97. After-birth retained 260. After-pains 262. *Egylops* 31. *Albugine*, cal'd *Pin* and *Web* 347. Amputation, *Alpha* 298. Amputation in the corrupt part 304. Symptoms 305. *Aneurisma* 94. Artery to cut 318. Arsgue fallen out 283. *Atheroma* 330. *Alum calcin'd* 123. Antidote in the *Lue Vener* 394. *Aqua sublimata* 37. *Camphor. N.* 74. *Calcis viva* 75. *Sublimat.* 113. *Nephrit.* 370. *Aurum viva* 419. Ale purging 72.

## B

Belly wrinckled 261. Bites of venomous beasts, specially *Mad-dogs* 142. Blood-letting 314. Bleeding at Nose 457. Blood-shot Eyes 248. *Bronchocele* 268. Bringing women to bed 257. Bruises or contusions of the head 159. *Buboes* 12. In the *Lue Vener.* 94. Burns 224. with Gunpowder 228. by lightning 229. In the face, groin 230, Joynts 231. *Balsam Percy* 150. Baths 324.

## C

# The Table.

## C

*Cacochymia* 4. *Calicaria* 423. *Calenture* 412.  
*Callus* 339. *Camp-fever* 407. *Cancer* 88. *Ulcerat* 90. *Carbuncle* 19. *pestilential* 20. *Cataract* 339. *Casarian birth* 266. *Caruncle* in *Lue* 401. *Chemosis* 101. *Chaps of the lips* 114. *hand* 82. *en Lue* 396. *Colick* 446. *Chil-blains* 59.  
*Concussion of the brain* 175. *Contra Fissure* 170. *Conturbation* 101. *Convulsion* 132. *Corne* 338. *Courses* 321. *Crookedness* 412. *Cutting of Cancers* 308. *of the stone* 358. *Cups* 310. *Cataplasms per Rege* 9. *Astringens* 105. *Anodine* *ibid.*

## D

*Defect of the eye-lids* 241. *Nose* 242. *Ears* 243. *Gums* 243. *Dislocations* 211. *Mandibles* 214. *Collar-bone, Vertebra* 215. *Ribs, Rump* 216. *Shoulder* 217. *Elbow* 218. *Hands, fingers* 219. *Hip. ib.* *Knee* 220. *Patella, Ancles, Toes* 221. *Diarrhea* 426. *Dropsey* 290. *Dysentery* 430. *Epidemical* 436. *In the French Pox* 394. *De-coction for Wounds* 191. *Defensative* 234-361.

## E

*Ecchymosis* 17. *Encanthis* 354. *Encerating* 380. *Epinyctides, Epiphora, or involuntary weeping* 351. *Erysipelas* 21. *Extraction of Children* 251. *Eyelids roughness* 355. *Tumor* 356. *its turning out* *ib.* *Eyes dilatation and constriction* 349. *fallen out* 288. *Things fallen*

## The Table.

### N

Navil-string to cut 259. Neck-wry 244.  
Nerve pricks 152. Nodus in French pox  
400. Nome 86. Neezing powder 113.

### O

Oedema 24. Ophthalmia 100. Ozena 172.  
Ol. Aparic. Magist. 131. Oyntment in French  
pox 391.

### P

Pain in the head, joints, and bones 385.  
Pallats Inflammation, Relaxation 42. Palsy  
136. Paracentosis 289. Paronichia 55. Parosis  
53. Parulis 41. Phagadana 86. Phygethlon  
16. Phyma ib. Pblitlanis 353. Polopus 35.  
Plethora 3. Poysons 403. Pil Cephalica 98.  
Catholica 331. Gonnorba 400. Potion-Cordial  
129. 178. Pomatum the best 114. Panacea  
Aurea 393. Pul. Cephalic 160. Astringens  
Hild 300. Casagmo 303. Solativ. Reg. 312.  
Astrictiv. ib.

### Q

Quinsey 45.

### R

Ranula 39. Restoring the Nose 373. Eyes,  
Eares, Teeth 376. Pallat and Tongue 377.  
Hands, Arms, Legs, Toes 378. Rhias 354.  
Rima 396. Ringwormes 476. In French pox  
397. Running of the Reines ib. Virulent 399.  
Ruptures



## The Table.

Rupinres 270. Umbilicalis ib. Inguetis, Em-  
trocele, Epitrocele 271. Hydrocele 277. Pneu-  
matocele 278. Sarcocoele 279. Circocoele 281.  
Hamoralis 283. Rheumatismus 301.

### S

Salivation 392. Sarcoma 35. Scabs 470.  
Scalds 224. Scrotoma 338. Scurvy 414.  
Serones 478. Scirrhus 26. Spots in the skin  
479. as Lentiginis 479. Ephemera 480. Nervis  
matern 486. Infantum adem. Hepatic. id.  
Sciatica 496. Stone in the Ureters 369. in  
the Yard 390. Strain 153. Symptoms of the  
Scurvy 420. Sulamin 473. Syr. e succie  
89. Sceliterb. For. 418.

### T

Talpa 331. in French pox 396. Teeth fal-  
ling 394. Tenesmus 440. Tinea 97. Tongue  
tyed 243. Toes grown together 248. Tooth-  
ach 452. Tumors in general 1. Definition 2.  
Cure 3. Ending 7. Of the Almonds 44. Breast  
264. Knees 56. Cods 58. Feet 60.

### U

Varix 95. Varis 473. Ulcers in general 61.  
plain and deep 65. with distemper, pain, Flux,  
Tumor 66. Sinuous 68. proud flesh 92. cor-  
rupt Bones ib. discolour'd 93. Varicous 95. Ver-  
mons, &c. 96. Of the Eyes 108, in the French  
pox



## The Table.

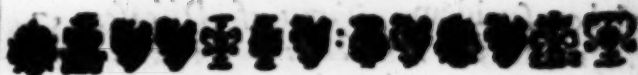
pox 393. Nose 112. in the French pox 393.  
 Lips 114. Mouth 119. in French pox 393.  
 Palat 118. Almonds 119. Windpipe 11. Throat  
 and Gull 120. Back, Joints 121. Thighs,  
 Legs 122. Feet 123. Ungue Oculorum 343.  
 Vulva shut 247. Torne 264. Vomiting in Luc  
 390. Unguent, Glut in 130. Digestivum 10.  
 Nicot. per Reg. idem. Diapompholigus 11.  
 Ciemi 27. Egypt. Magist. 87. 148. Hildan  
 245. Alabastrin 227. Divinum 135. Paralys  
 140. Anodinum 152. For all burns 226. Ex  
 Apii Hild. 302.

## W

Warts 337. In French pox 395. Watery  
 Tumor 28. Windy Tumor 29. Womb fallen 285.  
 Wens 327. Wasting of the parts 222. Wounds  
 in general 134. By poison'd weapons 141. Of  
 the Vessels 149. Tendons & Nerves 151. Joints  
 154. Of the head in general 156. Skin pericra-  
 nium, with, and without bruise 161. Of the  
 Temporal Muscles 162. Of Meninges and  
 Brain 172. Of Dura 173. Pia and Brain 174.  
 Eyelids and Eyes 178. Eares and Nose 180.  
 Cheek, Lips, Tongue 181. Windpipe 182. Gullet  
 183. Of the Marrow of the Back 184. Breast  
 185. Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Guts, Kidneys,  
 Bladder 196. Yard, Womb, Limbs 197.

## Y

Yards defects 246.



A Table for the *Institutions*, and the  
*Aphorisms*.

Physiologia. Pag. 1.

**E**lements pag. 8. Temperaments 7. Ages  
8. Temperaments of sexes, seasons, hu-  
mours 9. Of Bile, Phlegme, Melancholy 10.  
Secondary and excrementitious humours 11.  
Spirits 13. Innate heat, &c. 14. Faculties and  
functions, with their differences 16. Sleeping  
18. Dreams 19. Generation, &c. 20.

Pathologia. pag. 23.

Diseases, with their differences 24. Acci-  
dental differences 26. Times 27. Manner 28.  
Causes 30. Symptomes 37.

Semejotica. pag. 43.

Diagnosticks 44. From natural dispositions  
45. Preternatural 47. Of a part diseased pri-  
marily, or by consent 49. The species of Dis-  
eases 50. Of great and small 53. General and  
Malign 54. Acute and Chronick 55. Of dis-  
eased

## The Table.

*eased causes idem. Times of Diseases 57. Prognosticks 59. Diseases long or short idem. tending to death or health &c. 61. Pulse 78. Urin 79. &c. Crisis 87. signes of approaching maînesse 96. approaching Convulsions ibid. Relapse after recovery ibid.*

## Hygiatico. pag. 98.

*Meats and drinks, &c. 99. Air 119. Motion and rest 121. Sleep and watching 123. Excretion & Retention 124. Passions of the mind 125*

## Therapeutica.

*Indications 128. from the cause, &c. 133. Evacuation 135. by Revulsion 136. Derivation 137. Phlebotomy 139. Purgation 143. Preparation 146. Evacuation by Urine 147. By sweating 148. Indication from diseases 149. from strength 151. Medicaments cooling and attenuating Bile 154. thickning it 156. To alter phlegme 157. Melancholly 158. black Bile 159. Openers idem. Purgers of Bile 161. Phlegme 162. Melancholly idem. Water 163. Vomitters idem. Sweaters 165. Pissers 166. Briths 167. Snerers 168. Masticatories, Cephalicks idem. Ophthalmicks 170. Acovisticks 171. Alomicks 172. Pharyngicks 173. Thoracicals 174. Cordiacks 175. Hepaticks*

## The Table.

57. *paticks* 176. *Stomachicals* 178. *Spleneticks*  
 179. *Nephriticks* 180. *Hystericks* 182. *Ar-*  
 e 78. *thriticks* 184. *Increasing and diminishing milk*  
 ching 185. *Semificks* 186. *Medicines discussing*  
 ibid. *wind* 187. *Killing wormes idem.* *For Wounds*  
 188.

*Externals.* *Repellers* 188. *Emplasticks, A-*  
*nodines* 190. *Narcoticks, Emolients* 191.  
*Resolvers, Attracters* 192. *Suppurators* 193.  
*Clenfers, Sarcoticks* 194. *Cicatrizers, Stop-*  
 123 *pers, Glutinatives* 195. *Vesicatories, Cather-*  
 mind *ticks, Causticks* 196.

33 *Composition of Medicaments: as Apo-*  
 ion *zymes* 197. *Potion,* 198. *Vomitories, Emulsions*  
 re- 201. *Sudorificks* 202. *Cock-broths* 203. *Bales*  
 By 204. *Condiments, Loachs* 205. *Tablets, Pills,*  
 49. *Troches, Powders* 206. *Suppositories, Glisters*  
 and 207. *Injections, Pessaries* 208. *Erbins, Snee-*  
 To 209. *Masticatories, Colly-*  
 ck 210. *Fomentations* 211. *Baths, Half-bath, Oyles* 212. *Liniments,*  
 1. *Oynments* 213. *Cataplasmes* 214. *Emplasters*  
 3. *215. Vesicatories, little bags* 216. *Quills,*  
 6. *Frontils* 217. *Cauteries* 218. *Diseases cur'd*  
 1, *by Specifick Medicines, as Cephalicks, &c.*  
 20 *219, &c. The virtues of Oyles, Oynments and*  
 3 *Emplasticks in common use, 220, &c.*

*Aphorisms of Life* 225. *Constant use*  
 226. *External use* 232. *Times in general*  
 234. *Spring* 235. *Summer, Autumn* 236.  
 Winter

## The Table.

Winter 297. Winds 239. Ages 241. Dyes  
 243. Wine, Water, Milk 250. Signes from  
 spittle 257. Of sweats 252. Urines 254.  
 Flux of the belly 260. Crises and Critical  
 Dayes 262. Of purging, Evacuation, and  
 Vomiting 266. Effects of breeding Women  
 and Virgins 268. What, and how to purge  
 269. Revulsion and Derivation 274. Of  
 Indications 276. Heat natural, preternatu-  
 ral, &c. idem. The Head and its paines  
 282. Of Delirium 283. Madnesse, &c.  
 284. Preternatural sleep idem. Apoplexy  
 &c. 285. Epilepsy 286. Diseases from  
 Bile, Melancholly, Convulsion, &c. 287. Of  
 the Eyes 295. Nose and Neezing 292.  
 Mouth, Teeth, Catarrhs 293. Asthma,  
 Squinsey 294. Inflammation of the Lungs  
 295. Pleurisie 296. Empiems 297. Spit-  
 ting blood 298. Consumptions 299. Of the  
 Hart, Liver 300. Spleen 301. Jaundice  
 302. Dropsey 303. Stomack 305. Thirst,  
 Drinking, Lientery, &c. 306. Dysenterie  
 307. Melancholly idem. Tenesmus 308.  
 Pain of the belly 309. Il'aca Passio, of the  
 Reines and Bladder 210. Of the Yard and  
 Genitals in Women 311. Foymis 318. Ulcers  
 and Wounds 321. Preternatural Tumors, &c.  
 323. Erisipelas, Mortification, &c. 324.  
 Cancers abscesse, &c. 325. Recipes 329. &c.  
 Cordial waters 330. Lime water 331. Dyes  
drink

## The Table.

drink 332. For the Dropſie 334. Scurvy 335.  
 Pulis 336. Pils and Dyet-drink for the ſtone  
 337. Glyſters 338. For Scalds 340. Rickets,  
 wind 341. Spaniſh Baſſom 342. For the Scab  
 343. Aches, Iich 344. Admirable Vertues of  
 Venice Treacle and Miſbridate 341, &c.

---

### Erata's in the Inſtitutions and Aphoriſms.

Page 6, l 6, r Craſſity. p 7, l 33, 10, 3, 11, 31, r twofold.  
 p 13, l 12, r Lime. p 15, l 25, 7, r three-fold. p 25, l 8,  
 r Dilatation. p 37, l 26, r injure. p 38, l 27, r threefold. p  
 39, l 6, r quantity. p 39, l 14, r Aph. 33. Sect. 4. p 73, l 7, r  
 faces. p 79, l 10, r ſuppreſſion. l 16, dele the. p 107, l 21, r  
 hot. p 114, l 8, r general. p 123, l 19, r preced. p 125, l 7,  
 r venery. p 144, l 35, r for 'tis. p 149, l 7, r by removing. p  
 151, l 12, r before hath. p 158, l 6, r *Aurea Alexand.* l 32, r  
*Bizant.* p 164, l 25, r *Quercit.* p 167, l 5, r *Tartar* and. p  
 p 175, l 15, r *Bizant.* p 179, l 1, r wood. p 181, l 3, r taken  
 from. p 183, l 11, r they kill the Child. p 194, l 24, r *Apis.*  
 p 195, l 28, r glaten. l 3, r *Coral.* p 196, l 10, r *Nigrum.* p 202  
 l 27, r add 3 j. p 204, l 17, r *China.* p 205, l 4, r *pal.* 3 j. l 5,  
 r *cum Sacchar.* p 219, l 2, r hiſſing. p 226, l 1, r *Brocme.* p  
 287, l 29, r expect much. p 303, l 2, r *Aſcetes.* p 311. l 3, r  
*Hypogaſtrium.* p 316, l 30, r *Infant.* p 330, l 2, r *Alorſus.* l 13  
 r *Dragons.* p 337, l 14, r *Milleped.*



READER, the escapes of the Presse are rather many & remarkable, by reason of the Authors distance: yet some have passed too considerable to be neglected. If thou meet with more then these: I shall request thee to make them fewer, by amending them.

### Eratas.

Pag 4. l. 12. r. it move, 'tis best p. 8. l. 2. r. induration. p. 11. l. 12. r. pul. tenuis. l. 13. r. al. oliv. r. vet. Ros. p. 17. l. 27. r. Ba. dan. l. 18. r. 3 j. s. p. 22. l. 29. r. Be, p. 25. l. 6. r. Merc. d. l. 18. r. lupin. p. 27. l. 8. r. Scil. 3 ij. l. 27. r. axebones 3 ij. p. 28. 25. r. Scul. p. 32. l. 26. r. Cer. & Be, acinor. p. 30. l. 25. r. Rosin. p. 33. l. 26. dele cause. p. 34. l. 35. r. iij. vel 4. l. 36. touch the ear, p. 43. l. 33. r. M. S. Ros. & plantag. a Mj. p. 57. l. 11. r. Aloe Hep. l. 16. r. Couser. Ros. l. 31. r. fontinel. p. 58. l. 13. r. open p. 60. l. 9. dele 11. p. 64. l. 7. r. Tereb. 3 ij. l. 10. r. Merc. p. 67. l. 20. r. Be, mic. p. 69. l. 5. r. bisfort. Tormentil. a. l. 7. l. 9. r. 3 j. l. 9. r. 11. p. 74. l. 10. r. ar. Merc. p. 77. l. 12. r. the bone. p. 85. l. 6. r. fervent 11. p. 89. l. 17. r. Crem. tartar. l. 25. r. ut Artus. p. 94. l. 27. r. & o. l. 29. r. 3 ij. p. 97. l. 27. r. al. Merc. p. 99. l. 5. r. liquid. & Tereb. l. 25. r. succ. Apu. p. 104. l. 11. r. open. p. 105. l. 8. dele yet to the forehead. l. 35. r. alb. Rhus. p. 107. l. 5. first remove (after purging) l. 13. r. Seton. l. 18. r. sacch. alb. p. 110. l. 25. 26. r. vini. alb. p. 111. l. 7. r. verid. aris. l. 15. r. ad 11. p. 113. l. 3. r. Extrac. Rudi. l. 15. r. ozema. l. 21. r. 3 ij. l. 31. r. ad form. Linim. p. 115. l. 14. r. 3 ij. p. 117. l. 1. r. into Cacoeth. p. 119. l. 27. r. Cimer. Centaur. p. 120. l. 4. r. in 11. p. 121. l. 15. r. Be, aq. Cichor. 3 ij. & c. p. 122. l. 3. r. Caryocast. l. 9. r. Camphor. a. 3 j. p. 123. l. 8. r. 3 j. p. 124. l. 21. r. bigness. p. 126. l. 2. r. distan. Critic. p. 130. l. 28. r. Caus. p. 131. l. 1. r. to be cur'd. l. 12. r. oluc. 11. p. 132. r. Tereb. l. 18. r. iij. s. p. 133. l. 9. r. Anterior. p. 134. l. 32. r. Larid. vet. p. 139. l. 3. r. the drinking. l. 35. r. not omitting. l. 36. r. Croc. Metal. p. 143. l. 13. r. if great. p. 145. l. 10. r. part. p. 146. l. 13. r. ad. p. 147. l. 17. r. 3 j. s. p. 148. l. 30. r. ventosities. l. 32. r. ad 3 j. s. p. 152. l. 13. r. 3 ij. p. 154. l. 25. r. Rad. Sympath. l. 26. r. borac. p. 155. l. 9. r. 11. p. 160. l. 6. r. fr. de ros. sic. dele Rub. l. 12. r. Hord. a. 3 i. p. 161. l. 19. dele Be. p.

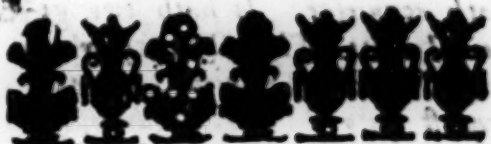
any  
yet for  
du me  
to ma

n. p. 1  
r. 8  
ur d  
p. 28  
l. 25  
36  
p. 57  
8. l. 13  
Men  
l. 7  
p. 73  
r. the  
l. 25  
r. 8  
l. 11  
b. 1  
8. 2  
15  
3  
1  
9  
26  
be  
4  
5  
p  
1  
5  
r  
p  
8

161. l. 11. r. *distil.* 3 j. p. 169. l. 25. r. be lardge. p. 173. l. 18. r. 10  
maturation. p. 178. l. 27. dele ar. p. 182. l. 2. r. *aq. Cha'rb.* p. 196.  
l. 4. r. *Tormen.* Ms. Coq. l. 12. r. *borac.* p. 197. l. 10. r. *Scorpion.* p.  
201. l. 10. r. *Thur.* 3. p. 202. l. 1. dele and hard. p. 203. l. 36. r.  
bone. p. 223. l. 3. r. f. *unis distil.* l. 12. r. 3 iij. p. 225. l. 20. r. in  
acet. l. 25. r. 3 j. l. 32. r. *oxyrate.* p. 226. l. 33. r. 3 s. *utel. ori M.*  
O ap'ic p. 227. l. 32. r. *Lip. Calamin.* p. 231. l. 33. r. *Formus*  
hath his juy. p. 235. l. 3. r. *opt.* O. l. 4. r. 3 vj. l. 15. r. *querc.* Mj. p.  
260. l. 8. r. *biul.* l. 10. r. f. *Enema.* p. 261. l. 18. r. til you. p. 265. l.  
2. r. *distolu* 3 j. p. 273. l. 31. r. a 3 s. p. 274. l. 1. r. *Tereb.* 3 iij. l. 2.  
r. 3 j. l. 3. r. *unus* 3 iij. l. 35. r. a 3 iij. p. 277. l. 23. r. a 3 iij. r. p.  
300. l. 7. r. *umber.* l. 27. r. a 3 j. p. 306. l. 5. dele for. p. 310. l. 12  
r. *fam. r.* l. 14. r. *po'ypod* p. 313. l. 4. r. *Zureb.* p. 365. l. 26. r. *Rhab.*  
3 iij. p. 364. l. 5. r. a 3 iij. p. 388. l. 28. r. *Capul.* *Qria.* l. 34. r. *Te-*  
*reb. venet.* p. 391. l. 20. r. a 3 iij. p. 392. l. 35. r. grains to d. 395  
l. 10. r. *abbat. trium.* l. 23. r. *famis.* l. 26. r. *Capul. vener.* p. 398. l.  
13. r. *Tereb. pul. cum* p. 400. l. 15. r. *Rud.* l. 16. r. *ficc.* p. 401. l. 20.  
r. 19. *Lapul.* l. 22. r. *Apul.* l. 32. r. *unguent.* *Ros.* p. 408. l. 31. r. best  
first. p. 409. l. 28. r. *syr. limon.* 3 j. l. 35. r. in *Ser. Cervut.* p. 413. l.  
7. r. *A'ker.* 3 j. p. 422. l. 18. r. *Becabang.* p. 435. l. 33. r. *aq. ros.*  
*Coch.* iij. p. 439. l. 9. r. *shavings.* p. 446. l. 9. r. left. p. 447. l. 11. r.  
eating. p. 449. l. 30. r. *Amf.* p. 451. l. 5. r. *Sacch. Condit.* p. 458.  
l. 16. r. or malancholly. p. 461. l. 4. r. *f'ulep.* p. 462. l. 12. r. *sacch.*  
*alb.* p. 468. l. 23. r. *Lin-seed Oyl.* p. 469. l. 4. r. 3 iij. p. 471. l. 1.  
r. *hips.* l. 13. r. *Cie. Tar.* 3 s. l. 30. r. part. 1. l. 35. r. *aceti optim.*  
p. 472. l. 5. r. *Syrac.* l. 7. r. a 3 iij. p. 478. l. 18. r. *imp.* 3 s. p. 492.  
l. 32. r. *ymoti auster.*



as  
 di  
 a  
 tic  
 pr  
 be  
 a  
 ed  
 pl  
 In  
 bo  
 se  
 an



**N**OT to meddle with  
the Excellency or U-  
tility of Physick,  
or the name given  
on a more narrow  
account, then now  
used; We shall as briefly as we may  
discover its Fundamentals; 'Tis  
a Science unravelling the disposi-  
tions of the body for preserving  
present health and restoring it  
being lost. 'Tis rightly deputed  
a Science, being taught by undoubt-  
ed solid Principles, and as 'tis ap-  
plicable to the benefit of Man.  
It's Subject is most noble. The  
body of Man; although for it's  
service by contemplation it circles  
almost the whole Creation; as  
( B ) Plants,

Plants, Minerals, &c. Its End  
is health, in which a Physician  
doth acquiesce. It hath two ge-  
nerall parts: First, Theory, which  
gives Axioms & effusions to make  
ingress into the various disposition  
of the subject, as it declines from  
health into Diseases, and con-  
trary, and by what Symptoms  
they may be apprehended: hence  
flowes three parts: Physiologia,  
Pathologia, & Semeiotica, which  
are speculative. Secondly Practick,  
which hath two parts, Hygienick  
to preserve health, and Therapeu-  
tick to cure Diseases.



## Physiologia

**C**onsiders all those things which are naturally coincident to the framing of mans body : these are strictly to be inquired into. Now all the requisites concurring to frame it, and that are necessary to the performance of all its operations, are, *Elements, Temperaments, Humours, Spirits and animal heat, Parts, Faculties and Functions*, and the generation of man : of which in Order. Only note, that *Physiologia* proceeds from the first Principles to the productions, as from the various permutation of the Elements results a various Temper, on which depends the various humours, &c. till it fully represents the absolute artifice of Nature. *Elements* are simple bodies, out of which all others are compounded, and into which they are at last resolv'd. They are simple because compounded of no other bodies of divers Species, but are ingredients to

( B a )

the

the composition of all other; and although many bodies in their corruption do not immediately go into Elements again, yet at last they do. They are four: *Earth, water, Fire, air*, which have their first and second qualities. The first are primarily in the Elements, on which the other have dependence: they are *Active*, as those which have chief efficacy in the mutual alteration of the Elements, and in the constitution of mixture: not but that the other which are called *Passive* are *Active*, although less, for humidity acts upon Siccity, &c. The actives are calidity and frigidity. The effects of the first, is the congregating of things of the same nature (that is, such as Bear such a relation of similitude to one another, that they may be fit to frame the nature of one thing, and be converted into it) and dissipating. *Heterogeneous* as the excrements of the chyle, the chyle being *Homogeneous*. There are other properties of Heat, viz. Resolution, Apertion, Incision, Maturation and Attenuation; very apparent in the matter of Medicines, which by the virtue of them are very efficacious. *Frigidity* is a first *Active quality*, which musters together things *Homog.* and *Heterog.* as water with water, &c. which may be put or frozen together till heat dissolves the combination. The work of *frigidity*, is to allay heat to a due temperament, lest the mixt body should be over-heated to a dissolution. This *quality* will not only rally together things *Homog.* and *Heterog.* but also fixeth them to a striction, condensation, obstruction,

incrassation; this cannot heat do being dissolving. *The passive qualities*, are those which are less active, and therefore in the mixture of bodies are subordinate to the active: These are *Humidity*, a quality whose effect is to make things exorbitant as to their own bounds, but easily confined to the limitation of another, as waters, &c. diffuse themselves, but are contain'd within the bounds of Vessels. Or *Siccity*, a quality making things easily content with their own limits, but impatient to be bounded by any other, as hard things. *These four qualities* are found in the Elements, as they can in possibility comply: for we meet with calidity and siccity in Fire; calidity and humidity in Air; frigidity and humidity in Water; frigidity and siccity in Earth. The second *qualities*, are those which are immediate from the Temperature and mixture of the first (*here colour, taste and smell, are excluded*) and these, *Rarity*, a second quality produced chiefly by heat, by which things are extenuated to a possibility of dissipation, as water by the heat of the Sun. Note, 'tis twofold: one consists in the tenuity of substance, as the air is thin; the other in remoteness of parts as a sponge, but this is improperly *Rarity*. *Density* is the second quality arising from cold, by which things become more compact and firm, and with difficulty dissipable, so water frozen. *Gravity* produc'd by cold and density, by which things tend downwards. *Levity* is from heat and *Rarity*, by virtue of which things make upward. *Hardness*, arises from *Siccity*

ry, by which things yields not easily to the touch. *Softness* ariseth from humidity, which renders things tangible without repulse. *Subtlety*, is the production of Heat, Siccity and Rarity, by which things are attenuated and fitted for penetration. *Brassiness* owes its being to cold, by which things become solid and lesse fit for penetration. *Aridity*, is begot by *Siccity*, which banisheth almost all humour. *Lubricity*, flows from Humidity, by which things being rendered slippery, deceives the touch; so a Snake, &c. *Frability*, ariseth from *Siccity*, by which things wanting coherency may easily be crumbled, as sale. *Glaminess*, ariseth from Humidity, which causeth things to be sticking and glutinous, as pitch, &c. *Asternity*, issues from dryness, by which the superficies of things are unequal and not tangible without offence, as the barks of Trees. *Levity*, ariseth from moistness, by which things being of an even superficies, are pleasing to the touch; this may also be artificially produced by polishing, &c. Now, the mixture of Elements is the union of things miscible upon their alteration: the miscibles must be contrary qualifi'd that they may be fit for mutual Action and Passion, otherwise they could not be reduc'd to a due temper. A just proportion of these is necessary, as well for quality as quantity; for if one exceed in either, that will destroy the rest. Whilst the Elements are mix'd, they must be minced into very small particles, that every iota of the mix'd body may comprehend in it  
 self



self the four Elements. The form of the Elements must remain in mixt Bodies, And thus for Elements, very little condu- cible to Medicines.

Temperaments, are a proportion of the four principal qualities resulting from the mixtion of the Elements, for the due per- formance of operations. The first quali- ties are laid as the Basis of the proportion, and on these the actions essentially depend. Temperaments are 9. 4. Simple; hot, cold, moist, dry. 4. Compound; hot and moist, hot and dry, cold and moist, cold and dry. One moderate, cold *Eucrasie*; now they are said to be such either *absolutely*, when one or two qualities are predominant, which affords them a name, as fire is absolutely hot, &c. and all perfect Animals. Or *Comparative'y*, such are those wherein those qualities do more or less exceed then in those with which they are compared: so a man in relation to a fish is hot. So in re- spect of parts, this comparison may be treble, either according to the Genus, which is that which is between things of divers Genus: Or, to the Species in things differing in Species; as comparing the temper of a man with that of a Lion, or according to the *individuum*, as when Individuals of the same Species are compar'd: as the temper of two persons compar'd, or of parts, as the Liver, so one may be hotter then another. A well mixt or moderate temperament, is second- ly, well ballanced by weigh't, which is that in which the first qualities of the Elements

( B 4 )

are

are reduced to such an accurate proportion, that one is not counterpoised by another. The *other* is according to Justice, in which the laid qualities of the Elements are so apporportioned, that every thing according to its species is fitted for the execution of its proper actions. All the *differences* of Temperaments are perceptible by the touch, the Organ of which is the Skin, which chiefly we have at the fingers-ends; but the Skin hath a positive sense of the inequality and excess of Temperaments, but a privative of their quality and moderation.

Ages have their several tempers; 'Tis a space of Life, by which with the concurrent actions of the natural heat operating upon the native moisture, is produced an evident mutation in the constitution of the body. The principal *differences* of ages are *child-hood*, stretching to 15, and is hot and moist, as the Spring and blood; this is cut into Infancy, which is to the fourth year, or as some, the seventh. Puerility to the 14; youth to the 18; *Adolescence* to 25. Amongst all these changes, wherein the moisture is in a deep wasting, that of youth is most manifest, for then the hairs come on the chin, and the courses issue. *Youth* passeth to 35, or 40; is hot and dry, like Summer or Bile; then heat is highest, which by its vehement action rouseth up drinelle. *constant age*, dilates it self to 45, or 50, and is cold and dry like harvest and Melancholy. *Old age* puts a period to life, and is cold and moist, like Winter and Phlegme.

Now

Now the  
Burden  
age from  
these  
to the  
so the  
fects of  
the T  
gently  
altho  
males  
ordin  
ferti  
laid  
Spring  
entri  
Cane  
Capr  
duce  
men  
tag  
rive  
ape  
stat  
ma  
the  
for  
an  
dis  
ca  
an  
th  
4  
to  
to  
w

Now this is cut into old age from 50 to 60. Burdensome age from 60 to 70. Decrepit age from 70 to the end. Yet note, All these ages are of a large extent according to the strength or weaknesse of mens frames, so that some are more sensible of the defects of age at 50, then others at 60. For the *Temperaments of Sexes*, Males are gently hot and dry, Females cold and moist, although some females be hotter then some males; yet this being in both beyond the ordinary constitution, it weakens not the assertion. The *tempers of the seasons*, are laid down in the tempers of the ages. The *Spring* is most healthfull, beginning the Sun entering *Aries*; the *Summer* when it enters *Cancer*; *Autumnus*, when *Libra*; *Winter*, when *Capricorn*. *Humors* are a fluid body, produced in us by the coction of the Aliment, for better Nutrition or other advantage of the body; they are either *Nutritive* or *excrementitious*: the first hath an aptitude to invest themselves in the substance of our bodies; these are either *Primary*, or *secondary*. The first contain'd in the veines, retaining the impress of that form which they borrow'd from the Liver, and communicate themselves with an indifferency to every member; they are so call'd because the Womb of the secondary; and because as soon as begot in the Liver, they then entertain that name; these are 4. First, *blood*, properly so call'd, the more temperate part of the whole Mass, inclining to heat and moisture, and painted with red whilst confined to the vein; 'tis stockt with

many Fibres, by the benefit of which it acquireth concretion and assimilation of the parts. 'Tis secondly, one lodged in the veines which is more cold, crass and ruddy, and design'd for the nourishment of the solid substance. The other in the Arteries, being thinner, hotter and inclining to yellow, and officious in the nutrition of parts of a spirituous substance. Secondly, Alimentary Phlegm, is the more incoherent part of the blood, cold and moist, destitute of taste, or sweet; cold and moist Aliments produce plenty of it; so age, winter and cold, and the cold and moist parts, as the brain, &c. The affects of it where predominant, is to induce upon men stupidity, barrenness, sleepiness, softness, and whiteness all the body over. Thirdly, Bile is the thinner part of the blood, hot and dry, somewhat bitter and yellow, caused by hot and dry Aliments, fat and oily, manages Summers season, a Liver of hot and dry temper, its duty is to nourish the similiary parts, and to be in place of salt to the blood, which as sauce pleasant to the parts, causeth in them a greedier appetite to imbibe the blood. Where 'tis in plenty it makes men ready, watchfull, inclined to anger, and lean, all the affects of hotness and dryness. Fourthly, Melancholy, is the thicker part of the blood, cold and dry, of a sharp taste and black colour; its plenty proceeds from crass and earthy Aliment, constant age, Autumn and continued sadness, rude use in carriage, and a black colour. *secundary* because 'tis call'd, because immediately

dial  
servic  
are fo  
small  
chang  
then  
subst  
the s  
forme  
its aff  
'Tis  
mour  
natio  
wher  
in A  
part

Es  
dispo  
sepa  
an c  
on,  
tion  
usef  
the  
stid  
the  
two  
nat  
bry  
nat  
ma  
in  
wh  
in  
as

diately resulting from the first, and are subservient to some peculiar members; these are four: *Inbred*, which breeds upon the small veins, and begins to be slightly chang'd by the particular members; 'tis then call'd *Dew*, when like it, it waters the substance of the parts, and is entertain'd in the small pores; 'tis generated out of the former, but not without much alteration till its assimilated to the nature of the parts; 'Tis then call'd *G'rw*, when the rood humour closeth with the parts to an agglutination. Lastly, 'Tis termed *Common*, when the place enters into, and stands in Analogy with the substance of the parts.

Excrementitious humours, are those not disposed for nutrition, but banished and separated from the body. These are *Bile*, an excrement attenuated in the second coction, hot and dry, yellow, bitter, the purgation of which is at the Gall-bladder; 'tis usefull to summon the expulsive faculty of the Intestines to their duty, and to scour the sticking phlegm which is apt to adhere to the tunics of the Guts. 'Tis *disseminated* two ways: either as it confines its self to its natural constitution, or, as it dilates its self beyond the proportion and allowance of nature, being content with its natural limits, 'tis secondly, 1. *Yellow*, contain'd in the bladder, clean and unmix'd. 2. *pale*, when a serous humour is mixt with it, when in the excess beyond nature's limits; its kinds are first *intelluse*, in colour and consistence

# Institutions,

like raw Egges, hot in a higher degree then yellow, produced from it by alteration and incrassation with violent heat. 2. *Portaceous*, representing the colour of a Leek, hotter then the *vitelline*, and is commonly bred in the ventricle being produced by impure aliments. 3. *Stragmon*, of the colour of rust, produced by more parching heat. 4. *Glaſſeous*, the colour of wood, produced from the rest by a greater inflammation, and is most dangerous. *Melancho'y*, is a crass excrement of the second coction, cold and dry, black, sharp, and purg'd out of the Spleen, helpful to the coction of the stomach, exciting in it a natural appetency; when 'tis P. N. 'tis call'd *black bile*, which is very sharp and hot; this is differenced 4 wayes, viz. as 'tis generated out of *Melancho'y*, Bile, blood, salt phlegm. *Serum*, is a thin and watery excrement of the second coction, purg'd out partly by urin and partly by sweat to be a conduct to the *Alible* humours for their more easie passage through the body; its differences are four: *Bloody*, *Bilious*, *Pituitous*, *Melancho'y*, being in temper according to the humour from whence they are. *Ph'egm*, an excrement of the second coction, cold and moist, white, tasteless or somewhat sweet, generated in divers parts, especially in the brain; 'tis differenced according to its taste and consistency; in relation to the first 'tis fourfold. 1. *Inſipid*, proceeding from moderate cold which causeth no taste; this is most natural and cast out by spitting. 2. *Sweet*, produced from the *inſipid* by a small alteration,

tion of be  
inducing  
putrefact  
moisture  
the other  
fold: 7  
easily di  
is when  
and cla  
and tra  
of raw  
thick p  
most

Sp  
chief  
and  
tion  
ayr  
all  
con  
cipl  
3.  
and  
mo  
Th  
Li  
ter  
is  
fo  
2.  
ru  
in  
th  
o  
?



tion of heat. 3. *Acid*, caus'd by intense cold, inducing acidity. 4. *Salt*, produced either by putrefaction or the permixtion of salt serous moisture; the two first of these are natural, the other P. N. As to consistency, 'tis four-fold: *Thin*, being watery, very fluid, and easily diffusing itself into divers parts. *Thick*, is when the thin hath acquired thicknesse and clamminess by heat. *Varios*, being thick and transparent, as liquifi'd Glass, or white of raw Egges. *Gibcons*, the production of thick phlegm, emulating brine or a stone almost in hardnesse.

*Spirits* are generated out of the humours, chiefly blood; 'tis a substance thin, clear and Ethereal, proceeding from the exhalation of pure blood and the inspiration of ayr, necessary for the due performance of all duties the body is engaged to. 'Tis secondly, 1. *Inbred*: the result of the first principles in every part, viz, seed and blood. 2. *Adventitious*, which is that which flowes, and is sent in from some other part for the nourishing and conserving of the *inbred*. This is thirdly, 1. *Natural*, produced in the Liver out of the thinner part of the blood tempered with a little ayr, whose influence is through the veines into the whole body for the due exercise of the natural Faculty. 2. *Vital*, generated in the heart by the natural spirits and attraction of the ayr by inspiration, and by the help of the arteries, flow into the whole body for the preservation of the natural heat and defence of life. 3. *Animal*, begot in the brain by the concurrence



currence of the vital, and the ayr attracted by the mouth and nostrils, whose influence on the whole body is by the Nerves for the exercise of animal Functions. *Innate heat*, is the primigenious moisture diffused through all parts of the body, and everywhere repeat with implanted spirit and native heat; 'tis a humid, fat and oylie substance diffused through all the whole body, by preying upon which as its proper food, the native heat is preserv'd. It derives its original from the first principles of our generation, viz, the seed and maternal blood; but the fat and oyleous moisture of the Aliments is the cause of preservation. *Nature heat*, is a quality proper and familiar to all living Creatures, by the help of which they live and act: 'tis derived from the first Principles as is the primig. moisture with which 'tis conserv'd by the ambiency of ayr and influence of heat; this native heat being weak in most parts of our body, and so easily obnoxious to extinction, Nature hath so provided that by the continual influence of heat it may be nourished and sustain'd; hence heat is divided into two parts, Implanted, and Adventitious: the latter flowing in from the two Fountains of heat, the Heart and Liver, in company of the Spirits and blood.

*A Part*, is a body cohering to the whole Mass partaking of life, and fit for its Functions and Offices. Hence are excluded humours, nails, hair, stones, warts, &c. Parts are either *similar*, which are such as are divided

vided into parts of the same nature and not differing in Specie: which are, 1. *Seminal*, 2. *Carious*; the first produced by the thick-ness of the seed in the first framing of our bodies: the second owe their frame to the blood. The flesh of the *similar* parts are thirdly Muscles, bowels and flesh so call'd properly, for the due execution of the actions of those parts there being but one condition necessary, viz. the just temper. Or *Dissimilar* parts, being those divided into parts unlike by nature and differing in Specie. Every *dissimilar* part is Organical, but not contrary. An organical part is that which by the virtue of its own conformation acts determinately, to cause its motion, there are four things necessary: 1. *Conformation*, which imports figure, passage and cavity, asperity and levity. 2. *Magnitude*, being requisite to the actions. 3. *Number*, that hath sometimes fewer parts, otherwhiles more for the exercise of the action, as one tongue, many fingers, &c. 4. *Consistence*, which signifies site and connexion, that every part may be in its own place, and may agree with other. Organical parts are 1. principall, being such which are without exception necessary for the conservation of the individual, and are liberal in the distribution of Faculty and Spirits to the whole body: these are the brain, heart and liver. 2. *Ignoble*, that send forth no faculties nor spirits, but are subservient to the principal, and so are all the rest of the parts, of all which as to their substance, temper, &c. see Anatomy.

The

The Faculties and Functions depending upon the Soul as their first cause, take what it is; 'Tis the substantial form of a living body, by which we enjoy life, sense, nutrition, understanding and local motion. A Faculty is a proper and inseparable accident of the soul, which is instrumental to it in the execution of certain functions in the body. A Function is an active motion, or the affect of a faculty in any part of the body. The faculties and functions are threefold: 1. Natural, 2. Vital, 3. Animal. The first, is that Vertue of the Soul by which through the assistance of native heat, the body is nourished and increased, and the same according to its Species is generated, and 'tis Nutritive, Austive and Generative; hence the functions are Nutrition, Auction and Generation. The *Nutritive* faculty, is that vertue of the soul, which by the help of the *innate* heat converts the Aliment into the substance of the body to repair its loss; the action of this faculty is cal'd *Nutrition*, which is the instauration of that substance of our bodies which is consum'd; this is attended with the Attractive, Retentive, Concoctive and Expulsive, every of which is two-fold, one official, which is not only subservient in the Nutrition of the part in which 'tis exercised, but also of the whole body: another private, which is only servator to that wherein 'tis exercised. The *Attractive faculty*, is that vertue of the Soul by which the parts attract the usual aliment. Private attraction is caused by heat

heat and dryness; but the official partly by those qualities, partly by the direct fibres. The *Retentive faculty*, is that virtue of the Soul by which the parts retain the attracted Aliment. Private Retention is exercised as attraction, the official by them and the oblique fibres. The *Concoctive* is that virtue of the Soul by which the parts change and assimilate to themselves the aliment; every concoction in our bodies is perfected by heat and moisture. Observe, that the official concoction is perform'd only by these qualities, and stands not in need of fibres, as the other three actions subservient to Nutrition. Concoction in our bodies is threefold, Chylification perform'd in the *Stomach*, Sanguification in the *Liver*, and Assimilation in every part. Observe, that all concoction is caused by *incrassation*. The *Expulsive*, is that by which the parts after concoction expells things of no use. Private expulsion is caused by heat and ficcidity; official partly by them, and partly by transverse fibres. The *Auſſive faculty*, is that virtue of the Soul by which the body upon conversion of aliment into its substance, fills up its demensions, and arrives to a due proportion fit for the exercise of *auction*; hence *auction* or *accretion* is an extension of the body into every dimension, viz. long, broad, profound, yet notwithstanding 'tis really distinct from nutrition. The end of accretion is not commensurated by life, but most usually is extended to 25, or 30 years. The *Vital faculty* is that virtue of the Soul, by which the vital Spirits are  
gene-

generated in the heart, and life is preserved in the whole body; 'tis attended by two servants: *Pulse*, a function of the Heart and Arteries, composed of *Systole* and *Diastole* with some interposition of rest caus'd by the pulsick faculty of the heart, to further the generation of vital spirits, and affects the distribution of them through the whole body. Three things are requisite to cause pulsation: Faculty, Instrument, and Use.

2. *Respiration*, is an action, partly animal, partly vital, by which the ayr is ushered in by the mouth to the Lungs by the distension and contraction of the breast: the latter excluding the smoky vapors for the conservation of the native heat and generation of the vital spirits; the same things are necessary here that are in pulsation. The *Animal faculty*, is that vertue of the Soul which moveth a man to the exercise of senses, Auction and other principal functions of the mind: the three chief are, 1. Imagination, 2. Ratiocination, and 3. Memory. The first is that action of the Soul by which the species of every object offer'd to the external senses, is made perceptible and distinctly discerned, The second is that action, &c. by which a man discourses, understands and reasons. The third is that &c. which retains and preserves the received Species. To the internal functions of the brain is refer'd 1. *Sleeping*, a cessation of the internal and external senses for the recreation of the body. 2. *Waking*, which is the free exercise of the same senses. The next and immediate cause of sleep,

sleep, is  
prohibi  
strumen  
ence o  
vapour  
codoes  
stop th  
ther u  
other  
sleep  
streng  
is a g  
thing  
time o  
natur  
cal;  
impro  
in th  
the b  
seldo  
are r  
vertu  
jects  
um  
the a  
sese  
ing,  
sting  
tion,  
whic  
form  
All  
ral  
han

sleep, is the locking up of the Spirits, and prohibition of their Influences into the Instruments of Sense and Motion; the influence of which is block'd up by swarms of vapours suffocating the brain, which barricades the passages thereof. Those things stop the influences of the Spirits, which either much dissipate or dull them, or any other way fix them. Lastly, the end of sleep is the instauration of the animal strength and of the whole body. A Dream, is a glancing apparition of some sensible thing represented to an Animal in the time of sleep; they are either, 1. Supernatural, and that either divine or diabolical; or natural, proceeding either from the impress left of images ~~but not~~ and shaped in the day, or from a certain temper of the body, the influences of the Stars not seldome concurring. The less principal are two: one causing *sensation*, being that virtue of the Soul by which external objects upon the intercession of a fit medium are received in their proper Organs; the action of this sensitive faculty is call'd *sense*. The species of this are, 1. Seeing, 2. Hearing, 3. Smelling, 4. Tasting, and 5. Touching. The other Motion, which is that virtue of the Soul by which a man in his own strength performs motion, call'd the *motive faculty*. All these are so exactly declar'd in Natural Philosophy that they need not to be handled here.

The

The *Generative faculty*, is that virtue of the Soul by which a man produceth a thing like unto himself for the perpetual conservation of his species: (this is under the natural faculty, and might there have been handled, onely to put all together that thereto belongs) To this is subservient 1. the *Alterative*, which alters and changes the subject matter of generation. 2. The *Conformative*, which graphically delineates and effigures the whole body and all its parts. Two Sexes are requisite to mans procreation, viz. Male and Female, by whose mutual congress the prolific seed is effused by both, from which being received into the cavity of the Womb, the first Scenography of the off-spring is delineated. Male-seed is a humid and spirituous substance well wrought in the resticles from the aliment left of the third concoction, containing potentially the form of a man, concurring not only virtually, but materially to the production of the parts of the Infant. In the seed there's two parts, Spirit and thicknesse: the efficient cause of generation is brooded in the spirituous part; but the incrustating in the material; but though the seed by it self perfects the generation of the Infant, yet 'tis not actually but only potentially animate. There's not onely seed, but a concurrence of the menstrual blood also to the generation of the Fœtus, which is another principal, onely material, not efficient as seed; 'tis an excrement




ment issuing from the last Aliment of the carnous part, which at certain times and observed limitations is in small quantity purged out of the Womb, for the generation and nutrition of the *Fœtus*. The time for its *expurgation* is twofold: 1. *Universal*, from twelve or fourteen years of age till fifty or fifty-five. 2. *Particular*, which is limited by the space of a month, and that by the space of three or four dayes, those young in the new Moon, those elder in the full. *conception* is then said to be, when the seed of both Sexes are coupled and cherished in the cavity of the Womb, and their formative faculty is become actual: Signes of which chiefly are: 1. A light trembling of the whole body soon after coition. 2. Retention of the seed & drynesse of the Womb. 3. The exact shutting close of the mouth of the Womb. 4. Swelling pain and hardnesse of the breasts. 5. Appetite to Venery infeebled. 6. Nauseating of meat. The first rudiment of the spermatick parts begins to appear the seventh day after conception, all which in Males are completed in thirty dayes, in Females in forty. The carnous parts in Males are perfected the third month, in Females the fourth, which do then begin to move; the birth, is the exclusion of the *Fœtus* after 'tis perfected and finished in the Womb. The time in which it may happen, are the 7, 9, 10, 11. months: some times in the 8, but then it lives not, the cause of which by some is refer'd to the bad influence of the stars. The likeness of children

dren to Parents is divided into three parts;  
 1. Of the Species, when the thing generated is of the same Species with the thing generating, as a man a man, &c. 2. Of the Sex, when the thing begotten is of the same Sex with either Parent: so the male resembles the Father in respect of the Sex, and contrary: but the likeness of the Sex doth depend on the ruling of the masculine or feminine seed. 3. Of the Individuum, when the issue represents in the frame of his body some other Individuum of the same Species, not onely upon the formative virtue implanted on their seed; so they are like the predecessors, from some faculty of them lying occult in the seed, but also upon the imagination; so one white may bring forth one black. Consider *Jacob Rods*.

---

*Pathology.*

I  
 and  
 cond  
 and  
 tion  
 it f  
 plac  
 the  
 disp  
 in c  
 disc  
 ver  
 dia  
 son  
 are  
 an  
 ou  
 fra  
 C



## Pathology.

**I**N this is considered mans body deviating from Nature, and fallen into a state of disease. The state of mans body is threefold, healthy, unhealthy, and Neutral. We are to treat of the second, in which consider a disease, its Causes, and its Symptoms. A Disease is a disposition of the body, P. N. primarily, and by it self injuring the action. Disease is placed in the predicament of quality, and the first species thereof which is habit and disposition; every disease hath a permanency in the part, which is of the essence of the disease. The necessary consequent of every disease, is action by it self and immediately hurt. Differences of diseases are, some essential, some accidental. The first are taken from the very essence of a disease, and are otherways call'd Specificall, because out of them the Species and Genus are fram'd; they are three, Similar, Organical, Common. Every Similar disease is call'd In-

Intemperancy which falls into other Differences : as *Essential*; and are some simple, as hot, cold, moist, dry ; Others compound, as hot and moist, hot and dry , cold and moist, cold and dry. They are call'd *morbons* when they swell to such an excess that they manifestly hurt the actions : or *Accidental*, taken from the cause or subject. In respect of the cause, one is call'd a distemper with matter, the other immaterial; the first comes accompany'd with an internal cause, viz. humours, vapors or wind, as in humoral Fevers, &c. The other is produced by an outward cause with the help of the interior. In respect of the subject, one distemper is in the habit, the other in the disposition or habitude. The latter of these are said to be in the beginning , as vulgar Fever, &c. without difficulty cur'd. The other confirm'd as in a Hectick , which cannot be rooted out. In respect also of the subject one distemper is equal as an Hectick, the distemper being equally diffused into all parts of the body. The other unequal not equally distributed, as putrid Fevers, *Epilepsia*, &c. Organical diseases Specie are. 1. *Conformation*, which hath three species : 1. *Figure*, i.e. when the natural figure of the part is chang'd, and so the actions thereby is hurt , as when crook'd, &c. 2. *Affrity* and *Levity*, when the parts which are rough naturally, become smoother, as the guts in Lientery, and so contrary, as in horfeneffe the windpipe is rougher. 3. *Passage* and *cavity*, i.e. when the natural frame of the passages or cavities is destroy'd,

ed, of this there's also three kinds : 1. Ab-  
 striction, when a passage or cavity is croud-  
 ed up by an external cause and becomes  
 narrower, as when the Gullet or Wind-  
 pipe is pressed by a Quinsie, &c. 2. Ob-  
 struction, when some P. N. matter takes  
 possession of the inward cavities and stops  
 up the passages. 3. Elatation, proceeding  
 from the amplitude or wideness of the pas-  
 sages or cavities. 2. *Magnitude*, Here dis-  
 eases are either in the augmentation or di-  
 minution thereof : both are in the whole bo-  
 dy or some part of it. In the whole body  
 'tis encreased or diminished ; when in ex-  
 tremity 'tis encreased or diminished, 'tis in  
 some part when it recedes, or exceeds di-  
 mensions allotted by nature. 3. *Number*,  
 are either in excess or defect : the first is ei-  
 ther of those regulated by nature, or which  
 is in the latitude of the Genus P. N. Of  
 this latter sort is wormes, stones, &c. Those  
 in defect perpetually consist in naturall  
 things or in the parts of the body contracted  
 either from the womb it self, or after the  
 leaving thereof ; the latter is by amputati-  
 on. 4. *Conjunctions* Diseases here are in,  
 1. Scituation, when a part that ought to  
 cohere, falls off from its proper station, as  
 in Ruptures, &c. 2. Connexion, when  
 parts that should cohere, stand at a distance,  
 as in luxations ; and contrary, when those  
 that should separate, cohere, as eyelids clo-  
 sed, &c. The differences of *Common Diseases*  
 or solution of continuity, are taken from  
 the cause or the subject. Causes are four :  
 to the first, things thin and fit for Section,

are referr'd as Wounds. To the second, things sharp and fit for erosion, as ulcers. To the third, things heavy, hard and dull, as con-  
 vulsion. To the fourth, things fit for ruption  
 and divulsion, as Ruptures, &c. In respect  
 of the subject or parts of our body divers  
 differences of solution are fram'd, and di-  
 vers names are imposed upon them; for In-  
 cision made in the flesh is cal'd a Wound,  
 but erosion an Ulcer; a transverse Incision  
 made in the bone a Fracture; a direct Fis-  
 sura, but erosion there is cal'd Putrefaction;  
 a transverse Incision in veins, nerves, ar-  
 teries, &c. retains the name of Incision,  
 and direct a Fissura. The species of a pe-  
 culiar solution is a puncture, chiefly attri-  
 buted to the Nerves, but Rupture to the  
 membranes: all which differences in solu-  
 tion are contain'd under the term of  
 Wounds, Ulcers, Luxations, &c. The ac-  
 cidental differences of Diseases, are those  
 which constitute not the Genus and Species  
 of Diseases, but only clear the way to the  
 understanding of some of their properties;  
 they are almost Infinite; we shall only pro-  
 pose those requisite. They are derived ei-  
 ther from the essence of the disease or pro-  
 perties attending, or from the causes of  
 them. The properties which are the com-  
 panions of the essence of Diseases are, 1. *Mag-  
 nitude*, in which a disease is said either to  
 be *great*, i. e. when very intense, and as  
 prevalent in the perturbation of our bodies.  
 Or *little*, when it deviates but a little from  
 the natural constitution, and induces but a  
 small infirmity in us. 2. *Motion*, and so  
 there's

'here's four times considerable. 1. Beginning, viz. When 'tis constant to the same distemper with which it was at first produced, without any notable excess of encrease. 2. Encrease, when the disease is sensibly seen to encrease. 3. State, when the disease is beyond encrease, and reserves the same violence which was felt at the highest pitch of encrease. 4. Declination, when the violence of a disease is accidentally broken. The times of diseases, are, 1. Universal, which are parts of the whole disease considered from the beginning to the end. 2. Particular, which are the parts of fits apparent in intermissive diseases. Note, That only healthy diseases have four times, the deadly alwayes kills before the declination. In motion the quantity and manner are considerable. In regard of the first, one is cal'd *long*, another *short*; one *acute*, another *chronick*. Acute is that in which magnitude and brevity are companions. Only note, That some diseases in respect of their proper essence are chronick, but in respect of their fit, acute, as an Epilepsy. Acute diseases are threefold. 1. *Peracute*, which is either extreamly so, and is so vehement and swift in motion, that it ends the third or fourth day, either in health or death; or simply so, terminating the seventh day. 2. *Acute simple*, which is either exactly so, ending the fourteenth day, or not exactly so, continuing to the twentyeth, or further. 3. *Acute by decedence* reaching the forty day, and after its arrival to that, its cal'd *chronick* or *long*; those that result from the man-



ner of motion are such as are cal'd either continual troubling without cessation, and in its whole duration is impatient of mitigation by any intervening cause, or intermissive, in which the fury of it in its career is usually allay'd by perfect Intermissions. 3. The manner of a *disease*, and so 'tis cal'd either gentle, which is very remiss, and induceth no dangerous symptoms; or malign, which comes accompanied with some malign and venomous quality attended by dangerous symptoms. Malignant are threefold; 1. Venomous, which is that that's intimated with a quality, that's a desperate Antagonist to our life, produced by assumption or application of poison, or from noisome humors internally generated. 2. Pestilent which is malignantly and deleteriously qualified, and is impartial to all. 3. Contagion is that which ariseth to an high account in multiplication, and usually infects many others with the same kind of disease. 4. *The event*, as to which some diseases are healthy, in which theres no danger. Others deadly, which brings with it assured destruction, or dangerous, which hover in a doubtfull event, sometimes tending to health, sometimes to death. Thus of the differences which are from those properties concomitant to essence. Now of those derived from the causes, which are, 1. *Material* refer'd to the Subject. 2. *Helps*, or the efficient refer'd to the humors. 3. *Or those*, without which it cannot be, viz. the place. In respect of the subject, some diseases are

cal'd  
duced  
place  
&c.  
fect  
muni  
ally  
nity  
arm,  
cause  
vous  
3. I  
the b  
rein  
impl  
head  
live  
nex  
Att  
19.  
cau  
any  
and  
inf  
to  
sto  
tip  
ph  
bo  
an  
ef  
d  
g  
is  
w  
c  
b

cal'd *Idiopathetick*, which is primarily produced in the part by its cause, and hath a place of duration, as a *Pleurisie*, *Phthisis*, &c. Others *Sympathetick*, when the effect of one part properly diseased, is communicated to another. Now this is usually generated by 5. *Causæ*. 1. Of vicinity, so the hand sympathizeth with the arm, stomach with the liver, &c. 2. Because of society of the genus, so the nervous parts sympathizeth with the nervous. 3. Because of community of office, so the breast with the womb, bladder with the reins, &c. because designed to the same employment. 4. Because of situation, as the head with the inferior parts, as stomach, liver, womb. &c. 5. By reason of connexion; so the Nerves with the brain, Arteries with the heart, &c. and contrariy. Again, All *Sympathetick* diseases are caused two wayes, either positively, when any thing is concluded from one part to another; or Privatively, when there's no influence, when there ought to be one. As to the first, The vapours steaming from the stomach to the brain, cause head-ach, vertigo, &c. As to the second, In Apoplexy the sense and motion of the whole body decays by the non-influence of the animal faculty, &c. 2. In respect of the efficient cause, or the humor operating diseases, some are called *Legitimate* which is graved with that impress of nature, which is proper to its species; and the cause of whose usual production is whole and sincere, as a Tertian Fever excited by pure bile, &c. or spurious, which neither re-

tains its pure nature, nor a sincere cause to which it may acknowledge its production, being from confusion of humours.

3. In respect of place or region, in which diseases are generated; so some are called *Endemical*, viz. such as are peculiar to some region, and are in it commonly powerful, as the *Spaniards* are troubled with Strumas, &c. or *Epidemical*, which rages in any region amongst the popularity, being caused by the air alone; infected, not by means of the place, but rather by the malign influences of superior bodies; or *Sporadical*, which neither range abroad, nor particularize themselves to any Region, but sometimes light here, sometimes there, and are various.

That's the cause of the disease which any way conduceth to it; all the causes of which are referred to the efficient. Now the cause of a disease is *euby* by it self, when by its proper and implanted strength, without the intervening help of any thing else, produceth a disease: Or by accident, when any thing is summoned as helpful to the production of a diseased disposition, as cold waters sprinkled on our bodies by it self, and naturally, causeth a chilness, but by accident upon the hardning of the skin, and hindring of the vapour, it causeth heat. *Causes of diseases* are some principal, viz. That which either gives the first motion to the effect, or is able alone to excite. Some helpful, which produceth not the effect alone, but is helpful to the  
princi-

principal. Some, the cause without which nothing could be, being that which neither causeth the affection it self, nor performs any thing else, but without it nothing can be transacted; as in the Gout, there's all these: for the cold constitution of the air, and the abundance of excrementitious humors is the principal cause of the defluxion into the joints. The helpful cause is the tenuity of the humors: the cause *fine qua* non is the infirmity of the joints, and laxity of the passages: there's also a cause remote, which is, that between which, and the disease; others intercede, another near, that to which the disease owes its immediate production; although these be of use, yet those that follow more. Now they are either external or internal: The first are those which either outwardly applyed, or diffusing from the frame of our body, usually cause diseases. Of these some are necessary; i. e. those things that do necessarily affect us, and inevitably light upon us; yet they do not necessarily introduce diseases, unless by their abuse, which are six, 1 Air, 2 Mea and Drink, 3 Motion and Rest, 4 Excretion and Retention, 5 Sleeping and Waking; 6 the passions of the mind which preserve health orderly used; they are call'd Non-natural, and are handled in treating of dyet. Some are unnecessary, as they which happen fortuitly, and not concurring to the ordinary course of life, as strokes of swords, &c. The Internal are those which lurk within our body, imperceptible to sense, and discovered only

by an artificial conjecture; so humors, spirits, &c. These are either antecedent, which is that which is before the concomitant, and moveth it, and by the mediation of it, effects a disease; as in swelling caused by humors, the flowing humour is accounted the antecedent cause, the flux the concomitant; the concomitant is that which immediately, and by it self produceth the disease. Now this is either simply so, which is that, which if it be, the disease is; but if it be taken away, the disease remains; or containing, i. e. which being supposed, the disease is supposed; and being taken away, that follows: As suppose of some matter causing obstructions, we must suppose obstructions; which if we take away, obstructions remove also: This for causes of diseases in the Genus; Now of them in their species.

There's five causes of a hot distemper.

1. *Motion*, which heats the body by agitating, and violently hurrying the spirits: 'Tis meant motion immoderate, to which is refer'd Watching, Anger, &c. that are able to move the humours and spirits.
2. *Putridity*, which heats the body by external heat which is always introduced in its company; the heat is to be very intense.
3. *Vicinity* of hot things heating the body by a physical and mathematical touch, as Fire, Sun, Plaister, &c.
4. *Constipation*, causing a hot distemper by accident, by reason of obstructed transpiration.
5. *Hot Aliments* heat the body by producing in it hot humors, as the

use

use of onions, spices, &c. The causes of a cold distemper are *six*. First, The body is cold by external cold, meeting with the concurrence of a fit disposition, &c. in the Patient; so bathing in cold water. Secondly, The excess, defect, and incommensurable qualities of Aliments, can produce a cold distemper; for their excess chokes the native heat: hence Apoplexies, &c. the result of Drunkenness; their defect causeth the dissipation of heat in the part, as having not food sufficient for its conservation: whatsoever is taken naturally too cold, as Lettice, &c. doth much cool the body. Thirdly, Constipation chokes the heat, whence proceeds a cold distemper; if but slight, it causeth a hot. Fourthly, Rarity dissipates and resolves heat, whence by accident it induceth cold. Fifthly, Idleness refrigerates the body, for that the native heat languisheth for want of exercise. Sixthly, Native heat is dissipated by immoderate motion, whence by accident it cools. There are *two* causes of a dry distemper. 1. By alteration, which is by such things which have strength enough to dry the body; as dry Aliments, Air, &c. 2. By resolution done by those things which cause a greater dissipation of the humidity of our body, then can be recovered by restoration, as immoderate exercises, watchings, &c. Humid distempers have *two* causes. 1. Alteration done by such things which are very prevalent in moi-

stening the body, as the immoderate use of moist meats, copious tipling of water, &c. 2. Retention of things humid, when some customary evacuation is suppressed, whither the sensible or insensible. The *Causes of compounded distempers* may easily be gathered from those before mentioned, viz. by joyning all the causes which the second peccant qualities are able to produce; but the immediate causes of compounded distempers are principally peccant humors, and the distempers are like them; as Bile causeth the hot and dry, Phlegm cold and moist, &c. These humors become copious in the part two ways; 1. By *Fluxions*, caused two ways: viz. When either the humors are expelled by the mission of the parts, or when attracted by the reception of them. In fluxions caused by expulsion, two conditions are requisite: First, The strength of the part expelling. Secondly, The weakness of the part receiving. So the liver by its strength expels P. N. humors to the groins, &c. (parts naturally infirm) producing in them swellings, itch, &c. In *Fluxions* caused by attraction, two conditions first principally concur, viz. the heat, or pain of the attracting part. Secondly, By *Congestion* the humours become copious in the parts in default of nutrition of them, as when in some part the Aliment is not well assimilate, or the expulsion of excrements generated in assimilation;



Lotion then superfluities abound in it by con-  
 gression. The *causes of organical diseases* fol-  
 low. The natural shape of the parts is  
 perverted either in the *first generation*,  
 when the formative virtue is unable to  
 form all the parts aright, being on three  
 accounts: first, when the formative virtue is  
 weak, as when the Parents are of a very  
 infirm nature; secondly, by default of  
 matter, as when peccant in quality, being  
 too copious or deficient: or in quality, as  
 when too dry or moist; thirdly, by Here-  
 ditary disposition, as when the Parents are  
 ill-shap'd. Secondly, *After generation* they  
 happen. *In the Birth* by a preposterous mo-  
 tion or inconvenient education. *After birth*,  
 the shape of the parts is deform'd by ma-  
 ny external and internal causes; either  
 when the Infant is not rightly manag'd,  
 or when the humours within over-abound-  
 ing, procure Tumors, as of the belly, &c.  
*Striction, obstruction and dilation*, are  
 produced by a multitude of causes which  
 coarctate, obstruct or dilate the passages or  
 cavities, which to number to a particu-  
 larity is a task almost impossible. *Aspe-  
 rity and levity*, is produced by many causes  
 internal, as viscid humors in a Lientery,  
 and bones breaking, &c. *Magnitude* is  
 increased in the body by too much plenty  
 of blood and fat; so also in a part ei-  
 ther by affluxion of laudable blood, or  
 vicious humours collected by fluxion or  
 congestion, as in Tumors, &c. 'Tis di-  
 minished in the whole body for want of  
 Aliment as in a *Phthisis*, or in a part when

it takes not in fit Aliment, or cannot dispose of it. The *Number* of the part is *increas'd* in birth by redundancy of seed, as when theres six fingers, &c. Or after by vitious matter, as appears in Warts, &c. *Diminished* in birth by defect of matter; after, by all those things which are able to Amputate, or destroy any part. Situation of the parts is chang'd either by their default, as their overmuch crassity or gravity, as the caul too fat, dilates by its weight the peritoneum, and falls into scrotum, &c. Or by default of the parts containing, when they being broken or loos'd, cannot duely execute there office, as the peritoneum broken, &c. cannot keep the parts in it contained in their proper station; or by default of the ligaments when too loose or infirme, so that they cannot retaine the parts to the connexed in their naturall place; So the womb, &c. falls, The *connexion* of parts is destroy'd by many causes Externall and Internall. In the joynings tis chang'd especially by 3 causes. 1. By defect in the place entering, when either the cavity receiving is too broad or superficial, or when the ridges are taken away, or the brims hurt. 2. In the bones entertayn'd, when bigger or lesse then is fit, or any other way out of shape. 3. The defect in the ligaments when too loose or infirme; from all these causes luxations are usually produced, to to which may be added violent and inordinate motion. The *Causes of Contracted Scalis*

diseases were propos'd in the recitall of their differences, because they are thence derived, whether you are refer'd, to their repetition. See the Nature of Diseases before. The same causes which usually concur to the production of similar, organical and common diseases, are also the causes of accidentall differences as they are fraught with various conditions, viz. If they be intense or remiss, light or obstinate, gentle or malign or any other way affected, they cause diseases great or small, acute or chronick, gentle or malign, and such like.

A *Symptomes* is a *P. N. affection* following the disease as the effect of its cause, and not being able to subsist without it; every symptome depends mediately or immediately on a disease; they may acquire to themselves the honour of causes, but never of diseases; as Nutrition hurt is the cause of the wasting of the parts, &c. And so symptomes become the causes of diseases, but never presume to take the nature of a disease, as being unable of themselves to insure the actions; for the same diseases be called symptomaticall, because consequently of others, as a fever, which follows a plethora, &c. which is in it self a true disease, yet in respect of the disease on which it depends, tis called a symptome. There are three kinds of symptomes.

1. *Alia* but, the cheif and principal Symptoma immediately following the disease,

and

and from which the rest are generated and depend. 2. *Default* in excrements not onely true, but also all P. N. issuing out of the body as sand, &c. 3. *Quality changed* follows the former symptomes, and under it is contain'd all pauble qualities, &c. as colours, smell, &c. The *Differences* of Actions hurt are taken either from the differences of hurts, as. 1. *Action abolished*, impossible by any means to be restor'd, as sight in blindness, &c. Yet observe theres action abolished as to the judgement of sense, as motion and sense in Apoplexy, &c. 2. *Diminished* i. e. that which is infirme and scarce exercised, and requires more time for perfection, or never arrives to a just proportion thereof. So the weak concoction of the stomack, or function of any part imperfectly exercised, is said to be diminished. 3. *Depraved* action is so either when Corrupted, or not exercised as it ought to be. The first when the stomack changes the Aliment into nidrous juice. &c. And the second, as in huccoughs, &c. From the difference of Action. *Action hurt is thirvely* Animal, vital and natural; these branch themselves again into as many differences as in *Physiogy* are preposed of Animal, vital and natural actions; all which as before declar'd, are subject to abolition, &c. As hearing is abolished in deafnesse, diminished in slownesse to hear; depraved in the tracking of the eares. Excrements may be peccant fore wayes. 1. *In substance*, when it differs in substance  
quit:

quite from that of vulgar excrements, and they are either wholly alien, as stones man-worms, &c. Or consists of natural things, as when blood fails, &c. is driven forth as an excrement which ought by all means to be retain'd. 2. *In quality*, either by reason of excess, as when too much urin; or defect, when suppressed. 3. *Quantity*, either in the first, as when too hot, cold, &c. In the second, as when too thick, thin, soft, viscid, &c. In the third, when they have a strange colour, smell, or taste; fourthly, in manner of excretion, when not expel'd in due time, or not through the usual parts, or when too soon or slowly evacuated. The qualities of the body chang'd are the first, as heat, cold, &c. The second, hardness, softness, gravity; levity, &c. The third are Colours, smell, taste, sound; only note these qualities, i.e. the first, and some of the second are only symptoms when slight, &c. Otherwise they are diseases. Every symptom depends upon some disease as its proper cause. The cause of symptoms and history of all diseases, you have exactly in *Pathologia*; only take some example. As the *Animal Actions* are usually hurt by various differences of distemper, organick diseases and solution of continuity, as by the cold and moist distemper of the brain the Animal actions are abolished, as in folly and forgetfulness; and by a more remissile distemper they are diminished, as in stupidity; as also they are depraved by a hot distemper, sometimes

times simple, sometimes in conjunction with  
 fixity as in a Phrensy and madnesse. These  
 actions are also offended by organical  
 diseases, as by obstructions and various  
 Tumors, and by solution of continuity  
 as by notable wounds of the head. *The*  
*vital actions* consisting pulses, are abo-  
 lished, &c. by an hot and cold dis-  
 temper, principally by obstruction and  
 resolution of continuity according to the va-  
 rious intentions or remission of Causes,  
 as in fevers the pulse is depraved, in  
 swooning abolished, and in fainting dimi-  
 nished. The private N. Actions are hurt  
 only by similar diseases, but the officinal  
 by the organical also. *The causes of*  
*symptomes which are in excrements*; The  
 errors in excrements depend perpetually  
 upon diseases, but most usually by the  
 mediation of the detriments of actions; in  
 this manner too great a quality of ex-  
 crements depends either upon the weak  
 retentive or expulsive faculty ( of the  
 part by which excretion is made ) pro-  
 voked by some vitious quality, or exceed-  
 ing quantity of humour. So a Diarrheea is  
 caused by a sharp and bilious humor,  
 as also by the overflowing of some hu-  
 mors. Evacuation also of the excrements  
 too plentifull, is caused by defect in the  
 part containing, by reason of which 'tis  
 unable to containe; so when the vessels are  
 opened or exceded by an internall, or  
 externall cause, or onely debilitated, as ap-  
 pears in excretion of blood caus'd by the  
*Anislenosis, Diabrosis or Diapredesis* of the  
 veins.

veines. The quantity of excretion is diminished either when they are sparingly generated, or when the retentive faculty is too strong, the expulsive too weak, or when the passages are too narrow and obstructed; they are sparingly generated either by paucity, crassity or dryness of Aliments, or by contrary evacuations, which do usually hinder the Customary ones, or by too much resolution of the whole body; the reason of other causes is obvious. *The causes of changed qualities.* The symptoms which consist in the first qualities are caused by the distemper of neighbouring or sympathizing parts, as is said. But those which are related to the second quality, depend upon the various vitiosity of humors, or distemper of the parts; so hardness is produced by dryness, tension, and congelation; so softness by humidity, &c. As to the third quality, these are the causes; colour is chang'd in the part either by distemper; so if hot, the parts are red; if cold, pale: or by some humors lodged under its superficies; so bile diffus'd through the body causes the yellow colour of men jaundiced. Vitiated smells arise from the putridity of the humor or of the parts: strange tastes by the excrements touching on the tongue; P. N. sounds by flatulency inclosed in some part, according to the various agitation thereof; the narrowness or largeness of the parts, and strength and weakness of elevating heat.

*Semiotica.*





## *Semejotica.*

**I**N the legitimate and Rationall cure of P. N. affects a Physitian ought alwayes 1. To make strict inquiry after the nature and Causes of diseases, and part affected. 2. Whether the cure be desperate or cureable; If desperate, to abstaine, least experienced remedies come to be undervalued; to which end the signes are necessary, by which we may know the present disease, as also presage the future event; we shall therefore. 1. Treat of signes in their genus, after of Diagnosticks, and lastly Prognosticks.

*A signe* is that which being obvious to the senses, signifies something lurking in ambush within the vail of our body; this comprehends all those things which can give any intelligence, how affairs are transacted in the little world of our bodyes. All signes

signes are either healthy, or unhealthy, or neutrall. The second of these are chiefly to be treated of, and they are, 1. *Pathognomical*, those that signify passion, and are such as perpetually associate themselves with a disease, entering and departing with it, being diminished and increased according to the magnitude of the disease, and follow the proper essence of a disease. So in a Pleurisy a pricking pain of the sides, difficulty of breathing, a cough, bloody spitte, and an absiduous Fever, are called *Pathognomical*. 2. *Conventional* or *Concomitants* are those which do not necessarily cohere to a disease, nor are signes of their essence, but of other accidental contingences, as the magnitude, manner, or event of diseases; and in this respect they are threefold; some discovering coction and crudity, some health, and death; some a crisis, and solution of a disease, and those appear for most part not from, but soon after the beginning of the disease: and in this respect they are called *After-appearances*, and *After-productions*, which are seldome distinguished. Again, Some signes do inform of the present state of the body, call'd *Diagnosticke*, or demonstrative; other presage the future, call'd *Prognostick*; other things past, call'd *Anamnesticke*, i. e. that call to memory the state of the body newly past, and these may be comprehended under the *Diagnosticke* and *Prognostick*; the Original of signes, although many, may be reduced to essence, causes and effects; By essence understand not only the

the forme of the thing it self, but also the genus, differences, parts and properties, whether essential or accidental. By Causes are intended all those kind of causes considerable in Physick. The term Effects includes a variety conformable to the variety of the causes, from this is discovered more and more infallible signes: then from two other heads; thus much in generall, now for particular.

*Diagnosticke* signes, and first of the humours predominating in the body, which with the temperament is to be known: the signes of humours is taken from the causes and effects, the essence giving no light in this case; we begin with *Bile*: causes *materiall*, use of meats hot and dry, rich wine, old or new, defect of meat, or very small or sparing, use of sweet things eaten after meat, hot medicines as spices, &c. retention of useful evacuations of bile by stool, urin, vomit or sweats flowing either voluntarily, or driven out by medicaments, suppressed or intermitted. *Efficient*, hot & dry temper of the Stomack, liver, heart, parents of bilious constitution, youth especially between 18. and 35 while sex, hot and dry regions, Summer, things salt and spiced, labour, desire of venery, watching, cares, wit quick, restlessness and its attendants, dreames of fire, swift motion, senses lively, pulse great, oft, and hard, appetite wanting, and nauseating of meat, especially in summer, desire to cold things, thirst, timely age,

pro.

propensity to diseases as burning feavers &c. bitterness of the tongue, ears full of excrements, ordure yellow, urin yellow and thin, red, or flaming, heat and hardness of the skin, colour pale, thin hair, curled, and yellow, or somewhat black, soon growing and falling off, full veins, a slender and lean body. a *Plagme* ruling is discover'd by use of meats cold and moist in great quantity, before concoction the meats of these tempers, so after cold medicines, retention of excrements, coldness of the principall parts, pituitous parents, old age, or very young, sex female, region cold and moist, winter, idleness, much sleep, especially after meat, carelesnesse, easie apprehension and forgetfulness, remisse anger, dreames of cold waters &c. Dulnesse of senses, motion slow, pulse small, soft and slow, appetite weak, thirst little, growth slow, slowness to venery, inclination to cold diseases; health in clear weather, excrements mucous, urine thin, white or pale if obstructed, else thick; skin cold, soft and white; hair soft, smooth, yellow and straight, growing slowly, not falling off, veines narrow, body soft, fat, and fleshy. 3. *Blood*, meats of good juyce and easie digestion, usuall evacuation retained, liver hot and moist, parents sanguine, age youthfull, countreyes warme, spring time, moderate sleep, idleness, little use of coition, jolly life, easie apprehension, dul reason, memory weak, sleep sound, dreames of Mirth, &c. Motion Moderate,

ration, Pulse great, slow and full; appetite mean, little thirst, inclination to coition, to continual Fevers, copious excrements of blood through various parts, and urine being of good colour and consistence, ordure ruddy, and of a mean consistence, skin hot and moist, of a ruddy colour, hair indifferent plenty and yellow, vessels meanly large, body fleshy, and well compact; and if abounding, there's lassitude; 4. *Melancholy*, meats and drinks thick, such excrements retained, liver cold and dry, milk obstructed, Parents melancholy, age from forty to sixty, unequal air, autumn season, watching immoderate, anxieties, sadness, hatred, implacability, apprehension difficult, memory firm, sleep troubled, dreams horrid, sense dull, motion slow and composed, pulse slow and hard, voracity, little thirst, belching, and excretion slow, not apt to coition, unless they be flatulent, oft invaded with melancholy diseases, vomiting melancholy, oft spitting, urine much, thin and white, sometimes thick and pale, skin cold, dry, hard and rough, face leaden and blackish, hair thick, black and hard: veins narrow, habit slender and lean, hence also may appear the temper of the part considering their actions and excrements.

Thus of the Natural Dispositions of the body; next comes the P. N. wherein

in, First, *Observe* by what series the part affected is discovered, as if the temper of the part be hot, moist or dry in excess, 'tis P. N. affected by hardness and softness, as hardness in the Hypochondries, the liver or spleen is affected; if too soft, any part; there is a tumid distemper, magnitude increased; a P. N. swelling, whether external to the sight, or internal, sensible to the touch, as the tumors of the stomach, liver, &c. diminished, a great Atrophy of the parts; by *situation* of the parts, see Anatomy, and so you may come to know when amiss. *Figure* rightly known, may discover when out of order. *External Causes* also discover something, as if any converse in the Sun, and his head akes, the cause is the Sun, &c. *Internal Cause*, and so the affections themselves may be numbred amongst the Internal causes, as when one is troubled with a Tertian, it shews the liver affected, &c. because those parts are the rendezvous of the causes. *Observe*, when you search for the part affected, trace it not by its essence and causes, but from its actions, excrements and chang'd qualities: the signs are first to be deduced, and then from the essence and causes thereof. *Animal action*, hurt, shews the part on which it depends to be affected, as for instance, *Principal*, as Delirium, watching, abolition of sense and motion, signify the brain affected; also in private senses, if there be hurt of sight or hearing, shews the Instruments thereof affected.

So pain, if pricking, shews the membraine affected, chiefly by sharp and eroding matter; if tensive, 'tis oft there by wind, and in the veins by over-fulness; if gravative, the parenchyma of any of the bowels; so when the stone presseth the kidney, it procures a gravative, &c. if pulsatory, it shewes the Artery or some adjacent part to be affected, hence in all the inflammations of the parts wherein the Arteries are lodged, ther's a beating pain. *Excretions* shew the part affected, as a gristly substance spit by coughing speaks either the windpipe or the hollownes of the lungs to be affected, but little bits of the fungious flesh, the lungs themselves; a crass substance comes from crass parts; if meat, urine or faeces, be expelled by a wound, we know the stomach, &c. are hurt; if stones or gravell be cast out by urin, then the reines or bladder; if maw-wormes be expelled by mouth or arse, the intestines; breath too hot sent forth, discovers the heart or lungs too hot; if cold, contrary, and nigh to death; blood hot, thin, leaping, shews a hurt Artery; small dejection of the belly, and red like the water in which raw flesh hath bin washed, shews an infirmity of the liver; spumous excretions expell'd by coughing shewes the lungs affected. See *Apho.* 30. *Self.* 7. the froem spumous shew a pleghmy defluxion from the head; acid belchings shew the stomach filld with crudities; much blood expelled by coughing, the vessels of the lungs are affected; if it be cast out by urin, little, it is from the bladder; if much, from the reines or su-



superiour parts ; excrements cast out by spitting, shewes the mouth , by necking the jaws , by coughing the lungs or wind-pipe , by vomiting the stomach affected; if white matter come with urin, there's an ulcer in the bladder; if after urin, there, one there, or in the reines; in a Dysentery if such corruption, or pure blood flow out before the ordure, the straight gut is rather ulcerated then the rest; but if after it , or much confused with it, it shewes the superiour or middle intestines to be affected; whatsoever part of the body is possessed by heat or cold, theres a disease; see *Apba*. A lead or pale colour thorow the whole body, shews the liver to be refrigerated ; an orange colour, the gall bladder obstructed ; blackish, the milt to be obstructed ; a deep-gain'd red in the cheeks shewes the lungs inflamed ; the tast bitter shewes the stomach fill'd with bile; if salt , a defluxion of salt slegm from the brain; noise and sounds in the ear, an affection there ; rumbling of the guts , the wind. *The signs of a part diseased, primarily or by consent* , follow duly to be regarded. Hotter parts are readier to sympathize then colder, being they easily attract the humors and vapours, so the heart and liver with other parts, then the stomach , &c. Those thin and soft, more easily then those thick & hard, because they easily receive the noxious humors; so the lungs often attempted by defluxion of humors from the head. Neighbouring parts more then those remote parts placed under the same genus, and possessing the same nature, are easily excited to syn-

pathy, as nervous with nerves, &c. Also those parts that execute the same office in the body, as the breast with the womb, &c. so the whole body with those of publick office, as with the brain, heart, liver; those superiour or inferiour to other easily Sympathize; so the head easily receives vapours from below, and the lungs from the head, and also parts united by connexion, as the affections of the nerves are communicated to the brain, &c. And so contrariy, Sympathy may appeare by causes helpful or hurtful; remedies applyed to the stomach, the pains of head cease or be remitted; the head is affected by Sympathy; many parts diseased together, that which hath greater Symptom, is primarily affected, the rest by consent. So that first affected, wherein the Symptom first appear, or the sharpness begins. Idiopathical affections are continual without any intermission; those Sympath. usually admit of respite; so a delirium from a fever ordinarily ceaseth upon its mitigation; but being from the inflammation of the brain, it is constant. *The signes of the Species of a disease*, although they may be learned from those of the part affected, yet to avoid confusion they may be taken first from the essence of the disease it self, which is indeed the disease it self, and therefore our senses may direct us in this; as if there be a wound in a part, we need no other evidence. 2. The causes of similars, all those causes signifying the humours over-ruling in the body, may also hint to us the species of a disease; for those which produce bile, do usually also generate hot and dry diseases, and so of the

rest, the periods of humors are thus added; those moved every third day, are signes of Tertian; those every day, a Quotidian; if every fourth day, a quartan; causes of organically and common are thus discovered; the use of astringent Aliments and Medicaments, gives suspicion the disease was from astringent; binding the passages, or in-crafting aliments and medicaments do usually generate many obstructions. Those very cleansing, usually produce asperities in tongue, gullet, wind-pipe, &c. Aliments fat and oleous, generate smoothness in the intestines, and Lienteries, medicines sharp & eroding, ulcerate and erode the internall parts; the liver and spleen being oft troubled with obstructions, if they be affected, obstructions may be throwly suspected, the wind-pipe is oft exasperated or levigated by fluxion; when affected, conjecture by asperity or levity; wormes being common to the guts they affected, you may fear them; those that have a cold stomach & hot liver, are subject to obstructions, the liver attracting the crude aliments; those that have a cold stomach and hot reins, do usually harbour stones; the children of diseased parents are inclined to such diseases, as is the gout; and exercise presently after meal, causeth obstructions, because it throwns down the Aliments from the stomach before concocted; immoderate coition causeth a calculous disposition, because it debilitates the reins; dilirium with rage speaks an hot distemper of the brain; if with fear, and sadness, and dourage, the contrary; immoderate sleep shewes a cold and

moist distemper of the brain; the like watching, the contrary; a totall abolition of sense and motion, such as appears in an Apoplexy, shews a totall obstruction of the ventricles of the brain; the depraved motion of all the parts as in an Epilepsy, shews them half obstructed a privation of motion in any part, signifies an obstruction, resolution, or incision of nerves pertaining to that part; abating pain shews inflammation in the part grieved; if stupid, a cold distemper; if sharp and eroding, exulceration; the pulse great and oft, shewes a hot distemper; if small and rare, the contrary; appetite dejected, and great thirst, a hot; if great, and thirst small, a cold distemper; nidrous belching a hot, but accide cold; oft vomiting, and faeces hindred ejection, shewes obstructions lurking in the intestines; appetite to coition lost, argues a cold, but vehement d. fire to it with perpetual and painfull erection, a hot distemper; blood copiously cast out of the mouth, shewes a ruption of the vessels; if small and mix'd with purulent matter, exulceration; fragments ejected throw the belly, shews exulceration in the intestines: urin with red and sandy sediments, shewes the stone or a hot distemper of the Reines, scorching the humors; small sweats, and oft interludes of shaking, sign fyes an Empyema. Aliments sent forth as taken, shews a Lienter; drinke, if unchang'd, a Diabete; yellow colour cast forth in the beginning of a fir, signe of Tertian: blood copiously flowing out of the nose in the beginning of a Fea-

Fever, signifies it is Synochical; if flowing out abundantly from any part, shewes an Anasomosis; but softly sweating out, a Diapedesis; a deep grain'd red in any part, shews a Phlegmon; if yellow, an Erisipelas, &c. *Signes of a great or small disease.* That *disease* is great, which being great in its essence, was produced by great and intense causes, and hath great and vehement Symptoms, as great distempers, tumours, obstructions, wounds, or ulcers come to their full dimensions; long, broad and deep, shew great diseases: Whatsoever external causes are prevalent in affecting our body, usually produce and discover great *diseases*. So long and violent exercise used in a very hot air, doth excite a great Fever also; blood much abounding, or very hot, and Bile much, sharp or putrid, do the like, as also what follows, if there be few or no remedies, and rationally applyed, prevail: So small *diseases* in noble parts; those *diseases* that produce Delirium, profound sleep, great watchings, privation of *sense*, and motion, or vehement pain; if there be oft and difficult breathing, a great, frequent or very small pulse, small appetite or thirst; or on the contrary, long flux of the belly, suppression of urine, or a tedious or copious profusion thereof, superfluous quantity of excrements, or a total suppression of them; if of bad colour, stinking smell, or substance remote from those natural; if the body be very red, yellow or pale, taste bitter, the tongue black, and

much dryness, all bespeak a great disease; if there be contrary signes, the diseases are small. *Signes of good and malign diseases*; those are malign that are attended with some malign and venomous quality, some of which are naturally al-ways malign, as Cancers, Leprosie, Lues Venerea, the plague; others alwayes gentle, unless they light upon a pestilent constitution, as a Tertian, Ephemeral, simple Synochas, and the like. The following produce malign diseases; usual feeding on meat of bad juyce, or corrupt; drinking marsh, muddy, or corrupt waters, medioms venomous, and of a deleterious quality, bodies of bad juyce, and ill affected, a pestilent and corrupt air, coition with the impure, wounds inflicted with poison'd weapons, biting of venomous creatures, bile black, peraccous, cruginous, and sometimes yellow; if advantaged only with preservatives; if there be delirium, and great trouble of mind, watching, disturbance without a vehement Fever, sudden debility of the pulse and strength, with fainting, great thirst without a vehement Fever, appetite to meat, and driness abolished; if the excrements of the body be ill-coloured, and remote from their natural quality; if a Fever, with bad Symptomes, urine be like healthfull persons, small, and oft sweatings in fore-head and neck only; a pale colour in the face, or other parts in Fevers; a black colour of the tongue without thirst; wherein Fevers there's wheals, divers pimples, Carbuncles, Batches in the

the E. nucharies, are all discoveries of malignity. Ulcers in the mouth, all round, are malign. *Aphor.* 4. f. 6. Those diseases are counted gentle, in which the foresaid signs are not discovered. *Signes of acute and chronic diseases.* Those are acute that are of short duration, and swift motion, having magnitude accompanied with brevity; those chronick only, because they are of continuance; though sometimes they are great, as the Palley, Dropsy, &c. those acute, are all inflammations of the inward parts, as Phrensy, Pleurisy, &c. also burning and continual Fevers, all diseases produced by blood, yellow or black Bile, where there's Delirium, abolition of sense and motion, any part afflicted with very violent pain, great thirst, large fluxes of the belly, or total suppression of it or urine; if the *fecis* be very yellow, porraceous, cruginous, pale or black, urine red, green or cruginous, the countenance red, heat overspreading the whole body, bitter taste, blackness of the tongue. See more in *Prognost.* *Signes.* The absence of the former signs, and the presence of the contrary, discovers chronick diseases. *Signs of diseased causes,* and first of P. N. Bile calls to mind what hath been already expressed, as to the humours, and as to this and that, 'tis moved every third day, is somewhat putredinous; if vitelline, hath the same signs with the yellow; only the colour of the excrements is like yolks of Eggs, whether expel'd by vomit or stool;



if porraceous, eruginous and glaucous, have the signes of vitelline, but much more intense, also long use of depraved Aliments, as Onions, Leeks, watercresses, &c. and excretions infected with those colours: If black, 'tis expel'd black, and very acrimonious, ulcerating the part by which it passes, and being cast on the earth, it ferments it; from this come Cancers, noisome ulcers, &c. which also comes from putrid melancholy, but is somewhat more mild. *Blood* varies into no species, but when it deviates from a natural condition, and is too much altered by heat, and so changed into divers species of melancholy: so also scorched or putrified melancholy degenerates into black bile: all which need no other Scrutiny. *Phlegm*, if *salt*, there hath been long use of salt dyer, great thirst, dysentery with pituitous excrements, noisome *tears*, much itching, and chiefly by a *salt* taste caused by a Catarrh flowing into the mouth. If vitrious, only gathered in the gut, is accounted very biting, and oft produces colicks that are fixt, and perforating; those from wind being wandering and unsettled. If gypseous, it appears in gravel and nodes of gouty persons, and is sometimes expelled by main force from the lungs, like hail. *Serum* produceth many, and those not contemptible affections, as Catarrhs, Dropsy, &c. it is discovered by oft use of moist dyer, Summer fruits, &c. large and frequent tipping of water, the usual evacuation of urine suppressed, or intermissi-

on

on of sweat, a cold and moist temper of the Stomack and liver, melancholy tempers, obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reines, frequent sweat and irrigations of the body, much spittie, when blood drawn, is waterish: to be lean, and yet have the belly tumid. *Flatulency* copiously generated by crude and crasse matter, passed over by weak heat, is shewed by much eating Chestnuts, Turneps, Rapes, Beans, Pease, and all sort of pulse; if the Spleen be obstructed, and the party be melancholy, if dream of light things, and quick motion, a tensive and moveable pain without sense of gravity, tinckling of the ears, beating and shaking of the parts, yawning and retching, belching, farting, a croaking and rumbling of the belly, and if the belly tapered on sound. *Signes of the times of diseases*, sometimes called the parts of Diseases, sometimes their ages, and sometimes the motion of the diseased causes are thus demonstrated. Those diseases whose natures are intelligible by sense, their times are also easily distinguished by it; so we know a Fever to be beginning, when we perceive the heat diffused thorow the whole body, to run in the same course it began in, without any remarkable increase, to higher inflammation; but to be then in increase, when the heat doth evidently grow more intense; to be in a state when the heat remits not any of that vehemency which was left at its highest degree: and lastly to decline, when the hot distemper is in a way of mitigation. In

the beginning of *diseases*, the injury o the actions is less considerable ; in the encrease work ; in the state, work of all, and continues long so ; But lastly , in declination , they are related to a betterment ; Excrements wholly crude, having no appearance of coction, signify a beginning *disease* ; but when we see some glimmering of coction in them, it hastens to an increase ; and when we find very great signs of coction, the disease is staved ; and lastly, absolute concoction and melioration of the excrements, signify a declination,

---

*Prognostick*

---



## *Prognostick Signes.*

---

**S**ignes shewing when a disease will be long or short. Hot diseases al-  
ways short, if they have not  
contracted a habit, but cold ones,  
longer. Accessions that are long, signifie  
durance; but if short, be-  
soon perfected, or come an hour or two before their time;  
the contrary; Only *axe*, the anticipation  
must be unequal, otherwise it shews du-  
rance. Accessions returning slowly, shew  
durance, unless there be a remission of  
Symptomes. See *Apb.* 30. *Seff.* 4. of  
*Feveris* N. 6. Fits returning every third  
day, are shorter then those every day;  
those every fourth day are longest. Phlegm  
and melancholy being more crasse; and  
double tertians being from copiousnesse of  
the matter, are usually longer then simple  
Tertians; Fits about noon, then those in  
the

the morning, in the evening longest, by reason of the motion of the humors in the four parts of the day: those Diseases whose solution is caused by excretion, are shorter then those by Abscession, the latter being from thick humors, the other from thin; the Country, season of the year, former condition of life, all hot, shew diseases to be short; also if caused of blood, bile, thin and exiguous humors; if in youth, hot temper, well affected bodies, and indifferent consistencie; but if the Country, &c. be cold, the humors be melancholy, black bile, or any thick, or copious humor, be in old age, ill affected bodies, if the part be harder, thicker, softer, looser, they are long. If there be much hurt of action, slow concoction in the excrements appear on other dayes then the indicative; if there be small change in excrements, or if they be cold, urine thin and discolored, having little sediment, excrements be of various colours, be of noisome stink, be few, and expel'd by degrees, be stop'd in the beginning, or expel'd when cast out with great noise, if cast thorow narrow passages, and be not on a critical day, argue the length of diseases; if contrary, short. As much time as intercedes from the beginning of the disease to the manifest signes of coction, so much time is spent in the total solution of the disease: for in legitimate constitutions of diseases the begin-

beginning is equal to the two subsequent times, the beginning of the increase being from that day in which there appears manifest signs of concoction. Diseases in which coctions continue long, are quickly finished; but slowly, if after appearance they withdraw again: thin excrements show brevity; crass, longitudo; yet if they become crass after coction, they declare shortness; but this is not always. If distillation from the head be very salt, it shews durance, because proceeding from a very grievous distemper. Excretions driven out thorow fit places, and fit for the purging of the parts, cause a short disease; so the head is purg'd by the palat, &c. parts are more easily purg'd by direct passages, and effect a shorter disease. So inflammation of the liver is easily allaid by bleeding at the right nostril, but not thorow the left. See *Aph.* 34. S. 7. also 37. S. 7. Of urine, N. 13. 15. also *Aph.* 42 S. 4. of constant use, N. 14. And *Aph.* 37. S. 2. of Sweats, N. 4. *Aph.* 28. S. 2. Of indications, N. 1. The body very pale, or of an orange colour, denotes duration of a disease. *Signes of a disease tending to health or death*; That's healthy that endangers not life; that deadly, which threatens death to the sick party; a simple Diary, and all true intermitting Fevers are without danger. See *Aph.* 42. S. 2. of Apoplexy, N. 1. also *Aph.* 6. S. 5. of convulsion, &c. N. 8. also *Aph.* 41. S. 2. of the heart

heart, N. 1. almost every Dropsey in its own nature, is deadly, the Liver being irreparably injured. All Fevers continual and burning, all inflammations of the inner parts, as Pleurisies, &c. are naturally dangerous, although not absolutely mortal; therefore observe the critical dayes to know the event. See further, *Aphor.* 93. S. 4. Fevers, N. 13. Upon a cessation of a Fever into a dangerous disease without evident cause, death is to be expected. See *Aphor.* 46. S. 6. *Asthma*. N. 1. a Dropsey accompanying or succeeding a Fever, is not deadly, for it signifies the exolution of the native heat. Intermitting quartans turn'd to continualls, are for most part deadly, because it discovers an almost irreparable incineration of the humors. A Pleuresy, or Peripneumonia succeeding an *Asthma*, is deadly, unless spitting be easily made, and other symptoms be not vehement, which is seldome. See *Aphor.* 11. S. 7. Inflammation of the Lungs, N. 2. *Lues Vener.* is hardly cur'd in a Leper, because the medicines to be used to the first, are contrary to the latter. Diseases caused by blood, unless they acquire malignity and much putrefaction, are healthy; so those in well-disposed bodies, and of laudable temper: as also if they embrace medicines profitably: On the contrary, those caus'd by Vitelline, Porraceous, and black Bile, and those that deny benefit by remedy, are deadly. See *Aph.* 18. S. 6. Ulcers and wounds, N. 2. *Aph.* 33. S. 2. Critical days, &c. N. 6. *Aph.* 50. S. 4. Fevers, N.



28. a Delirium succeeding upon effusion of blood, obstruction in the guts, Pleasie, or Peripneumony, is bad: if any sick person do any thing unaccustomed, tis very bad; for it shewes the mind is not right, an harsh answer given by a sober man, and so the contrary, also garrulity in a person not talkative, and contrary is bad; for it shewes a great subversion of the judgement, to lament or weep in voluntarily; a delirium appearing in the beginning of the disease, or if accompanied with remarkable oblivion, or busied about things necessary, are all dangerous, see *Aph. 53. Sect. 6.* Delirium, N. 1. they who fall, made with silence, being not speechless, are dangerously affected, for 'tis from atra bile fixed in the brain, and oft succeeds fury; In a Phrenzy a sudden repentance, the acute fever remaining without a foregoing Crasis, signifies deaths approach; the native heat of the brain, being now destroy'd, they admonish gravely. In fondness the abolition of the memory is mortall, as when one calls for a pot and forgets to piss, only it must be with scarce symptoms. A phrensic succeeding a Lethargy, is healthy, it signifying the matter is concocted; a fondness: happening on a criticall day with full strength, and other good signes is not dangerous, it denoting an eminent crisis which usually brings the disease to an end. If either sleep or watching be excessive, 'tis bad; signifying a great recess from the naturall estate, & a morboous disposition in the principal

cipall part. In any disease if sleeping and waking, keep that usuall custome as in health, tis good; wakings in the increase or state, with signes of concoction appearing, is good, because the anti-signes of a crisis; immoderat watching in yong, and the contrary in aged, is ill; but those that neither sleep night nor day, are in danger because they shew a very hot and dry distemper of the brain; dead sleep in acute feavers is pernicious; the brain being much cool'd; next, see *Apho. 1. Sect. 2. Delirium N. 2.* Those to whom a fit of cold, a nocturnall fit brings a vacancy of sleep, are dangerously affected; for it signifies a retreat of the matter to the brain, whosoever is stupified in a troublesome feaver, and affected, as it were with a Catoche, is very badly diseased, being caused by a transmigration of the more dry matter to the brain. Excitations from sleep with fear and turbulence, are dangerous, signifies the copiousnesse of atrabilious humors which produceth such like passions. If in sleep when the eye-lids hang, any of the white, appear, which is neither caused by a flux of the belly, nor fasting, neither hath bin usually with the sick party, tis bad, and very bad and very deadly, it signifying the extinction of the faculty, moving the ey-lids. Dreames in a Phrensie remembered is good, being signes of sweet sleep. In those who are dangerous sick, dreams of dead men, graves, priests, denote death near; eyes dim, or abhorring light in acute feavers, threaten

ren death, because speaking a great dissipation of the spirits; see *Apho.* 49. 4. fevers, N. 19. Deafness proceeding from a criticall perturbation, and accompanied with other decretory signes, are usually healthy; the signes are to be such as appear of concoction in the excrements; deafness succeeding an acute and turbulent disease is very bad if joyned with bad Symptomes; if after a Phrensie or other greivous disease of the head, deafness succeeds upon the cessation or easing of the first disease, the faculty being not debilitated, tis good; a humming and sounding of the ears in acute fevers, is deadly, it signifying thick flatulencies proceeding from thick matter which being not conquerable by nature, in the short time of an acute disease nature fails. If meat, drink, and medicine offered seem putrid and of an ill savour, tis bad, it signifying putrid and unsavory humors abounding in the body; paines possessing the ignoble, and far remote parts from the bowels, and long exercising them, the signes of concoction appearing, and those chiefly which begin on a decretory day, are healthy, especially if fit evacuations; for such like paines succeed, as sweet flux, &c. otherways there may be a relapse, paines descending from the superiour to the inferiour parts are healthy; it shewing the diseased matter conveyed to the more ignoble parts; vehement and continuall paines of the head in an acute

Fe-

Fever join'd with any other dangerous signs, are deadly, as watching, fondness, &c. the pains of the head succeeding critical sweats, presage for most part death. Pains in the neck in the beginning or increase of a Disease, are bad; it signifying plenty of humors abounding in the back part of the head, and that part thereof is diffus'd into the spinal medull, or membranes thereof, not dissolvable by nature. An acute pain of the ears in a continual Fever, is dangerous; it oft happens in malignant and pestilent Fevers, that is, pain of the jaws, which in the like Fevers is pernicious. A pain seated in the breast, with a numbness, is pernicious; and if an acute Fever surprise persons so pain'd, they die cruelly; it shewing the destruction of the Animal Faculty, the brain being by Sympathy dangerously affected. See Aphorisme 66. S. 4. Fevers, N. 12: the beginnings of Diseases arising from the pain of the back, are difficult. For pain here is usually produced by the weight of the peccant matter creeping into *vena cava*, which may easily invade the principal parts, and produce various Symptoms. Pains in the ignoble parts appearing in the beginning, or with other unlucky signes, are deadly; those beginning in the remote parts, and after surprise the bowels, are bad; for they shew the transition of the humors to the noble Parts. Pains in the ignoble parts which vanish speedily without

manifest cause, are dangerous; for they either signify the mind is affected, or the translation of the matter to the inner parts, or the corruption of the part, in which sense is destroy'd. In any disease if the sick person can rise and lift himself up, and turn himself from side to side, 'tis a good sign; contrary is bad. Much jactation of the body, anxiety and unquietness in an acute Fever, is bad. That manner of lying is best which is observ'd in health, a sign of a vigorous faculty. The heaviness of the whole body, hands and feet, is bad, i. e. when he is either so to himself, or others that move him, being the signes of much debility and expiring faculty; to lye on the back with hands, legs and neck extorted, is bad, it arguing great infirmity in the animal faculty. If the sick person oft falls to the beds feet, 'tis mortall, it signifying the Animall faculty almost extinct; 'tis also mortall, if in acutes, they sleep gaping, much more if it continue when waking, unless it was usuall in sleep to lye upon the belly; for one to whome it is not customary, 'tis bad; if a sick person be taken lying with his feet naked, and not very hot, as also with his hand, neck and legs thrown unequally and naked, 'tis dangerous, for it denotes Anguish; 'tis also pernicious to tumble to the beds side, and rise to put out his feet; then to raise up the body, and without cohibition, either to fall out or rise, seldome any escape; these

those that in acute diseases desire to sit up in its vigour, and chiefly in a Peripneumony, are in danger; those that toss their hands idly, snatch at straws, and pick the wool from the clothes, or pull moats from the walls, or gather the bed clothes as a burden, are mortally affected; persons broken and extenuated with a disease, if they fall on trembling, they are in danger. See *Aph.* 26. S. 2. Fever N. 1. Convulsions in the estate of acute diseases, are worse than those in the beginning, for then they are from emptines, *Aph.* 66. S. 4. Fevers, N. 23. Convulsions in phrenetical persons, signify death is near, but in children they are less dangerous than those that are of full age. See *Aph.* 6. S. 5. Convulsion, &c. N. 8. *Aph.* 2. S. 5. Convulsions, &c. N. 2. *Aph.* 3. S. 5. Convulsion, &c. N. 3. *Aph.* 4. S. 5. Convulsion N. 4. *Aph.* 18. S. 7. Delirium N. 6. *Aph.* 63. full 4. Fevers N. 5. Coldness in continual Fevers happening on a critical day with the precedent signs of concoction, and a remarkable evacuation following, is healthy. The Evacuations are copious sweats, vomits, dejections of the belly, or flux of blood, see *Aph.* 58. 4. Fevers, N. 17. Cold, after which the body is not at all, or very little heated, are bad, because it shews nature to be languishing; If a Coma succeed a coldness, or trembling falling on a critical day, death is to be expected. Coldness not happening on a critical day, or that which none or a bad evacuation follows, is pernicious; *Aph.* 46. S. 4. Fevers N. 16.

N. 16. Coldness often coming in a long disease, or rather shakings without any order, signify an internal suppuration, or they may signify plenty of depraved humours by which sharp vapours are usually elevated; shakings oft appearing in the beginning of acute Fevers, are bad. Those oft happen in the beginning of malign and pestilent Fevers. Frequent tremblings of the Loynes with a quick return of heat, are dangerous; for it signifies a painful suppression of urin, and for it to sweat out there is perillous, *Aph.* 4. 5, 7. Sweat N. 7. 'Tis observ'd, if the sick sneeze only once, that he will yield up to the disease; but if twice, the disease will lose the day; the contrary is noted in Women; distillations of the head and sneezing precedent or subsequent to the diseases of the Lungs, are bad; but in other even exitial diseases, sneezing raiseth hopes of solution, *Aph.* 35 5. Sneezing N. 1. Good and easie breathing conduceth much to health in acute diseases, because it shewes all the parts belonging to respiration are in good case, and therefore danger not to be fear'd in acute diseases unlesse malign and pestilent. See *Aph.* 50. *sect.* 4. Fevers N. 18. Great and unfrequent breathing in an acute Fever is very bad, so also if it be great and oft; small and oft, is the like, *Aph.* 68. S. 4. Fevers N. 27. *Aph.* 54 S. 6. Fever N. 27. Nocturnal Dyspnoea in chonical diseases threatens a Dropsy, breathing proceeding most through the nose in which the gristles of the nostrils are moved, is pernicious,



ous, is signifying a total infirmity of strength. Cold spiration in acute diseases, shewes death near; a great, vehement and equal pulse is usually in any disease healthy; for it shewes the strength of the vital faculty; if inconstant, unequal and languid, 'tis bad; if small and frequent, such as a soft and mutilated one, is deadly; if intermitting or intercident, pernicious; it must be an equal intermitting, i.e. when between intermitting the number of pulsation is alwayes the same; if it unequally intermit, they may escape; if the pulse in Fevers be like that in health, 'tis dangerous, it signifying a pestilent fever; a good & laudable appetite in diseases is healthy, if dejected, very dangerous, See *Aph. 6. S. 7. Stomack, N. 1.* In long diseases of the Intestines, abhorrence of meat is bad, and in company with a Fever worse, as in Dysentery; an intense hunger in a disease is bad, as Hippoc. *Aph. 4. sect. 2. order of Dyet, N. 10. S. Aph. 17. 2. of the same N. 19. Aph. 8. S. 2. N. 16. Aph. 31. 2. N. 23.* Appetite depraved, call'd *Pica* or *Malacia*, in chronical diseases, is bad, because they multiply the diseas'd causes. Thirst quenched in acute diseases upon no reason, an extream not satisfied with drink, & a depraved thirst hankering after absurd liquors, and such as are not fit to be drunk, are bad. A hiccough in a Fever is bad, as also in a Dysentery, *Aph. 3. S. 7. Convulsion, &c, N. 13. Aph. 17. S. 7. Liver, N. 2. Aph. 1. S. 6. Lientery, &c, N. 1. Aph. 52. 4. Crisis, N, 8. Aph. 10. S. 6. Head, N. 4.*

In children, copious humidities issuing thro-  
 row the pores, are healthy. The excrements  
 of the eyes that are naturally yellow and  
 bitter, if they sweeten or change colour, 'tis  
 bad. Blood flowing well and plentifully by  
 the nose on a critical day is healthy; only  
 observe how the signs of concoction pro-  
 ceeded, or any malignity lurk in the dis-  
 ease. If fluxes be too copious and vehem-  
 ent, 'tis bad, for they cause convulsions;  
 if in the beginning of a disease, 'tis bad, be-  
 cause it cannot be critical; If it happen in  
 a direct line to the part affected, 'tis good;  
 otherwise not; as if in an Inflammation of  
 the Liver, it come from the right nostril, few  
 drops flowing from the nostril is bad, be-  
 cause it shewes the weaknesse of nature and  
 malignity of the disease; Spitte even, white,  
 smooth, not very thin or crasse, of a ready  
 and easie excretion, and without any pain or  
 much coughing, is healthy, *Aph* 12. 5. 1.  
*Crisis* N. 1. Spitte lightly red by the per-  
 mission of blood and phlegm, is healthy,  
 as in a Pleuresie. Yellow spitte mixed with  
 some blood in the inflammation of the breast  
 or lungs, expel'd in the first invasion of the  
 disease, is healthy and very commodious;  
 but when the disease hath proceeded to the  
 seventh day, or made a larger progresse, 'tis  
 lesse secure; all spitte is bad that allayes  
 not pain; small quantity, although concocted,  
 if not expel'd, conformable to the disease, is  
 bad, especially in a *Temps amov.* and to spit  
 nothing in the last, and a Pleuresie after  
 some progresse of the disease, is exitial. If  
 there

there be a suppression of spittle, & the lungs being full, boyl up in the throat, causing a rattling and ebullition, 'tis deadly. White spittle and meerly pituitous in Pleurisie and *Perepneumonia*, is bad, so also if it be viscid, crasse and glutinous. Spittle yellow, pale or ruddy appearing in healthy persons, whether bitter or sweet, shews the nearness of a *Phthisis*, and from thence death, *Aph.* 15. S. 7. *Empyema* N. 5. *Aph.* 16. S. 7. Consumption N. 5. Green, eruginous, pale, black, sincere or stinking spittle, is bad, shewing either a high inflammation or extinction of native heat: viscid and glutinous spittle with hoarseness is very bad; Round spittle or like hail in form is exitial, if in Pleurisie and *Perepneumonia*; and shewes a *Phthisis*, *Aph.* 43. S. 2. Constant use N. 16. Vomit mingled with yellow Bile & Phlegm, which is neither very crasse nor very copious, and hath those two humours exquisitely mingled, is good; as also if they break forth on a critical day, *Aph.* 15. 6. Lientery, &c. N. 3. *Aph.* 25. 4. Flux of the belly, N. 8. If Vomits be small and troublesome in acute Fevers; if variously colour'd, composed of many humours, bad; If porraceous, eruginous, pale, black or stinking, deadly; if not mixt in acute Fevers, bad, *Aph.* 22. S. 4. Flux of the belly, N. 6. *Aph.* 23. 4. Flux of the belly, N. 7. Sincere dejections in acute diseases are very bad. Those are sincere which are not mixed with aqueous humidity; fat and viscid dejections are deadly; they shew not only a wa-

sting

sting  
nous  
in ac  
'tis d  
ning  
'tis b  
come  
the d  
appe  
jectio  
pious  
the b  
they  
or su  
evil:  
cause  
Natu  
way.  
rarric  
shew  
case  
S. 6.  
Reve  
of th  
of th  
stron  
appe  
telling  
vario  
the b  
wh c  
if ca  
thos  
case  
*Aph*  
fost

king of the fat, but also the solid parts, spumous dejections in acute Fevers, are bad. If in acute Fevers things be cast out unalter'd, 'tis deadly, as in a Lientery. In the beginning of a disease, if Worms creep forth, 'tis bad, either alive or dead, chiefly if they come unattended with feculency; but if in the declination with excrements, and upon appearance of concoction, 'tis good. Dejections of the belly in any disease too copious, are bad; but if when they be expel'd, the belly doth something swell and encrease, they are very bad. A very small looseness, or such an one as stops as soon as it begins, is evil: because they either take not away the cause of the disease, or shew the debility of Nature, or the ill humours turn'd another way. Watery looseness which begins and carries with an acute disease, is ill; for it shewes abundance of matter, causes the disease or the malign quality thereof, *Aph. 1. S. 6. Lientery, &c. N. 1. Aph. 17. S. 6. Revulsion, N. 4.* The liquid excrements of the belly growing thick in the progress of the disease, is good; it shewes nature strong to perform concoction. White fluxes appearing in any disease, is ill; so also if vitelline, eruginous, green, pale, black and variously colour'd; liquid excrements of the belly with pain and dysentery, is ill; that which flows unperceived is dangerous, but if easily endur'd and give ease 'tis good, yet those difficult may give judgement of diseases; as, *Aph. 48. S. 6. Spleen, N. 1. Aph. 43. S. 6. N. 2. Sweat, which break forth with manifest* 1. signs of concoction,

tion. 2. Upon the critical day. 3. Chills going before. 4. From the whole body being hot, copious. 5. Dropping, and with vapors; and 6. by which Fevers are either perfectly dissolved or much diminished, are good. These are the properties of good Sweats, by which others may be compared: note first, signes of concoction is to appear before the eruption of sweat, &c. as before; much sweat appearing in an acute disease, and it not diminished is ill; for it shewes a multitude of humours which nature is hardly able to overcome: hence *Aph.* 42. S. 4. Sweats, N. 2. so are continual Sweats whether moderate or not; shewing the weaknesse of nature which cannot retain the humours till they be prepar'd for expulsion. Sweats as soon as they break forth, and stop again, are ill, shewing nature not able to perform her work. Those which are little, and often coming and going of cold, are deadly, especially if they appear about the head and neck, *Aph.* 37. 4. Sweat, N. 4. Those stinking in acute diseases are bad, because shewing an extraordinary putrefaction of the humours. If between the intervals of sweating a coldnesse or shaking do often come and go, 'tis bad; hence *Aph.* 4. S. 7. Sweat N. 5. That which comes not kindly forth, but appears in the Skin like graines of Millet, is ill, so also those that happen not on critical dayes, or if they appear in the beginning of a disease. *Abcesses* that come forth small and farre out, jetting forth from the external parts, rising up to a sharp head, are good; the contrary are bad: as al-

so

so those  
those w  
forth  
gerous  
part,  
same S  
appear  
worst  
then th  
ter ap  
they ri  
on the  
they c  
low'd  
great  
and c  
of a n  
streng  
ing ou  
conco  
nature  
Blister  
disease  
thereo  
very r  
ious  
tempe  
some  
heat, w  
dy; a  
Fever  
*Aph.*  
tinu  
childr  
durin  
often

So those that turn inwards, or break within; those which come to suppuration, and send forth good matter, 'tis good, otherwise dangerous. If after their appearance in any part, the party be not eased, but that the same Symptomes remain, 'tis mortal. Those appearing at the beginning of a disease, are worst of all: if they appear greater or lesse then they ought, they are ill; those that after appearance retire, they are deadly. If they rise to the ear with pain, pestiferous; if on the eares with crude urin, 'tis ill; or if they come not to suppuration unlessse follow'd by a copious bleeding at the nose, or a great flux, or that the Patient void thick and concocted urin; yet if near the eares of a moderate bignesse, without pain, the strength of nature being not wasted, breaking out upon a critical day, the signes of concoction preceeding, are good, for they shew nature hath worsted the cause of the disease. Blisters appearing at the beginning of acute diseases over the whole body or some part thereof, are dangerous. *Pimples* that are very red, or chiefly black or blew, are pernicious. That heat in Fevers is best which is temperate, gentle, equal in all parts with some moisture, and most like the natural heat, with an equal softness of the whole body; an inflam'd face with sweat in an acute Fever, is ill, *Aph.* 6 c. S. 4. Fevers, N. 21. *Aph.* 16. 7. Coldness of the nostrils continuing all the time of the disease, in little children is mortal. Coldness of the tongue during few dayes is mortal. Those that are often hot and cold by turnes, are in danger:

( E : )

the

the skin of the face and other parts being hard, rough and squalid, shew evil, so doth an extraordinary softness of the skin. An intense redness of the face with sadness, is ill. Intense, and as it were Erysipelatous, redness appearing in the head and feet, in acute diseases with good signs, are good; with evil, bad: an extraordinary paleness chiefly in the face, is ill; if in the whole body, or extream parts be black or blew, 'tis ill, *Aph. 2. S. 7.* Mortification, N. 2. To change colour oft in acute diseases is ill, it shewing nature much oppressed, *Aph. 62. S. 4.* Jaundice, N. 2. *Aph. 64. S. 4.* Jaundice, N. 3. A vehement stinking arising from the body of the Patient, is ill, shewing a great corruption of the humours; when in acute diseases the Patient smells unwonted scents, there being nothing at hand to procure it, as fish, &c. and there being also other ill Symptoms, death's near. A rattling or snorting in acute diseases, which the sick makes both sleeping and waking as he drawes breath, is mortal, 'tis meant of that in the throat, call'd *Rattling* there; 'tis especially of those that dye of a Pleurisie and *Peripneumony*; where the meat descends into the stomach with a noise as if cast into a Well, 'tis ill. A murmuring noise in the sides, breaking chiefly with *faces*, urin and wind, dissolves the paines and swelling there, if they be new and without Phlegm, and if it do not come forth, yet it helps much if it fall down to the lower parts. A Cadaverous face is deadly, yet that least which comes to be



So through great watching and loofness, and such a kind of corruption arising; for those causes come to an end in one day, *Aph.* 52. S. 6. Eyes, N. 3. If in an acute disease one eye groweth lesse then the other, 'tis mortal, much more if both. If the white appear red, 'tis ill, or the veines appear black or blew, 'tis mortal; If perverted in the like disease, 'tis ill: that is, when they move out of order; Convulsions happening in acute diseases, are very pernicious; eyes dark, muddy, galled and not shining, are ill. If the eye-brows be distorted, or black and blew, or pale; or the lips or nose with any other bad Symptoms, know death is at hand; for 'tis a mortal signe when the lips hang loose and are cold and white, hence *Aph.* 49. *sect.* 4. Fever, N. 19. The nostrils dilated more then ordinary in an acute disease, portend danger. To make a noise and grate with the Teeth in Fevers, where it hath not been usually from youth, portends Phrensey and death. If in Fevers there be a flyminess and blackness about them, there's danger. A black tongue with dryness, roughness, cists and burning, is mortal. Also if trembling in acute diseases, when the jawes are ulcerated with a Fever, 'tis an ill signe; and if there happen any other of these Symptoms which have been said to be evil, then conclude the person in danger. Those *Hypochondriums* are best that are without pain, soft and equal, both on the right and left side. The *Hypochondriums* are all those parts which is between the Midriff and the Navil, in which

*Pulse.*

Liver, Stomach and Spleen are contain'd if they be burning, painfull, extended, or having the right parts unequally affected with the left, is a signe of no gentle disease; If they be drawn upwards, then being no signes of an approaching Crisis by bleeding, is evil, the critical bleeding being nigh. If there be hard and painful swelling, if all over, 'tis bad; if in one part only, lesse dangerous. *Pulse* is the motion of the heart and arteries proceeding from the vital faculty, consisting of Dilatation and Contraction between the two motions rest. The differences are either simple or compound, absolute and relative; the simple are five: first taken from the faculty, then said to be vehement, or languid, great, quick, hard. Secondly, In respect of the Artery, as hard and soft. Thirdly, From the quality of the distention, as great, small. To the first is referred the long, broad, high, as the small is short, narrow and low. Fourthly, From the quality moving, as quick, slow. Fifthly, From the rest, as thick and thin, amongst these are the moderate; of these are fram'd the compound: as great small, great hard; all which and many more not much useful, is largely treated of by others, as to which take these presages beside what's before. *Pulse* swift, vehement, double, stretching, surging, signifies the faculty strong; the contrary shew it weak. And observe, that all Pulses that fall to extremity, except the most vehement, argues death, especially the most faint, slow, thin. The dangerous are the declining, intermitting, intercurrent,

recurrent, vermicular and formicans; or the equal Pulse argues strength of nature, the unequal the obstructions or compressions of the vessels or abundance of humors. The swift, use increased. strength of the faculty as yet, or at least that 'tis not much weakened; slow argues the contrary, the strong shewes a strong faculty, and sometimes great provocation. The weak, either dissipation of spirits or expression of strength. *Urin* shewes the nature of the Blood, Liver, Spleen, Reines and Bladder; 'tis to be view'd in the morning in a light place, not presently, but when cold, yet not after six hours: in it consider the liquor and contents. In the first there's the *first* Substance, which is said to be thick, thin or mean; *secondly*, perspicuity, and so 'tis transparent or dull; *thirdly*, the quality which is much or little; *fourthly*, the smell which is either good, none, or stinking; *fifthly*, Colour which is white, yellow, red, green, black, &c. The *best Urin* is of colour enclining to red or yellow, answering the quality of drink taken, of a moderate substance, of without contents, or with a sediment white, smooth and equal; as Urin deviates from these more or lesse, they are more or lesse worse; and in sickness, as they gather again towards the best, there's more hope of recovery. Note, The Sediment is much to be observ'd in diseases, for if it remain till the disease be ended, 'tis good; if it intermit, or that there's sometimes none, it portends the disease will be longer and lesse safe. That which hangs in the middle is

( E 4 )

lesse

less: commendable, yet if good it foretels  
 health; hence *Aph. 71. S. 4.* Urins, N. 6.  
 Consistence, if *thin*, it argues too much  
 drinking, strong obstructions of the Bowels  
 and Ureters, want of natural heat, pro-  
 ceeding only from distemper, defect of the  
 salt which is wont to be resolv'd out of the  
 meat. Urins thin, of good colour, in acute  
 diseases are good, they argue health al-  
 though not suddenly. Urin thin, white and  
 watery, in difficult diseases are pernicious, for  
 it shews either the bilious matter to be car-  
 ry'd to the head, hence a phrensy, as *Aph. 72.  
 S. 4.* Urins, N. 7. *Aph. 69. S. 4.* Urins, N. 3 In-  
 different, shews vigorous heat and exquisite  
 digestion of the stomach, liver and veines,  
*Clear*, transparent, perfect concoction, good-  
 nesse of humours, whence afterwards it  
 makes Sediment. *Troubled*, proceeding  
 from the cold of the ayr, and admitting a-  
 mendment by the fires-heat in continual  
 Fevers, argues a rudiment of coction.  
 That which comes from the body, thick,  
 muddy and troubled, but becomes after of  
 it self clear and limpid, is good, for it shews  
 natures victory, and so much the more if  
 that which settles be white, smooth and e-  
 qual. That which comes forth clear, but  
 after sometimes becomes muddy, is good;  
 for it shews nature hath made some pro-  
 gresse in concoction. If it be thick and  
 muddy, and will not clear with the fire,  
 'tis ill; for it argues if there be strength  
 the disease will be long, if little strength,  
 death. Those that come forth muddy and  
 remain so with ill smell, are very ill: shew-  
 ing

ing a Gangreen in the Bladder or parts adjacent; if made troubled, it shewes diseases in the Kidneys and Bladder, plenty of crude, thick and clammy humours, out of which many thick flatulencies being produced, they are mixed with the urin and hinder the matter from descending, hence sudden obstructions of the Liver, &c. Confused, which is in all parts alike with our hypostasis shewes diseases in the veins, and properly confusion, corruption and putrefaction of the blood and humours which are in the greater veins, and therefore 'tis only observed in Fevers, and those continual and malign. *Fatty urins*, defilement of the Alimentary humour which flows into the parts, so that it cannot be converted into their substance, whereupon dissolution follows. *Oily urins*, wherein swims little fat things like to Cobwebs, it argues a great heat that melts the fat which is in the Reines and whole body; if from the Reines, 'tis a close fat swimming upon the Urin; If from the whole body, 'tis like Cobwebs. As for quantity, much signifies immoderate drinking, Diuretick Medicines, cold distemper, moist dyet, heat of the Kidneys; much urin and well concocted on a decretory day, is good, for it shewes that the matter of the disease is overcome and fitly expelled. *Murky urin*, thin and watery without any contents in it, profits nothing, are ill, for they proceed from a multitude of crude excrementitious humours, or a bad distemper of the Kidneys, or colliquation of the whole body. *Little quantity*, shewes

( E 5 )

little

little or hard drink, over great sweats, too plentiful stools, obstructions of the Kidneys, Ureters, Bladder, vehemency of feverish heat, &c. little urin and thin, not answering to the quantity of drink taken in any disease, is ill. If *stop* in acute diseases, 'tis pernicious, especially if it follow a coldness of the body; for it shewes that the bladders action is totally destroy'd. In respect of smell, if fragrant, 'tis from Turpentine, &c. taken. If *stinking*, it argues eating of rotten Cheese, ulcers of the bladder, &c. putrefaction of humours; if it be fresh of the substance, if an old stink. In respect of colour, white urin, if thin and transparent, argues plenty and thinness of drink, and as in the thin. If thick, obscure, or like milk, it shewes abundance of thick Phlegm. Red, and withall transparent, shewes the heat of the Liver, or a Fever. If thick and yellowish, it shewes the mixture of viscid bile, inflammation of the Liver, or an exquisite schyrus. Saffron colour, argues use of Rhubarb, Saffron, &c. Obstructions of the Gall, Bladder, and then linnen clothes dip therein receives a tincture. Red urine, yellow and thin, continuing long, is ill, for it shewes an extraordinary heat of the Liver, Stomach or Midriff, by which no concoction but rather an adustion of the humours are caus'd; therefore continuing and the body weak, shewes death. If strong, its length or diversion of the humours into the lower parts. *Bloody urin*, shewes the weakness of the Liver, an ulcer of the Reines and

loynes

loynes  
colours  
cham  
loas  
etion  
poun  
hear  
rins  
eious  
figu  
if w  
any  
they  
lanc  
Spl  
3.  
with  
they  
Co  
etio  
nea  
wi  
the  
b'e  
wh  
TY  
sh  
lie  
in  
cr  
or  
if  
p  
c  
d  
d

loynes & their contusion. Wine and Grape-colour'd, shews adustion of blood, and the change thereof to black Bile. Lead-colour argues Stripes, melancholy and extinction of the native heat. Black, if compounded of green and black, argues extreme heat and mixture of Acrabille. Black Urins appearing in acute diseases are pernicious; if withall they be thin they are worse, signifying greater crudity, yea worst of all if with a black Sediment: yea, though any of these turn thin and watery; for they are all mortal: Except, 1. From melancholy persons and critically made. 2. If Splenick persons, it emptying it self. 3. Though a disease be acute, it joyn'd with a flux of blood at the nose. 4. If they appear from the obstruction of the Courfes, Blew and Lead-coloured, extinction of heat, unlesse it comes away in manner of a crisis. In respect of things mix'd: The Crown which circles about the surface thereof, shewes what kind of blood there's in the greater vessels, by its whitenesse, rednesse, Lead-colour'dnesse. The frith, if it come but with shaking, shewes wind. Such as easily break, thin, little in the crown of the Urin, argues pain in the whole head, if they be all over the crown; of half the head, if they possesse one half. If Gold-colour'd, sharp pain, if white, mild. If they continue long, pain, being like small seeds seated in the crown and moving too and fro, they shew distillations descending from the head to the lower parts. A little cloud appearing at  
the



the top of the urin in the form of a circle in acute diseases, is ill ; for it shews an approaching Phrensy, and after that death. Branny contents if they settle, argue Scabiness of the Bladder; if they swim, the washing of the solid parts by reason of burning heat. Little scales with strong smell, shewes either ulcers of the bladder, or melting of the coats of the vessels and solid parts by great heat; contents like meal shew the like. *Caruncles*, or little bits like flesh, proceeds from wind in the Kidneys. Strings comes from the seed-vessels in Women that have the whites, or some filthy Issue of the Womb. If bloody, a new ulcer in the Reines or of some Bowels. Quitter, from an old or foul ulcer, either in the Kidneys, if without sense of pain and well mixed with the urin, or from the neck of the Bladder, if with pain and not well mixed, but however it alwayes settles to the bottom. Gravel, if yellow and red, it comes from the Reines; if white, from the Bladder; if clammy'd with quitter, from a sordid ulcer of the Bladder. If they swim upon the top and stick to the sides, 'tis from the heat of the Liver and aduision of blood; Seed shewes hurt of the seed-vessels, and swims on the top. *In respect of the Contents*, In sound persons they ought to be white, smooth, equal and pyramidal. *Little*, comes from weakness of the attractive faculty, distemper, multitude or thickness of humours, and dissipation of the bodies substance by external causes. *Much*, from stoppage of some accustomed Evacuation, if it be at the same

same time  
streng  
if it be  
Thick,  
Crisis  
dirty or  
gold,  
veines  
blood  
from e  
ruption  
that  
hangi  
unles  
or N  
dies b  
great  
flam  
ment  
little  
those  
like  
are w  
Thes  
and t  
stand  
urine  
the b  
and  
and  
shew  
nacu  
ter  
tho  
begi  
thic

same time, both thick and indigested; from strength of the Aliments and Faculties, if it be indifferent in thickness and colour. Thick, from plenty of crude matter, or the Crisis of some old disease: Thin, from crudity or coction begun. Salaw, of straw, gold, or red, from plenty of bile in the veines, and from inflammation of the blood: Blewish, lead-coloured and black, from extinction of the natural heat, corruption of blood and melancholy. Urine that hath neither *sediment*, nor matter hanging in the middle or cloud, are ill, unless from famine, labour or watching, or Nephretick disposition; or that the bodics be not very bilious; for they shew great crudity of humors, weakness, or inflammation of the bowels, or else vehement obstructions. Those that have little sediment, are ill; yet less ill then those that have none; those that appear like meal, are ill; those like slates, are worse; but those like bran, worst of all. These are caused by great heat, melting and burning the fat, and the very substance of the flesh. Those are *flowey* urines, in which the sediment appears at the bottome of the urine, like purulency, and they are very dangerous. A shatter'd and unequal sediment is nought, for it shewes crudity; and if it continue, that nature cannot overcome the morbidick matter, but if it dayly mend, there's hope, though long it st. A *thin* sediment in the beginning of a disease, which in its progress thickens by degrees, is good; nature endeavouring

vouring coction. A thick sediment appearing in any time of the disease, is ill, being caus'd by thick and crude humours hard to overcome, threatens danger, if the body be weak; if strong, the durance of the disease. But that they may not deceive; 1. they appear at the beginning: but when good, never till the declination, which usually begins first with a cloud, and so to a sediment; the other contrary. 2. Crude humours do not stick close together, neither is it altogether smooth and equal, but slimy and overthick; but the good is contrary. 3. The crude humor is heavier, and resides altogether in the bottom; but the other rather rests in the bottom, being a little rais'd from it, and as it were gathered into a kind of a globe. When any one seems rid of a disease, yet makes discoloured waters, with a sediment very white like snow, he dies of a Relapse. Black and blew sediment are worst of all; a shattered and unequal black matter, hanging in the middle, is bad. Urines that come either from the sick unknown, or not remembered, are dangerous. Urines in malign and pestilent Fevers, in substance, colour and content like the urine of sound people, is pernicious, the venomous quality warring with the spirits, and heat it self. Be not deceived, though the bladder or reins affected with any disease, send forth bad urine; for such a Symptome concerns not the whole body, but only those parts; this is hence discerned, if with those ill contents the urine is well concocted; whereas if it be from a Fever, 'tis not

not so. *Diseases have two changes*: 1. When they pass from one into another, which is oft, as in Apoplexy to a Palsey, a Tertian to a Quartan; that to a swelling of the liver or spleen, and so run to a dropsy. 2. When they are simply dissolv'd, either by death or health. Now the end of these is double, and by degrees; if thus it end in death, 'tis call'd *Marasmus*; if in health, *Lysis*. *Crisis* is a swift and sudden change in diseases, either into death or health. 'Tis caused by 1. conturbation, i. e. plenty of critical symptoms arising from the agitation of the diseased matter, which agitation proceeds either from externall causes, as the heavens, their motions and influences of the stars; or internal as nature it selfe irritated with the sharpness and some malign quality of the humor, 2. *Evacuatio* caused by the expulsive faculty excited either by the quantity or quality of the matter especially by the help of the native heat and spirits; as also the fibres implanted in every part; some *Crisis* are perfect, which wholly set the sick at liberty from the disease and it tends to health or death, if to health first, there's very good Symptoms, viz. concoction in the judicary dayes seen in the urin, and other excrements. 3. There must be some notable evacuation, viz. excretion or abscession; otherwayes they may relapse, and so are not secure. 4. Be on a Criticall day. 5. It must be true and leave no reliques of the disease. 6. Secure, easily tolerable by the sick person and without any dangerous Symyones, 7. It must be convenient to agree

*Crisis.*

agree with the species of the disease, nature of the sick person, and suitable to age and temper. *Acute diseases* are usually judged by excretion; *Chronick*, by abscession: a burning Fever in youth, by a flux of blood; in old, by a flux of the belly. A perfect deadly Crisis hath contrary signs to the former; chiefly to the first, that being most deadly, that is not ushered in with precedent signes of concoction. Imperfect Crisis is that, in which the Disease is not perfectly judged, but only partially, and leaves room for another Crisis to succeed; which is two-fold; one to the better, which frees not the sick person wholly of the disease, but causeth an alacrity in bearing of it. The other detrimental, which adds fuel to the disease, and makes it more violent and dangerous.

*Crisis is made two ways.* 1. Excretion, viz. when the peccant humors are expelled by vomit, stool, sweat, plenty of urine, coarces and Hemorrhoids. Or 2. By translocation, when the matter is removed into another part; as from the noble, to the ignoble; from the inward, to the outward; which are more safe then the contrary. Or, 3. By concoction of the matter, which is oft in Children; which by sleep, concocts the crude juices. Excretion is said to be good as to quality, when the peccant and concoct are cast out together; when the quantity is moderate; too much and too little is suspected; such as, dropping of blood, little sweat, &c. It must be on a critical day; on others it gives cause of suspicion; it must

be copious, and cast out by six places, viz. the less noble then that in which the disease resides. 2. Direct. 3. To have open passages. The Abscess is good when sent to an ignoble part; capable of the diseased matter, otherwise it may reflux; that it be direct, when 'tis by nature and the disease concocted. Observe, That by excretion is better then that by abscess; that which remains, then that which suddenly vanisheth. The best Crisis happens in the end of the state; that before is imperfect; and that long after the state, is the worst; yet sometimes evacuation made in the beginning of the disease, and is symptomatical, is not to be accounted ill, especially if these humors be evacuated, from which the disease hath its rise, and strength of nature can bear it. There are then critical signes; as the Antecedent, which is of two sorts: Some Prognostick; the time of Crisis, which is known two ways by the acuteness of the disease, and signs of concoction, which you have afterwards explicated. Others shew the species of a Crisis, which are such as discover by what place they come, viz. either by vomit, &c. as afterwards the consequent signes shew, whither it be perfect or imperfect, and so recidivate; of which by and by. Those are called Critical dayes, wherein the Crisis usually happens; and they are either truly and perfectly *Critical*, as the 7. 14. 20. 27. 34. 40. which are not to be taken for whole dayes, but shorter: for these, see Aph. 23. S. 2. Crisis, N. 14. Aphor. 24. S. 2. Crisis, N. 4. Aphor. 36. S. 4. Sweat-

ing, N. 6. or *Judiciall* in which the future Crisis is shewed, and these are in the middle of the sevens, as 4. 11. 17. 24. Interdental in which a crisis is made by accident, and contrary to nature, as 3. 9. 9. 13. 19. or vacant or medicinall in which there happens no crisis, or imperfect and ill, as 6. 8. 10. 12. 16. 18. to which some add 22. 23. 25. 29. But because this account by dayes is not altogether certain, we are to reckon by that which is the cause of such mutations. But first observe from the 40. day to the 120. we are to reckon by 30, as the 60. 80, 100, 120. but after the strength of the critical dayes are spent, then they happen by months and years: as *Aph. 28. S. 3. Crisis, N. 7. Second'y*, The account of critical dayes must be made from that hour in which the sick perceives a manifest lesion of the Action; as when one cannot do customary Actions, as walk, eat, &c. as he did, or begin to be severith; but this being not perceived when a coldness or shaking invaded, which is to be demanded. *Third'y*, In women in labour troubled with an acute Fever; if the birth be natural, reckon from the beginning of the Fever, not from the birth; but if preternatural from the birth, not from the Fever. *Fourth'y*, In wounds of the head, &c others count from the day of the wound. *Fifth'y*, In relapses count from the beginning of the disease, not the relapse. *causes* of the mutation in dayes, is principally the progress, as well to the  $\square$  &  $\circ$  fig. as to the  $\star$  &  $\Delta$ . 'Tis true, that the motion and disposition of the humor is a cause of the Crisis happen-



happening now sooner, now latter; so also the nature of the body; but both being sub-lunary, are provoked by it. To find out the Crisis, let the exact sign, degree and minute of the ☾ at the decumbiture, &c. be taken, which call the conjunction of the ☾, and the disease; when she hath passed over 90 degrees, or three signs, which is the ☐, 'tis the first Crisis; when over 180. call'd ♀, 'tis the second; when to 90 more, the second ☐, 'tis the 3d. Crisis; if the disease extend so far, so as to come to the place where she was at the falling sick, 'tis the fourth Crisis. On the same account, when she hath run 60 degrees, call'd ✱, 'tis the first judicial day, when to 120. call'd Δ, 'tis the second judicial day; when to 60 more, 'tis the third, &c. Some from their falling sick, make each 120 degrees, till the moon come to the sign, degree and minute of the ☾, and falling sick, to be the Crisis, which will be four Crisis: every 60 degree to be judicial, and every 30 to be intercritical, and think it to be the easiest way. To these they joyn the ☾ Aspects to the Planets; for say they, by this may be prognosticated a good or bad Crisis, as she is ill or well aspected; the good Aspects are Δ ✱ the ill ☐ and ♀, the Planets good ♀ ♀, ill, ♂ ♀, mean, ☉ ☾ ♀, as they are Aspects, are good or ill. In all which, Observe, 1. In judicial dayes; if the ☾ be well aspected, it denotes a good Crisis to come; if not, the contrary. 2. If at the Critical time, she be well aspected, 'tis well; otherwise, ill. If then she either be in configuration with the

. word

lord of the sixth, or afflicted with the lord of the eighth house, 'tis deadly. 3. If she then be going to the ☐ or ☿ of the lord of the sixth, eighth or twelve houses, in good. 4. The ☾ transiting the cusps of the 12. 8. or 6. at the time of the crisis, death; or the prolonging of the disease is to be feared. Let these suffice, although not practised by me, being of ill report; and what needs seeing on judicial dayes, enough may be discerned of and from the body, to give a sure Prognostick, as if those Planetary motion be attended. To passe this, consider that the crisis is mainly observable in acute and great diseases: which is from matter thin, hot and sharp; which may tire out nature; yet note also; crisis oft in these are prevented, at least much shortened, by giving lenitives and bleeding in the beginning of the disease. If critical evacuations be made in chronick diseases, there's necessarily periodick times observ'd, before the time of the crisis, before the disease become vehement, and of the same nature with acute. The time of the crisis chiefly known two ways. 1. By the acutenesse of the disease. 2. By Signes, of concoction; for the first diseases simply acute, are usually judged the 14. day, preacute the 7. perperacute the 4. Now the differences of these are known, by the vehemency; and quicknesse of the symptomes: if signes of concoction appear in the first day of the disease, it will be judged the 4. if on the fourth, the

the  
the  
the  
cord  
Sign  
wher  
the  
servi  
with  
forc  
crisi  
bati  
com  
begi  
exta  
Cris  
crisi  
wher  
if th  
ons;  
com  
at v  
fit  
tain  
gor,  
day  
may  
Now  
vau  
the  
the  
stiff  
drye  
freq  
that  
ther

the 7. then the 11. if on the 12. then the 14. and so of the rest, computing the quaternaries, or septinaries, according to the nature of the disease. Signes of concoction you have elsewhere, of which, the chief in fevers is the sediment of the urin; observe, in observing those signes, that you take along with you the vehemency of symptoms to foretell the better. *The approach of the crisis is easily known*, from the preturbation that percedes it; for when the combate between nature and the disease begins; then the symptoms are chiefly exasperated, intimated. *Aph. 13. S. 2. Crisi. N. 2.* Lastly the hour of the crisis may hence be presaged, if you know when the disease will be at the height; again, if the disease have any fits, or exasperations; we first note the hour of their coming, and the time of their stay: at what hour the vigor and height of that fit prevails most; for being it is certain, that the crisis comes in the vigor, &c. of the disease, not only the day, but hour of an approaching fit, may be foretold; thus much for the time. *Now for the place.* Signes of approaching vomit are darke apparitions, presented to the eyes, a sharp and pricking pain in the head; a griping in the stomach, stiffness and coldness of the Hypochondries, a trembling of the lower lip: and frequent Spitting, shewes it at hand Nære, that most usually after critical vomiting, there follows a looseness; which puts

an end to the disease, and scours away the reliques thereof. If by *stool*, there's no proper signes thereof, but the signes of the rest of the excretions are absent; there's frequent belching and inflation of the belly with great noise, pain of the loyns, heaviness of the knees, sometimes stoppage of urin, or its made more sparingly; see *Aph.* 73. S. 4. Dropsies, N. 3. Note, that its more conjectur'd, if the belly were open all the time of the disease, or appear'd more loose on the judicial dayes then at any other time. If by *sweat*, which is otest, if the disease be acute, the ayr be hot and moist, if they have a soft and loose skin; a coldness or shaking in continual Fevers, a soft and fluctuating pulse, suppression of urin. If a hot vapor, or slight kind of dew arise from the sick, if contrary to custom, the external parts of the body grow hot, or the face grow red. If by *urine*, there's absent signes of other excretions; the sick is not very restless, the constitution cold, old age, thickness of the skin, frequent pissing, or a greater quantity appearing on the Symptomatical Day; heat, or itching in the externam parts of the Privities, a heaviness in the sides. If by *hæmorrhaging*, there's inflammation of the sides, and then if they bleed not, 'tis deadly. It happens more frequently until the 25 year, in a sanguine or bilious constitution, in the Spring season and at the time of Southern winds; dreams and images of red things, frequent pain of head and neck; heaviness in the Temples and a great pulse in their Arteries; sounding in the eares; dimness of the eyes, redness

redness  
fore the  
tears,  
the sy  
stretch  
if by r  
have b  
if they  
course  
accust  
may b  
heavin  
and di  
in the  
tion,  
of the  
thin u  
promit  
the pa  
stom v  
hopeti  
eares.  
rines  
them  
on the  
pered.  
Note,  
good i  
dable  
figure  
suppur  
quick  
the co  
Now  
ustall  
Symp

redness of them, and a kind of lightning before them, an aversion to light, involuntary tears, itching of the nose, a drop of blood on the symptomatical day, difficult breathing, a stretching of the hypocondries without pain. If by the courses and Hemorrhoids, for they have both the same signes, yet they differ, for if they appear in a woman using to have the courses, the flux is of them; but if in a man accustomed to the Hemorrhoids, the crisis may be of them. Signes are these: a pain & heaviness in the loynes & heat thereof, pain and distention in the *Hypogastrium*, distemper in the mouth of the stomach. If by Translocation, as first by an abscess, see *Aph* 44. S. 4. of the joynts, N. 4. they avoid crude and thin urin for a long time. If other Symptomes promise life, an abscess may be expected in the parts below the Midriff. When the urin stops with coldness in one very sleepy, 'tis a hopeful sign of breaking forth near the eares. Those sick of a Fever, having a weariness and faintness upon them, may expect them about their jawes or in the joynts. If on the Patients recovery any part be distempered, 'tis a sign that it will break forth there. Note, *Aph* 74. S. 4. Veins, N. 5. it will be good if the matter be concocted, have a laudable substance, & have an external pointed figure: If they equally ripen before they suppurate; are not round, hard, suppurate quickly, and are in outward ignoble parts; the contrary is ill. Thus much of Crisis.

*Now of Signs;* Of those things which usually fall out in diseases: as vehement Symptomes, changes of one disease into ano-

another which gains honor to the Physician and brings profit to the sick. And first, of *appearing madness*, which are forgetfulness presently hapning in acute diseases, troubles and tumultuous sleeps, continual watching, ringing and sound in the eares, or deafness; too exquisite sense of smelling; pain in the side, which with bilious spitting, vanishing away without any manifest cause; pain in the legs, especially if there be a bad swim in the urine, a vehement and unfrequent drawing of the breath, white and clear urines in acute diseases, as also if therein the white of the eye appear'd.

*Signs of approaching Convulsions*; as causeless fear, and sadness after cold, very fierce raving, want of sleep, extraordinary and lasting pain of the head; the belly being bound, deep and heavy pains in the arms and neck, a suppression of urine with coldness, urine contrary to custome flowing away in sleep.

*Signs of a Relapse after recovery*. Malign and ill disposed Diseases, for they very much weaken nature, that it cannot procure it self a perfect freedom from the diseased Cause. Diseases by how much the longer they are, by so much the more they are liable to a Relapse; they proceeding from a more cold and thick matter, difficultly concocted and evacuated. When the Fever slackens on a day not Critical, it will return, as being treacherous, and against the law of nature; those from blood, sweat, slegm; or pale bile, or other humors which have no malign quality,

ry, and are simple: and which neither oppress the patient with the quantity, nor are thick nor slimy, do not threaten a relapse; nor those Diseases that happen in the Spring time, winter, or at the beginning of the Summer, seldom relapse; but those that come in Autumn, are most liable to a Relapse. Those persons who have a good constitution of body, and are once recovered of a disease, never suffer a relapse; but those of a bad constitution, oft fall into it; those that cannot regain perfect health, being help'd but by few things, and hurt by many, are in danger of a Relapse: if the actions, excrements and qualities of persons recovering, differ much from the new constitution, a relapse is to be feared, because the diseased matter cannot fitly be expel'd, unless first concocted. If after the Crisis made, the sick for a long time void thin water, and very little coloured, 'tis a sign of a relapse, because it shews the weakness of nature, not able perfectly to concoct.





## Hygiastick Part.

**T**He end of Physick is twofold, viz. The conserving of health already enjoy'd. and the recovery of that lost : under the Head is handled the former. The latter in the Therapeutical. That which contain's the first, consists in administering the *five things non N. viz.* Air, Meat and Drink, Motion and Rest, Sleeping and Waking, Excretions and Retentions, and passions of the mind, call'd *Non N.* because between *N.* and *P. N.* and are also necessary, because we cannot be without their Efficacy, and they continually and necessarily affect our bodies. *A human body*, is alwayes dissolving and perishing, unless repair'd by Aliment. *He call's this Aliment*, which being chang'd by natural heat, may be chang'd,

chan  
and  
as pl  
Win  
as fle  
also  
not c  
rega  
subst  
and  
tion,  
year.  
is th  
comp  
prie  
Alim  
the f  
are f  
or li  
logy  
bodie  
mixt  
To d  
secon  
e.c.  
ter ;  
said  
whic  
few  
subst  
of v  
Wh  
ed,  
Pul  
men  
can

chang'd into the substance of the body and nourish it. It ought to be *Animate*, as plants, and what's from them, as Milk, Wine, &c. and 'tis either *Simple Aliment*, as flesh, or *Medicinal*, as Vegetables, which also respect the cause of diseases. In flesh, not the quality, but the substance is to be regarded. *In their use are to be considered* the substance, quantity, quality, order, time and hour of taking them: the preparation, custome, dilectation, age, time of the year. *First of the substance of Aliment*, which is the form and matter of which they are composed. By form, understand that propriety of the whole substance, by which the Aliment is made fit to be converted into the substance of our bodies: hence meats are said to be of good and ill juyce, much or little nourishing according to the Analogy they hold with the substance of our bodies, or according to their purity, or mixt composition of the Heterogeneous parts. To these is related those in the rank of the second qualities, as hardness, softness, &c. because they are inherent to the matter; therefore as to substance those are said to be good and wholesome nourishment, which beget good and wholesome juyce, and few Excrements, and which are of middle substance, as being neither over hard, &c. of which sort is bread made of the purest Wheat flour, new, well boyld and leavened, Mutton, Kids flesh, Veal, Capons, Hens, Pullets, Chickens, Partridges, &c. after mentioned. Meats of ill juyce, hard to be concocted, of bad nourishment and beget-

ing many excrements, are those which are hard, thick, heavy, close substance, as bran-bread, beef, Goats, Stags-flesh, pulse, old Cheese, &c. But those good and ill Aliments are not to be esteem'd generally wholesome or unwholsome to all men, but according to the various natures, way of life and exercise; those are fit for some, these for others. As those of a stronger heat concoct more easily hard meats than those of easie digestion, the last being rather corrupted; As laborious persons can concoct hard meats, and be nourished with them. The quantity of Aliments ought to be moderate, only so much as may serve for the bodies nourishment, and refreshing its strength, so that if the true limits be far exceeded, it produceth various diseases. So sparing dyet, vulgarly call'd frugality and sobernesse, serves to prevent and cure many diseases, and makes life long, of which see *Aph.* 10. S. 1. Dyet, N. 15. *Aph.* 17. S. 2. Dyet, N. 22. to which may be refer'd what Scripture requires; also *Lodovicus Cornarius*, who contented himself with meat and bread  $\frac{3}{4}$  xiiij. and of drink  $\frac{1}{2}$  for a day; but this moderate quantity of meat and drink cannot be prescrib'd by any general Rule; the diversity of time, age and tempers causing much alteration in that particular; see *Aph.* 5. S. 1. Dyet, N. 21. Only observe, the following Rules: First, A healthy man must never eat to fulnesse, but use with a quick appetite. Secondly, If you ordinarily take so much meat, til you find a kind of drowsiness, heaviness and weariness, whereas you were before

before  
have  
find  
Th  
actio  
&c.  
exce  
that  
long  
drear  
chief  
body  
or in  
appe  
nido  
more  
nose  
excre  
Excre  
custo  
belly  
contra  
feed  
ons.  
ring  
to th  
see  
Vari  
becau  
cause  
stood  
in th  
not  
meal  
if yo  
Fruit

before nimble and chearful, 'tis a sign you have exceeded; therefore eat lesse till you find no more of those inconveniencies. *Thirdly*, If after meat you be unfit for the actions of the mind, as study, meditation, &c. of the mind and body, you have then exceeded. *Fourthly*, If you eat so much as that there's pain and heaviness of the head, long and troubled sleeps, troublesome dreams, as fightings, sleep on the day time, chiefly after meals, laziness of the whole body, weariness or pain, either in the whole or in any parts thereof, want or decrease of appetite, crudities in the stomach, sour or noxious belching, hardness of the belly, or more then before; frequent distillations, the nose stopt after Supper with little or no excrements coming in the morning, much Excrements at the nose and mouth, unaccustomed plenty of wind, looseness of the belly proceeding sometimes from the meat corrupted, sometimes from a Dysentery; then feed sparingly and carry away by Evacuations. *Fifthly*, when you change to a sparing Dyet, do it by degrees till you come to the quantity that doth not offend: see *Apō. § 1. S. 2.* Constant use, N. 3. Variety of meats are also very dangerous, because they require concoction, which causes an ill digestion; 'tis to be understood of variety of meats much differing in their own nature and temper; as 'tis not inconvenient to eat at the same meal Chickens, Partridges, &c. but if you eat an Oleo of Flesh, Fish, Herbs, Fruits, &c. there follows ill concoction.

The quality is either temperate or not. Those are temperate where no manifest quality is predominant, and they are fit for all sorts of persons, especially for men well tempered. Of this kind are bread and flesh which are of good jayce, and those are simply cal'd *Aliments*; intemperate alter the body by heating, loosening, &c cal'd *Physical Aliments*; these are mentioned elsewhere. *Order of Aliments*; If you do but observe to shun variety of differing meats at meals, there would be no need to give Rules; but because men are unwilling to submit to such strict Laws of Dyet, take this general Rule: That thin, liquid, easy to be concocted, loosning meats & which easily descend, are first to be taken, and those which are more thick and solid, of difficult concoction and binding, lastly; at the beginning of the meal some broth or morsel of flesh, or some other nourishment actually hot is to be taken; but never drink first; and to conclude the meal with drink is not fit, if in great quantity. The time and hour of eating depends altogether upon custom; for if one have accustomed himself to 2 or 3 a day, and at certain hours, and finds himself with it well, he may continue so doing till he find an occasion to alter his mind; but the hour of dinner and supper coming, 'tis necessary that the appetite should be very quick, to shew if the meat last eaten be thoroughly concocted; for otherwise it will be necessary to omit that hour, and to eat nothing or very little; Twice a day is most fit,

fit for the greater number of men; for otherwise frequent eating begets crudities, and long fasting weakens the body and draws down humours to the stomach which may cause many bad affects. The Supper in some that are healthy and in the flower of youth, ought to be equal or larger then the Dinner, but in others more sparing; The best time for dinner is about nine or ten a clock, which is wholesomer then either at noon, or after. Breakfasts in close places and times of sickness, are necessary, otherwise its best to fast till dinner, where the ayr is clear and wholesome, except growing or bilious. Meals are to be often for children, and much, for old men little and oft. Labourers very oft, as four or five times a day if they work hard. Some meats require an Artificial preparation to fit them for nourishment; others are sufficiently prepar'd by nature: so that they may be taken as nature presents them. Of the first sort are flesh and fish, &c. Of the latter, all ripe fruits: they are prepar'd by coction, which is by broyling, roasting, frying or broyling. The first is accounted best, roasting of Mutton is better, if it be first beaten with a wooden pestle; There's other preparations refer'd to the Art of Cookery, as stewing, basting, &c. Meats accustomed to, though not so good, are more profitable then unwonted dyet, as, *Aph.* 30. S. 2. *Constant* 41/e, N. 1. *Aph.* 37 S. 1. *Dyet*, N. 19. all these be necessary to change from worse to better, do it gradually, *Aph.* 51. S. 2. as before, *Aph.* 38. 2.

( F 4 )

only

only beware you do not so indulge as to hurt the sick.

*Meats fit for every age:* Childrens dyet is to incline to cold and moistning, therefore Wine is hurtful; Youths and yong men as to quantity and quality, are to use a middle dyet, which is to be cold and moist; only the substance must be more solid. *For season;* in Winter 'tis to be much, hot and dry, drinking more sparingly, and Wine pure. In the Spring, moderate in quantity and quality, more hot and copious then in Summer, but less then Winter. In Summer it must be cold and moist, small in quantity, but with more drink. In Autumn it must be fuller, hotter and dryer then Summer, and less at the beginning then latter end. *For meats themselves;* 1. Bread, that which is best, is of purest Wheat, Meal leaven'd, well baked, full of eyes, moderately season'd, aged twenty-four hours; if there be some bran amongst it, it loosens the belly: the crums nourish, the crusts dry, oft begetting adust and melancholy humours, yet good in moist stomachs. All fulnesse is ill, especially of bread. *Barly* is cold and dry in the first degree, absterfive, the husk having more of that quality and being dryer, sometimes bread is made of it. Also Barly broth boyl'd in water, adding bruised Almonds and Sugar; otherwhiles 'tis boil'd with Mutton; 'tis good for hot and dry constitutions, refreshing lean people and such as are in a *Phibisy*, tempering the sharpness of the humours



humours, refreshing and fatning the body. *Rice* inclines a little to hot and dry, nourisheth much; boil'd with milk and portage, though it be harder of digestion and affords thicker nourishment, 'tis good for those that have loosnesses. *Oats* peel'd, boil'd in water, adding thereto a little Sugar and Almond-milk, is good; it moves urin, & enclines to heat. *Beanes* are used several wayes, but all of ill digestion, cold and dry, bringing many diseases to the body, obstructing many bowels; yet they afford excellent Remedies, of which the following is try'd. A water drawn from the new shales, excellent for the stone, for it clenseth the Reines and hinders the generation of stones: Dose  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. in a morning; 'tis good also for the inflammation of the Reines; all other Nephritic Medicines are extremely heating. A Lye made of the ashes of the stalks and shales in Pellitory water, given to  $\frac{3}{4}$  v. or vi. cum syr. Capil. Veneris, cures gallantly stubborn Gonorrhea's; being excellent also for the stone in the Ureters. The salt of the same ashes to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. in *aq. puritat.* doth the same. Outwardly 'tis successful in inflammation of the stones, often following an ill cur'd Gonorrhea. A Catapl. being fram'd of its meal and *Dryade*, 'tis best to be remov'd; to it may be added a little *Oryz.* *Pist.* to be prefer'd before all other pulse. Those dry are better then green, being lesse windy and of easier digestion, yet hurtful to melancholy persons,

and such, y. as abound with crass humours and obstructions, which worse then Peasie yet there's made of them an excellent broth which hath a cleansing and opening quality, which provokes both Urin and Courses; the blackest are best for the Courses, if with them there be boyl'd Roots of Parsly and Saffron, and so given near the time, or when begun. *Lentiles*, the worst of all pulses. *Pot-herbs*, most in use are, *Lettice*, which begets the best blood, but little; 'tis cold and moist, provokes sleep, increases milk, loosens the belly, cools the heat of the stomach, represseth the acrimony of all humours; oft us'd, weakens the sight and extinguisheth seed. *Coleworts and Cabbage*, are cold and dry, hard of digestion, breeds many inconveniences: their use is well known; the Cabbage is good for the lungs, &c. *Loaches* is made of the stalks, are good, the juyce of the red stalks of Coleworts fram'd into a Julap with Sugar, is admirable in Asthma's. Old ulcers are cur'd by fomenting of them with *Aqua Cataput.* fram'd ex rad. *Aristol. gentian. Raphan. & sem. Samol.* a 3 j. coq. in vin. a'b. ℞ iij. ad consumpt. B. and red Colewort leaves dip therein and apply'd. *Beets* are cold and dry; the juyce clenseth; the substance of is bindeth, yet it removes the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. *Spinag.* cold, and moist in the first degr. descends quickly, and loosens the belly, clenseth the breast, smoothes the wind-pipe, and heals a cough, nourisheth little, breeds much serous humours and wind, begets loathing, unless season'd with Spice.

**Spice:** *Endive*, cools, opens and clenſeth, hence moſt uſed amongſt all herbs, both raw and boyl'd; 'tis good for a hot, weak, obſtructed Liver, helps a weak and bilious ſtomach, begets appetite, purifies the blood, heals the itch, allays thirſt and heat in the ſtomach, and good for thoſe troubled with the Jaundice. *Succo* hath the ſame vertue, but more efficacious. *Sorrel* is cold and dry in the ſecond degr. it cuts, opens, moderately binds, nourifheth little; helps the hot diſtemper of the bowels, allayes thirſt, excites appetite, tempts the acrimony of bile, cheers the heart, and reſiſts poiſon. *Borage* purifies the blood, reſiſts the melancholy humour, and clenſeth the heart. *Pyſſian*, cold and moiſt, nourifheth little, cools and thickens the blood, and tempers its heat and ſharpeſſe, allayes thirſt, excites appetite, kills wormes, diſſiſteth, cools Venerie, if uſed plentifully. *Paſſy*, hot and dry in the third degr. opens, provokes urine and Courſes, diſpels wind, therefore good for the ſtone. *Rocket*, hot and dry in the third deg. to be eaten with other herbs which are cooling, and corrects them: helps concoction and moves laſt, if taken in any quantity. *Water-creſſes*, agrees with *Rocket*, both as to temper and quality; they open, attenuate, cut, expel gravel, and therefore good for Bladder and Reines, and good alſo againſt the Scurvy. *Pimpernel* cools, and moderately binds and dries, is cordial, and induceth mirth; however ſteep'd in Wine, boyl'd in Beer, it cures Dyſenteries. *Roots* fit to eat, *Rapiz* and *Turneps* are of

the 10

the same nature, eaten boil'd with flesh, afford little nourishment, breed thick juyce, encrease seed and milk, excite lust, move urin, assuage inflammation of the Chaps and Lungs, good in Quartains. *Parsneps* breed thick and melancholy nourishment, are hard of digestion, excite lust, urin and Courses. *Radishes*, those most biting and hottest, afford little and bad nourishment, and are rather for sauce, good for those splenetick. *Garlick* hot and dry; weakens the stomach, opens obstructions of the bowels, cuts thick and clammy humours and cleanse them: purifies the Lungs, and makes the voyce clear; kills Wormes, resists Poyson, excites lusts, moves urin and Courses. *Onions*, hot and dry in the 4th deg. afford little and bad nourishment; are hurtful to the head, eyes and gummies, yet an excellent Medicine, especially the Water distil'd in B. M. for Cough and Asthma, so more in stoppage of urin and Hemorrhoids. *Lentils* are of the same nature, but weaker; help conception, not only taken inwardly, but applied outwardly, because they cleanse the Womb from slimy humours, which hinder the retention and operation of the seed. Fruits fit to eat are Apples, cold and moist, yet differ according to their several kinds; for those sour are colder and bind; Sweet are more temperate, and loosen the belly. Raw are of hard digestion, baked they are not so; they are cordial and good against melancholy, especially those of  
an

an odoriferous smell. *Pears* are various, all bind, but the sweet least; they are best baked. *Quinces* bind, cool and drye; cure vomiting and looseness, cheer the heart and strengthen it, resist poyson, helps concoction eaten at the meals end. *New Dampsons*, fit for yong bilious constitutions: breed putrid Fevers and fluxes, being eaten too many; being dry'd, &c. they are better. *Peaches*, nourish little, breed ill juyce; to be eaten before meat preserv'd, are good. *Apricocks*, are better and more acceptable to the stomach. *Green figs*, if fully ripe, breed juyce good enough, otherwise not: if dry, they cleanse, attenuate, strengthen the body, loosen the belly, cleanse the Reines, help cold diseases of the Lungs, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, but much eaten breed Scabs and Lice, yet resist poyson. *Grapes* are the chief of Autumns fruit, because they nourish more and contain lesse ill juyce, if fully ripe. *Rasens of the Sun* good for the stomach and liver, and dropsey; there's a purging Electuary fram'd of them, excellent for children; *Sweet Almonds*, attenuate, cleanse, move urin, free the Lungs from obstructions, soften the roughness of the Lungs, nourish much, breed good juyce, but thick, encrease seed, provoke sleep, are prepar'd several wayes. *Pistachies* come near them, breed ill juyce, encrease milk and seed, provoke venery, are good for those troubled with the cough, Tussick and Phthisis. *Filberts*, hard

of

of digestion, oppresses the stomach, eaten too many, good for those Nephritic, being eaten before meat, and preserve from the stone. *Hazelnuts* nourish little, hard of digestion, hurt the stomach, increase bile, cause head-ach, hurtful to the Lungs, expel wormes, being preserv'd with Sugar when green, and resist poyson. *Chestnuts*, hard to digest, yield good nourishment, if well digested; eaten too many, breed wind, best boyl'd with Fennel; all Nuts are hot and dry, therefore good after fish. *Medlar* cold and moist, quench thirst, move urin, easily putrifie, corrected with salt, and Wine drunk after them. *Cucumbers*, cold and moist, afford ill juyce, and easily putrifie. *Pumpions* are somewhat better; used in broth in hot seasons, cool, moisten and tempers the heat of bile. *Hartichokes* hot and dry, increase wind, excite Venery. There are other Fruits, as *Cherries*, *Mulberries*, &c. *Animals*, their flesh are very different as to their kinds, sorts and ages, &c. Those of middle age are hotter then yong and old, the first being *Tamy*, the other too hard; those wild better then tame; those that feed in good Pasture and on Mountains, then those in Marshes; those gilt better then not; hew better then shees; boyl'd better then roasted; the flesh neither too fat nor too lean. Of *Mutton*, *Wethers* are best and fittest for every age, complexion and time, hot and moist, those of a year or two old to roast or boyl. *Swines* flesh is of ill juyce. *Lambs* is most begmatick and mucous, unless grown, then



then they are of good nourishment and easy digestion, most fit for tender and delicate constitutions, and who exercise little. *Kids* flesh is moister, nourisheth moderately, generates thin and moist blood, loosens the belly, is better roasted than boy'd. *Ox* flesh is hot and moist, hard and dry comparatively, hard to digest, binds the belly, begets a dryer and melancholy blood, affords a firm nourishment, if well concocted, therefore profitable for strong bodies, and those that use much exercise. *Veal* is of good juyce, easie concoction, and fit both for healthy and sick people; best for those that live Sedentary lives, and are of a tender constitution. *Hogs* flesh nourisheth above all flesh, affording a firm and durable nourishment. *Pigs* flesh nourisheth less. *Hares* is hard and dry, and generates melancholly blood; but *Leverets* are of equal esteem with *Partridge*, i. e. being not above 2. 3, or 4 months old. *Rabbits* come next *Hares*, those of middle age are best; *Parrots* and extreame parts, *Livers* of all are of thick juyce, hard to digest, yet they differ: for those of *Hens*, *Capons*, *Geese*, *Chickens* and *Pullets*, are excellent good. Those of four-footed beasts, as *Kids*, *Calves* and *Hogs*, yield indifferent good nourishment. *Spleen* is not good; that of yong *Swine* is tolerable. *Hearts* of hard digestion, and yields ill juyce unless well concocted. *Lungs* are of easie digestion, and do nourish. All *Kernels* appear sweet and short, and have a thick nourishment, those of the breast especially. *Kidneys* of *Calves* and *Kids* are in use; the other  
are



are ingrate. *Tongues* of calves, Kids; lambs, hogs, and sheep, are of easy digestion, and breed laudable juice; neats tongues is thicker, but more fit for nourishment and not dry'd. *Brains*, affor'd a flegmatick dyet, of thick juice; hard to be concocted, spoiles the appetite; and breeds loathing. *Fat and grease* are of little, nourishment and rather sauce. The *panch and guts* are hard of digestion, generate flegm, cause many diseases. *Fret* and other extreme parts are of little nourishment, and hard digestion, unlesse of sucking animals; the same may be said of the *stomack and guts*. *Blood* hard of digestion, and breeds many excrements, and easily turn'd into the substance of the body. *Marrow* is hot and moist, is of good nourishment, if well concocted; taken in too great a quantity, loosens the stomach and begets nauſeousness. *Milk* is cold and moist; its cheefly quality thickens. *Serous* quality clenſes; and *Butyry* caſeth; than best which is white, clear, pure, new, sticking to the naile; and so of all nourishment, tis the best, of easiest concoction, and presently turned into blood; but it swells the stomach and guts; tis to be used only by healthy bodies, and these free from superfluities. *Cows milke* is cheefest and fattest, and yet tis hard to be concocted and distributed, and lyable to breed obstructions. *Goats milke*, as also *Ewey*, are of a midle substance. *Offes* most chere, and more concerns cure then preservation of health. *Butter* nourishes, loosens, fattens, and

and is good against the cough ; its too much use loosens the retention of the stomach, takes away the appetite, and begets nau-  
 scousnesse ; to be avoided by those sub-  
 ject to loosnesse, and by those of hot com-  
 plexions ; and to be eaten first. *Cream* is like  
 butter, agreeing with it in vertues, and quali-  
 ties ; boyl'd tis better then new cheese, and  
 so 'tis good against hot defluxions, allayes  
 thirst and provokes sleep : but hurtfull to  
 cold stomachs and nervous diseases. *Cheese*  
 have not the same temper, but is according to  
 the variety of the creatures whence it is, to  
 age, &c. that of coves milk nourishes more,  
 but is, hard of concoction ; that of ewes, is  
 more easily digested ; that of goats, worst ;  
 old cheese is apt to breed the stone, and binds  
 the belly. New is more windy, it nour-  
 ishes well and breeds fat, usfull to the  
 stomach ; of hard digestion, causes the  
 stone ; fat cheese is better then that not ;  
 and that which smells well, better then  
 that which stinks. Nourishment from Birds.  
*Hens* is temperate and moist, of easy diges-  
 tion, of good juice, and full nourishment ; en-  
 creaseth wit, and understanding ; cleares the  
 voice, encreaseth seed ; they are to be of middle  
 age, & moderately fat. *Capons and Cock pullers*,  
 are of the same nature & temper with hens,  
 only capons are better ; and pullers nour-  
 ish lesse, and therefore not fit for labour-  
 ing bodyes ; *Turkeys* if young, and killed  
 two or three dayes before eaten, are better  
 then the former ; good for those recover-  
 ing of sicknesse. *Greese* hot and moist, hard  
 of digestion, and full of excrements ; the  
 older

older the worse ; Gossins are unwholsome. Partridges are the cheifest, their flesh is toothsome, especially if yong, and hung up a little after kild ; they encrease good blood, plenty, and free from excrements ; encrease memory and seed, their long use cures the Pox. Quails are wholsome and breed good blood ; but this is a gentle Rule concerning the flesh both of beasts and birds, that they differ much according to the age, place of breeding, and manner of dressing, those that live in moist places, are more moist flesh and harder of digestion. Eggs come from several Creatures, but Hens Eggs are most of use, which affords excellent nourishment, and generates blood ; those are best which are white, long and new, raw, poached, those boyl'd nourish less ; eaten fasting, they clear the voyce, facilitate birth, allay coughing, and resist the poison of the pestilence ; those hard, whether boyl'd or roasted, or fry'd, are bad ; those butter'd are wholsome : also, it beaten in a Platter with Butter-milk to moderate thckness, and after sugar'd. Fish in general are of a cold and moist temper, though some more, some less : to their substance they vary much, some being of an easy, some of a hard digestion, and very excrementitious. Those that live in filthy, muddy, stinking waters, are most unwholsome ; those best that breed in gravelly waters and clear, being more easily digested, encrease blood neither too thick nor too thin. Fish that are scally, and of crumbly substance, are more wholsome then those that have no scales. Those that live

live in deep seas, are better then those which are tossed up and down by the waves in shallow places. From these general Rules it will be easie to distinguish the nature, wholesomness and unwholsomnesse of the severall sorts of fish; so that it will be needless to discourse further of them. Of Sauces; *cinnamon* hot and dry, provokes urin and Courses, quickens the sight, attenuates, cuts, digests, helps concoction, expels wind, corroborates the parts, and binds gently. *cloves* hot and dry, appropriated to the brain, heart, stomach and womb, they strengthen the brain, and are profitable against diseases that arise from a cold and moist distemper of the brain; consumes the matter of distillations, quickens the understanding, strengthens the memory, comforts the vital spirits, expels the cramp, helps concoction, removes loathing, dispels the wind, recreates the Womb and asswages its distempers; quickens the sight, and excites Venerie. *Ginger* corrects the crudities of the stomach, and excites lust. *Pepper*, especially black, helps concoction, and is exceeding good for phlegmatick natures. *Nutmegs* strengthens the stomach, dispels wind, sweetens the breath, stops looseness, helps concoction, and is good in cold affects of the brain, nerves and womb. *Saffron* binds gently, helps concoction, moves urin, excites Venerie, hath a cordial vertue, resists poyson and putrefaction, wonderfully helps those troubled with Coughs, Asthma's, Pthetis & Phrensy; brings an excellent colour in the face, opens obstructions of the Liver,  
brings

brings down the birth, course and secondine: its too much use is naught: Dose ℞. ad ℥j *Mustard* corrects the cold and moist distemper of the stomach, cleanses it from phlegm, helps concoction, renews the appetite. *Salt* is hot and dry, it clenseth, digests, binds, thickens, drives away putrefaction, excites appetite, helps concoction, loosens the belly, and makes meat savory; but too much used, it begets the stone, itch, scabs, scurvy, increases the Scurvy; meats much seasoned with Salt, oft used, have the same qualities; besides they are harder, and more difficult to digest. *New and sweet Oyl* mollifies, loosens, asswages, tempers all acrimony, kills worms, and resists poison. *Sugar* hot and dry, it expels putrefaction, cleanses, and therefore helps the stomach, because it carries away the phlegm thereof; but if the stomach be full of bile, 'tis hurtfull: 'tis good for the reins and bladder, by cleansing them from gravel and stony phlegm; it cleanses the breast, loosens the belly, nourishes very much; but too much used, breeds obstructions, as all sweet things do; it hurts the teeth, rots and makes them black. *Hony* hot and dry; it differs in respect of the places where the Bees gather it; the yellow is hotter than the white; it cleanses, loosens, provokes urine, heals the cough, and resists rottenness, as appears; for if horary fruits be therein preserved, they endure many years: 'tis hurtfull to bilious stomachs in the Summer, good against the stone, asthmas, and other effects of

of the Lungs; it nourishes little, it refreshes the strength of the body and mind, recreates the senses, and makes them more acute; the yellow, is better for medicines; the white for nourishment: that gathered in the Spring, better then that gathered in Autumn. Summer Hony is worst. *Drink* restores the moist substance of mans body, and quencth thirst. There's water, which is various;  
 1. *Rain*, which is condemned, if stormy and cloudy; if it come down with thunder, 'tis exceeding light and thin, because the Sun drinks up and drawes out the most subtile parts; yet 'tis impure, and subject to corruption. *Snow and Ice* water is thicker, hurts the stomach, and causes grief of the joints and bowels. Water gathered in Cisterns, which hath much setlings, is slow in passage, hath often a strong taste, smells of Chalk, and sometimes breeds little animals. *Pit-water*, which because it mounts not above the earth, 'tis thick, and sticks long in the bowels. Note, Sweet water springs out of Marley grounds; cold, out of stony; and thin and muddy, out of gravelly places. The best comes from ground that hath red stones; well tasted, comes from sandy ground; that's best which is hot in winter, and cold in Summer. *Fountain water*, which if it come out of a rock, runs towards the North, and not shined on by the Sun, 'tis unhealthfull; but if it issue directly against the Summer Sun rising, 'tis wholesome. If it run in a flat and plain ground, 'tis not so wholesome; if it run thorow leaden pipes, 'tis ill;

if



It through sand and pibles, and draws no dirt with it, 'tis commendable. *River-water*, which is for most part mix'd, as rising from many Springs meeting together, and Rain-water, &c. it varies according to the variety of waters that run into it, and the sundry Lands it runs through. *Left and pool-water* is the worst of all others. The best water is that which is transparent, void of all strange taste and smell, soon cold, and soon heated, is light, and in which flesh and fruits are soonest boyl'd. Water is corrected by boyling, by which not only the crudity and coldness is amended, but also the earthy and bad parts are separated, which when the waters cool, settle to the bottom. *Wine*, generally considered, is hot and dry, cherishing the heat and heart, encreaseth the spirits, strengtheneth, purges Bile by urin, and provokes the excretion of Excrements. There are several sorts thereof that are taken from their nature, savour, smell, colour and age, which also differ much in their faculties and vertues; as to the proper nature of Wine, some is call'd *Oligosom*, enduring little mixture of Water; others stronger and endures more, and so much the stronger it is, so much the hotter and dryer. 'Tis as to taste *sweet*, which nourishes well; yet they are thicker and begets obstructions, swells the Hypochondries, encreases wind, and easily turns into Bile; they are good for the Lungs. *Austere and sharp*, are of a weak colour, stay long in the belly, bad in affects of the Lungs yet good in fluxes of the belly, as having a

bin.



binding quality. As to *smell*, odoriferous and fragrant Wines, are most commended; they restore the strength, refresh the spirits, are good for old men; only they fill the head and nerves; and therefore bad for those troubled with Catarrhs and other affects of the head. From the colour, a certain judgement cannot be given of the virtues, for some white wines are less watery and strong, others more watery and smell; generally the white Wines heat more than the brown and yellow. For *age*, new Wine is more watery and weak, and of hard concoction, and brings many inconveniences to the body; old, which were at first strong, are more sharp and heady and heat more than ordinary, hurt the head and nerves, harmful to hot tempers: Those of middle age are best, especially if well sealed and purged. There are other sorts of drink, as Beer; if ripe, is wholsome; Ale makes fat; also Sider and Perry, whose virtue may be taken from the Fruits they are made of, which are excellent.

Air most wholesome, must be temperate, pure, clean, thin, open, free, without any ill vapor, moistness or corruption, moved with gentle winds, serene and seasonable, viz. hot and moist in Spring, hot and dry in Summer, cold and dry in Autumn, cold and moist in winter: the months are to be according to the quadrature of the ☾ The days in their noted times are according to the qualities of the winds: yet all winds in their proper nature moisten and cool;

yet alter according to the site and condition of places thorow which they pass; The North being the most vehement; the East hot and dry, and moist from the Sea; The West moderately cold and moist, and the South waterish, showry and sickly: 'tis also altered by the stars, &c. That's unwholesome, which is infected with vapors of standing pools and lakes, or receives a pestilent air from any vault, or from the jakes of a great City, Slaughter houses, Leather-dressers yards, or stinking Dung-hills. That which near any lake or great rivers, is full of mists and dampness; it effects our bodies, either as it encompasseth them, or as it insinuates it self into the pores, or as drawn in by the Lungs, and so communicates all its qualities to our bodies; an exquisite temper'd air is as it were a medium between hot and cold, moist and dry, fits a contrary frame best: so 'tis better for a hot temper to live in a moist air, &c. and as to this case, what nature denies, must be suppli'd by Art; thus hot air is to be cool'd, &c. A hot Air renders the body hot, melts the humors, attenuates and dissolves them, weakens the natural strength; if the heat be moderate, weakens concoction, and makes life short. A cold Air cools the body, thickens, binds and helps concoction, increaseth plenty of urine, causeth Catarrhs, and other diseases of the head, if the cold be intense. A moist air softens the skin, moistens the body, increaseth excrements, makes it slow and heavy, makes the Wit dul. A dry, dri-  
the

the body, diminishes the excrements, makes the body nimble, and the senses quick. A troublesome cloudy Air, fills the body full of ill humors, and impure spirits, encreaseth phlegm in the Phlegmatick. The four Quarters are divided thus; Four Moneths ten dayes to winter; as many to Summer. Two moneths and some dayes to the Spring, and hardly two moneths to Autumn, the Spring is most temperate, & is in the middle, between the first qualities, neither being over cold and moist, as winter; nor over hot and dry, as Summer; The Winter breeds diseases, the Spring only brings them forth. The Summer renders the body hot and dry, faint, thirsty and weak, attenuates and burns the humors, encreases bile, the cause of abundance of bilious senses at that time. Autumn is fruitfull of diseases, because of its unequal temper; for in the morning it is cold, at noon very hot, and at night cold again; the body is thickened at that time, and the humors hindered from flowing, being forc'd to the interior parts by the coldness of the Air; whence arise many diseases very dangerous, by reason of black Bile, which abounds in the body in Autumn. Winter strengthens the body, makes it more lively, and full of natural heat, causes long sleep thow the tediousness of the nights; it prevents phlegm, and makes the body liable to obstructions.

*Motion and Rest.* The first and exercise are principal means for the preservation of health, above all other things, except

( G ) temperance;

temperance; they also excite the natural heat, encrease and stir up the spirits, so that the body becomes more strong, less liable to external injuries, and fitter to undertake all actions. Concoction is perfected better by the increase of heat; and the stirring and exagitation of the spirits, causing a more plentiful transpiration; the defect whereof is the cause of almost all diseases. There are many sorts of motion and exercise, as walking, running, leaping, riding, gestation, and infinite others; of which, some exercise the body, others but some part. The play with the little Ball is most commended, as exercising the whole body; as running and walking, the thighs, &c. The most used, and the most fit exercise, is moderate walking thorough green and pleasant places, under a clear and serene sky; but they that are soon weary of walking through infirmity, or cannot walk free enough, may most fitly ride on horse-back. Moderate walking exercises almost the whole body, causes an appetite, excites natural heat, strengthens the body, and helps towards the evacuation of excrements; that it may be profitable, let it be chiefly before dinner; yet gentle walking may be admitted after: 'tis to be till the body swell, appear fresh and lively, warmth come upon it, a moderate sweat, or hot vapor break forth, any of which appearing, desist from exercise. Rest may be gathered, by what hath been said.

*Sleep and watching.* The first is absolutely necessary for preservation of health; and if moderate, it helps concoction, refreshes and restores the strength lost in time of watching, moistens the inward parts of the body, and is conducive to old men. Immoderate sleep loosens the members, causes an ill colour and habit of body, makes the head heavy, filling it full of vapors and humors, dulls the native heat, and renders all the parts of the body more unapt to exercise: all these are from the retention of excrements after concoction, which is procured by sleep, it retaining all excrements but sweat. The most fit time is night; an hour or two after supper, a gentle walk preceding, that the meat may better descend: 'tis hurtfull at noon, unless great labor did proceed, or sickness, or weakness, or weariness, or watchfulness, or to recall the heat to the internal parts in a hot day, if usual; and then it must be very long or short; the body being upright, and that after dinner, a gentle walk being used, it must be the longer: the weaker & slower digestion is, which coction is known by that of the urine, and the bodies cheerfulness, they ought to lie with the head highest; first on the right, then on the left side, with the limbs gathered up. Lying on the belly, helps concoction, but hurts the sight. Lying on the back, hinders the evacuation of excrements, and is bad for those having the stone. Watching

moderately, quickens the senses, discusses spirits and heat into all the parts of the body, helps the distribution of the nourishment, and furthers the evacuation of the Excrements: If immoderate, it dissipates the spirits, dries the body, chiefly the brain, increases bile, and inflames, and is the cause of times of hot diseases: Sometimes of coldness, the heat being dissipated and wasted.

*Excretions and Retentions*, to which is referred excrements of the belly, urine, insensible transpiration, courses and seed, which if they come forth duly, preserve health; but being retain'd beyond their time, begets several diseases.

The Excrements of the belly retain'd, hinder concoction, and cause deprav'd appetite, loathing; putrid vapors arising therefrom, colick, giddiness and head-ach: but naturally evacuated, they are soft, of a middle substance, brown, not of a very offensive smell, and answering the quantity of things received.

It is of a mean substance, brown colour, with or without sediment, white, smooth, agreeing to the quantity of Liquor taken: if too long retain'd, it distends the venary passages; and if the serous humidity be not attracted by the reins, it causes the Cathexia and Dropsey.

*Incessive transpiration*: if prohibited, causes great diseases, as Pleuritics, Peripneumony, putrid Fevers, &c. but if

agreeable to nature, it preserves health. The flux of the *Conser* ought to be moderate, according to the temper and custom of women: being suppressed, or immoderately flowing, they are the cause of many diseases.

To the *Excretion of seed*, is refer'd the use of Mercury; which if moderate, offends not health; though a man may want it without hurt: if immoderate, it hurts men more then women; dissolves the spirits, cools the body, weakens the brain, eyes, nerves, stomach and joints, dulls the senses, begets crudities and stinking breath: The fittest age is youth and middle age; 'tis hurtfull to others, especially to old men, and those of dry and weak constitutions: Such intervals are to be observed; that a man may seem more light and nimble, the morning is best: 'tis most hurtful after hard drinkings; strong exercises, in time of famine, or after long evacuation.

*Passion of the mind*; if moderate, preserve health; if immoderate, decays it, causes extream diseases, and sometimes death; therefore labor to bridle their violence. Moderate joy of all others conduceth to the preservation of health; for by it the heat, spirits and blood are diffused to the whole body, gracing it with a lively hue; immoderate produceth Diseases, and oft causes death: Sadness by degrees dissolves the spirits, cools and dries



the body, hurts concoction, causes watch-  
ing and melancholy diseases, paleness  
and smallness of pulse. *Fear* calls the heat  
suddenly to the heart and brains; leaves the  
outward parts pale, cold, &c. sometimes  
death ensues. *Anger* moves the spirits  
outwards, agitates the same, and humors,  
quickens the pulse, and encreases quoci-  
den and putrid Fevers; if outrageous, it  
overthrows reason, and moves it from its  
seat; it profits cold natures; for it excites  
native heat, and enlivens it.

---

## Therapeutick

---

disca  
ing t  
pract  
pract  
down  
else  
upon  
the  
Rule  
are  
heal  
presc  
natu  
safely



## *Therapeutick Part.*

---

**H**ATH 2 principal parts: the first, contains the general method of curing; proposeth all rules necessary for the cure of diseases. There's a particular method shewing the cure of every disease in each part, call'd *practice*; only observe, that this particular practice depends upon the common precepts set down in the general method, and is nothing else but a practice of the general method upon all sorts of diseases; secondly, shewes the materials necessary to satisfy these Rules. The first is that whereby helps are found by Indications to restore lost health. Curation, is the change of the present vicious habit of the body into its natural habit; this is to be done speedily, safely and delightfully. Indication, is the

( G 4 )

ap-

apprehension of the things helping together with the things hurting, which together with the things indicating comes without any experience, or Ratiocination taken in a general sense; 'tis to be divided into four parts: 1. One sort of Indication concerns preservation, and so regards natural things preserved by their like. The other curation regarding preternatural things, taken away by their contraries. 2. 'Tis 1. *generica*, which is that the common general nature of the things indicating doth afford. 2. *Subaltern* is that which the Subaltern nature of the things suggests. 3. *Specifick*, which the particular nature of the thing indicating shews. Examples of all these may be taken from all diseases. *Ex gr.* Suppose a cold distemper of the stomach in the second degr. is to be cur'd. First, here's the disease, whence proceeds the most general Indication, that 'tis to be removed. Secondly, Here's the disease of distemper whence the Subaltern proceeds, that 'tis to be alter'd. The third, is the cold distemper, which also comprehends a subaltern Indication that 'tis to be heated. Fourthly, There's a cold distemper in the second degr. which produceth the Specifick Indication that the Remedy is to be heating in the second degr. 3. *Judication*, is either inartificial, which is commonly known, and the same with the general; or Artificial not known to all, but only to the Artists, and requires skill to find it out, as the Subaltern and Specifick. 4. *Indicat.* is either profitable, which declares such a Remedy, whose matter is such as it can

can of it self take away the affects of the disease ; or unprofitable , which shewes the contrary. Ex. gr. as Obstructions, which no medium of it self can open, for it looks at other things , as curing, attenuating, cleansing and evacuating the peccant matter.

*The thing that Indicates*, is a certain Agent remaining in the body , which by its proper nature and essence declares a certain help, and that the thing indicated as is requir'd, ought to be directed to it, that the lost health may be restor'd. This is spoken of the curing Indicate that only restores health. There's four conditions of the thing truly indicating : *first*, that it should be a certain Agent and affect the body , as a disease that affects the body call's for removing ; *secondly* , that the thing indicating remain in the body, for it ought to be where the Medicines are to be apply'd ; *thirdly*, that the thing indicating should be known to the understanding ; for whatsoever indicates, brings us to the knowledge of another thing : as of the thing indicated, or of the Remedy ; *fourthly* , that the thing indicating should indicate one thing, as one thing is indicated only by one thing, because the Indicate alwayes declares its contrary, whether simple or compound ; but the *true* and proper *Indicants* are two : the disease, and its cause. A Symptome cannot be numbered, because it borrows its being from the disease , so that one taken away, the other removes. Only *we*, as it may become a cause, 'tis to be remov'd as pain which procures a fluxion.

*Coindicants*, are those things which do not properly shew the use of the remedy, but encrease the efficacy of Indication that endeavours to perswade it, or render it more easie. These things are either natural, as strength, temperament, age, sex, custom, manner of living; also the part affected, and its substance, temperament, action, figure, situation, connexion, dull or exquisite sense; or *n N.* as air, meat, &c. To the ayr is refer'd the House, Country, various position of the stars, &c. all which might be instanced in. Take an *Example*; strength, if in good condition in a violent disease, and can bear the strength of a violent Remedy, is said to coincide; as also hot ayr in a hot disease coincides cooling Remedies, and so contrary, and so of the rest.

*Contraindicants*, are those which are opposed truly and diametrically to Indicants: as when one disease is contrary to another, or one cause to another, or when the disease is opposite to the cause and contrary, and points out a contrary Remedy: so a hot distemper of the Liver requires cooling. To this a cold distemper of the stomach contraindicates: so a Quotidian Fever of it self requires cooling, but the cause which is phlegm, requires hot Remedies.

*Correpugants*, are those contrary to *Coindicants*: as when bleeding and purging is indicated by the morbifick cause. but then strength is too weak, &c. this is call'd secondary *Contraindicants*. The thing indicated is that which is shewn to follow from the nature of the thing indicating, that by the efficacy

efficacy thereof a preternatural indisposition may be taken away. *Observe*, the thing indicated is nothing else but the remedy, the consideration of every thing indicated belongs to the Genus or kind of the Remedy, and its right administration. To the Genus of the Remedy belongs the first scope which requires what to be done. To the right administration belongs four scopes, viz. 1. How to be done. 2. In what manner. 3. When. 4. Where. 1. *What is to be done*, is taken from the essence of the thing indicating, or the things preternatural; so a cold disease indicates heating, &c. 2. *How much to be done*, signifies the Dose judged by the greatness of the disease or depravement of the natural habit, more or less. 3. *What manner*, or way of applying the Remedy, indicated from the preternatural affection; whether to be used once or twice; as when a disease afflicts continually and vehemently, are to be apply'd suddenly and fast, &c. To indicate the manner of using the secondary *indicants*, doth not a little conduce so far as they coincide, or are correputnant, as a strong Nature receives a strong Remedy. a weak, not. 4. *When 'tis to be done*, is the fit time, which is either general, viz. one of the four times of the disease, as beginning, &c. as in the beginning of an inflammation use Repellers; or particular, which is the hour of the day; as a Purge at six in the morning; under the time is reduced the order of the Remedies; as in a Fever, in respect of it, cold water is to be given; in respect

spect of the cause a vein is to be open'd. The time, order and occasion of Remedies is indicated by the presence of the most urgent *Indicant*; alwayes have regard to the *Coinc.* and *Contraindicants*. *s. where 'tis to be done*, in or through what place, indicated by the place of the *Indicant*; as if the disease or its cause be in the whole body, Remedies are to respect the whole body; if only one part, to it only, &c. To shew the place, the *Coincidents* do not a little conduce, especially the forming of the parts, situation and connexion: so the stomach is purged by vomit and stool, and hollow parts of the Liver by dejection; the convex chiefly by urin. In the same manner *Correpugnants* are to be consider'd, which prohibit the use of the Remedy; as the orifice of the stomach inflam'd might be outwardly cool'd, if the nearparts of the *Diaphragma* did not hinder. *All methods* of curing are taken from the first and most general principles: *Contraries are cur'd by contraries*; which take in a larger sense, *viz.* not only to the form, but the effect and operation; for what ever can remove a thing which is besides nature, or induce a contrary effect, whether it be of it self or by accident, is nam'd *contrary*: so Rubarb is contrary to Bile, because it removes it; hot urin contrary to proud flesh; so vomit is cur'd by vomit, &c. These Contraries as much as may be ought to be equal among themselves. The *Equality of the Remedy* in respect of the disease is double, considered either according to the degree; and so a cold Remedy in the second

second  
in d  
and  
exhi  
purg  
in d  
so a  
to a  
eases  
or n  
qual  
mak  
nitu  
for t  
waye  
ons  
know  
that  
is ho  
Rem  
good  
that  
of li  
to an  
the l  
bega  
us'd  
unfin  
In  
cure  
remo  
the r  
neces  
some  
is m  
ry is



second degree, is equal to a distemper hot in the second. Or according to magnitude, and copiousness, and so the Remedy may be exhibited once, twice or more times, may purge out the disease. Moreover, equality in degree, is either so actually and really; so a hot Remedy in the second degr. is used to a cold disease in the second; but in diseases as to the form of the part, magnitude or number, the Remedies are said to be equal, in respect of operation which they make appear in restoring the form, magnitude or number of parts. Remedies fit for the cure of diseases is found out three ways: 1. *By reason*, invented by Indications when the disease and its nature is known to us; so a Fever indicates things that cool, because we know the nature of it is hot and hurtful. 2. *By experience*, when Remedies by many examples are found to be good against some diseases, though cause of that effect be not known. 3. *By collection* of likelihoods: as when Remedies apply'd to an unknown disease, as cure diseases of the like nature. So when *Lues Venerea* first began and was unknown, those Remedies us'd in Leprosies and foul Scabs, were not unfitly us'd for that also.

*Indications from the cause.* In the orderly cure of a disease, first the cause is to be removed, then the disease, if it remain after the removal of the cause. Sometimes there's necessity to leave the cause, to deal with some great Symptom. The disease'd cause is manifest; but the chief and most ordinary is the humours, because they breed diseases,

eases more then other things. The chief and most ordinary Remedy against peccant humours is Evacuation, which is nothing else but an expulsion of the humour out of the body. Tis twofold: 1. *Universal*, which drawes the humour out of the whole body and its three Regions: the first whereof contains the stomach, guts, meseraick veines and the other branches of the *Vena cava*, the hollow of the liver, the Spleen and Sweet-bread; The second contains the convex parts of the liver, all the *Vena cava*, Causes and *Arta Mga*. which accompanies it, and whatsoever falls between the arm-holes and the hips. The third comprehends the Muscles, Membranes, Bones and the whole substance of the body to the outward skin. Besides these there are others cal'd *particular*, in which the Excrements are kept: as the Brain, Lungs, Reines, VVomb. Universal Evacuation is wont to be perform'd by bleeding, purging, vomit, sweat, urin: for which soever of these first happens, as they do very much evacuate one Region, so consequently the rest, though much more sparingly. Bleeding empties first the veines, and then the Arteries joyn'd to them by *Anastomosi*, then the whole body and the bowels proceeding to the very roots of the Veines. Purging cleanses first the guts, stomach and bowels and greater veines, and then the habit of the body. Sweat first purges the habit of the body, then the greater Veines and Arteries, and lastly the bowels; and is a particular E-

vacua-

vacuation from the innermost parts of the body, bringing out the excrements from some *particular part*. Of this nature is the purging of the Brain by the pallet and nostrils; the Breast by hauking, and the Bladder by Urin. All Evacu- tions are either spontaneous, which comes from the body without the help of Phy- sick; this is twofold: 1. *Natural*, when the viscus humours are expel'd by the force of nature, rightly operating, 2. *Sym- ptomatical*, made either by reason of the faculty, which being weak cannot retain and govern the humours of the body, but suffer them to flow about without controul; or by reason of the matter when the humour is peccant, either in its quan- tity or quality, so enrages it, that its forced to expel it out of its vessels and recep- tacles; being preternatural, they are both vain and of no use, because the benigne and wholesome humour breaks forth to- gether with the pernicious, without any order or Rule. *Artificial* Evacuation is that done by help of Medicines, and that's twofold: 1. *Universal*, which brings the humour out of the whole body; or 2. *Par- ticular*, from one part. Again, Evacuati- on hath a twofold end, Revulsion, and Derivation. Although there be other ends, yet these are most in use, and have most difficulties, and therefore shall be next ex- plain'd.

*Revulsion.*

**Revulsion**, is an evening of the humor flowing into any part, to the opposite, and most distant parts; having regard to the originall of the flux, community and good condition of the vessels; as the humor moving, that calls for revulsion, and derivation, that resting for evacuation: the opposition or contrariety of the part required in revulsion, hath three conditions. 1. It must be made to the originall of the flux: as if it be from the liver to the womb, the vein of the right arme is to be cut, that the humor may be reduced to the original of the flux; it is true that in inflammation of the womb, the lower veins are to be cut, but this is not as to simple revulsion, in which the upper veins taken are better; but for revulsion, and derivation both. 2. The community of the vessel is to be regarded: this condition and the following is used, when the original of the flux is not known: those vessels are said to have communion which have relation to the part affected: so in a flux of blood from the nose, the veins of the arme are opened, and not the thigh, the latter having lesser relation to the part. 3. Is to observe the right direction of the vessels; this is of most moment, and chiefly to be observed in all revulsions being found on the near consent, and relation which the parts of the same side have one to another, confirmed by many experiments; as blood breaking forth at the right nostril, cures the liver inflamed:

med ; out of the left avail not , &c. the reason why the directions of vessels avail so much , is because there are many channells that run through the whole length of the body , not conspicuous to sense. Revulsion is double, first *universall*, which observes the whole body, and in that respects the contrary terms whence the humour flowes ; and this chiefly performed , when the greater veines are cut. *Particular*, which is also call'd local, is that which in one member only respects the contrary terms and bounds; this is observed in opening lesser veines, which draws only from one part ; and simply deserves not the name of revulsion , but is properly referred to derivation, as if the hinder part of the head be affected, cut a vein in the forehead, which is particular, and not to be used in a full body, but after universal revulsion.

*Derivation* , is an everting of the humor flowing to any part , through the near parts ; now this being like particular revulsion, observe what's said there in Derivation ; the communion of the vessels is perpetually to be observed ; in this it differs from revulsion , because that's made to the opposite and distant parts ; this to the near parts ; so in a fluxion that falls down to the teeth and eyes , a vesiatory is apply'd behind the eares , for derivation of the humor. Particular evacuation is that which

which evacuates the humor out of any particular part: 'tis to be done after Revulsion and Derivation; the manner of it is secondly. *Sensible*, which is performed either by the passages framed by nature for that purpose, or by iron or causticks; so the brain is evacuated through the nostrils, &c. but the matter in Aposthumes, &c. is drawn forth by iron, &c. *Insensible*, 'tis perform'd through the pores, and insensible passages of the parts; and this is properly call'd *resolution*; so the matter contained in any part, breeding swelling and such like affections, is resolved by fomentations, ointments &c. without any manifest evacuation: In the right administration of revulsion, derivation, and particular evacuation, observe. 1. When a flux urges much, revulsion is to be used, but when 'tis almost spent, Derivation; when the flux falls down no more, but the humor is fixed in the part, particular evacuation. 2. When that the matter that flowes, is venemos; 'tis not to be drawn back, but from the beginning to be evacuated through the part receiving: so in Carbuncles, Scabs, small pox, &c. 'tis not fit to cut a veine for Revulsion, but only for Simple evacuation, if the body be very phlethorick. 3. *Revulsion*, *Derivation*, and particular evacuation may be perform'd altogether at one and the same time; with one and the same evacuation, although they may seeme contrary

contr  
rify  
that  
which  
fixed  
part  
and  
once  
is to  
not  
incre  
it b  
care  
day  
the  
be o  
to be  
by n  
the  
on o  
flux  
the  
veine  
of t  
perm  
revul  
and  
whic  
flux.

B  
is f  
whic  
ed c  
rs,  
ther

contrary in a manner; as in a Pleurisy, when a vein in the arme is cut; that which flows is drawn back; that which is near is derived; and that fixed in the narrow passages of the part, evacuated; but when Revulsion and Derivation are performed both at once, from one veine, that moderation is to be used that the evacuation be not little, which being onely agitated increases the flux rather then allays it by extraction of the humor: and care must be taken that the same day, if nature suffers, or at furthest the next day, that the same vein be open'd again: which ought Seriously to be observed, lest there be great prejudice by not cutting the vein the second time; the quantity of Revulsion and Derivation ought to answer the quantity of the flux if the strength can bear it; while the humor flows violently, the greater veins are to be opened, if the nature of the place and situation of the parts permit it; because a quick and sudden revulsion is made, through the great veins, and for most part derivation also which may resist the celerity of the flux.

*Blood letting*; the viciousness of humors is secondly in *quantity*, called *Plethora* which indicates bleeding; in *quality*, called *Cachochymia*, and shewes purging. *Plethora*, is either as to the vessels, caus'd either when all the humors are equally increased,



creased, and is simply called *Plethora*: or else when the blood only redounds superfluously, and is called a *Plethora* of blood; when another humor exceeds the blood in quantity, and exceeds also all the other humors, they also abounding above the just measure, 'tis called a *Plethora* of the humors; lastly when one humor exceeds all the rest, they being equally pois'd, 'tis called *Cacoehymia*, which is a vice in the quality, as the other in the quantity; for blood may be increased without vice in the quality, though not other humors. *Plethora as to strength*, is that which though it fill not the vessels extraordinarily, yet it oppresses the faculties; especially the natural so that when it cannot be ruled by them, it degenerates into corruption. Again of *Plethora's*, some are light, some heavy: some present, some future: some common, some proper; somewhat more of this see in the *Marrow*. Part. 1. chap. 1. Bleeding is also fit for Revulsion, and Derivation; and to cool the whole body, not of it self, but by accident; Among those things which indicate bleeding, the strength of the body obtains the first place, which if firm and lusty, doth well permit it; but if faint and languid, will not allow thereof; the strength is to be taken from the three faculties, especially the vital; which excites strength by a big and equal pulse, and free breathing; only be diligent to distinguish between faint strength, and that oppressed; 'tis oppressed by internal causes, as obstructions,

structions, and abundance of humors, and then they are relieved by evacuation; they are dissolved and dissipated by evident causes, as by heat, malign constitution of the aire, labor, watching, any immoderate evacuation, seircensse of pain, violence of the disease and its length; and then refreshing and renewing is rather to be used then the evacuation; when the strength is oppressed, the pulse is equal, but with this difference, that at the beginning of a disease, the strength being oppressed, the pulse is little, and almost buried, but they are faint and languishing in the increase and vigor of the disease, with which the forementioned causes concur. A vigorous age coindicats also bleeding, which is in the middle between youth and old age; but childhood and old age allow not of it, but in cases of urgent necessity, and that which extream caution used; but here we are not so much to regard age, as strength; for children of four or five years old, and old persons may bleed if there be strength.

The quantity, of the blood to be let, is to be judg'd by the greatnesse of the vice in the blood; and so a great disease indicats much bleeding, a moderate and little one proportionable; the quantity the strength of the patient coindicats, which if lusty, then bleed as much as the disease requires; if weak, lesse; if very weak, not at all. Causes also external and internal coindicate the quantity; the internal are,

1. The

1. The *Temperament*, which if hot and moist, endure more plentifull bleeding then a cold and dry.

2. *Habit*; a thine soft and slender habit of body, cannot endure great evacuation of blood; and a very fat body hardly sustains it; but a fleshy thick and firm habit may.

3. *Age*; youth endures more bleeding then childhood and age. External causes are,

1. *Country*, as in a hot and dry country, men must bleed lesse; a contrary endures more; that which is cold and moist, lesse; a moderate more then any.

2. *Season*; the Spring permits most, next Autumne; then Winter, least of all Summer.

3. *Posture* of the heavens; in the most hot and most cold posture of them bleed sparingly; in a temperate, more plentifully.

4. *Evacuation* suppressed requires a larger remission of blood. A voluntary evacuation, that takes not away the matter of the disease doth not exclude bleeding, so the strength be not much impaired thereby: onely 'tis to be done sparingly; and the evacuation to be suppressed, if it will more impair the strength.

5. *Immoderate* custome of dyet, may bleed more plentifully, then those that live sparingly; whether by custome or by reason of some diseases.

6. *Evacuating*; for those that are accustomed to bleeding, bear it with lesse danger, then those not. In such diseases as require bleeding, bleed at the beginning.

The

The time of letting blood, is shown by the presence of those indicants that require such a remedy; if omitted in the beginning, or not sufficiently taken, it may be removed at other times, if signes of fullnesse and crudity yet appear, and strength will bear it, and other coindicants concur, or at least hinder not. Among those things which forbid bleeding, at the beginning of a disease, and at other times, cruditie of the stomack is not the least, or the concoction of the meat in the first vessels; therefore unless the distemper of blood be very violent, defer bleeding, till those humors be concocted; least being drawn to the liver, they should beget obstructions, and so do more harm then bleeding can do good. In diseases in which there's certaine remission or intermission, bleed, in these remissions, &c. two or three howers after sun rising; for then strength is more vigorous, the blood more full of power, and is more thin and apt to flow. See Iulher, *Method. Part. 2. Sect. 4. Chap. 1.*

*Purgation*, is the evacuation of humors peccant in quality; by peccant understand a redundance of the humours, whether in or without the veines; whether natural that too much abound, or preternatural, when they arise to a meer distemper, alteration is sufficient. To every Specie of the peccant humour there  
or give

ought to be corresponding, a proper Species of purging Medicines: as for phlegm, Medicines to purge phlegm, &c. and for mix'd humours, mix'd Medicines. Purging is coindicat'd by 1. *Strength*, which should be lusty or moderate: the strength is somewhat impair'd by purging, therefore if it be very much weakened, purging is not to be attempted. 2. *Temperament*, hot and dry bodies, as also cold, whether they be moist or dry, endure purging very hardly; hot and moist more easily. 3. *Habit*, a thin, tender and loose habit is easily dissolv'd, but a fleshy and well compact, tolerates purgation, but a fat body not so well; only distinguish diligently fat from flesh; for although both may be purged, yet fat less endures it. 4. *Age*: Boyes and old men require gentle Medicines, in their middle age more forcible. 5. *Sex* see *Aph.* 1. 4. affects of breeding women, N. 1. The particular nature of the Patient is diligently to be observ'd. For 6. Some are purg'd easily and plentifully with weaker Medicines, others are hardly moved by stronger. Again, those who are more accusom'd to them, more easily endure them; but in those who are seldom or never purg'd, we must proceed more cautiously. 7. *The state of the ayr*: in hotter or colder, purging is more difficult; in a temperate more easie, confirm'd, *Aph.* 5. S. 4. Purging, N. 4. and *Aph.* 47. S. 6. What, and how to purge, N. 2. the quantity of the purge is shewn by the quantity of ill humours, forced all to be purg'd out that the body may be freed

fired  
how  
may  
stre  
coste  
pair'd  
is to  
36.  
most  
or deo  
mour  
quatic  
purg'  
diseas  
parati  
fest. a  
In dis  
'is un  
remis  
purgi  
ther c  
benev  
condu  
which  
By v  
by the  
moun  
move  
which  
of the  
those  
those  
away  
bilou  
and

freed; hence *Aph.* 12. S. 2. What, and how to purge, N. 20. A small *Cacoethymia* may be drawn away all, all at one time, if strength be vigorous, and the matter be concocted and thin; but if strength be impair'd, both a small and great *Cacoethymia* is to be drawn out by degrees: hence *Aph.* 36. Sect. 2. Purging, &c. N. 2. The most fit time for purging is at the height or declining of the disease, in which the humours are concocted and prepar'd for Evacuation, bottom'd on *Aph.* 22. sect. 1. how purg'd, N. 14. Only observe, that in some diseases purging may be used without preparation, as *Aph.* 10. sect. 4. and *Aph.* 24. sect. 1. both, how purge, N. 13, & 15. In disease that have exacerbations and fits, 'tis more safe to give a purge in the day of remission or intermission. To a free elective purging, a temperate day, the South rather than the North Wind blowing, with a benevolent position of the stars is most conducing to health. The place, through which purgation is to be made, is twofold: By vomit and stool, and 'tis discovered by the place and nature of the humour. Humours residing in the stomach are fitly removed by vomit, and also not seldom those which are contain'd in the Spleen, hollow of the Liver and in the Sweet-bread; but those which reside in the lower parts, or those remote from the stomach, are purg'd away through the belly; then hot and bilious humours by vomit; Phlegmatick and Melancholy fall downwards because

( H )

heavy,

heavy, and therefore best purg'd. The place through which purging is to be made, is indicated by the time of the year; so in Summer its more fit to purge upwards, in Winter downwards: hence *Aph. 4. sect. 4.* Purge, N. 4. yet phlegm, if in the stomach, may be removed by a vomit in the Winter, the rest of the body by stool; those of slender habit more easily vomit, but thick and fleshy people purge, *Aph. 6 and 7. sect. 4.* Purge, N. 6 and 7. If prompt and easie to vomit, vomit; otherwise carry downward. Those accus'd to vomit, may; others are to purge. Note, purging gently is more fit in all.

*Preparation* of humours; if noxious, are to be prepar'd and concocted; they are prepar'd by Art, concocted by Nature. Concoction is an altering of their substance into a better condition, done by the force of heat; in this it differs from alteration, that alteration alters the qualities, and concoction the substance. This is twofold: one call'd *Pepsis*, the true and proper concoction which changes the nourishment into the substance of our bodies: the other *Pepasme*, when vitious and putrid humours which cannot be chang'd into the substance of our bodies, are chang'd into something better & more fit to nature, as into purulent matter or something like it. The preparation of humours made by Art, respects either the humours themselves, or the wayes through which they are to be purg'd. Hot hu-  
mours



mours are to be coold; cold, heated; thick  
 cut and attenuated; glutinous and clammy  
 are to be cleans'd; thin, to be thickned.  
 The wayes through which the humours are  
 to be purg'd, are to be made open and free,  
 and the stomach also to be without any  
 nauseousness, lest it should be averse to the  
 medicament and vomit it up again. The  
 guts must be also emptied; lest they resist  
 the course of the humours, and the ob-  
 structions of the bowels must be open'd.  
 Any preparation made by Art and help of  
 Remedies, is used not only to help purga-  
 tion, but also to promote concoction of the  
 diseas'd humours, because the morbiſick hu-  
 mour being weakened by the preparing Re-  
 medy, is more easily overcome by our heat  
 and brought to *Pepsimon*. *Evacuations* by  
*Urin*, are of the serous and bilious humors  
 and thinner phlegm from the whole body,  
 although in an ordinary way, only the gib-  
 bous part of the Liver, Reines, Bladder  
 and vessels serving to them are more fit-  
 ly purg'd that way; used in those diseases  
 chiefly whose matter is to be evacuated by  
 degrees, and by little and little. When E-  
 vacuation is perform'd by Urine, heed is to  
 be taken lest the humour which is to be  
 brought away be much; for 'tis to be fear'd  
 that while the humour is compell'd to the  
 narrow passages, it should obstruct them by  
 redundancy, and shut up the passages both  
 to themselves and others: therefore first  
 purge much of the humour by stool. If the  
 Reines, Bladder, or any other vessels de-  
 ſtin'd to this use, be inflam'd, or any such

like way affected, evacuation by urine is not to be used. *Evacuation by sweat*; by this may be purg'd forth whatever thin humors, or that are subject to be made thin, are contain'd in the habit of the body and veines, and may be brought to those parts: Observe, that 'tis mostly used in chronick affects, because thereby the phlegmatick humours fix'd in the parts are attenuated, and by little and little brought away. If strength be impaired, temper be hot and bilious, and there be a multitude of matter, forbear; and observe, if there be a multitude of humours before sweating, purge.

*Indication from a disease, 1. Similar.* Every distemper is to be corrected by alteration, which is to be perform'd by contraries: so a hot distemper calls for a cooling medicament, &c. So in compound distempers, hot and moist diseases call for cold and dry Remedies, &c. a more intense distemper, and more remote from the natural temper of the body, wants stronger Medicines, and so contrary. In correcting any distemper, the part affected must be accurately considered: the Remedies apply'd, must be appropriate & specificall, having a peculiar affinity with the disease, and agreement with nature: so, when the brain is to be heated, we are not to apply any heating Medicines, but heating Cerebrals, &c. and so Medicines appropriated to any part are to be us'd inuol'd with these first qualities which the distemper of the part requires. *Indications from an organized disease, of which there's*

many sorts, viz. 1. In conformation, which are in figure vitiated, either in the Womb or after the birth: the first is incurable; the second difficultly, if of long time, otherwise more easie. If produced by an afflux of humours, or any other cause external or internal, of removing those causes 'twill be amended. So the depraved figure in preternatural Tumors, and the face of leprous persons, &c. is to be restor'd by revulsion, derivation, or evacuation of the humours causing those affects. If the depravation of the figure happen without the afflux of humours, as in those who have crooked legs or bunched back, or the ribs one higher then another, in Children, 'tis to be amended by often stroaking, then by lying on the opposite side, and by swathing and pastboards. In those more grown, by softning Medicaments to be mollify'd, and then to be put and contain'd in its due place by the means mention'd: but if it happen by fracture or ill-bred callosity, caus'd by the undue colligation of the member, the callus part is to be cut away that it may be made to grow more handfomly, if to be done without danger, that is, in a strong, well-disposed and temperate body. 2. *Disorders* of the Cavity and passages, are dilation, striction and obstruction, which are produced by innumerable causes, and according to the variety of the causes, they have many sorts of Indications which can not be handled but in a particular method. 3. *Roughness and Smoothness* that are preternatural, proceed from many causes, both

external and internal, wounding, gnawing, clensing, drying, and the like, the removing of which must be in a particular method. Diseases in Number are only to be cur'd by Nature; for that which is wanting, is either flesh, bone, or some other part which the Physitian cannot add, yet he may help the generation thereof, removing the impediments which delay Nature in her work. As also when the members are lost, which cannot be recover'd by Nature, yet the Physitian may suborn something instead thereof, which may supply in a manner the use thereof; as when an Iron-arm or wooden leg is put in the place of that which is lost, as is set down in dismembring: whatsoever exceeds in number, is presently to be cut away, so it may be done without danger, and with advantage to the Patient; but as there's great variety in this particular, so the way of cure is manifold, yet all perform'd by Iron, Fire, or Medicaments. Magnitude encreased, is cur'd by Diminution; diminished, by addition; almost by the same Instruments by which Number encreas'd and diminished is usually cur'd. When the parts lose their situation and natural connexion, they are to be put into their former places, by that method set down in the cure of Dislocations and Ruptures; so Magnitude, as in Tumors. Indication from a common disease or solution of unity which requires uniting, perform'd by Nature whose servant the Physitian is, whose duty in that office is contain'd under these heads: 1. That he

be

be cautious nothing fall into the part affected that may hinder conglutination. 2. That the extreames of the solution be rightly joyn'd together. 3. That they be so kept. 4. To further uniting, &c. 5. That Symptomes may be prevented and corrected; all which is more largely shew'd in the cure of Ulcers, Wounds and Fractures in the Marrow.

*Indications from strength:* What 'tis that indicates or coindicates dyet in sick people; (for that farwell, hath already been dispatched.) The strength, in whatsoever state of the body, indicates their own preservation, which is perfected by Dyet; which as 'tis properly indicated by the strength, so it is coindicated or prohibited by the disease or morbifick cause. Nourishment, as 'tis the Instrument of conservation, is indicated by things agreeable to Nature, and coindicated by things averse to Nature. The strength is the vigor of heart, Spirits and the solid parts, which being firm and vigorous, the strength is vigorous, and so on the contrary. Hence as to conservation, Dyet is said to preserve the strength, but the diseased cause forbids the use of nourishment, as that which may encrease or foment it, or Nature intent upon *Pepsis* may be cal'd off by *Pepsimor*; hence regard is to be had to the measure of dyeting. In every state of the body, dyet or reason of dyeting consists in six things N. N. but especially in diseases regard is to be had to meat and drink;

(H 4)

these

these being the true Instruments which preserve health. The N N. being only the helping causes, which being well or ill disposed produce good or ill nourishment from the meat. Dyet is 1. full, which doth not only preserve the present strength, but encreaseth it; and 'tis threefold; the one most simple, fit for the sick, consisting of whole Barly broth: another fuller and thicker consisting of Fish and Eggs; the last fullest, consisting of more solid flesh.

2. Sparing dyet, which is that which preserves the strength, though something impair'd. This is threefold: one simply so, which is the juyce of unhusked Barly; 2. thinner, which is Hydromel. 3. most sparing, which is near fasting.

3. Moderate, which is that which preserves the strength in the same condition formerly it was. Bread in Pottage and Pullets. Now adays the sick's dyet is very different, and never any other prescrib'd then broth of Pullets and Chickens for the thinner Prysans and Panado's, &c. For the moderate, meats of good nourishment, as Partridges, Capons, Doves, &c. for the fuller sort of dyet, the dyet of such persons is to be proportioned by comparing the strength with the disease: for by how much the more nature is employ'd by expelling the disease, so much the sparer dyet is to be observ'd as strength is able to bear it; and the lesse work nature hath to do, more plentiful dyet may be afforded. In long diseases a moderate or full dyet is requisite, and so much

much the fuller by how much the disease is longer, that so strength may be preserved in expelling the disease. Acute diseases require a slender diet, and by how much more acute the disease is, so much the slenderer, nature then being employ'd to expel the disease, and therefore not to be disturb'd by nourishment. If strength be not so well known, so as to prescribe a just dyet, 'tis better to use an over-full then over-sparing diet, as *Aph. 5. S. 1. Diet, N. 21.* The quantity of diet is threefold: high, indifferent, least of all, which may be used in all sorts of diet: full, moderate, or sparing. In the beginning of a disease let diet be full; in the encrease, moderate in quantity; in the state, least of all. If strength be impair'd, and the diseas'd matter be very oppressive, the nourishment is to be given in little quantity and oft; for the time, in continual diseases not differenced by fits or exacerbations, give diet according to custom before used; in diseases that have either, give diet in the intermissions. When there's the greatest losse of strength, though in the fit, diet must be given. If a Fever proceed from a black and sharp humour kindled by the Sun, fasting or labour, and the sick be of a spare habit of body, of a hot and dry temper, especially in Summer, nourishment is to be given either in the fit or a little before; for if such persons do abstain long from meat, 'tis to be fear'd that the Fever may wax more furious, and that a *Tetanus* or Convulsion, or Hectick may be generated.

(H 5)

The



The whole work of a Physician is perfected by Diet, Chirurgery and Medicaments. The two first, as much as concerns physical Institution, have been treated of in the general method; ( of Chirurgery more shall be said in the Preface before the Marrow. ) Now for the *Pharmacetical* part, being that part of Medicine containing the faculties, matter, vertues of Medicaments, with the manner of their composition, we shall now set down first the matter, vertue and use of Medicines: Secondly, the manner of compounding them. A Medicament is that which hath power to alter our bodies, and to reduce them from a preternatural state to a natural; here is excluded poyson and nourishment. They are either simple or compound, and both of these, 1. Internal, 2. External. The first are those proper for the cure of internal diseases, reckoning also those outward here that serve to cure internal diseases. The second are those which only serve for curing external diseases. In the cure of internal diseases, the principal Indications respect either the diseas'd cause; for most part humours or diseases, or part affected, how those are to be removed, hath been before expressed; the matters to perform them are taken out of Plants, Minerals, &c.

The Medicines cooling and attenuating Bile. This humour as oft as it produces any diseases, requires cooling Medicines; but when 'tis thick and fix'd to any part, then it requires not only cooling but also gentle

gentle and attenuating Medicines. Bile being hot and dry, requires cool, &c. Attenuating is used almost in all Fevers, especially in those that proceed from putrefaction of the humours: so that if the Fever be either from multitude or thickness of the humours, it calls for gentle Attenuaters; and being sometimes fix'd, it calls for the same indication. These Medicines have a certain tenuity of substance, manifested by a slight sharpness and bitterness by which they attenuate the humours. *Simples*: Roots of Sorrel, grals, Cichory, sharp-pointed dock. Leaves of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Maiden-hair, garden Endive, Lions-Tooth. Seeds: the four greater cold seeds, of Endive, Sorrel, Buly. Fruits; Apples, sour Plums, sour cherries. Flowers of Succory, especially mix'd with flowers of bugloss, borrag, violets: which although they have no attenuating vertue, yet because they cool, moisten and roborate, therefore useful in almost every indication of cooling, whether to attenuate, or incrassate. *Compounds*: Waters of Sorrel, succory, grals, endive, baly; by decoction, juices of lemons, graine apples, vinegar, bitter grapes. Syrups of lemons, vinegar simple; of the juice of Sorrel, Maiden-hair, apples, sour graines, Agrest, Oxysaccharum. Conserve of the flowers of Succory, Sorrel leaves, Maiden-hair, cherries preserv'd. Powders and Electuaries: Cold mangelic and diatriasantilon. Chynicals: Spr. of sulphur, vitriol. sal. prussell. Sometimes Bile by its thinness breeds many incommodities; help'd by those that cool and thicken.

In acute diseases it often causes an *Orgas-  
mus*, so that if it be vehemently stir'd,  
there's danger lest it fall upon the noble  
parts, or being carried to the guts breed  
*Diarrheas*; and sometimes being mixed with  
other humours, and by them made thin, it  
causes great fluxions, so that after part  
thereof is emptied by purging, the rest  
must be thickned, that the vehement motion  
of the disease may be hindered. Those  
that incrassate are, *Simples*: Roots of *Marsh-  
mallows*, *plantain*; leaves of *parslun*, *plais-  
taine*, *mallows*, *marsh-mallows*. Seeds of  
*Lettice*, *parslun*, *mallows*, *seabain*, *quinces*.  
Fruits: *jajubes*, *sebelians*, *quinces*. Flowers  
of *water-Lillies*, *poppy*, *pine-tree*, *violets*,  
*red Roses*. Gum *Arabick*, *Tragacanth*. Ani-  
mals: *Ivory*, *Spodium*, *Harts-horn*. Minerals:  
*Terra sigillata*, *bol. arm.* Compound wa-  
ters of *Lettice*, *parslun*, *poppy*, *pine-apple*,  
*water-lillies*, *Roses*. Syrup of *violets*, *jajubes*,  
*poppy*, *pine-blossoms*, *dry roses*, *white poppy*,  
Juice of *Quinces*. Conserve of *Roses*, *violet  
flowers*, of *water-lillies*, *candied Lettice* and  
*preserv'd Quinces*. Electuaries: *Diarraga-  
ca*, *frigida*, *diapenid.* & *spec.* Troch. of  
*Spodium*. Chymic. Laud. *Opus*, *sa.* *pu-  
nilla*. Although the last were reckon'd  
among the things that attenuate; yet  
ought it to be reckon'd here, because by its  
cold nature it suppresses the motion of the  
humours: yea, by a wonderful quality it  
produces contrary affects; for it incrassates  
thin and inconstant humours, and wonder-  
fully allwages their violence, which makes it  
very profitable in all effusions of blood;

'tis also Diaphoretick, and therefore very profitable in Pleurifies, Peripneum. and malignant Fevers. It provokes urin, and therefore good for those troubled with the Stone, and is admirable in Quinsies. Observe, if a flux arise forbear sharp things, unlesse Syrup of red Currans and Barberies. Infusions are best in water decocted till a third part be wasted.

Pilegm being cold and moist, thick, slimy and clammy, calls for Medicines heating, drying, cutting and cleansing, otherwise it cannot be well purg'd: only hot, salt flegm rather requires temperate, mix'd with those things which thicken Bile, especially when it breeds Catarrh's. Simples, are Roots of Elecampary, Cyperus, Calamus Aromaticus, Galingal, Smilidge, parsley, fenel, redowry, florence, orrice, china, saffapavilla, ginger. Woods, Xylotoes, guaiacum, saffras. Barks of dry Citron, guaiacum, Cinnamon. Leaves of sage, rosemary, bettory, marjorum, thyme, organum, calamus, penny royal, wormwood, mint, germander, groundpine. Seeds of anise, smilidge, parsley, citrons, carduus, carrawayes, bishop weed, carrots, hennip. Fruits: peppr, cubeb, cloves, cardamom. Flowers of sage, flechas, rosemary, lavender, bettory, mace, squarsh. Animals: Civet. Must, castor. Minerals: Ambergreese, prepar'd Steel. Compounds, waters of sage, bettory, fenel, hyssop, wormwood, Balm, blessed Thistle, Celestial, Imperial, of Triacle, Cinnamon and aqu. vitæ. Syrups of flechas, hyssop, mace, wormwood, the root; oxymel simple  
and

and compound, of candied Citron pills, honey of Roses. Conserves and Comfits of sage-flowers, Stachys, rosemary, leaves of wormwood, Ginger, roots of Elicampary, Acorn of Citron pills, Myrobalans, Nutmegs. Confections; Treacle, Mithridate, Aurea, Alep. and Athermes. Pouders and Electuaries; Diambro. Diamosc. of gemmes, dianibos, diavros, diagalinga. Troches; gallia mosch. alipt. mosch. of Myrrh, wormwood, Eupatory. Chymicals; oyl of anis, fennel, Thyme, sage, Cinnamon. Gill-flowers.

Melancholy, being cold and dry, thick and earthy, calls for Medicines that heat, moisten, attenuate and cut, which cannot be done but by mixing attenuating things with them which have a peculiar quality to moisten. Simples, are Roots Elicampary, Eringos, parslly, bug'oss, fennel. Barks and Rinds of roots of Capars, middle rind of Ash, Tamarisk, Elder and Citron pills: Leaves of fumitory, Hops, spleenwort, Dodder, Broom, borrage, Burnet, Maidenhair. Seeds of fennel, anis, smallage, Citrons, and blessed Thistle. Fruits; Raisins, Capars, smelling apples, Cuyans, Kerries. Flowers of Broom, Tamarisk, borrage, bugloss, Marigolds, Elders, Violets and Saffron. Gum; Bdellium, Ammoniac. Minerals; Steel Compound waters; borrage, bugloss, broom, fennel, Card. ben. Syrups of apples, fumitory, & Roots, Berantine, Maidenhair. Conserves and Comfits of flowers of borrage, bug'oss, broom, Violets, roots of Elicampary, rinds of Citrons and candy'd Myrobalans. Confections

ons  
lectu  
diam  
tree,  
prep.

Bl  
thick  
and  
ter f  
are c  
sharp  
yet c  
are f  
of bo  
the f  
apples  
lil'ies  
water  
apples  
water  
phos.  
Cream  
many  
veins  
are  
claus  
nicles  
of th  
bred  
rishing  
cines  
and  
and c  
are co  
fit for

ons of *Kermes*, *Treacle*. Pouders and E-  
lectuaries; *Diambr. latifcans Gal. de Gem.*  
*diamosch. del.* Chymicals; *Salts of Ash-*  
*tree, Tamarisk, Tartar, Crem. of Tartar,*  
*prepar'd Steel.*

*Black bile*, is hot and dry, and somewhat  
thick which calls for Medicines hot, moist,  
and with a l attenuating; these little dif-  
fer from those in yellow bile; only they  
are chosen which are more moist and not  
sharp, and although the other may be used,  
yet the following are more proper. *Simples,*  
are *Roots of bugloss, borrag, liquoris.* *Leaves*  
*of borrag, bug's, samitay, hops.* *Seeds,*  
*the four great cold seeds.* *Fruits, fragrant*  
*apples.* *Flowers of borrag, bugloss, water-*  
*lilies.* *Compound, waters of borrag, bugloss,*  
*water-lilies.* *Syrup of Violets, fragrant*  
*apples.* *Conserves of Violets, borrag, bugloss,*  
*water-lilies, lettuce.* *Chymicals, spirit of sul-*  
*phur, vitriol. sal. prunel. Saturn, Meris, Tartar.*  
*Cream of Tartar.* opening Medicaments. In  
many passages of the body, especially the  
veines of the Liver, Mesentery and Womb,  
are bred obstructions from thick and  
clammy humours which adhere to the Tu-  
nicles of the vessels and hinder the passages  
of the other humours. These humours are  
bred in cold natures, such as use bad nour-  
ishment, and sedentary Lives. The Medi-  
cines that dispatch these are of a nitrous  
and bitter quality, and so attenuate, cut  
and cleanse: they are properly hot; yet there  
are cold openers, though of lesse vertue, yet  
fit for slighter obstructions and hotter na-  
tures;

tures; as also in putrid Fevers accompany'd with obstructions, or they may serve to mix with those hotter. *Simples*, are roots of *Smalage*, *parsly*, *fennel*, *fern*, *Cyperus*, *Elcampany*, *gentian*, *Eringes*, *Cammock*; *bulb* *biribworts*; *assrab*. Rinds of the roots of *Capars*, middle rind of *Ash*, of *Tamarisk*. Leaves of *organ*, *calamint*, *penny-royal*, *germander*, *groundpine*, *Century*, *betony*, *St. Johnswort*, *wormwood*, and all the *Madenhaws*. Seeds of *Smalage*, *parsly*, *fennel*, *blest Thistle*, *Nettle*, *Agnus castus*, *anis*, *Carrots*, *hartwort*, *bishopweed*, and *red chiches*. Flowers of *Stachas*, *rosemay*, *broom*, *elder*, *Tamarisk*, *hyssop* and *betony*. Gum *Ammoniac*. *Bdellium*, *aloes*, *Turpentine*, *Myrrh*. Minerals, *Steel*. Compounds, waters of *fennel*, *betony*, *wormwood*, *hyssop*, *Card. ben.* *Cinamoa*. Syrups: *Royantine*, & *Rois*, *wormwood*, *oxymel*, *simple* and *compound*. Conserve of flowers of *Broom*, *Tamarisk*, leaves of *wormwood*, roots of *Elcampany*, *Ginger*, *Madia bur.* *Electuaries*: *Aromz.* *ros.* *Dianthod.* *abbal.* *Confections*; *Alkemics*, *Treacle*. *Troches* of *Capars*, *wormwood*, *Eupatory*, *Myrrh*. *Chymicals*, prepar'd *steel*. Salt of *wormwood*, *Tamarisk*, *ash-tree*, *Tartar.* Cream of *Tartar.* oil of *anis*, *fennel*, *Cinamoa*, spirit of *Turpentine*. Cold Openers; *Simples*: are *Roots* of *succory*, *grafs*, *spargus*, *forrel*, *Rue*, and all the *Madenhaws*. Seeds: the four greater cold, of *forrel*. Flowers of *succory*. Compound waters of *Eubize*, *succory*, *grass*, *forrel*, *Aquicory*. Syrup of *unger simple*, *lemous*, *succory*, *juice* of *forrel* and *Madia bur.* *Electuaries*; *Tria-*  
*stata*;

*facte*  
*fulph*  
tha  
have  
those  
selve  
as h  
mela  
are c  
ling  
have  
vehem  
to cv  
the m  
to pu  
ment  
from  
way  
that  
fully  
down  
used  
their  
fusion  
quanti  
erate  
fusion  
coction  
balance  
then is  
only a  
purgein  
on. 1.  
*Cassia*  
*juice*



*sassa.*, *Diarrhod. abbat.* Chymical; Spirit of sulphur. vitriol, sal. prunel. Cream of Tartar.

After preparers, follow purgers, that cast out noxious humors, which have a familiarity with the substance of those humors, which they draw to themselves; there are so many sorts of purgers, as humors to be purged; as bile, slegm, melancholy and watery; their purgers are cold *Cholagogues*, *phlegmagogues*, *Melanchagogues*, and *Hydragogues*; Those all have their degrees of mild, moderate and vehement; first as for weak natures, and to evacuate the first region of the body; the moderate in moderate strength, and to purge the second Region; the vehement, in stronger bodyes, and to attract from the third Region; yet usually wary physicians do mix of altogether, that they may work the more successfully; their doses are necessary to be set down, that so they may be made and used without danger; only note that their dose in substance is one, Infusion another, there being us'd a double quantity; and those more mild and moderate are commonly trebled in the infusion; and fourthly doubled in the decoction, onely exclude *rubarb* and *Myrobalanes*, which purge more in infusion then in substance, because they have not only a purging, but a binding quality; the purgeing only remaining in the infusion. 1. *Chol. gag.* simple more *milde* are *Cassia* a  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *manna* a  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ad 2. *juice of roses*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. ad  $\frac{1}{2}$  j. *Tamarinds*

a 3 ij. ad 3 iij. *Moderate.* Aloes a 3 j. ad 3 ij. corrected with mastick and tragacanth. Rhubarb a 3 j. ad 3 ij. with spicknard, and Cinamon, yellow Myrobalsans, a 3 ij. ad 3 iij. the binding quality is diminished by infusion, and rubbing them with oyl of sweet Almonds. *Vehement,* Scamony a gr. 8. to 15. corrected with juyce of quinces or sulphur. Rosin. Scamony Excellent. *Compound* Syrups of roses solutive, of succory with rhubarb a 3 j. ad iij. Opiats, Catholicum, Diaprun. Symples diacassia. a 3 j. ad 3 j. Diviprunum Solutiv. Elect. suc. ros. Trapher Persic. 3 s. ad 3 j. Pils Aurea. Sine quibus, Rhubarb. a 3 j. ad 3 iij. Chynicals. Extract Rhab. Scamon. ʒ d. ʒ vitæ & Croc. Metal. Phlegmagogons simple M'd. seeds of wild saffron, a 3 j. ad ij. corrected with anis. and Cinamon. *Moderate,* Agarick, a 3 j. ad ij. with ginger and salt g m. *Vehement,* Turbith a ʒ ij. ad iij. with ginger, Hermodactyl. the same dos. and co. Colocynth. prepared a gr. 8 to 15. *Compounds,* opiat and Electuaries, Catholicum Diaphenic. Hyerpier. Diacarthem. Citro. solut. a 3 s. ad 3 j. Pils Cocch. Agaric. sine quibus, pil. stomac. a 3 j. ad 3 iij. Coche. Min. fetid Major liv. major Anthric. de Hermod. a ʒ ij. ad 3 j. Agarick Troch a 3 j. ad 3 iij. *Chynicals,* extract Agar. Colocynth ʒ dul. ʒ vitæ. Croc. Metal. Note that Minerals purging all humors are described in several Chapters. *Melacrogues* simple Sen. a 3 j. ad 3 ij. Polipod. a 3 ij. ad 3 s. Epithem. the same. gjack Elebor. a gr. 15. ad 3 s. or infus'd a 3 j. ad

ad 3 ij. Com  
a 3 vj. ad  
chynicals e  
prep. Hyd  
walworr. a  
ad 3 ij. juic  
juice of orri  
but lesse e  
sa'ap. a 3  
oble. M'd  
add 3 j j  
Water, a g  
12. Cham  
ad 3 s  
D. earth.  
ad 3 iij  
Carrack. M  
Vomitor  
nious hu  
and parts  
then by ste  
to it; for v  
propriated  
m't, see bet  
not very fre  
opportune  
affects; m  
all other R  
these. Th  
manifest fa  
or by some  
Those that  
whatsoever  
quantity:  
things cor  
that do it b

ad 3ij. *Compounds*, opiars Catholic. Diasen.  
 3 vj. ad x. confect. ham:ch. a 3 iij ad vj.  
*Chymicals* extract. Sen. Heleb. nigr. Antim.  
 wep. *Hydragogues* simple, Mild seed of  
 walworr. ad 3 j. middle end of the same  
 ad 3ij. juice of the same a 3 j. ad 3 x.  
 juice of orrice a 3 j. ad 3ij. elder the same,  
 but lesse efficacious. *Moderate*, Mechoac.  
 Jalap. a 3 j ad ij. the latter more for-  
 cible. *Purment*, Bindweed poudred 3 j.  
 add 3 j juice of the same a 3 s. ad 3 j.  
 Water, a gr. 8 ad 16. Spurge, a gr. 8 ad  
 12. *Chond.* Toymel. gut. gum. a gr. v.  
 ad 3 s. *Commin.*; *Disturbith.* ad 3 j.  
*Disarth.* a 3 vj. ad 3 j. pl. sugars.  
 ad 3 iij *Chymicals*; *Rosa.* Jalap. Scam.  
*Cassia.* Mace. and Antimony prepar'd.

*Monitors*; by which many times the  
 anxious humors contain'd in the stomach  
 and parts near are more easily evacuated  
 then by stool, if the Patient be more prone  
 to it; for which use the following are ap-  
 propriated: who, and at what time to vo-  
 mit, see before; and although their use is  
 not very frequent, yet 'tis certain, being  
 opportunely us'd, they produce admirable  
 effects; many intermitting Fevers, resisting  
 all other Remedies, have been conquer'd by  
 these. These provoke vomit, either by a  
 manifest faculty in loosening the stomach,  
 or by some specific property, as purging.  
 Those that do it by a manifest faculty, are,  
 whatsoever is fat and oily taken in great  
 quantity: and those only evacuate those  
 things conjoin'd in the stomach. Those  
 that do it by an occult quality, attract the  
 humor

humour to the Stomach, and excite it to an upper expulsion; and so the humours contain'd in the Spleen, liver and parts adjoining are not seldom happily evacuated. The gentle are: water luke-warm, barley water, fix broths, butter, oyl, oxymel simp. Syr. acet. simp. all drunken in good quantity. Moderate, seed of Orach. and Dill in decoct. à 3 s. ad 3 j. Flowers of Dill and Broom in decoct. à p. ot. j. ad ij. Seeds of Radish in decoct. à 3 s. ad 3 vj. juyce of Radishes to 3 iij. Pomprous roots in decoct. ad 3 j. Agaric. à 3 j. ad ij. rad. Asar. à 3 j. ad 3 4. Vehement; Nar. Methel. balsamus Myrris. caput. burnt Copper. & white El'bor. not to be used without accurate preparation.

Chymicals are, white vitriol prepar'd. so gentle that 'tis safely given to Children à 3 s. ad 3 s. To more grown ad 3 j. dissolv'd in common water; it evacuates only the humours contain'd in the Stomach. Salt of Vitriol works more forcibly, empties the Stomach, only à gr. 10. ad 20. dissolv'd as the other Aq. Rened. Quinc. not given but to strong men and with great caution; but if seasonably used, procures rare Affects; à 3 j. ad iij it drawes humours from the whole body. Merc. vitæ is more strong then all, yet may have its use in obstinate diseases, and such as resist the force of ordinary Medicines; It must not be used when nature is impaired; it removes powerfully from the whole body; Dose à gr. iij. ad 5. in Broth, Conser. rosar. &c. It may be concocted and then given in greater quantity with

with less  
see Ha  
vira in  
well wa  
always  
some ex  
lurks w  
exhales  
of Stir  
when i  
the op  
peated,  
The wh  
a gray  
into a  
Tragac.  
scousine

Suda  
contun  
fies, o  
many c  
These  
of thes  
purge  
most p  
being c  
melt t  
the inf  
ing lon  
thick, c  
not so  
lity; t  
of Gra  
these c  
Setma

with less danger, and works more downward.  
*See Hart. on Col.* Or use this; Put *Metc.*  
*vire* into a glazed Pottinger, having been  
 well wash'd upon a Chafindish of coales,  
 alwayes stirring of it: a black and stinking  
 fume exhales, which contains venom that  
 lurks within, which in two or three houres  
 exhales quite away; continue the labour  
 of stirring it, and then the work is done  
 when it hath done evaporating. If after  
 the operation it move vomit, 'tis to be re-  
 peated, and it will work the desir'd effect.  
 The whitest powder of this Coction obtains  
 a gray colour; *dos.* gr. 4. *ad* 8. reduc'd  
 into a Tablet with Sugar and *Mucilag.* of  
*Tragac.* that it may be given without nau-  
 seousness.

*Sudorifics* are oft used in chronick and  
 contumacious diseases, as Epilepsies, Pal-  
 sies, obstinate Catarrhs, Dropsies, Gout and  
 many cold affections, especially the Pox.  
 These being deeply fix'd, require the use  
 of these for many dayes: They do not only  
 purge the third Region, for which they are  
 most proper, but also the whole body; they  
 being of a heating and attenuating quality,  
 melt the humours and drive them out by  
 the insensible passages. The humours caus-  
 ing long diseases, are for most part cold and  
 thick, call for melting, &c. These do it  
 not so much by a manifest, as specifick qua-  
 lity: they are *simples*: the wood and bark  
 of *Guaiacum*, *sassafras*, *china*, *sarsaparilla*;  
 these effectual. Roots of *Carline*, *Angelica*,  
*Serpill*, *asper-grass*, *fennel*, *smallage*, *pursley*,  
*blackdock*,

burdock, burnet and Tormentil. Leaves of scordium, meadow-sweet, Card. ben. Maiden-hair, burdock. Seeds of Card. bened. common millet, lentiles. Flowers of Chamomel, blew-bottle, red Poppy; Less effectual, Compound waters of red Poppy, Card. ben. scabies, Treacle and old Treacle. Chymicals; Salt of Card. ben. Mother of Pearles, calcin'd Bezoar, Miner. big. Antimon. Diaphor. of Crd. bezoard. Haem. The good effects of these have been experienced. There's others as Aurum, Diaphor. flos Ammon. Turbith, Mineral. Diaph. sal. fixin. absinth. Diureticks do little purge the gibbous part of the Liver, Reines, Bladder, Womb, and the whole stock of veines is carry'd to it, and they at end in Crisis, made per pervers, the nervous humours are more easily purg'd away by Diureticks; of these some are hot, some cold. The hot by melting of humors separate the more watery and serous parts, which is afterwards attracted by the veines; and these are sharp and vehemently hot and dry. *Simples*: Roots of smalage, parslly, fennel, eringos, valerian, effarabae. Cammock. radish. Rinds of the middle end of broom, of Tamarisk, leaves of fox-fuge, burnet, smalage, nettles, fennel, germander, centaury, water-minis, water-crelles, savine. Seeds of massilian, hartwort, Macedonian parslly, smalage, nettles, radish, lovage, millet of the Sun; white Thorn and red cherches. Fruits; Laurel and Juniper berries. Flowers of broom, chamomel. Gum; Turpentine. Animals; prepar'd goats blood, Cantharides. Minerals; Carab.

Carab. smallag  
nus ha  
Conle  
Spiri  
pentia  
hush.  
sing,  
very h  
Rue, b  
sorrel.  
of the  
frag  
sorrel,  
Pompe  
ers of  
Juices  
pound  
sorrel,  
althea.  
roots a  
phire.  
sulphur  
might  
but of

Err  
Head,  
versal  
attenu  
Cicim  
Col wo  
peray-  
ba.co.  
and lo  
Tha se

*Carab.* Compound waters ; of *stomach*, *smallage* and *savine*. Syrup of 5 roots : *venus hair*, *berantine*, *oxymel* *simp.* & compound. Conserve of broom-flowers. Chymicals ; Spirit of sulphur, vitriol, salt, Merc. and Turpentine. Salt of Tartar. Juniper berries, bean husks. Cold ones do it sometimes by clensing, and sometimes by encreasing the watery humours. Simples ; Roots of *Spargan*, *Rue*, *balm*, *grass*, *althea*, *sharp-pointed-dock*, *sorrel*. Leaves of *Venus hair*, *sorrel*, *pellitory of the wall*, *burdock*, *Althea* and tops of *Spargan*. Seeds ; the four great cold ones, *sorrel*, *Althea*, and *barly*. Fruits ; Gourds, *Pompons*, *Cucumbers* and *strawberries*. Flowers of *althea*, *succory*. Gums : *camphire*. Juices of *Lemons* and *sour Pomegranates*. Compound waters of *Pellitory of the wall*, *grass*, *sorrel*, *barly*. Syrup of *Maidenhair*, *limon*, *althea*. Conserve of *Maidenhair*, *eringer*, roots and inside of *Gourds*. Troches of *Camphire*. Chymicals ; *sal pruvell* & Spirit of sulphur and vitriol. Among Evacuating, might come in those that move the Courses, but of them amongst *Hystericks*.

*Erbines* are useful in long diseases of the Head, proceeding from phlegm after universal Evacuation : they ought to be hot, attenuating and clensing, as roots of *O ce*, *Ciclim nes weed*, *Cucumb. s.* Leaves of *ce*, *Colwort*, *Pimpernel*, *maison*, *fige*, *betony*, *peony-royal*, *organy*, *horibound*, juice of *Tobacco*. Gum *Euphorb*. Juices of the roots and leaves of the *foe and herbs*, *Fluteriam*. Those that excite the expulsive faculty of the



the Brain, through their acrimony draw phlegm from thence, are Snetzers, they rouse up the Brain in sleepy affects: and are Roots of Ginger, wild Pellitory, orise, Florence, Elebor, black and white. Leaves of marjorum, sage, Tobacco. Gums; Cassia. Chymicals; Spirit of vitriol. sulphur. sal. vitriol. Those which draw phlegm from the brain, through the mouth are cal'd Massicatories, &c. They do it by the heat and sharpness, by which they attenuate the humours and excite the expulsive faculty. Supplies, are Roots of Ginger, wild Pellitory, Angelick. Leaves of sage, marjorum, hyssop, origanum. Seeds of water-cresses, mustard, flaves-acre, nigella, white and black Pepper. Fruits; Raisins, Cubebs. Gums; Mastick. Compounds; Vinegar and axymel of Squills, Treacle Confect. Anacardin.

Those which strengthen the Brain, and help the distemper thereof, are cal'd Cephalicks; and are either hot, which heat and dry the brain, and cut and attenuate the phlegm contain'd therein; or cold, which partly temper the hot distemper of the brain, and partly ineraffare the sharp and salt phlegm and other thin humours which cause great defluxions from the head. The hot, are Simple Roots of spicknard, valerian, florence, orise, Acorus, galiegal, fennell, Prony, gather'd the Moon decreasing for the Epilepsy, Pavon. Woods, Masto of the Oak, which profits much in Epilepsy, Convulsion and Tumor. Xalobols, Barks; Cinnamon, Leaves; Betony, Marjorum, sage, Rose-

Rosemary, Strength  
Laurel, C  
account  
to be m  
of Piony,  
Rue. Fr  
Cloves,  
of beto  
rhazomon  
and Lie  
Olibanu  
Sea; A  
hally pre  
Mask, C  
is more  
Compound  
Orange f  
relishal  
Conserv  
Lavenale  
also wal  
lett. A  
Alexand  
damosch  
de Galie  
of Castor,  
Rue, sp  
lett. E  
law. M  
Ril'd Oy  
fence', an  
Simples:  
of lettuce  
lice, whic

*Rosemary* ; also fit for trembling and Palsie, strengthening the memory & all the senses. *Laurel*, *Calamint*, *Polymountain*, *Stachas*, *Arab.* accounted the life of the Nerves, therefore to be mix'd with all their Remedies. Seeds of *Piony*, *Cardamom*. Mountain oser, *Nigella*, *Rue*. Fruits ; Berries of *Laurel* and *Juniper*, *Cloues*, *Nutmegs*, *Cubebs*, *Kermes*. Flowers of betony, lavender, rosemary, sage, Mace, chamomel, Lily of the Valley, Tul-tree. Juices and Liquor, *Opobalsamum wine*. Gums, *Olibanum*, mastick, *Syrac*. Benion from the Sea ; *Ambergreece*, *Amber*, which wonderfully profits the Nerves and Head. Animals ; *Musk*, *Civet*, *Castor*, then which no Simple is more powerful in heating the Brain. Compounds : Water of betony, sage, *majorum*, Orange flowers, chamomel, Treacle Imperia, celestial aq. vita. Syrup of *Stachas*, mel. ros. Conserve of *Acorus*, *Ginger*, flowers of fre ch Lavender, *Rosemary*, sage candi'd, *Myabolans* ; also walnuts and *Nutmegs*, citrons pils. Confect. *Alhermes*, Treacle, *mutridate*, *Aurea Alexand.* Electuaries : *Dianthos*, *Diambra*, *Hamisch.* Duc. *Diarras*, *Aromat. ros.* Troches ; de *Gallia*, *Morch.* *Carab.* External : Oyls of *Castor*, *orrice*, chamomel, lavender, *nard*, *Rue*, *spick.* *Foxen.* Unguents : *Aragon*, *Martius.* Emplasters ; Betony, de *baccis laur.* *Melilot de mucilag.* Chymicals : distilled Oyles of rosemary, lavender, sage, time, *fenice*, *anis*, cinnamon, *Nutmegs*, *cloues*. Cold Simples : Wood ; all the Sanders. Leaves of lettuce, purslain, *plaintain*. Seeds of lettuce, white Poppy ; the four great cold seeds :

*fleabane, harty.* Flowers of *Roses*, *Viola*,  
*water-lilies* and *red Poppies*. Juices of *le-*  
*mons*, *granales*, *oranges*, *four grapes*, *Opium*,  
*Pears*, *camphire*. Compound; are waters of  
*purslain*, *lettice*, *plainsain*, *roses*, *red Poppy*  
*and water-lillies*. Syrups of *Viola*, *dry'd*  
*Roses*, *Poppy*. Conserve; *Roses*, *Viola*,  
*water-lillies*, *lettice*, *cucumbers*. Electuaries  
*Triafoal*. *D. amarg.* *frig.* Confecta. *Philon*  
*Requies Nichol.* Troches; *Camphire*. Pills  
*Cynogloss.* *land. opiar.* Chyruicks: *Sal. pua-*  
*nel.* Spirit of *sulphur & vitriol.* External;  
*Oyles of Viola*, *Nymph.* *roses*, *camphire*, *four*  
*grapes*. Unguents; *Roser.* *Popul. on. vesig.*  
*Gal. cerat.* *santal.* A plaister of *Fleawort*  
 leaves bruised with oyl of *Roses* and a little  
 vinegar, is good.

*Ophthalmicks*; are properly those which  
 by a peculiar faculty roborate the eyes and  
 strengthen the sight. There are some secon-  
 darily related to the eyes, necessary for the  
 various affections thereof, as such as ease  
 pain, &c. Those that quicken the sight  
*Roots of fennel*, *selaudine*, *vervain*, *radish*.  
*Leaves of selaudine*, *vervain*, *Rue*, *eyebright*,  
*fennel*. Seeds of *fennel*, *radish*, *clay*. To  
 ease pain; *womens milk*, *water of the whites*  
*of eggs beaten*, *rosewater*, *mucilage of fleabane*  
*seed*; *Gums*, *white bread crumbs* bal'd in  
*milk*, with a little *saffron*, *apples boy'd*, *pulp*  
*of rotten apples*, *Troch. alb.* *Rhus.* *cum op.*  
 Repellers; waters of *Roses*, *plainsain*, *peem*.  
*ro. m.* *purslain*, *juice of Quinces*, *four apples*,  
*white of an egg*, *a'lum.* Dryers; *Cornuse*, *Thu-*

the, Antimony, all wash : unguent. Tutia,  
 Troch. a'l. Rhaf. S. op. Resolvers ; Sweetoil.  
 steep'd in milk, saffron, women milk, decoct.  
 of Fennugreek, the blood of young Doves forc'd  
 out of the greater feathers into the eye. Clen-  
 sing without Acrimony ; Sugarcandy, syrup  
 of dry'd Roses, Turp, Pompholix, lead barm,  
 and Antimony, both washed. Clenfing with  
 Acrimony ; gentle, gills of fish : Moderate,  
 those of Beasts ; strongest, birds, and of all  
 Partridge ; of all gentlest, that of an Hen,  
 the juice of Celandine, Fennel. Compound  
 waters of Hony.

Acomificks ; the internal heaters of the  
 aires, both simple and compound, need not  
 here to be repeated, if you look back to Ce-  
 phalicks : yet those which excel are, Rue,  
 marjorum, betony, sage, bayes, origanum, time,  
 lavender, storach, radish, which in comfort-  
 ing the hearing is chiefest. Also Turneps,  
 seed of Turneps, and radish candied, like Cori-  
 ander, eaten before dinner and supper, is  
 good for sight and hearing. For meat, young  
 Pidgeons ; for drink cephalick beer and wine.  
 Externals ; Roots, onions, leeks, radish, black  
 Ellebor, sow-bread. Leaves of bayes, origa-  
 num, marjorum, calamint, wild thyme, birth-  
 wort, dill, ash, card. ben. sage, rosemary,  
 wormwood, green Tobacco, white Ellebor.  
 Flowers of chamomel, storach, arab. laven-  
 der, spick. centaury. Fruits ; berries of Ju-  
 niper and Bayes. Seeds of cummin, carraway,  
 dill, fennel. Spices ; cubebs, cloves. Gum.  
 Ther, Mastick, Benjamin, Myrrh, Laudanum,

Musk, castor, galls of Buts, Goats, with Juices of  
 Leeks; That of a Pike, which conduceth by  
 a singular property, it may be mix'd with  
 oyl of Amber. So the gall of a Partridge  
 mix'd with the said oyl; Musk put into the  
 ear with Cotton wool, is excellent. *Am-  
 eggs.* Compounds: waters of Card. ben. di-  
 still'd in B. M. either with, or without Wine;  
 this latter distil'd the second time and ap-  
 ply'd, is a gallant Remedy for deafness, e-  
 specially if mix'd with Musk and Amber-  
 grease. Of *Ants* eggs, osh, origan. cum vin.  
 Juices of onions, leeks, wormwood, wine-  
 vinegar. Decoctions and Evaporations;  
 organum, vervain, cham. Roman. wormwood,  
 bays, marjorum, prepar'd with vinegar; they  
 may be convey'd in the vapor with a funnel.  
 Oyls distil'd of rue, m. j. o. m. and of cepha-  
 phalicks. Internal *Alibea*, lettuce, willow,  
 mallows, water-lilies, purslain, which  
 in effects of the ears are most excellent, with  
 all meats and drinks, if with them b. i. d.,  
 and the water given in all drinks. Flowers,  
 Roses, mallows, Violet leaves, water-lilies.  
 Animals; womens milk, &c. Externall  
 Simples and Compounds; Juice of lettuce,  
 Nigbshade, monscar, gourds, purslain, muc-  
 lages of seeds of fleawort, Gums extracted  
 cum aq. rosar. and put in oyl of Roses, Violets,  
 willow, water-lilies; Of the seeds, lettuce,  
 gourds.

*Adonticks*: such as help teething, the fat  
 of Hens, Geese, Ducks, all new: fresh butter,  
 oy' of sweet Almonds with penidies; Cock  
 blood taken from the Combs, anoynting the

gums with  
 her the  
 Decoction  
 leeks,  
 med. ars  
 crym l.  
 wies, a  
 leaves b  
 proved,  
 supor  
 sage, bi  
 perslain  
 Cheefe  
 held in  
 to clens  
 from the

Pharm  
 Roots  
 Porpod  
 self-bea  
 scabios:  
 proper  
 mallows  
 ses, ch  
 saccor:  
 sageb,  
 mulber  
 line, fo  
 ciloge  
 of Pom  
 posthan  
 teet to  
 secret i  
 white

gums with the finger, but use it not unless o-  
ther things are fruitless. To fasten them:  
Decoction of the roots of mace-of-arn, cingfoyl,  
lacks, Tormentil, Cappers. Leaves of myrtle,  
and aris, sage boil'd in water: to which add  
sym l. f. of oak, knot grass, shepherds pouch-  
wies, and boil'd in red wine, also Bistort  
leaves beat into powder, which hath been oft-  
proved, it may be mix'd with Honey. Their  
lupor: wash the mouth with a decoction of  
sage, birthwort, Bay berries, Juniper berries,  
wistain chew'd, bitter Almonds, new  
Cheese, juice of Liquoris, Wormwood,  
held in the mouth: For pain, Wormes,  
to cleanse them, see Marrow; as also Stinking  
from the Scurvy.

Pharyngack, Simples int vial and external:  
Roots of Liquoris round, birthwort, Alibea,  
Portul. of the oak, orris. Leaves of plantain,  
self-heal, oak, cyperus, knotgrass, vine, lettuce,  
scabios: agrimony, cingfoyl, which hath a  
proper quality; Comfy, Speedwell, violet,  
mallows, houseleek, valerian. Flowers of Ro-  
ses, chymome, mallow, pomegranates, scabios.  
sacory, red Poppy, both mallows. Fruits;  
figs, dates, pines, apples, pomegranates,  
walberries, pears, cherries, quinces. Seeds of  
lin, fenugreek, gums which reduce to a Mu-  
cilage with fit water, as also fleawort. Woods  
of Pomegranates, Ivy, which is proper for A-  
posthumes in the throat. Animals; Bears  
teeth to 3 j. in oyl of sweet Almonds; its  
secret in curing the Quinsy and Pleurisie.  
White dogs turd mix'd with Honey. Above

all, powder of *Moss shul* mix'd with *Moss* of  
*Roses*. Minerals; burnt *Alum*, prepar'd *Ni-*  
*ter*, *sal. pumel.* excellens; and for externals  
 Simple and Compound, see in *Quinse*,  
 and other effects of the Throat, in the  
*Marrow*.

*Thoracicals*, or *Pectorals*; These are fa-  
 miliar to the Lungs preparing the humors  
 contain'd in them to be purg'd. Those  
 thick are prepared by cutting, attenuating  
 and cleansing, which are hot. The thinner  
 by incrassating, which are cold. Those hot  
 and Simple, are Roots: *Elicampary*, *Flo-*  
*rence*, *orris*, both *birthworts*, *liquoris*, *ginger*  
 and *squils*. Leaves of *Coltsfoot*, *white Hore-*  
*hound*, *hyssop*, *thyme*, *succory*, *origan.* *cal-*  
*amins*, *coltsfoot*, *ground Ivy*, *rosafolm*, *Tobacco*.  
 Seeds; *Nettles*, *Linseed*, *colerwort*, *massilia*,  
*birthwort*. Fruits; *fat figs*, *raisins*, *almonds*,  
*pinenuts* and *bay berries*. Flowers of *chama-*  
*mel*. Spices; *Safron*. Gums; *Turpentine*,  
 \**Myrrh*. Animals; *Hares*, *Fox lungs* pre-  
 par'd. Minerals; *flowers of sulphur*. Com-  
 pound; *waters of hyssop*, *coltsfoot*. Syrup;  
*Coltsfoot*, *hyssop*, *liquoris*, *maidenhair*, *oxymel*  
 and of *squils* and *sugarcandy*. Conserve  
 of *Maidenhair*, *Elicampary* roots and *Ginger*.  
*Elect. Diar. S. & Solomon*. Externals;  
*Oyles of orris*, *sweet Almonds*, *chamomel*  
 and *Lillies*. Fats; *Hens grease*, *Ducks*, *Calves*  
*grease* and *butter*. Marrowes of *Harts* and  
*Calves*. Unguents; *de Althea Resumptive*.  
 Emplasters of *sulphur*, *bay berries* and *filix*  
*Rachar*. Cold Simples; Roots of *althea*,  
*liqui-*

*liquoris*.  
 Seeds;  
 white P  
 Jubab  
 Prunes.  
 red Pop  
 of is be  
 woman  
 and R  
 lice, m  
 Syrup  
 white I  
 Roses  
 lax, be  
 died.  
 fog. Pe  
 Violets  
 Grease  
 butter.  
 Can  
 sick p  
 flesh r  
 and n  
 cold th  
 of the  
 udgss  
 mo I,  
 Wood  
 ons,  
 Kerm  
 Flowe  
 saffron  
 Mast  
 Anim  
 silk.



liquiris. Leaves of Maidenhair, Inagwort. Seeds; sow greater cold seeds, Mallows, white Poppy, fleabane, bombax, & barley. Fruits; Jubabs, sibeftans, sweet Almonds and sweet Prunes. Flowers of Violets, water-lillies and red Poppy. Gum Arabick, Tragacanth. Juices of wheat or Amilum, liquiris. Animals; humans, asses, Goats milk, flesh of Lobsters and River-crabs. Compound waters; lettuce, waterlillies, purslain, red Poppy, barley. Syrups of Jubabs, violets, Venushair and white Poppy, which is Narcotick, sugar of Roses and Peas. Conserve of Roses, Violets, borage, lettuce and inside of gourds candied. Electuaries: Detraga. fig. diamoy sag. Penidion s. spic. External; Oyles of Violets, waterlillies and sweet Almonds. Greases of Hens, Ducks, Calves and new butter.

Cardiacs; are those which by a specific property corroborate the heart, refresh the vital spirits, and resist poyson and malign affections; they are hot and cold that they may answer the like distemper of the heart. Hot Simples: Roots, Dittany, wildgar, Vipers grass, sermal, geman, Masterwort, dornic. Barks; cinnamon, dry cinamon. Wood; Ajolantes. Leaves of betony, scabious, card. bened. basil, citrons. Fruits; Kermes, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, cloves. Flowers: Rosemary, borage, bugloss, mace, saffron, spuceard. Gums; Tolu, Myrrh. Mastick. Juice of Balm, scabious, borage. Animals; Musk, Civet, Bezoar stone, raw silk. Minerals: Ambergrece, Amber, Com-

pound waters of Orange flowers, bawm, rosemary, card. ben. scabious, aq. vit. imperial, Treacle celestial, and Cinamon. Oyles of Cinamon, Cloves, Nutmegs. Syrups of candid citron pils; Oriastines. Conserves of Citron pils preserv'd, Nutmegs and Myoballans preserv'd. Confections; Althermes, Theriac. Electuaries; Aromat. ros. Diambr. de gem. laticians Gal. & Diamosc. dul. Cold Simples; Roots of sorrel, bugloss, bistort, Tormentil. Woods: all the Sanders. Leaves of borrag, bugloss, sorrel and sharp-pointed dock. Seeds of quinces, plantain and sorrel. Flowers of Roses, Violets, borrag, bugloss and water-Lillies. Fruits; Citrons, limons, sour Cherries, Ribes, sour Granates, sweet apples, quinces. Gum: Camphire. Animals: Pearl, unicorns horn, Stags heart, Ivory, Spodium, Hartshorn, Brazer Minerals; Ter. figul. hol. Arm. precious fragments, Go'd and Coral. Compound water of Roses, borrag, bugloss, sorrel. Syrup of Granates, limons, Violets. Juices of sorrel, dry'd Roses and fragrant Apples. Conserves of flowers of borrag, bugloss, Roses, Violets and leaves of sorrel. Confections of Hyacinth. Electuaries: Diamarg. frigid. Diatriasantal.

**Hepaticks:** They comfort the Liver and correct the distemper thereof, being all sorts of humours are bred there, and its veines very narrow, 'tis much subject to obstructions; hence they are of an

an open  
ples;  
ins,  
worms  
pine,  
nis,  
Flower  
Spick  
Rais  
wood,  
worm  
of the  
Citrons  
Walnut  
did. C  
date.  
and I  
Rhubar  
worm  
Roots  
rel. an  
Sander  
riola,  
Sorrel,  
sour g  
rel. I  
cory.  
Gourd  
Limo  
Succor  
Ivory,  
pound  
Sorrel,  
cory,  
of Sa  
scr.

an opening quality. The Hot are Sim-  
ples; Roots of Calam. Aromat. Cype-  
rus, Elicampary. Leaves of Agrimony,  
wormwood, Mint, Germander, Ground-  
pine, Betony, lesse ceneauy. Seeds of A-  
nis, Fenel, Carrawayes, Bishop-weed.  
Flowers of Rosemary, Mace, Squinzanth.  
Spicknard. Fruits; cloves, Nutmegs,  
Raifons. Compound VVaters: Worm-  
wood, Mint, Betony. Syrup; Mints;  
wormwood, Bivantine, & Roots. Conerves  
of the flowers, Sage, Rosemary, pill of  
Citrons, Roots of Elicampary, Acorns,  
Walnuts, Nutmegs and Myrobolans, all can-  
did. Confections; Treacle and Mithri-  
date. Electuaries: Aromat. ros. Diambra.  
and Diarbod. Troches of wormwood,  
Rhubarb, Eupatory. Externals; Oyl of  
wormwood, Mint and Na d. Cold, Simple,  
Roots of Grasse, Sprague, Succory, Sor-  
rel and Kneebolly. VVoods: all the  
Sanders. Leaves of Endive, Succory, Sca-  
riola, choadril, Liverwort, Maidenhair,  
Sorrel, Lettice and Purslain. Seeds: the  
four great cold ones, and four lesser, Sor-  
rel. Flowers of Rose, water-lilies, Suc-  
cory. Fruits: four Prunes, four Grapes,  
Gowds, Ribes and Cucumers. Juyce of  
Limoss, Grapes, Quinces, Endive, Sorrel,  
Succory, Viager, four Grapes. Animals:  
Ivory, Spodium. Minerals: Coral. Com-  
pound VVaters of Succory, Endive, grasse,  
Sorrel, Roses, Agrimony. Syrups of Suc-  
cory, simple and compound: of the juyce  
of Sorrel, Grapes, Limoss, dry'd Ro-  
ser. Conerves of Succory flowers. Sorrel  
(15) leaves,

leaves, Roses, barberries, sour Cherries preserved. Electuaries; Diatriasant. Diarrhod. abb. diam. arg. frig. Troches of Spodium. camphire. Externals; Oyles of Roses, sour grapes, w. lillies. Oyntments; Roses, Santal. Cerat. ref. Gal.

**Stomachicals.** The stomach being offended many wayes, as either in not desiring nourishment, which is when the stomach, especially the up-mouth is stop't with any excrementitious humours, 'tis mended by such Medicines as cleanse them away and preserve the strength of the part: or ill concoction hurt by diminishing the heat of the stomach, helpt by those that heat and are of aromack vertue, or bynet retaining it duly, which is helpt by proper Astringents. Those hot Simple Roots of Ginger, cyperus, calam. Aromat. Galangal. Rinds of dry Citron. Wood of Xylolates. Leaves of mint, both wormwoods, sage, betony, rosemary. Seeds of anis, fennel, Coriander, citrons, Poppy. Fruits of Cloves, Nutmegs. Flowers of sage, rosemary, betony, mace, saffron. Gums; mastick. Minerals; Ambergreese, Amber. Compound, waters of betony, wormwood, mint, sage. Syrups of mint, ponic. wormwood. Conserves of flowers of sage, rosemary, of wormwood, pils of Citrons, Nutmegs, Myrobalans, Ginger & Acorus, all preserved. Confections; Troches, Mithridate, Alkermes. Electuaries; Aromat. ros. diambra. diagal. Troches of Wormwood, Rhubarb. External; Oyles of Nard, wormwood, mint, Nutmeg, Mastick, Mint'e. Emplaster of Mastick. Cold Simples.

Roots

Roots  
ders.  
Fruits  
berries  
Cold.  
sorrel.  
nates.  
serve  
aries  
Roses  
Cerat.

S  
lanc  
rece  
qual  
obst  
oper  
foster  
duc  
over  
blac  
me  
hun  
E  
wo  
ri  
Le  
be  
w  
B  
an  
m  
C  
M  
u

Roots of p'stain, sorrel. Weeds; red Sanders. Leaves of red Roses, Pomegranates. Fruits; Quinces, pears, medlars and muske berries. Juices; Acacia, Hypocistis. Minerals Coral. Compound waters of Roses, p'stain, sorrel. Syrup of dry'd Roses, quinces, Granates, muske, juice of sorrel, Agresta. Conserve of red Roses. Leaves of sorrel. Electuaries Diatriasanta. Externals: Oyles of Roses, muske, saw grapes. Oynments; Cerat. sancti. rosar.

Spleneicks, are such as prepare the melancholy humour, of which the spleen is the receptacle: Sometimes it hath a natural quality and is cold, thick and earthy, causing obstructions, and then it requires Medicines opening, cutting, cleansing, and sometimes softning when the hardened humours produce a Scirrhus; Sometimes 'tis burnt by over-much heat, and hath the quality of black Bile, and then it requires those Remedies already set down to prepare that humour. Her Simples; Roots of smalage, Elicampney, orrice, Calam. Aromat. birthwort. Rind of the root of cappars, the middle rind of Ash: as also of Tamarisk and Cassia. Leaves of Germander, Dodder, spleenwort, heads of Hops, Tamarisk, penny-royal, lime, watercresses, fumitory, conswary, the lesser Bawm. Seeds of Agnus castus, watercresses, anis, smalage, card. bened. Flowers of urum, marigolds, Tamarisk and saffron. Fruits; Capars. Gum, Ammoniac. Bdellium, Myrrh. Minerals: see'. Compound waters of fennel, fumitory, bawm, card. bened. Cinamon.

Syrups

Syrup of sumitory, five Roots, oxymel *simp.* and of squils. Conserves of the flowers of Tamarisk, broom, *Acerus candid*; also of ginger and citron pills, both *candid*. Confection; *Alhermes*. Electuaries: *de gem. laticians* Gal. Troches: *de Capars*, *Euphorbium*. Externals: Oyl of *Capars*, *Tormentil*, *Orrice* and *Rue*. Oynment; *de Arthrin*. *Albea*. Emplasters: *ex Mucilag. Melilote*. *Diachilon. cum gum.* Cold may be fetched from those before-mention'd that attenuate choler, to which may be added those that prepare adust Bile.

*Nephriticks*, are prepar'd for curing affects of the Reines: either as they provoke urin, or as they temper their heat, or as they break the Stone, or cleanse away the sand and viscous humours there contain'd. Those things which move Urin, have been already dispatched, yet some things else are to be added more peculiar to the Reines. Cold Diureticks temper all the heat of the Reins, as also other simple cooling things, call'd cooling *Nephriticks*. Diureticks, although cooling, are not alwayes here to be used in a hot distemper, being succeeded by an immoderate flux of urin, therefore rather use those that rather incrassate or gently bind, as lettuce, purslain, seed of fleabane, gum. *Tragacanth*. &c. Those that break the Stone, do it by a specifick quality, either as they cut or attenuate without any great heat; otherwise they would bake the Stone harder: or else by their roughness cleanse away the outside of the Stone, and as it were grind

grind it away by attraction. Those which  
 cleanse away the gravel, and clammy humors  
 are taken the Diureticks which are set down  
 in their proper Chapter. Those that temper  
 the heat of Reines, Urin : Simple Roots of  
 Althea, liquiris. Leaves of mallowes, lettuce,  
 purslain, Endive, Sow-thistle, scariola. Seeds  
 of melons, pumpions, cucumers, Althea, mal-  
 lows, lettuce, white Poppy, fleabane, barley.  
 Fruits : sweet prunes, raisons, jujels, almonds.  
 Flowers of Violets, water-lillies. Gums : Tra-  
 gacanth. Animals, milk, butter. Compounds:  
 waters of lillies, purslain, water-lillies. Syrups  
 of liquiris, jujube, Violets. Conserves of Vio-  
 lets, water-lillies, candid lettuce. Electuaries:  
 Diatragea, frigid. Externals : Oyl of Violets,  
 roses, water-lillies Oynments; rising Gal. rosar.  
 Lithontripicks, or stones breaking. Simple ;  
 Roots of restharrow, great burdock, saxifrage,  
 Golden ot, caltrop. Woods ; Nephritical  
 woods. Rinds of dry beanes, of laurel roots:  
 Leaves of saxifrage, caltrops, wild Tansey,  
 hawberrie, pellitory of the wall, sea-fennel.  
 Seeds of millet of the Sun, nettles, radish. Fruits,  
 Kernels of cherrystones, peachstones, medlars,  
 jussiperberries, luyberries. Gum, Turpentine.  
 Animals ; hog's ice, Goats blood prepar'd, Ri-  
 ver crabs eyes. Stones : the Judack, Nephrit-  
 tick, Crystal prepar'd. Compound waters of  
 saxifrage, caltrop, Tobacco. Syrup of Nephrica-  
 lithonick of Joubertus, of radish, of fennel, oxy-  
 mel S. and of squills. Electuaries ; Lithontrip-  
 ticks. Those cleansing away sand and viscid  
 humors, are the same with the Diureticks &  
 such things as respect the stone, but the most  
 efficacious are Turpentine, pellitory of the wall,  
 radish, smalage, red chickens.

Hyl-



*Hystericals*; are such as either corroborate the Womb, or help conception, or forward the expulsion of the Birth and Secundine, or bring down the Courses, or restrain their inordinate flux, or purge the Womb from the filth of Excrements. Those that help conception, refresh the Womb with a moderate heat, and recreate it by an Aromatical vertue, and confirm it by a kind of affrication. Those which exclude the Brth and Secundine, hasten the Courses also, but the stronger of them are to be used. There's a great affinity between those that move the months and urin; only herein they differ, in that the Diureticks do powerfully dry, which those that move the Courses do not. Those that hinder the flowing of the Courses, either shut up the passages by a binding quality, or by thickning the humours hinder. Those Medicines that purge the Womb, are taken from those that move the Courses, especially if they be chosen, which are of a cleansing quality; the matter of all followes. *Simples helping conception.* Roots of Calam. Aromat. bilsort, galingal and cyperus. Leaves of betony, sage, rosemary, marjorum. Fruits: Nutmegs, Cloves. Flowers of sage, rosemary, betony, mace, spicknard. Gums: styrac, Benjamin, Frankincence and Mastick. Animals: Civet, Musk. Minerals; Amber, Ambergreese, coral. Compound waters of sage, rosemary, betony, marjorum. Conserves of the flowers of betony, sage, rosemary, Acorus, candid walnuts, Nutmegs, Myrobalsans and roots of Satyrion: all candied Confections

lections; Treacle, Mithridate. Electuaries;  
 Diamosch. Diamb. de Gm. diagalang. Arom.  
 ofa. Troches; Gallia Moschat. Alpea  
 Mosch. Externals: Oyl of Nard. and of  
 Myrtles. Repelling the Birth and the Se-  
 condine; Crested Dittany, mugwort, birth-  
 wort, saffron, Cinnamon water. Confect. Ab-  
 sorbes, borax of the shops, savine, Opopo-  
 sax, sagipæum, myrrh. casto, assa fetida.  
 The two last are proper only for the Secun-  
 dine, because they chill with their ill smell.  
 Moving the Coarces. Simple Roots of both  
 birthwort, madder, valerian, cypus, orrice,  
 gentian. Bark of cinamon. Leaves of mug-  
 wort, mercury, featherfew, catmints, sage,  
 calamint, pennyroyal, origany, Rue, southern-  
 wood, hawthorn, Dictam. Eret. Seeds of  
 birthwort, anis, carvi, fenel, Rue, carra-  
 wayes. Flowers of chamomel, featherfew,  
 saffron. Gums; Myrrh. assa fetida, Opopo-  
 sax, sagipæum, galbanum. Animals; Castor.  
 Minerals; Borax. Compound waters of  
 mugwort, cinamon. Syrups of mugwort, hyssop.  
 Conserves and Electuaries. Among the  
 Diureticks Troches of Must. External oyls  
 and Unguents, are in the Emollients among  
 external Medicaments. Stopping the Coarces.  
 Simple Roots of longwort, shakeweed and  
 Tormentil. Leaves of plantain, mastick tree,  
 horstail, Raspey, purslain, Mistle, Knotgrass  
 and Minc. Seeds of plantain, sorrel. Fruits  
 of Mistles. Flowers of Roses, Pomgranates.  
 Gums; Mastick, Dragon blood. Animals;  
 Kid, reasat, Harts reasat, Hartshorn barat,  
 Ivory, spodium. Minerals; bol. Armen. Ter.  
 figil.

*figil. coral.* Compound waters of *p'ainain*, *Roses*, *waterlilly*, *parslain* and *mints*. Symps of *Myrtle*, *mint*, *quinces*, *dry'd Roses*. Conserve of *Roses*, *quinces candid.* Confections, *Phil. Roman.* Troches of *spodium*, *Ter. figil.* Externals, Oyles of *Roses*, *Myrb.*, *quinces*. Unguents: *Comitiss.* Emplasters of *Mastick*, *contra rupt.* purging the Womb. The same which move the Courses, chiefly, *Bray*, *bulb birthworts*, *gentian*, *Mercury*, *mugwort*, *featherfew*, *horibound*, *germander*, &c.

*Arthriticks*: The joynts being compos'd of nervous parts; and having an affinity with the brains, the inward *Cephalicks* may be used; only in framing *Apozenies* and other internals, Such are to be taken which do agree more properly with the joints, but because affections in the joints; are most commonly cur'd with *Topicks*, we shall set down those that are most fit for them, and so to be distinguished, that some may perfectly assuage the heat at the beginning, if there be any, and hinder defluxion of the humours, yet not fix them more deeply in the part affected. That others may ease the pain without any other inflammation; and others, the pain being eased, may digest the impacted humours which are severally set down. *Things hindering defluxions*: Leaves of *benbane*, *hemlock*, *nightshade*, *mandrakes*, *semperviv.* Juices of *benbane*, *nightshade*, *lettice*, *vin gar*, *opium*. Gums: *Camphire*. Mucilages of the seed of *scabane*, *quinces*.

V Waters

Waters of *Ros*  
of *Ros*. East  
wicks milk and  
face beate  
egg. Flowers  
gesting Root  
Leaves of  
wort, sage,  
netles, water  
bellium, A  
um, Euphor  
Poppies apply  
Seawater, an  
Chymicals:  
Emplaster;  
*diapalma*.

*Medican*  
nishing mill  
moderately  
heating the  
may the be  
neither do th  
of by dryin  
the generati  
*Fennel*, seed  
lage, poud  
milk and F  
frequen suc  
white wine,  
wheat-flour  
it will be m  
stead of flor

Waters of Roses, plantain, nightshade. Oyles  
of Roses. Easing pain; Roots of Althea,  
wicks milk and dung, sheeps dung, Frankin-  
cense beaten with the white of an egg, yolk of an  
egg. Flowers of camomet, melilot, saffron. Di-  
gesting Roots of Elicampary, hermodactils.  
Leaves of mullein, groundpine, nettles, wal-  
nut, fige, centaury the lesse. Seeds of  
netles, watercresses. Gums: Opopanax,  
bellium, Ammoniac. sagapanum, galba-  
num, Euphorbium. Minerals: Castor. Rue,  
oppies apply'd. Liquors: wine, aq. vita,  
rawater, and water of sulphureous baths,  
hymicals: Oyles of vitriol. wax, bricks.  
plaster; de muscig. melilot, oxycocum,  
lapidima.

*Medicaments*, encreasing and dimi-  
nishing milk. Those that do the first, do  
moderately heat, but dry not; for by  
heating they attenuate the blood that it  
may the better be carryed to the breast,  
either do they diminish the plenty there-  
by drying, which be very much for  
the generation of Milk. They are, green  
gamel, seed of the same, green Dil, Smo-  
ke, powder of Crystal, butter taken with  
Milk and Fennel, decoction of Coleworts,  
frequent sucking, gentle rubbing, hard eggs,  
rose wine, Rice, Gruel made with fine  
heat-floure, adding yolks of eggs and butter;  
will be more pleasant if you put sugar in-  
stead of flowre; Earthwormes; Cataplasms  
may

may be good. *Rubefacients* may be used, but not above a quarter of an hour at a time, but oft repeated. These diminish the plenty of milk, which by drying consume the blood, or by cooling or thickning render it unfit to be carry'd to the breast, which are, *Mint*, *celandine* the greater, *calamin*, *coriander*, *basil*, *sons grapes*, *vinegar*, *orymel*, *camphire*. The following suddenly and secretly; as to carry the green leaves of *walnut-tree* in the bosom. A Linum fram'd of equal parts of *Hony* and *Rosin*, laid on constantly with a linnen cloth. A Cataplasin of bean-meal and *Orymel*, or the decoction of *parsly*, or *mallows* bruin'd in *vinegar*, dry'd flax lud about the paps, and under the arm-pits; Bleeding is excellent with a thin dyet of those meats which little nourish, as also watching and much exercise.

*Seminificks*; are such as do not only carry matter to the seed vessels, but encrease seed and provoke lust, which are hot and windy without drying; as seeds of *Rockets*, *Turneps*, *Nettles*, *Mustard* and *Pepper*. Fruits: *Pistachias*, *Pine-kernels*. Animals, *Scincus*, *Sparrows bins*, *Cocks stones*. Those things decrease seed and blunt Mercury, which do either moderately cool, or by immoderate drying waste the Seminal matter; which are *Lettice*, *Purslain*, *Camphire*, *Mint*, *Rue*; seeds of *Agnus Castus*, *Dill*.

Medicines

*Medicines* di-  
ate and resol-  
from cold mat-  
not much dis-  
nuate phlegm  
*Astringents* are  
substance: wh  
gather and con-  
of simple Astr  
which with ou  
stringent qual  
ditions of the  
*Astringents* w  
*Mistick*, *Vit*  
those before f  
Months. Me  
whatsoever are  
or oylie. Oth  
specifick Vertu  
to the belly  
destroys them  
wardly in du  
prepar'd, wor  
cury beaten fo  
municates its  
so as that wa  
is very efficac  
that do it by  
*Roots* of *grea*  
*tany*, *gellan*,  
*Leaves* of *p*  
*wood*, *scordia*  
*leffer*, *verru*  
*Seeds* of *cit*  
*bitter Almon*

Medicines dissolving wind, heat, attenu-  
 and resolve the humours proceeding  
 from cold matter by *Diaphoresis*; they are  
 much different from them that attenu-  
 ate phlegm, whether you are refer'd.  
*Astringents* are cold and dry, of an earthy  
 substance: which causes them to contract,  
 thicken and condense the parts; this is meant  
 simple *Astringents*. Yet there are other  
 which with other faculties have also an *A-*  
*stringent* quality, through the various con-  
 ditions of the substance; as there are many  
*Astringents* which are hot: as *Rosmarinus*,  
*Rick*, *Vitru*. *Astringents* cold, are  
 use before set down for the stopping of the  
 months. Medicaments killing worms are,  
 as *Asafoetida* are bitter, sharp, sour, *astringent*  
*pylie*. Others there are that do it by a  
 specific Vertue, as Mercury only apply'd  
 to the belly in an Ointment, effectually  
 destroys them in the guts: and being in-  
 du'dly in due quantity taken, and rightly  
 prepar'd, works Wonders. Also crude Mer-  
 cury beaten for sometime in fair water, com-  
 municates its vertue in some measure to it,  
 so that water be used as ordinary drink,  
 very efficacious in killing worms. Those  
 that do it by a manifest quality, are *Simples*,  
 roots of grass, comflor, setwort, white dit-  
 tander, gentian, Angelica, Mulberry, Rhubarb.  
 leaves of parslay, saffron, sorrel, worm-  
 wood, scordium, St. Johnswort, centaury the  
 herb, vervain, horehound, distam. Crocus.  
 seeds of citrons, Tansey, co'ewort, lupins,  
 bitter Almonds. Juices of limons, granates,  
 persiana,

purslain, Aloes. Animals; shavings of ivory, hartshorn, castor. Compounds; Powders against the worms, Hier. picra. Electuar. Diacarth. Chymicals: spirit of sulphur, vitriol, Mer. dul. Medicaments for wounds, are those which by gentle binding and drying do forward the agglutination of Wounds here intended; their matter follows. Roots of Lungwort, round birthwort, Setwal, Tormentil. Leaves of Periwinkle, Burnet, Sarsile, Mouseear, Pauls betony, Agrimony, Centaury the lesse. Seeds of Carduus benedictus. Animals: River-crabs.

External Medicinal matter; And first of those Cooling and Repelling. In the outward parts do oft happen Inflammations, Erysipelas, Carbuncle, &c. which must be cur'd by applying cooling things, especially at the beginning; and because they proceed from fluxion, therefore those Medicines in the beginning are to repel, and so hinder and keep the humour from the part affected. They repel as they have a binding quality, of which we treated in internal Astringents; but because externals differ much from internal, take them here. Simple; Rinds of the roots of Nightshade, Mandrake. Leaves of lettuce, four sorts of Endive, benbane, Duckimur, navilwort; Those cool; the other gently bind, purslain, plantain, privet, nightshade, semperviv. mandrake. Seeds of fleabane, white ben-

bane, white seeds. Flowers. Juices. semperviv. vinegar, bitter as egg. Corn water-lilies. Oyles of Rose benbane, man santaline, cerebellum, repelling and Snake-weed, tick. Rinds. pils, granate. Leaves of V. cyperus, Oak grass, Shep. wormwood. Seeds of pu Dyes gum, Roses. R. Mistle berries. Medlars, plantain, an cacia, Hyoscyamus blood, Sarcocolla. G. Armen. To pounds: V. shade, pecc. Oyl of Rose lentisk, worm seeds. E. fan.



ne, white Poppy, the great and lesse co'd  
 ds. Flowers of Roses, Violets, water-  
 lilies. Juices of granates, lettuce, purslain,  
 periw. nightshade, plantain, limons,  
 sugar, bitter grapes. Animals: whites of  
 egg. Compound waters of Nightshade,  
 water-lilies, Roses, plantain, Kamgrasse.  
 Oyles of Roses, Violets, water-lilies, Poppy,  
 rhubarb, mandrake. Ointments of Roses,  
 salaine, cerrecloth, resig. Gal. popul. Re-  
 colling and Astringents. Simple; Roots of  
 lake-weed, lungwort, Tormenil, Rhapon-  
 k. Rinds: middle rind of Sumach,  
 s, granates, green walnuts, Acorn-cups,  
 raves of Vines, tendrils of the same, mirtle,  
 peruv. Oak, Olive-tree, Sumch, Knot-  
 ush, Shepards-purse, horial, plantain,  
 birchwood, mint, mullein, tops of bramble.  
 Seeds of pu slain, plantain, Shepards-purse,  
 vers grain, grape-stons. Flowers of red  
 roses Rile-cies, Pomgranates. Fruits:  
 little berries, Cypress-tus, unripe Gills,  
 eddies, Services, Quinces. Juices:  
 plantain, and of the foreaid Herbs, A-  
 cia, Hyocissus. Gums: Mastick, Dra-  
 cons blood, Thus, Sandmash. Tragacamb.  
 cocco. Gum Arabick. Minerals: Bo-  
 rmen. Ter. sigil. Alum, Coral. Com-  
 pounds: VWater of Roses, plantain, Night-  
 shade, peccol. rosarum, of rinds of Nuts,  
 Oyl of Roses, four grapes, Mirtles, Mastick,  
 wick, wormwood, mints. Unguent. de co-  
 stis. Emplast. contra rupt. de Crust

**Emplasticks**, are somewhat near the nature of Astringents and Repellers, and are convenient in defluxions and eruptions of blood out of any part; for they are of a glutinous and fat substance, whereby they stick fast to the part, and obstruct the pores thereof, so that the flowing humour cannot pass through them: then by compressing the parts they drive the humour another way. Of these, some are simply such, having no other manifest quality, and some also do dry and bind withall; and indeed the greatest part of them have these two qualities joyn'd together. *Simples* are, Meal of wheat, beans. Juices: *Amilium*, or unground wheat. Gums; *Mastick*, *sanguis drac.* Animals; *orbite of an egg*, *mummy*. Minerals: *Blood-stone*, *coral*, *Ter. figl. bol.* *Arm. parget.* *Litharge*, *ceruss*, *pompholix*, *cadmia.* *lapis calaminaris*, *Antimony*, *alum.* *lead.* Compounds, *sanguent. album Rh:sis*, *litharg. nutrit.* *de siccat. rub. pompholigus* *Emplast.* *Diachalceæ.* *Anodænes.* Pains affecting the parts of the body, use to be asswaged three wayes: either by taking away the efficient cause, or by stupifying the sense with Narcoticks, Or by the use of these following; The easing pain, the cause and disease still remaining, this they do by a kind and moderate heat, by which the part affected is cherished and reduced to an evenness, the skin relax'd, and the pores open'd, that by a certain portion of the matter may be resolv'd. *Simples*, *Roots*; *Althea*, *mallows*, *Lilliet.* *Leaves of Mallows*, *Althea*, *Bonesbrich.* *Seeds*: *Linseed*, *sunagick*, *Althea.* *Flowers*

*of Lillies*, *Ch*  
*seed of flax*,  
*common*, *of*  
*minerals*, *dist.*  
*guments*: *de*  
*ticks*; they  
*sleep*, *not*  
*they have in*  
*specifick*; *use*  
*times try'd*  
*Mandr. Jer.*,  
*hemlock*, *man*  
*henbane*, *wh*  
*hemlock*, *ben*  
*pians*: *Physic*  
*of Mandrake*,  
*Laudanum*, *C*

**Emollients**  
by dryness, c  
son, cur'd by  
taken away t  
seeds, which  
which are m  
sharpnetic, w  
congeal'd by  
hardness ther  
lows, *Althea*,  
*Seeds of hump*  
*Flowers of ch*  
*sa figs.* *Gu*  
*Bellium*, *fig*  
*animals*. *but*  
*seeds dring.* *h*  
*Compound C*  
*norms*, *cha*

*Lillies, Chamomel, Mellist.* Meals of the  
of flax, fenugreek. Compound oyls :  
minor, of sweet Almonds, Lillies, chamomel, oil, orris, of the yelks of eggs. tinctures : de *Alibea*, *Resumptive*. Narcotics ; they stupify the sense and cause sleep, not only by a cold quality which they have in the fourth degree, but by a viscid ; use them not, unless after Anodynes try'd in vain. *Simples* ; *Roots* : *mandragora*, *herbane*. *Leaves* of *herbane*, *black*, *mandrake*, *white Poppy*, *Seeds* of *herbane*, *white Poppy*. *Juices* of *lettice*, *black*, *herbane*, *opium*. *Compound Oyls* : *Physon*, *Rom*, *Requis*, *Nichol*. *Oyles* *Mandrake*, *herbane*, *white Poppy*. *Chymic*. *manducum*, *Opiatum*.

*Emollients* : All hardnesse is caus'd either drynesse, cur'd by Humectation; or Tension, cur'd by Evacuation ; or Concretion, taken away by those properly call'd *Emollients*, which are very like to *Anodynes*, which are moderately hot and dry without narcotick, whereby they melt the humour ageal'd by cold, and so take away the hardnesse thereof. *Simples* : *Roots* of *mandragora*, *Alibea*, *Lillies*, *orris*, *Briary*, *walwort*. *Seeds* of *hemp*, *fenugreek*, *mallowes*, *alibea*. *Flowers* of *chamomel*, *mellist*, *lillies*. *Fruits* ; *figs*. *Gums* ; *Turpentine*, *Ammoniac*, *ellum*, *styrac*, *galbannum*, *opopanax*. *Animals* : *butyr*, *hogs fat*, *bees*, *goose-greese*. *Prods* *drag*. *Harts marrow*, *marrow of Veal*. *Compound Oyles* ; *common Lillies*, *Violets*, *orris*, *chamomel*, *hemp*, *orris*, *wildsp*.  
*Unguents*;

Unguents : *Althea*, *Resinæ*. Emplastra : *Diachyl. magna*, *macilag.* *melilot*, *rachar.* *Alia.* *Ceroneum*, *oxyroc.* *Rauar.* Resolvers are hotter then Emollients, and have a thin substance, so that they easily penetrate, dilate the pores of the skin, attenuate the humours and convert them to vapor, so that they are evacuated by insensible transpiration. Simple ; Roots of *Elicampary*, *oriz.* *carrots*, *birthwort*, *galangala*. Leaves of *Majorum*, *wormwood*, *byssop*, *calamin.* *pennyroyal*, *origan.* *laurel*, *Rue*, *savory*. *Rosemary*, *sage*. Seeds of *carrots*, *cumin*, *Dill*, *fenugreek*, *hemp*, *nigella*, *anis*, *fennel*. Fruits : *Laurel berries*, *Juniper berries*, *Pepper*. Flowers of *stachas*, *byssop*, *lavender*, *Dill*, *Chamomel*, *Melilot*. Compounds : Oyles of *Dill*, *Rue*, *sweet Almonds*, *Cappars*, *Scorpions*, *Nard*, *St. Johnswort*. *Foxes*, *Turpentine*, *spica*. Unguents : *Agrippa*, *Aragon*. *Martiat*. Emplastra of *suppur.* *de bacc. laur.* *Diachyl.* *Ireat*. *Epispasticks* or *Attracters*, are hotter then Resolvers : and being apply'd to the shin, draw forth the humours lying in the deep parts of the body and discuss them, which they do by a certain natural property, as well as by a manifest quality, as *Dittany* draws out *Arrows* ; or by way of similitude, as a *Scorpion* apply'd draws out its own venom. Simples, Roots : both *birthworts*, *Peltory of Spain*, *Thapsia*, *Hernodassilis*, *orice*, *Ellebor.* *Cyclam.* *Antecardinum*. Leaves of *Pimpernel*, *calamins*, *sopewort*, *Nettles*, *setwa.* Seeds : *Thapsia*, *mustard*, *watercresses*, *nettles*. Fruits : *Colocyath.* Juices : *Elucium*. Gums : *Pitch*, *Euphorbiu*,

*Euph.*  
*Pidge.*  
*neral.*  
*Bala.*  
*bacc.*  
*tors*  
*to the*  
*apply*  
*there*  
*cofte*  
*our b*  
*tions*  
*meat*  
*terna*  
*in the*  
*ly nar*  
*Supp*  
*in the*  
*obtain*  
*and*  
*part*  
*produ*  
*Medi*  
*heat,*  
*lient.*  
*to be*  
*pores*  
*Roots*  
*the af*  
*suppu*  
*Milla*  
*four*  
*Flow*  
*quid*  
*Bd. il*  
*greek.*

*Euphorbium, Ammoniac. Animals: Caster. Pidgeons dung, Cocks dung, Goats dung. Minerals: Sulphur. Compounds: Oyl of Balanine, mustard. Emplasters; Melilot, de hacc. laur. sulphur, oxycrocum. Suppurators are moderately hot and moist, and like to the temper of the part to which they are apply'd, and so encrease the natural heat thereof, whereby the putrid blood is concocted and changed into true matter. In our bodies there uses to be but three alterations: 1. Is plainly natural, when the meat is concocted for nourishment. 2. Preternatural, when the substance contain'd in the body contracts putrefaction. 3. Partly natural, and partly preternatural, call'd Suppuration; for when the blood contain'd in the part by contracting putrefaction hath obtain'd preternatural heat, 'tis altered and concocted by the natural heat of the part, so that both heats work together and produce the third, Suppuration. Now the Medicines do it by encreasing the natural heat, they are more temperate then Emollient. To be exactly suppurated, they ought to be Emplastick that they may shut up the pores to retain the heat in the parts. *Simples.* Roots of *Althea*, lillies, Onions baked under the ashes, in Tumors that hardly come to suppuration, very efficacious. Leaves of Malloves, *Althea*, *Bons brech*, *Coltsfoot*, *four docks*. Seeds of *Althea*, *fennigreek*, Flowers of *chamamel*, *melilot*. Gums: *liquid Pitch*, *Turpentine*, *Rosin*, *Ammoniac*. *Edilium*. Minerals: *whet*, *Hemp*, *fennigreek*. Animals: *butter*, *sheeps dung*, *hog*,*

*Calves, Capons, Goose-grease, marrow of Harts and Calves, yolks of egges. Compounds; Oyles of Lillies, chamomile, orris, common Hydrel. Unguents; Basilic. Althea, Agrip. Resumpt. Emplast. Diachil. Mag. de mucilag. Note, Those of them that are tempered, are for hot Tumors, the other for colder. Cleansing Medicaments remove the matter, corruption and other filth of breaking Imposthumes or unclean Ulcers; they do this by their roughness and nitrous quality. Simples: Roots of smalage, orris, both birthworts, gentian. Leaves: wormwood, Centaury the lesse, horehound, Agrimony, plantain, Pimpernel. Seeds of smalage, plantain. Juices of the foresaid leaves, Wine. Meals: lupins, beans, seagreek, Barly, hamp. Gums: Turpentine, Aloes, Frankincense, Myrrh. Animals; Hony, Wine. Minerals; burnt Vitriol, rusty sal-peter. Compounds: Syrup of dry'd Roses, honey of Roses. Oyles of Myrrh, Tartar. egges, Elder. Unguents: Aureum Enala. Apostolor. Aggittic. opii. Emplasters; de sana gratia Dei, Divinum. Sarcoticks promote the generation of flesh wanting in an Ulcer or VVound, which they do by preserving the heat of the part and removing such excrements as hinder the work; they moderately heat and dry, and cleanse away filth without biting or astringent. Simples: Meals of seagreek, Tares and lupins, beans. Gums; Thus, pitch, both sorts of Turpentine, succot Aloes, Myrrh. Minerals; burnt lead, Corall. Compounds: Unguent. Basilic. Aureum. Pompholigos, Apostolor. Emplasters,*

as in cleansing, and Betony. Cicatrizers, are such as make the flesh of the Ulcer like skin, by much drying and binding it: these dry and bind more then Agglutinatives.

*Simples.* Plants: *Malicorium*, plantain, Mirtle, balauſt, Roses. Minerals: *bol. Armen.* *Ter. figil. litharg.* *Ceruſſe*, *lapis Hamatiter*, *Calaminaris*, *Cadmia*, *Pompholix*, *droſſe of Iron*, *burnt lead*, *squam. aris*, *burnt brass*, *burnt Antimony*, *lime*, *Alum*, *vitriol*, both *burnt*; the six latter must be washed till they have lost their acrimony. Compounds: *Unguent. alb. Rhisis*, *deſiccac. rub.* *Dia-pompholig.* *Tutia.* *Emplaſters: de Ceruſſe.* *Calaminaris*, *Diapalma*, *Paracelſus.*

*Medicaments ſtopping blood flowing from any part*, use to be of three sorts; for they either do it by a peculiar property, or as they are Emplaſtick and ſtop the open veines, or as they burn and ſcar the wounded part, and cover it with a cruſt: as *Roots of Lungwort*, *Cinſail.* *Leaves, of Knotgraffe*, *Burzet*, *Hnſſul*, *plantain*, *Per-winkle*, *Nettles.* *Fruits*, *Galls.* *Flowers of Pomegranates.* *Juices of vinegar*, *ſour grapes*, *Acacia*, *Hypocistiſ.* *Gum; Myſtic. ſag.* *Dracon.* *Frankincenſe*, *Myrb.* *Animals: Gluttons*, *Mummy*, *white of an Egg.* *Minerals; Bol. Armen.* *terra figil. lap. Hamu.* *jaſpis coeul.* *Alum*, *vitriol.* This is performed by Emplaſticks alſo, but leſſe efficacious.

*Glutinating Medicaments*, cloſe the Lips of the VVounds and bring them to a perfect union, and they muſt be Aſtringent. *Drying Simples*; are *Roots of Lungwort*, *To mentil*, *Cinſail.* *Leaves*



of Lambstones, boundstongue, Yarrow, vervain, mouseear, betony, scabious, bugle, sanicle, St. Johnswort, self-heal. Gums: Sarcocol. Myrrh, Frankincense, Aloes, Turpentine, liquid Pitch. Animals: worms, Mummy, Hares hair cut small. Minerals: Urge of Gold. Compounds: Oyles of Myrrh, Tobacco. Balsams. Unguents; Aureum desiccativ. rub. Emplasters: contra Ruptur. Tripharmic. Nigellum. Vesicants must heat the extreame parts of the skin, and attract the serous humours to it, and burning the Cuticula they pluck it from the skin, under which they cause bladders. Simples. Roots Thapsia, pillitory of Spain, seeds of mustard, flavesacre. Gums; Euphorbium. Animals: Pidgeons dung, Cantharides. Compounds Empl. vesicator. Hersten. Catharticks consume superfluous flesh, incrassating in ulcers, polypusses and warts, hot in the fourth degree. Simples: burnt Pumice-stone, parched salt, alum, vitriol, Arsenick, all burnt, Croc. metallo. rust. squam. aris. & precip. Bizar. pul. Jabon. Compounds: Oyl of vitriol. sulphur, aq. secunda. Unguents: Apostol. Egypt. Causticks burn not only the Cuticle, but the true flesh it self, and flesh under it, producing a crust which is separated from the part and falls away, leaving a deep ulcer therein: these are truly call'd Pyraticks, because of a fiery nature; as quick lime, burnt brass, Merc. sublimat. Arsenick, the common caustick of the Chyrurgians, the gummy liquor which is drawn out for the confectios of Merc. vitæ.

Cor-

Con  
handl  
Midd  
wardl  
middl  
dy, o  
severa  
posito  
us'd t  
Fome  
of M  
many  
ny cla  
3, 4  
of alt  
ij. it  
Seeds  
3 j.  
as fig  
apples  
a d col  
take o  
Syrup  
3 ij.  
matic.  
a om  
Vespe  
ing on  
but all  
most in  
mer, o  
nature  
their c  
flowers  
which d  
3 s. C

Compoundings of Medicines are next to be handled, and are threefold: Internal, Middle, and External. Those taken inwardly are Apozemes, Potions, &c. Those middle, are neither taken within the body, or apply'd outwardly, but thrust into several cavities of the body, such are Suppositories Glysters, &c. Externals, are those us'd to the external parts: as Epithemes, Fomentes, &c. *Apozemes*, is a liquid form of Medicine compos'd of the decoction of many Simples, sweetned with Sugar or Honey clarifi'd and aromatized, prepar'd into 3, 4, or 5 Doses to alter, purge, &c. *Recip. of altering Roots*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. to 7. *Barks*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. to ij. *Wood the same dose*, leaves  $\mathfrak{M}$ . 5. to 10. *Seeds*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. to ij. *lesser fruits: as Raisons*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. to ij. or N. pau. 4. to 10. *greater, as figs pws* 5. to 10. *the greatest: as apples* N. 1, to 3. *flowers* p. 4. to 6. *make a decoction in spring-water or otherwise* q. s. *take of the straining*  $\mathfrak{lb}$  is. in which put Syrup  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. to 6. or of clarifi'd juices to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. and then adde sugar to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *Aromatic.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. f. *Apoz. clarificatum aromatizatum* per 4. dos. matris. vel etiam *Vespetina.* 2. hor. ante cibum. If purging ones, do not only purge the humours, but also evacuate them, which are now most in use; they are compos'd as the former, only Purgers added according to the nature of the humour to be purg'd, adding their correctives amongst the fruits and flowers. *Take of the straining*  $\mathfrak{lb}$  is. in which dissolve Syrup  $\mathfrak{z}$  4. to 6. *Juices* to  $\mathfrak{z}$  5. *Opiats or tablets*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. f. *Apoz. clarific*  
 ( R 3 ) it :

it ( or not if to be strong ) and aromatize it per 4<sup>th</sup> dos. matutin. in quantum ultim & prima ( Immoratives not preceding ) dissol. Elect. aliquid s. Potio. Sometimes in affects of the head and parts more remote from the stomach, Pills are prescri'd after the *Apozeme*, and then dissolve nothing in the *Apozeme*, as you may see in affects of the head. To these may be added Decoctions in various cases : as *Rx*, Ladies mantle, red Beets, Singreen, Sancele, Periwinkle, Golden-rod, seeds of Angelica, each a like quantity : shred the Herbs small, and bruise the seeds and mix them,  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. of which is to be boy'd in  $\mathfrak{lb}$  ij. of renish Wine in a double vessel close stopp'd ; after strain it ; dos. Coch. 2, or 3. morning, noon, and night in a great quantity. It cures all VVounds by Gun-shot and others ; drawes forth all extraneous bodies, and heals more in a week then in a month, if not us'd. That in the London Dispensatory is excellent, dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiiij. at five in the morning, three in the afternoon, and nine at night, fasting three hours after each time. Observe, that they are not to be us'd till digestion be procur'd in the Wound, and pain and inflammation be past ; their affects may appear in three or four dayes taking.

Potions are liquid, prescrib'd for one dose. They are various : If purge, decoct. purge  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. ad s. in which dissolve Cathart. a due dose, syc.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ut  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. s. p. quantum sumat. cum max. cum custodia, leuicena precedent. O. *Rx*, &c. Muter aforesaid, make a decoction in fit liquor, take off

of the  
solve,  
take t  
that a  
Water

Id d  
is presc  
be presc  
Doses,  
quanti  
in Dec  
rups or  
rious a

Pot  
liag w  
tion a  
they a  
from  
those r  
given  
at Bed  
In whi  
of Ing  
serv'd  
fect.  
cordial  
sleepin  
VVate  
rup on  
Juice  
to 8.  
spir. v  
f. jul.  
on, 'ci  
pozeme

of the straining  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. or 4. in which dissolve, &c. *f. p.* Or by infusions, and then take those Purgers with their Correctives that are proper, and infuse them in proper Waters or Decoctions, and make a purge.

In dissolutions, the most usual Decoction is prescrib'd of Compounds. Purgers, are to be prescrib'd, opiats or Electuaries in various Doses, according to the greater or lesser quantity of Purgers which were prescrib'd in Decoctions, &c. and some purging Syrups or Manna. All these you may see in various affects in every practice of Physick.

Potions corroborating, provoking sleep, killing worms, and their manner of composition are to be seen in those affects wherein they are useful. These are call'd also *Juleps*, from one dose to distinguish them from those that are vulgar. Those cordial may be given any time of the day; those for sleep at Bed-time, and others in the Morning. In which Indications the same proportion of Ingredients is perpetually to be observ'd: as Waters  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. Syrup  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Confect.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Powders  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. add  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. the cordial Powder may be left out of the sleeping Potion. *Juleps*, if of distill'd Waters; *Rx*, of them  $\mathfrak{z}$  x. to 16. Syrup or what may sweeten,  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. to vj. Juice depurated  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. to 4. Confect.  $\mathfrak{z}$  4. to 8. the same of Powder, but more seldom. *Spir. vitriol.* .q. s. to cause a grateful sharpness. *f. jul. per 4. hōs. minutū.* If of decoction, 'tis after the manner of an altering *Apozeme*, only the Dose of Simples lesse,

( K 4 )

and

and clarification and Aromatiz. is not pre-  
scrib'd: as  $\mathcal{R}$ , *Roots, &c.* make a decoction  
to  $\mathfrak{lb}$  j. in the strain'd liquor dissolve  $\mathfrak{ss}$ .  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  4. *f. jul. p. 3.* dos. *matutin & vesper.*  
Syrups, if altering, are seldome compos'd  
by the Physician, the shops being sufficiently  
and fully stor'd. Their use is, either by  
dissolving in some fit liquors, which hath  
been shew'd in Apozemes, Juleps and Po-  
tions: some are also dissolv'd in common  
or Barly-water to quench thirst, as of *Mün-  
denbär, Limass, &c.* As  $\mathcal{R}$ , *ss.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *iii*.  
Let it be used with potable water at time  
of thirst without meals; or they are used  
alone in affects of the stomach, chiefly  
weakness, for which Syrup of Wormwood  
is frequently used, and also  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. of it taken  
in a morning two hours before meals, con-  
tinuing it for three dayes. Also in affecti-  
ons of the Lungs; as  $\mathcal{R}$ , *Syrup of Colts-  
foot*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *iii*. let it be used by oft licking it  
out of a spoon. If purging, they are fram'd  
as a purging Apozeme, the purges being  
prescrib'd to almost a double quantity to  
those there with a double dose of the *Cor-  
rectives*. Sometimes very efficacious ones  
are fram'd of the juices of Herbs censed,  
in which the Purgatives are infused and  
boil'd; the juices are prescrib'd 4, 5, or  
6  $\mathfrak{lb}$ . because they are much wasted by  
decoction and infusion. Of *catharticks*  
decoct. uses to be made to  $\mathfrak{lb}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{lb}$  js.  
In which is us'd the like quantity of Sugars.  
Sometimes purging or altering Syrups are  
put in, and then a like quantity of  
Sugar. In cold affects of the Lungs some  
Hony

Hony  
to a S  
Vos  
searc  
vario  
Auth  
low,  
water  
before  
walki  
and f  
vehem  
doses.  
Em  
ched  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  a.  
ps, w  
them i  
gar o  
lets o  
Emul  
To th  
the B  
of R  
confu  
and  
for n  
are u  
in M  
new  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  *iii*  
quan  
and t  
be tal  
meat  
stir.

Hony is to be added, but seldom: after boil'd to a Syrup and kept for use.

*Vomitories* are so various, that there can scarcely be given certain Rules; therefore various formes may be fetched from various Authors; the principal are those that follow, taken from 1. the gentle; as lukewarm water  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. or butter  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Further, see before in vomiting Medicines; after some walking, put your finger into the throat and fetch it up; for those moderate and vehement, you have also therewith their doses.

*Emulsion* is made of sweet Almonds blanched to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  js. the greater cold seeds  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. seeds of Lettice and white Poppy, where there's little sleep  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. dissolve them in aq. Ho. d.  $\mathfrak{lb}$  j. sweeten it with sugar or pleasing Syrops to  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. as of Violets or Maidenhair or of each alike make an Emulsion, for 3 dos. *matutinis & vespertinis*. To those are added sometimes in affects of the Brest Pine-kernels, and sometimes sugar of Roses  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Milk is given to people consumptive and hectical, where cooling and clensing is cal'd for. Asses milk is best for nourishing and refreshing. Goits, they are usually prescrib'd a month, especially in May, the body first purged; as  $\mathfrak{R}$ , then new milked, either of them for the first day  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. sugar  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. every day encrease the quantity of milk  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. till it come to  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. and then stay, and the sugar to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. to be taken in a morning four houres before meat, in which the party must not sleep, nor stir too much. *Why* is prescrib'd in the

(K 5)

Spring-

Spring-time for 15 days, or a whole month; as *Rx*, *Whey*, *q. s.* Boyl it gently and strain it, and in *℥* j. put proper bruised leaves to *M* js. over night, strain it in the morning, adding sugar *℥* j. dose à *℥* viij. to *℥* j. in *matutinis* 4 *hor.* *ante cibum*.

Sudorifick decoctions are fram'd of the four principal Sudorificks: *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras*, *Cbis*, *Sarsaparilla*, of which also Simple Dyets are composed: as *Rx*, of the shavings of *Guaiac.* *℥* iij. (and so of the rest) bark of the same *℥* ij. *infuse them* 24 *hours* in *water* 6 *℔*. upon hot embers; boyl them in a double vessel on a gentle fire to the waisting of the *℔*. strain them through an *Hypocras* sleeve: keep the strain'd liquor in a glaz'd vessel, dose every day in the morning, covering the body more then ordinary to provoke sweat the better for 20 or 30 *dayes*. those delicate, sweeten them with *sugar* *℥* iij. or 4. *Cinnamon* *℥* ij. The use of this is cal'd a Dyet, because then an exact Dyet is to be observ'd, attenuating and drying; and for ordinary drink the second decoction prepar'd of the remnants of the first, which is cal'd a *Bachetum*; To make it more efficacious, add *℥* j. of new; 'tis infused for 8 hours in 12 *℔*. of water boyl'd to the waisting of the fourth part, and sweetned with sugar and aromatized with *cinnamon*. 'Tis to be used as ordinary drink all the time of the dyet, using in the mean while Bisket with *As feed*; Meats roasted, and not boild; ragimtain Birds stuck with Cloves or Cinnamon, Raisins, Almonds and Pine-kernels parched. If a simple order of dyet be to be

gone



gone through, wherein sudorifick Potions are not exhibited, but only a drying dyet with the use of the *Bochetum*, then the *Boch.* is to be fram'd of  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. of sudorif. as in the second decoct. as *℞*, *Chips of China*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Infuse them as before for 12 hours, and make a *Bochetum* for ordinary drink for 20 or 30 days, using Biscat in the same time. In every sudorifick dyet, observe, the belly being for most part bound, 'tis to be loosned every fourth day with an Emollient g'ster; and because by sweat the more thin matter being evacuated, the crass is left behind, give a purge every eight day, forbearing the sweating Potion that day. Sometimes there's added turgers which may be used for 10, 15, 20 days, as see in *Lues Ven.*

*Cock-broths* are not seldom used in chronick diseases, as Hypochondriack Melancholy, Asthma, Dropsie and long obstructions. If altering, they are fram'd of the same matter set down in the altering *Apozeme*; *Sudorificks* being also added to  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. only they differ, in that the *Sudorificks*, Seeds and Fruits are first prescrib'd, and the Cocks belly fill'd therewith, after the Roots, leaves & flowers are added in the decoction; as *℞*, of *China roots*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. of seeds, &c, bruise those to be bruised & mix them together, & fill the belly of an old embowel'd old Cock with them, being wearied with blows & running; before kil'd, make a decoction in q s. of fountain-water. Or when there are obstructions (3 parts water & one white Wine) adding of roots, &c. flowers, &c, boil them til the flesh of the cock be parted fro the bones; strain.

strain & squeeze out the decoction, keep it in a glass-vessel in a cold place, all the fat being taken off: of which take  $\frac{3}{4}$  viij. every morning for many dayes. *If purging*, add the same quantity of purging simples as in the Apoz. and mix them with those that are to be put into the Cocks belly, and then proceed as before. *Broths, if altering*, they are made of fit herbs with a Chicken, or of common broths, so there be herbs three or four handfuls. Those most in use are cooling in bilious Fevers and hot distempers of the Liver: as *Rx*, of leaves, &c. Boil them with a Cock-chicken, and make a broth to be taken in mornings for eight or ten daies. They are sometimes made pectoral, Decocted to a fourth part, adding Chym.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j: Opening broths also may be prepar'd of fit opening Simples. *If restoring*, they are fram'd of a Capen embowel'd, cut in pieces, put without any liquor in a Glasse well stoppt and boild in *B. M.* to a rottenness: squeeze out the juice, take off the fat, and in a Glass vessel in a cold place, keep it for use. Sometimes to each broth is added  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. or 3 of cordial Juices: Sugar as much, to use by it self, or with broth. *Bo'es*; *if purging*, may be fram'd of Cassia to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. which is only lenitive, or with it and other purging Opiats, or purging Opiats and Electuaries, not exceeding the quantity of  $\frac{3}{4}$  j to be taken in the morning *cum syr. capil. Vener. q. s. vel a'terius palato grati.* Sometimes they are fram'd of Turpentine to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. washed in fit liquor; they are to be fram'd into morsels, and lapped up in a Wafer.

Wafers  
said S  
contin  
by Co  
lect. 3  
2. hor.  
piats,  
8, with  
f. opiat  
taken  
some  
care, o  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  iij.  
to  $\frac{3}{4}$   
Conte  
with fi  
are m  
a Ch  
super  
they a  
if any  
ing  
Opiats  
Conte  
white  
weigh  
and m  
dissolv  
tween  
scrib'  
Loach  
pector  
Lung  
bleedi  
Bechi  
Penid

Water, and taken in a spoon with the fore-  
 said Syrup four or five hours before dinner,  
 continuing three dayes. If corroborating,  
 by Conser.  $\mathfrak{R}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. pul. p. 1. Con-  
 sect.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. cum lact. f. bol. quem sumat mane  
 1. hor. ante cibum die post purgationem. O-  
 piats, If purging, to pul. Cathart,  $\mathfrak{z}$  4. to  
 8, with its Correctives. Syr. for Hony q. f.  
 f. opiat. de qu. sumat.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. it may either be  
 taken of it self as a Bole, or dissolved in  
 some fit broth or liquor once a week with  
 care, or to a month; it ought not to exceed  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. If corroborating, frame them of conservs  
 to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  js. Condit. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  s.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
 Consect. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  js. powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. 4, or 6.  
 with fit Syrup. Sometimes leaves of Gold  
 are mix'd N. 2, or 3. dose, the quantity of  
 a Chestnut per hor. ante prandium quotidie  
 super b bend. moment. 1q. borag. Sometimes  
 they are prescrib'd before supper two hours,  
 if any other Remedy be taken in the Morn-  
 ing. Cordiments, are fram'd as roborating  
 Opriats with the same quantity, Conserves,  
 Consect. and Powders: adding as much  
 white Sugar, or of Roses as equals the  
 weight of all: They are cover'd with gold,  
 and may be taken frequently in a spoon, or  
 dissolv'd in fit liquor in time of thirst; be-  
 tween meals these are only usually pre-  
 scrib'd in affects of the Heart and Lungs.  
 Looches, are only fit in pectoral affects to ex-  
 pectorate the humours contain'd in the  
 Lungs, smooth their roughness, and stop  
 bleeding. They are commonly fram'd of  
 Bechical powders to  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. or 4. Sugarcandy,  
 Penids or Rose-tablets  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. or 8. fit Sy-  
 rup

rup q. s. to which may be added pulp of Fruits, as of *Raisins*, *Figs*, &c. to  $\frac{3}{4}$  s making a *Loach* to be taken oft with a *Liquiris* stick, licking by little and little.

*Tablets*, if *swinging*, are comon in the Shops; the *Magistral* are seldom us'd. If *corroborating*, they are fram'd of pouders simple or compound  $\frac{3}{4}$  s.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. Sugar dissolv'd in proper water  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. or 6. make *Tablets* of  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. of which take one every day 2 hours before meat, drinking, &c. as in roborating *Opiats*, they are oft us'd in affects of the lungs.

*Pils*, if common, they are in Shops, prescrib'd in cold affects especially, & in Winter season to evacuate the remote parts from the Stomach; they are to be taken after the first sleep: if too weak, add *Diagrid.* a 2. to gr. 4. If *Magistral*, vulgarly compos'd by the Physitian according to several Indications, they are call'd *usual*, because their use is oft, as 1 a week, or 2 a month, Their basis is usually *Aloes*; their dose is to be according to the efficacy of the Purgers; they are not to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Sometimes against obstructions *gum Ammon.* &c. is added; they are to be taken 3, or 4, two hours before dinner, once a week. *Troches* are seldom used by the Physitians, being content with those in the Shops, yet they are easily fram'd by taking Pouders fitting to  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. or 3. and moisten them in fit liquor or mucilage, with which make a past, and of that *Tablets* to dry in the shade.

*Pouders*. If to *ping*, they are fram'd of simple Pouders agreeable to the taste with their Correctors and Sugar. In those delicate,

licate,  
of the  
name of  
for the  
gelative  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. N  
sum. 11.  
super e  
for o  
&c.

The  
aries;  
belly,  
against  
strait C  
ney to  
fit po  
If stro  
which,  
Batter,  
as oft

G y b  
they a  
For Gl  
Sile, &  
R; l  
of the  
Corm  
Lia Gel  
pial;  
left.  $\frac{3}{4}$   
If cl  
Baly,  
to a f  
and

licate,

ligate, their dose is according to the efficacy of their Purgers to be taken in fit liquor, *mane cum custod. a.* If corroborating, those for the stomach are most in use, call'd *Digestive*: they are fram'd of fit Pouders to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. with a double quantity of sugar and *sum. Coch. l. post singulos pastus, nihil super edesto, vel bibendo.* There are other for other intentions, as Courses, Flux, &c.

The Middle Medicaments are *Supposito-ries*; they are commonly us'd to loosen the belly, and sometimes, although seldome, against affects of the Fundament and strait Guts. The first are fram'd of Honey to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. boyl'd and hardened, adding fit pouders to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiij, as *sal Hier.* If stronger, *sa Gem. Ammoniac.* &c. Of which, one being anoynted with Oyl or Bitter, is to be put into the Fundament as oft as need requires.

*Glysters*, if mollifying and laxative, they are fram'd of the common decoction. For Glysters and Electaries, Honey, Oyles, Sile, &c. The common decoction is this;  $\mathfrak{R}$ ; leaves of *Mallows, Violets, pellitory of the wall, Beets, herb Mercury, flowers of Chamerd,* each M j. seeds of *Fennel*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. Distill'd  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. boyl them in water q. s. to a pail; in which may be dissolv'd fit Elect.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or is to be cast in at a fit heat. If clearing, are fram'd of the decoct. of *Billy, Burn and red Kisse,* each  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. If to purge, also flowers of *Mililot* and *Chamerd* are prefer'd to p. 1. or

or 2. If for wormes in children, Raifons and Liquiris, each  $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$ . Examples of these and those Astringent, easing pain, nourishing, Cholick and stone, you have in the practice of Physick, and in the Marrow. Observe dos. in Infants, is  $\text{ʒ} \text{ iij}$ . or 4. Those a little elder  $\text{ʒ} \text{ 4}$ . 5. 6. in men most of  $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$  sometimes  $\text{ʒ} \text{ xv}$ . yet if they be to be kept long, as in the stone, but  $\text{ʒ} \text{ viij}$ . or  $\text{ʒ} \text{ x}$ . they are to be cast in hot or warm, more or less according to the condition of the sick. Whilst 'tis injected, which is to be gradual, let the Patient open his mouth, draw in his breath; he is to lie on his right side in a semicircular manner: after on his back a little, and then turn to either side, unless there be pain in one side, and that to that. *Injections* are made into divers parts: as Womb, Eares, &c. whether caus'd by nature or a disease, as a Fistula: they are cast into the Womb to move the Courses, and cleanse it, assuage pain, inflammation, &c. They are fram'd of fit Simples, the doses being little less then of an Apoz. 'Tis made to  $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$ . cast into the Womb with a *Metrenethya*. Sometimes they are made of the juices of Herbs purifi'd or distil'd waters. Sometimes are not seldom dissolved in the liquors. The forms of which, and all others are to be found in books of particular practice, and the Marrow. *Pessaries* are proper to the Womb, fram'd of Opiats or Ointments, suckt up in soft flax and wrapt up in silk or fine linnen; otherwhiles of fit Pouders and Hony as a Suppository; and sometimes of the juice of Herbs suckt up in

in Cotton, and lapped up as before. 'Tis to be the bigness of a great finger and put up into the neck of the Womb. Sometimes form'd like a little ball, for Virgins. *Ergatives* are liquid, and to be snuffed up the nose, and draw the humour from the brain, especially phlegm, and us'd for several affects of the nostrils; they are fram'd of the Juice of Herbs appropriated to that purpose, or the decoction of fit Simples, consisting of half a dos. of an Apoz. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. in which sometimes are dissolv'd juices to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. or 3. Honey or Syrup to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j or 2. powders to  $\mathfrak{z}$ s. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. They are to be used lukewarm in the morning two hours before meat, the mouth being fill'd before with water. *Sternutatories*, also draw phlegm from the brain, and in sleepy affects excite the slow expulsive faculty thereof; they are composed of fit Simples, the quantity of all not exceeding  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. to which for the safety of the head add  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of dry Marjoram. Note, that *Euphorbium* is not to be prescrib'd above  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. or 4. they are to be blown into a nostril through a small quill. *Gargisives*, are for several affections of the mouth and parts adjacent; they are fram'd of the decoction of Simples, equalling the dos. of an Apozeme to  $\mathfrak{lb}$  j. in which are dissolv'd fit Syrups to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. or 4. but because those Astringents are often composed to repel fluxions, therefore *Dianthus*, *Dianthus*, *Syr. Myrt.* and juice of Roses are usually dissolv'd therein; and if cleansing be needful, often *Mel. ros.* They are also made of distil'd waters to  $\mathfrak{lb}$  j. dissolving the former,



mer, they are to be us'd every hour.

*Masticatories*, draw phlegm plentifully from the brain: *Pellitory* cut in pieces, steep'd in vinegar, is good. Others are made of Simples mingled with Wax; you have had the Simples before. The quantity of the Pouders may not exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Having Cephalicks added, the Wax is not determin'd, which is to be white. Chew one of them in the morning, with the head downward, spitting often.

*Collyriums*, although they are fram'd in several formes, yet those liquid are properly so call'd. They are compos'd of distilled Waters to  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. or 4. with which mix fine Pouders, as *Tully*, &c. to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. Sometimes Juyces are mix'd, or white of an Egg beaten to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or 2. They are to be distil'd into the eyes morning and evening. Other formes are prescrib'd in particular practice, because they require an exact choice of Remedies, and an accurate preparation and dose, by reason of the exquisite sense of the part; see the *Marrow*.

*External Medicaments*, are *Epithemes*; are chiefly apply'd to the heart and liver to alter and corroborate those parts. If liquid, they are made of distil'd waters to  $\frac{3}{4}$  viij. or  $\frac{7}{8}$  j. the juyces of Fruits: as *lemons*, *granates*, *apples* to  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. or 3. Vinegar of *Roses* to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. Cordial Pouders to  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. or 3. Now, when sharp Juyces are prescrib'd, there's no need of Vinegar, and no *Epith.* for the heart, the Lungs being peculiarly affected, sharp things are not to be prescrib'd; because

because the things may be those for part. So there's no mis as; as A troch. of saffron w e apply'd warm, freed and sy they are on compos'd Confect. 3 cordial with a sea on apply excessity the liquid to be apply prescrib'd the yonger le, sprinb dom arg. a Whelp repart o Cephalick tentation or espec the stoma undries t the file an modinev use of an ill, with with a H tion.

because they hurt the breast; and sharp things may be prescrib'd in greater quantity in those for the Liver than in those for the heart. Sometimes, besides cordial powders, there's mix'd with them cordial Confections: as *Alkerm.* &c. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. and Troch. of *Campbir*, in cooling to  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. and Saffron when to heat to gr v. They are to be apply'd to the Region of the Heart lukewarm, frequently with Scarlet clothes dip'd and squeezed in the liquor. If solid, they are only apply'd to the heart, and is impos'd of cordial Conferences to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Confect.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. Powders  $\mathfrak{z}$  js. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. with a cordial liquor; they are to be apply'd with a scarlet cloth. The *solid* is not seldom apply'd alone; when there's a greater necessity of strengthening then altering; the liquid is never apply'd, but the solid is to be apply'd presently after, therefore to be prescrib'd together. To these are refer'd the younger sort of Animals cut in the middle, sprinkled with cordial Powders: as cold *Ung.* to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. The Animals are Pidgeons & Whelps, which are also apply'd to the upper part of the head shav'd, sprinkled with Cephalicks to strengthen the brain. Fomentations are made for divers parts, but especially for the side in the Pleurisy, on the stomach to corroborate it, and on Hypochondries to remove obstructions. Those for the *side* are fram'd of Emollient simples with modines, and Resolvers prescrib'd in the use of an *Apoz.* as make a decoct. of them all, with which oft foment the pained side with a Hogs bladder half full of the decoction.

For

For the *Stomach* are prescrib'd Stomachicals in a lesser dos. then in an Apozeme, to which are added Spices, or Cloves, &c. of each 3 ij. 3, or 4. make a decoction in equal parts of VVater, and Astringent red Wine added at the end; or if more binding be required, use Smiths water instead of common; 'tis to be fomented warm a good while before meals with two of the foresaid bladders half full. For the *Hypochondrys* is made a decoction of opening Simples, in the said dos. Emollients be mix'd therewith in equal parts of water and white VVine added at the end, so that a hot distemper hinder it not. They are oft to be fomented with linnen cloths dipped and squeez'd in the decoction to be apply'd to the Region of the Liver or Spleen, or both, as aff'cted, those Simples being mix'd in the decoction which concern the parts most especially.

*Baths* are prepar'd for many intentions, viz. to cool and moisten, to move the Courses, help conception and external affects. They are fram'd of Roots, 3, 4, or 5. each lb j. or js. Herbs 5, 6. each fasc. 1. of seeds à lb s. to lb j. Fruits à lb js. to j. Flowers M. iij or 4. make a decoction for a Bath to bath in warm without sweat twice a day for two or three dayes.

*Half-bath*, which is up only to the navel, 'tis made of half the former: 'tis to be us'd morning and evening a good while before meals for two or three dayes, or when necessity requires, if prescrib'd to ease pain. Oyles are seldom prescrib'd by Physicians, they being constantly ready in the Shops on all occasions.

asions. Their formes are in Dispensato-  
 ries; the Shop-oiles are prescrib'd, which  
 are to be mixed according to intentions, and  
 ointed with Inkewarm; or to make em-  
 ocation on such a part, applying warm  
 cloths, they are made by decoction and in-  
 fusion. *Liniments* are made of sharp Oyles  
 with Greases, Butter, Marrow or Mucila-  
 ges in such proportion that the quantity  
 of Oyles ought to be double to that matter  
 which the Liniment consists, which is  
 between an Oyl and an Unguent: Or in  
 place of grease or butter wax is prescrib'd  
 in such quantity, that for  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of Oyl  
 there be  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of wax; yet commonly the  
 proportion of wax is not set down, but in  
 the end is prescrib'd of wax *q. s.* Some-  
 times Pouders are mixed to  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. for  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of  
 Oyl. Or lastly, 'tis made of Shop-oyles in  
 double quantity, adding, if requisite,  
 pouders in the same quantity. 'Tis to be  
 prescrib'd according to the part affected, u-  
 sually to  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. or 6. They are to be us'd  
 on, applying warm clothes. Receive one  
 excellent in hard Tumors of the paps and  
 all parts of the body, if arising from viscid  
 matter; *Rx*, *Gum Ammoniac.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *ol. A-*  
*mand. dul. & pingued. capon. a*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *fic.*  
*aur.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *acet. scil.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *Mis. lento igne*  
*ad consump. succ. & acet. use it hot.*  
*Oyalmets* are fram'd of Oyles, Pouders  
 and Wax, in such proportion, that for  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of Oyles, there be of Pouders  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of Wax  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. yet Wax is usually  
 prescrib'd with *q. s.* The quantity of the  
 whole is to answer the part affected, and  
 the

the length of time in which 'tis to be used, to  $\frac{3}{4}$  5, 6, or 8. The most efficacious are made of Oyls to  $\frac{3}{4}$  4, 5, or 6. Pouders to  $\frac{3}{4}$  4, or 6. Juyces half as much as the Oyl or little more they are to boyl to the consumption of the Juyces, after strain'd, then add Wax q. s. Note, That in the Oynments, Fats, Marrow, Butter and Mucilages are also mingled which are to be taken for Oyls and Gums: as *Ammoniac*, *Edel*, &c. instead of Wax. They are also made of Shop-Oynments to  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij Oyles in the same quantity more or lesse powder'd to  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. or iij. Wax q. s. Sometimes Shop-Oynments are prescrib'd alone without any other condition.

*Cataplasms* are usually made of Roots, Leaves, Seeds, Fruits, amounting to the dose of a Fomentation boyl'd in sic liquor, afterwards bruise'd and strain'd through a Hair-sieve, adding of Pouders and Meal  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. 3, or 4. Oyles or Grease  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. or 4. to be mix'd and apply'd to the part affected. They are oft us'd after Fomentations, and then the *Catapl.* is fram'd residence of the Fomentation to mollifie, resolve, &c. Sometimes they are made of Fruits roasted under the Cinders, as in loosenesses, quinces to N.  $\frac{3}{4}$  3, or 4. or lb j. j. bruised and strain'd, adding Astringent Pouders in the said dose; add a little red Wine to lb s. or quart 3. to which add corroborating and Astringent pouders to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or 2. Or to assuage pain in inflammation, A *Catapl.* is made of Crums of white bread steep'd in milk to lb s. new yelks of Eggs, Saffron  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. and

and sometimes three, B  
white Lilly  
hemlock a  
mel a M  
wh ch after  
er passe the  
f scungree  
ilage, each  
3 j. dry  
egar a 3  
dags grea  
is. 'Tis ex  
of the stor  
Sheeps-b  
been boyl'd  
it be th  
two yelks o  
make a Pul  
nations, T  
sometimes  
breaks the  
this; B  
Spring, a  
Honey, s  
leave a p  
remov'd l  
lent in we  
ing six day  
Empl  
Oyles, P  
now, But  
Wax, a  
proportion  
Oyl ther  
3 j. the  
and

and sometimes *ol. ros.* q. s. Take two or three, *Rx*, Roots of both Briony's  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  4. white Lilly Roots  $\bar{H}$  s. leaves of benbane and hemlock  $\bar{a}$  M iij. Mallows, Violets, Chamomel  $\bar{a}$  M ij. put all in a pot well luted, which after bury in hot ashes for two hours, after passe them through a sieve, adding Meals of scurgreek seed, lin seed boyl'd to a Mucilage, each  $\bar{3}$  iij. flowers of Rue and Elder  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  j. drops of Iron, lap. pyrit. wash'd in vinegar  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  j. two mirwoods  $\bar{3}$  s. Saffron  $\bar{3}$  j. Hogs grease  $\bar{3}$  iij. mix them and make a Pulvis. 'Tis excellent to resolve hard Tumors of the stones and Cods. *Rx*, Rice, boyl'd in Sheeps-head-broth (wherein the head hath been boyl'd, so long as flesh and bones part) till it be thick; after beat it, and add to it two yelks of Eggs, Saffron  $\bar{3}$  ij. in powder, make a Pulvis. 'Tis admirable in inflammations, Tumors and Ulcers of the breast; sometimes it resolves them, otherwhiles it breaks them: if they break, then apply this; *Rx*, Goats dung gather'd in the Spring, and make it into a Pulvis with Honey, spread it and lay it on, onely leave a passage for the Nipple; 'tis to be remov'd before 'tis dry; the dung is excellent in weeping Ulcers, purging and sweating six dayes.

*Emplastors*, are commonly fram'd of Oyles, Poultices and Wax, or Grease, Marrow, Butter, Mucilages, or things like Wax, as Gums, Pitch, Rosin. The proportion of these is such, that for  $\bar{3}$  j. of Oyl there be  $\bar{3}$  vj. of Poultices: or Wax  $\bar{3}$  j. the quantity of the whole is the same with

with Oyntments; they are also made of Shop-plaisters to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. Pouders to  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. Oyl  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Wax q. s. adding a little Turpentine, which are to be according to the part affected to be spread on leather and apply'd. The figures of Plaisters are various, viz. for the fore-part of the head like a letter T. for the stomach like a Buckler; for the spleen like an Ox-tongue, For the Womb round; for the Kidnies four-square; for other parts its set down of a fit bignesse. Receive some forms for the stomach to strengthen it; it helps concoction, provokes appetite and discusses wind; *Rx*, Tacamahac  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. styrac.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. sev. parum. s. *Empl.* cum ol. Mastic. lent. igne. For the Spleen *Rx*, *Empl.* Diachil. Ireat. Melil. simpl.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. The simple Melilot is this; *Rx*, The purest Rosin lb viij. yel'ow wax lb. 4. Sheeps seavt lb ij. to these liquify'd add green Melilot sbred lb s. boyl them sufficiently and strain them, to ease pain 'tis excellent with Diach. Ireat. as before.

Vesicatories; if of the Shops, prescrib'd thus; *Rx*, *Empl.* vesicat.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. vel ij. extend. super alutam, about the bigness of the palm of the hand, apply'd to the hinder part of the neck or other part. If Magistral, 'tis fram'd of sharp leaven,  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Canthar. poud.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. with vinegar of Roses, make a plaister. Sometimes in affects of the Eyes and Teeth, they are apply'd behind the Eares in form of a half-Moon. Little B. ges are prescrib'd for two reasons; chiefly to resolve any cold, thick humours settled in any part, as to the head oft in time of sweating Dyets,

or

Or to str  
mach.

in diseas  
roborate  
you have

Quills  
to corrob  
are made

Roots to  
its to P.

be added  
storax, B

Make a  
ion, and  
ditched i

the head,  
the Quills  
another fo

Pouders i  
one for da

Fronta  
in the hea  
greater col

to  $\frac{3}{4}$  4. or  
Water-lill  
Kyrnes to

$\frac{3}{4}$  s. Sm  
Melilot  $\frac{3}{4}$  p  
much. T

pouder, to  
which bein  
apply'd to

Sometimes  
near the n  
intensely co



Or to strengthen chiefly the heart and stomach. Those that resolve, are prescrib'd in diseases of the head, and those that corroborate, in diseases of the heart, &c. where you have their formes, and how apply'd.

*Quilts*, do imitate the former, design'd to corroborate and heat the Brain; they are made of odoriferous Cephalicks: as *Roses* to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *Leaves* to M ij. or 3. *Flowers* to P. 2, or 3. *Spices*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. to which may be added *Violet* and *Cyprian* powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *Storax*, *Benjamin*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or 3. *Musk*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. Make a Powder to be put in musked Cotton, and with silk-stuffe make a Quilt stitched in many places to be carry'd on the head, or sow'd to the Cap. Sometimes the Quilts are prescrib'd: one for nights, another for dayes, and then the quantity of Pouders is to be doubled, and so prescrib'd, one for day, and the other for night.

*Frontals*: are oft apply'd to assuage pain in the head and provoke sleep. Of the four greater cold seeds, Lettice and white Poppy to  $\mathfrak{z}$  4. or 6. Flowers of *Roses*, *Violas*, *Water-lillies* p. iij. adding for strength *Kermes* to  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. powder of the three *Sanders*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. Sometimes flowers of *chamamel* and *Melilot*  $\mathfrak{z}$  p. s. which ease pain and heat very much. They are to be made into gross powder, to be put into two linnen clothes, which being sprinkled with vinegar, is to be apply'd to the forehead at the hour of sleep. Sometimes they are made of a moist forme near the nature of an *Ory halme*, and more intensely cool, and provoke sleep in phren-

( L )

sics

ties and burning Fevers and long watchings: as of *unguent populi*.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ol. ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. half the white of an Egg, adding a little vinegar of *Ros*s, beat them together, and moisten flax therein, and so apply it to the sore head between two linnen clothes. Sometimes, are added Conserve of *Violets* and *Ros*s to  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj.

*Cauteries*, the matter of them you have before, I mean the Potential; there are also actual, which hath been used in making Issues, &c. they are apply'd to several parts: as Head, Armes, Thighes, Legs, behind the Eares, Neck, betwixt the shoulders, &c. They procure many Advantages, as the *Maner* will inform. But now as to Issues, they are much laid aside, and the *Lance* made use of; that of *Purpus* is excellent. one fram'd of Quick-lime and black Soap may serve.

To conclude, take a brief view as of what diseases are cur'd by appropriated Remedies, as *Ceph*alicks, &c. so also of those Oyles, Unguents, Emplasters and Cerats which are in common use, with their qualities, &c.

*Ceph*alicks, are us'd in headach, Vertige, lost-memory, Convulsion, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Trembling, Numbness, Cramp, Nightmare, Lethargy, Coma, Caralepsia, Catarrh, Melancholy, Delirium, Madnesse, Phrensie, and all hot and cold distempers of the head. *Oph*thalmicks, weaknesse of sight, *Gutta-serena*, Cataract, palsie, Tears Clouds, Inflammation of the Eyes. *A-*

*Caus*ticks,

*Caus*ticks, pain, noise. All effects of curvy of motion of all Quinsess. Peethopnea, *Empyema*, Hecticks. Intermittent Measles, Fox, Leprosy, swooning-heart, sadcholics; wult concochelling, choler, in heat, laxities of the paticks; Clice, obstessie, infl French-pot black Jaund of the sple driack Me stopping Diabete, urin, pissin Kidnies a matter, *M*tem s; moderate

*conflux*, deafness, hard-hearing, ulcers, pain, noise, pissing, bleeding. *Odonticks*: All affects of the teeth, especially pain, scurvy of the mouth. *Paroticks*: Inflammation of the palar, Uvula, tonsils, larynx, all Quinsies, difficulty of swallowing, hoarseness. *Pectoral*; Dyspnea, Asthma; Orthopnea, Cough, Peripneum, Pleurisie. *Empyema*, *phibsis*, spitting blood, wasting, Heeticks. *Cardiacks*; All continuing and intermitting Fevers, Malignants, pestilent, Measles, small-pox: all pestilent diseases, Pox, Leprosie, poison, pain of the heart; swooning-fever, swooning, beating of the heart, sadness of the heart, &c. *Stomachicals*; weaknesse of the stomach, difficult concoction, losse of appetite, loathing, belching, wind there, spitting, vomiting choler, immoderate thirst. Stomach, its heat, laxity; all fluxes of the belly, diseases of the Guts, Dogs appetite, &c. *Hepaticks*; Cachexia, Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, obstructions of the Liver, its weaknesse, inflammation; scirrhus, liver, flux, French-pox, Leprosie, &c. *Spleneticks*; black Jaundice, obstructions and scirrhus of the Spleen, pain of the side, Hypochondriack Melancholy, scurvy. *Nephriticks*; stopping of urin, Dysuria, strangury, Diabete, inflammation of the Reines, hot urin, pissing bed, Gonorrhoea, ulcers of the Kidnies and Bladder, pissing blood and matter, stone of Kidnies and Bladder. *Menstruall*; suppression of the Courses, immoderate flux, Whites, Gonorrhoea, inflammation

mation of the Womb, Scirrhus ulcers, hard labour, Mold, Abortion, barrenness, smoothness of the Womb, its falling out, ill-habit, ill-colour, dropsie of the Womb, madnesse thence, Melancholy, Mother. *Arthriticks*; all paines of the joynts, pain of the hips and all other Gouts, whether fix'd or wandering, &c. So the rest in hot and cold diseases.

*Oyles heating*, more especially succour the Nerves, Joynts, Womb, Bladder: as *Oyles of Sassafras wood, hazel-Nuts*, which also are Anodine; *Oyles of Ben. Saffron, Euphorbium, Enul. Anis*, which last also stirs Venerie. Of *Gasamin, Juniper, Bayes, Rue, E'der, Spick, Turpentine, Fox, Earth-wormes, Tiles, Pepper, St. Johnswort*; the last also consolidates. The following cures much to the Stomach, Guts and whole Belly, as *Wormwood, Dill, Mints, Mastick, Nutmegs, Ligust.* the four last do also astringe: The next serve partly to digest, partly cleanse, and partly mollifie the breast, Spleen, reines, bladder: as of *Chamomel, sweet and bitter Almonds, Cappars, Onice, Lin, white Lillies, Egges, Persick-nuts, Scorpions, Elder, &c.* To remove spots and morpew of the face, of *Tartar. and Cherry-herul*: by expression. Those cooling; some ease pain and inflammation of the head, and procure sleep: as *Oyl of Poppies per express. Mandrake, water-lilies, Rofer.* Those that succour the breast and heart are, *Oyl of Violets and Citron-seeds.* Such

as temper  
Spleen an  
Myrtles,  
Joynts in  
flowers.

*Oynamen*  
um, temp  
etrating,  
agrip. &  
mors, app  
belly, de  
the Nerve  
enuating.  
litum, a  
ale, atten  
um, good  
Resumptiv  
Hecticks.  
mino; go  
ver, Rein  
hot and d  
fluxions of  
derately dr  
lent in u  
digesting,  
bister, in  
ver, tempe  
and heat c  
more effec  
quirit, in  
hipelas.  
Egypt. in  
difficult ul  
face. Fu

temperately bind the Stomach, Liver, Spleen and whole body, are of *Quinces*, *Myrtles*, *Mastic Wood*, &c. In Gout and Joynts inflam'd : of *Frogs*, *Mullen-flowers*.

*Oynments heating*, are, *unguent. Anodinum*, temperately easing pain. *Aragon.* penetrating, and resolving in the Palsie, &c. *Agrip. & de Arth.* attenuating loose Tumors, apply'd to the Navel, resolve the belly, *de Bel.* digesting in cold affects of the Nerves. *De altera simp. and Com.* attenuating, humecting and digesting. *Martium*, altering in cold affects. *Pectolale*, attenuating viscid humours. *Nervinum*, good in cold fluxions into cold parts. *Resumptiva*; good in Asthmas, Phthisis and Heeticks. *Cooling* are, *unguent. rosar. de miris*; good in inflammation of the Liver, Reines and other parts. *resig. Gal.* hot and dry distempers. *Nihil.* in hot defluxions of the eyes. *Diapnopholigus*, moderately drying, with calcin'd *Alum* excellent in ulcers of the legs. *Populeon*, in digesting, and procuring sleep. *di Alabaster*, in all paines of the head whatsoever, temperately resolving. *Album*, in burns and heat of the skin; if camphorated, 'tis more effectual. *à Calc.* for burns. *de Liquiritis*, in the disease of the breast and Eripielas. Those that mundifie, are, *unguent. Egypt.* in sordid ulcers. *Apostol.* in most difficult ulcers. *Citrinum*, in spots of the face. *Fuscum* the like, and consolidating.

*ad Scabiem*, in affects of the skin. *Nicotianum* in consolidating, dryes and induceth a Cicatrize : *Uhuarg.* which fills Wounds without biting. *Pomatium*, correcting chaps in the lips, &c. *Aureum*, in agglutinating Wounds, especially *Arcei*, second to none. *Comitis*, against Abortion and immoderate flux of the Courses, to resolve blood, &c. *Cynogloss.* outwardly ; *Viride*, to be taken inwardly.

*Emplasters and Cerats* are heating : as *Empl. Apostolic.* which resolves and cleanseth filth. *de bacc. Lauri*, dissipates winds and contusions. *Ceroneum* mollifies, easeth cold pains and the Mother. *Diaphenic.* heats moderately, binds the belly. *Oxyroc.* helps contusions and paines in the nervous parts *Stomach*, helps concoction in *Stomach* and *liver*. *Diapalm* good in burns, green wounds, contusion, fluxion, and strengthens the joynts. *De min'o* for old ulcers. *Diaphen. fig.* in fluxes of the belly with a hot distemper. Those that humect, *Drachyl. simp.* temperately mollifying and digesting. *Compositum*, which together cleanseth, *Magnam*, good in hard inflammat. *cam Gum.* which together maturates. *De Meliloto*, mollifies inveterate hardnesse : together discussing. *Neruinum*, succour the nervous parts. *Oesip. Mesf.* mollifies and concocts. *Phylag.* doth more effectually. These that dry, are *Disfilicar. Majus*, which agglutinates new Wounds, & *Minus*, good in simple wounds without inflammation. *curium*, good in  
new

new Wounds  
old Ulcers  
Cruet. p.m.  
Nigrum,  
for Wounds  
Solidates a  
Ruptures  
Raptions  
vigor. to  
stinking  
can, wall

new Wounds. *ē lapid Calamin.* glutinates  
old Ulcers, and induceth a Cicatriz. *de*  
*Crust. p.m.* binds in fluxes of the belly.  
*Nigrum*, good in puncture. *de Batorice*;  
for Wounds in the head. *Gratia Dei*, con-  
solidates and mundifies. *de Pelle Arietan*, for  
Ruptures and luxations. *de Hernium*, for  
Raptions of *Scrotum* and Navel. *Sparad*  
*vigol.* to intercept fluxes. *Istis Gal.* clenseth  
stinking Ulcers and Fistula's. *Triapharma-*  
*eum*, wastes humidities powerfully.

---

(L 4)

Hypo-





HI  
APR

## In Cla



the Patient  
and that  
as those



# HIPPOCRATES

## APHORISMES,

In Classfical Order with Com.

---

Of Life.

Aph. S. N<sup>o</sup>.

**L**ife is short, Art long, occasion  
sudden, Experience dange-  
rous, Judgement difficult;  
neither is it sufficient the Phy-  
sician do his Office, unlesse  
the Patient and his attendants do their duty;  
and that outward things be as well order'd,  
as those that are given inwardly.

( L s )

This

**Aph. 5. N.** This is as the Premise to the rest, being by so many Arguments, as there's expressions prest to be diligent in study, exquisite and cautious in practice, Life at length being but a shadow; its brevity occasioned by many accidents outward and inward. Art is long, if Theory and Practice are considered. Diseases sudden, and if not suddenly removed, may quickly ruine. Experiences are many times fallible, not answering expectation. Difficulty of Judgement, arising not only from the variety of Diseases, their causes, and the body; but in that there's many things hidden, and that falls out by the fault of the sick and attendants. In the Physician is required exquisite Knowledge, great virtue, Authority and success, almost Divine. The Sick is to be patient and obedient: Apothecaries, Chyrurgians and Nurses diligent, and exact and cheerful; and Ayr, Linnen, Dyet, Coverings, Bed, &c. convenient.

### Of Constant Use.

**T**hings accustomed to a long time, although worse we usually less grievous, then those to which we are not used: therefore a sudden change is not to be made to new accustomed things.

Custom in Dyet, &c. is not to be rashly,

rashly, but  
condemning  
Much and  
being of  
ly more the  
excess is a  
by degrees  
microscop  
ther.

Nature  
as sudden  
or exact d  
rarely till  
as off and  
the mind  
bleeding,

Those a  
most or of  
exercises,  
though str

It inst  
reason in  
Aliments  
have be  
rashly, b

In all  
when we

Rest i  
too liber  
supper.

contrari  
new

diseases

Such  
moderat

## *Aphorisms.*

*Aph. 9. N.*

rashly, but gradually changed, being a second nature, lest danger be produced.

Much and sudden evacuation, repletion, heating or cooling, or any of them which rashly move the body, is dangerous: for every excess is an Enemy to nature; but that done by degrees is safe; as also is other things wherein you change from one thing to another.

Nature cannot bear sudden changes; as suddenly to change from a full to a spare or exact dyet; therefore diminish moderately till you come to such a proportion as offend not the body, or functions of the mind. So too much evacuation by bleeding, medicines, &c. is harmful.

Those accusom'd to daily labour, although weak or old, do more easily endure accusom'd exercises, than those not accusom'd to them, though strong and young.

It instructs, that we should not above reason impose upon the sick or well, such Aliments, exercises, &c. to which they have been not accusom'd, do nothing rashly, but catch a flea.

In all exercises of the body (immoderate) when wearied, rest doth mitigate it.

Rest is a remedy for laborious exercise; too liberal a dinner is cur'd by a spare supper. In a word, here contraries cure contraries.

Weariness without cause, argues future diseases.

Such weariness as comes without immoderate exercise; for if from it, it may cause

**Aph. S. N.** cause diseases, as also from that arising from ill habit, Plethora, and both together, the causes almost of all diseases.

The full habit and state of the body of wrestlers, if it come to the highest degree of fulness, is dangerous, for it cannot continue and remain in the same state; and when it cannot so remain and grow into a better state, it must needs grow worse; therefore the full habit must speedily be dissolved, to the end it may take a beginning of new nourishment; neither must we proceed so far that their vessels be quite empty (for that's dangerous) but we must proceed so far as nature will bear and tolerate; for as extreme evacuations, so the like repletions are dangerous.

3 1 6

This shewes when, and what quality of blood is to be remov'd, wherein we are to consider the habit, &c.

Those very gross by nature, sooner dye then lean.

44 2 7

By this is discovered what habits and natures are easier or more difficultly cur'd; for those gross, as they are more easily affected, so they are more hardly cur'd. We are to understand grossness from first conformation, not from dyet, but native coldness.

31 4 8

In what part of the body there's sweat, there's the disease.

Sweat shews the part affected. Those are Symptomatical sweats, whether in head or breast, from abundance of matter, and debility of the retentive faculty; in these parts

sticks the  
in such cases  
bleeding be pr  
ade, and pa  
whatsoever  
with heat and  
As if there  
and burning  
fever, there's  
in excess, and  
al causes, a  
contrary to he  
diseases is se  
by Fomentat  
eries, &c.  
lick.

What part  
and the hurt  
their underst

That is, if  
any sensibl  
they feel it  
greatness of

They are  
nature, ag  
familiar as d  
disease is di

That is, w  
when there  
disease, nat  
whom they  
are not a  
nature, sea

'Tis bet  
adjoining to

sticks the diseased matter: therefore such cases beware lest purging and feeding be prescrib'd; the matter being crude, and part weak.

*Whatsoever part of the body is possessed with heat and cold, there's the disease.*

As if there be unequal heat in the sides, and burning heat in the breast without a fever, there's the disease: these are to be treated by excess, and not proceeding from external causes, and then it shews distemper contrary to health where the matter of the disease is settled, which may be remov'd by Fomentations, Bleedings, Cups, Caustics, &c. and not alwayes by Phlebotomy.

*What part of the body sooner is diseased, and the hurt of it is not at all perceiv'd, their understanding is affected.*

That is, if any sickness or sore be in any sensible parts that cause pain, and they feel it not, because it argues the weakness of the cause.

*They are not so dangerously sick, to whose nature, age, habit, or season, the disease is familiar and agreeable: as they to whom the disease is disagreeable to those things.*

That is, they are more easily cur'd when there's such a concurrence of the disease, nature, age, &c. then in other in whom they disagree. E. G. acute Fevers are not agreeable to old age, or cold nature, season, &c. which see after.

*'Tis better in any disease, that the parts adjoining to the navel and the nethermost be-  
ly*

39 9

6 2 10

34 18

Aph. 5. N. ly be somewhat thicken and gross; for the  
 35 12 extenuation of them is ill, and then 'tis not  
 safe to give purges working downward.

It signifies the bowels well affected, therefore native heat being more strong, the frame of nature more able to concoct, distribute and cast out, 'tis meant of the whole belly, which the Physitian is to handle diligently, and see whether it be right.

Predictions of acute diseases are not altogether indubitable, whether as to death or health.

19 13 Acute diseases are not rashly to be judged, although they seldom fail in their event, and have their proper Crisis by reason of their sudden changes, yet may they be judged in 14 days.

When alterations happen to the whole body, and 'tis sometimes hot and sometimes cold, or one colour or feth upon another, it signifies the continuance of the disease.

40 4 14 For by these vicissitudes, it appears that various humours abound in the body, which cause various dispositions, and nature calls for much time to free her self from them; therefore be not rash in evacuation, but wait for concoction.

Some diseases are better or worse: some more to one age, some to another; so also they are according to place, season and manner of Diet.

3 3 15 This is to be understood of all manner of Epidemical diseases which change according to season, age, which have also sever.

several diseases  
 Summer, but  
 so diseases acc  
 the year then

Persons st  
 not dead, cau  
 the mouth.

This is mo  
 ther by hang  
 Quinzie, or  
 nities the la  
 vapours by  
 mingled with  
 Lungs.

We must  
 Medicines to  
 not so well  
 dole prove  
 still and conti  
 so from the b

We are to  
 dicines, alth  
 answer expe

We ought  
 then passe on  
 what one of  
 consider and  
 come in my  
 little b. acco  
 'tis great, if

That we  
 to take noti  
 and examin  
 quality, tim  
 out, for the  
 parts when



veral diseases, as the aged is recreated in summer, but benumb'd in Winter, and diseases are begot more at one time of the year than others, &c.

Persons strangled lying in a swoon, yet dead, cannot be recover'd if they foam at the mouth.

This is meant of those choked, whether by hanging, drowning, troublesome urine, or Apoplexy, for in those it signifies the last struggling of nature, the powers by strength being sent up are mix'd with the proper humidity of the lungs.

We must not pass farther from one medicine to another, although things fall out so well on as they should, to him who is prevail'd by good reasons, so that remain'd natural continuities, which seemed to him to be from the beginning.

We are to be careful in changing Medicines, although they do not at present affect expectation.

We ought to behold what things they be that pass out by urine, or by the belly, or out of the flesh: and we must also consider and behold whether the body do decline in any other thing from nature; for if little be avoided, the disease is little, if much, it is great, if very much, 'tis dead'y.

That we may know the disease, we are to take notice specially of the excrements, and examine them in substance, quantity, quality, time and manner of their getting out, for they represent the Idea of those parts whence they proceed.

*Aph. S. N.*

43 2 16

52

17

79

7 18

To

Aph. S. N. 6 1 19 To extream diseases, extream and exquisite Remedies are best.

Those are call'd extream which are most acute; here dyet is to be moist, thin, and physick exquisite.

### Aphor. of external Use.

16 3 1 **H**ot waters too oft used, bringeth those discommodities, tendernesse of the flesh, distemper of the sinews, heavinesse and stupefaction of the mind, fluxes of blood, fainting, swooning, and to these succeed death.

'Tis meant of affects of the breast, especially of Pleurisie, in which Fomenting with hot water is not immoderately used.

Hot water yields to no great token of security and safety when it causeth suppuration, yet not in all ulcers: **I**t softneth and mollifies the skin and makes it thin, easeth pain, mitigateth and asswageth cold, shakings, convulsion and distention; it dissolveth the heavinesse of the head, it profiteth broken bones very much, especially if bare without flesh, principally in the head, if they be ulcerated. It profiteth those things which are mortified and ulcerated through cold, eating ulcers in the Fundament, prury members, womb, bladder, to all which 'tis a friend, and of good judgement, but cold water is an Enemy and destroyeth.

22 2 'Tis not profitable in all ulcers; for some will not be brought to suppuration by heat,

heat; be  
worfe,

We mu  
whence  
but near  
Guts eno  
fresh clea  
f the in  
maket h  
nt ulce

Cold  
better,  
be apply  
forehead  
of cold v  
it large.

Co'd a  
and dim  
Joynt,  
swelling  
the mo  
lessens it.  
force of

See V  
d Frog  
The con  
of all c

Cold  
the skin,  
ness, bri

Convulsi  
Co'd

furrows,  
this wh

The u

heart; besides, Cancers by it may be made worse, because it procures putrefaction.

We must use cold water to those sores, whence blood issues, yet not to the same place but near it, and if any inflammation of the Guts incline to red and bloody colour, with fresh clear blood, apply cold water to them, but if the inflammation be inveterate and old, it maketh them black. It helpeth Erysipelas, if not ulcerated; but if it be, it is hurtful.

Cold Juices which are proper, may do better, which in bleeding at the Nose may be apply'd to the region of the Liver and forehead, &c. For this see Vander Heiden of cold water, and where you have its use at large.

Cold water pour'd out abundantly, doth ease and diminish the Tumors and pains of the Joints, which are without ulcers; also gouty swellings, and pains, and Convulsions for the most part, and dissolveth the pains and lessens it. For a small benumbing hath the force of dissolving and putting away pain.

See Vander Heiden, water of the spawn of Frogs is excellent, fomenting warm. The conclusion of this Aphor. is a reason of all the rest.

Cold water bites and nips ulcers, hardneth the skin, hindereth suppuration, causeth blackness, bringeth cold shivering, fits of Agues, Convulsions and distentions of the Sinews.

Cold water is hurtful to the bones, teeth, sinews, womb and marrow of the back: but that which is hot, is good and profitable.

The use of cold water, bringeth Convulsions,

Aph. S. N.

23

3

25

4

20

5

18

6

Aph. S. N. ons, distentions, or Cramp, black and cold.  
 17 7 anguish shakings.

These three last, signifie what hurt the  
 immoderate use of cold waters produceth.

### Of Times in General : the four times of the Year.

Alteration and variablenesse of the  
 Seasons, do most especially bring forth  
 Diseases : as likewise great changes of cold  
 and heat in those times, and of other things  
 answering them in proportion.

Because they alter the Ayre which we  
 draw in continually, and so affect our bo-  
 dies : for what the Ayre is, so is the Spi-  
 rits ; what the Spirits, so the humours ;  
 as the humours , such is the solid parts of  
 the whole body.

All diseases are caus'd in any time of the  
 year, yet some are rather caus'd and shal'd  
 in some one time, more then in another.

All morbidic causes depend not on the  
 times constitutions , for things Non N.  
 may produce them.

Some natures in Summer, and some in Win-  
 ter are better, or worse.

Various bodies are fit for various disea-  
 ses. Those cold and moist are better in  
 Summer, the hot and dry worse.

Autumnal diseases are to be expected in  
 those Seasons when in the same day, 'tis  
 sometimes hot, and sometimes cold.

The

The  
 cure di  
 the Ay  
 are to  
 medics,

In th  
 the seas  
 diseases  
 ed ; bu  
 are pro

For  
 ficient  
 the tem

I N  
 I M  
 Squin  
 Cough,  
 rons w

M  
 but ra  
 out th  
 rather  
 end of

The  
 deadly

Th  
 abate  
 vitious  
 and b  
 lion'd

The temperaments of the Seasons procure diseases, not the names: so that by the Ayre we may presage diseases, which are to be oppugn'd with the greater Remedies, and oft with Alexapharmicks.

*Apb. 5. N.*

*In times certain and moderate observing the seasonableness, certain and seasonable diseases having a happy ending are ingendered; but in uncertain times uncertain diseases are produced and ill to be judged.*

8

9

For diseases follow the nature of the efficient causes, and they are likely such as the temperature of the year is.

\* Spring.

**I**N the Spring there happeneth Madasse, Melancholy, Epilepsy, fluxes of blood, Squinsys, Rheumes, distentions of humours, Cough, Leprosie, dry Scab, and many ulcerous wheals, pustles and pains in the joints.

10

1

Many of these being not dangerous, but rather inducing to health by driving out the noxious humours. This Aphor. rather confirmeth then opposeth the latter end of the next.

*The Spring is most wholesome and free from deadly diseases.*

9

2

The former diseases falling out doth not abate its salubrity, they being caused by vitious humours heaped up in the Winter, and by the warmth of the Spring occasion'd to diffuse, and sometimes to putrefie.

*If*

Aph. S. N.

53 7 3

If bleeding be necessary, remove it in the Spring.

That is, if they overflow with blood, lest it thicken, or rush into some noble part. 'Tis excellent to preserve health and prevent diseases; besides the time being temperate, 'tis most fit.

See purging Aphor.

### Summer.

**I**N Summer some of the former, continual Fevers and burning: oft Tertains and Quartains, vomiting, fluxes of the belly, inflammation of the eyes, pains of the eares, ulcers of the mouth, putrefaction of the genital, and sweatings.

11 3 1

All these are incident as in the end of the Spring, so in the beginning of Summer, they being both of the like temperature. The explanation and the cure of these and other diseases reckon'd up in the Aphor. you have in the practice.

### Autumn.

**M**Any Summer diseases are in Autumn, both Quartains and Erratics, swellings of the Spleen, Dropsy, Phthisis, strangury, looseness and excretions of the bowels, Sciatica, Quinsies, Asthma, Iliac passion, Epilepsy, Madnesse, Melancholy.

21

1

The

The beginning of Autumn and end of Summer have the same affinity. All those Autumn diseases are from the humours turn'd in, & 'tis the very apparent ill habit.

*Autumn is hurtful to such as are in a Phthisis.*

The ayr of the time is most dangerous, because by its inequality of heat and cold, it causeth sharp and salt distillations.

*In Autumn universally, there's sharp and deadly diseases.*

By reason of its inequality, the morning and evening being cold and the mid-day hot: the former Summer having made the humour adust, and weakened the forces, the foresaid coldness drives the viscus humours into the body, and the eating of abundance of fruit then, breed store of ill humours.

10 7 2

9 3

### Winter.

**E**ngenders Pleurisies, inflammation of the Lungs, Lethargies, Rheumes in the nostrils, hoarseness, Cough, pain of the breast, sides and loines, Vertigos, Apoplexies.

23 1

This Aphor. and the former concerning the seasons, are to be understood when they hold their own temperature. Their Temp. see Institutions.

*When the Summer is like the Spring, ex-much sweating in Fevers.*

For 6 2



Aph. S. N.

For the time of the year doth not only beget morbidick matter, but also enclines those juyces to various Crises, periods or fits; now the sweats are either Critical, or Symptomatical, from the strength of the disease and abundance of excrementitious humours.

*Summer being dry and the wind Northerly; Autumn full of rain and the wind Southerly, vehement paines of the head are to be expected in winter following: also Coughs, hoarsnesse, Rheumes distilling at the nostrils, and to some Consumptions.*

13

3

He here speakes of diseases to be expected: as for Tabes, 'tis from putrid phlegm falling into the Lungs, for which make an Issue.

*Among the parts of the year, if the winter be extraordinary dry, and the Spring very rainy and subject to Southerly winds, there necessarily falls out in Summer sharp Agues, Ophthalmia's and Dysenteries, especially in women and men of moist natures.*

11

4

By reason of abundance of humours, which are subject to putrefaction.

*Contrary, if winter be Southerly, full of rain and warm, the Spring dry and Northerly; women whose childbirth happens near the Spring, do upon the least occasion suffer abortion, or if delivered at due time, they bring forth such weakly and sickly children, that either they dye quickly, or live but weakly and sickly. To others happen Dysenteries, dry Ophthalmia's; to old men Rheumes, which shorteneth them.*

12

5

These

The  
phlegm  
and the  
more  
Nor  
and ga  
prame  
Fetors  
same a  
Wh  
Harve  
to know  
tutions  
les, f

T  
finds  
procure  
of the  
often,  
and f  
causes  
death  
shiver  
the sid  
bears  
expect  
Win  
the ay  
cases,

These seasons being the parent of phlegm, and phlegm of the said diseases, and the more it abounds in the aged, the more suddenly it destroyes them.

*Northerly and dry Autumns are profitable and good to men and women of a moist temperament; to others it causes Ophthalmia's, Fevers, partly sharp, and partly long, and some also are troubled with melancholy.*

14

6

What advantages and diseases comes in Harvest when dry and Northerly, how to know the temperament, See the Institutions; how to know and cure the diseases, see the practice and Marrow.

### Winds.

**T**hat of the South dulls the hearing, obscures and darkens the sight, offends the head with aches and Rheumes, procures and causes heaviness and faintness of the members; when therefore it blowes often, such things are incident to the weak and sickly. Contrariwise, the North wind causes Coughs, diseases in the Throat, hardens the Belly, suppresseth urine, stirs up cold shiverings and shakings, ingendrith pain of the sides and breast; therefore when the wind bears sway, they are weak and feeble, must expect such accidents.

Wind; is nothing but the motion of the ayr, whose mutations produces diseases, the South by reason its hot and moist,

5

1

*Aph. S. N.* moist, the North because cold and dry,  
 Daily seasons of weather being Northerly,  
 do close and strengthen the body and make  
 it nimble, well colour'd and quick of hear-  
 ing, dry and harden the belly, but bite and  
 offend the eyes: and if any pain have pos-  
 sessed the breast, they make it more grievous.  
 Contrary, Southerly seasons loose and moi-  
 sten the body and weakens it, dulls the hear-  
 ing, causeth heavinesse and giddinesse of the  
 head, mistinesse and dimnesse of the eyes,  
 dullnesse and lazinesse of the body, and makes  
 the belly loose.

17

2

The former Comment may serve.

Of all the seasons throughout the year,  
 drynesse and droughts are more wholesome  
 and lesse dangerous to mans life then daily  
 showers of rain and moisture.

15

3

If diseases be in such a season, 'tis rather  
 from ill dyet then the dry season.

When there's much Rain, these diseases are  
 for most part ingendred, viz. long continuing  
 Agues, fluxes of the belly, corruption of the  
 humours, Epilepsey, Apoplexy, Squinsey, but  
 when there's much drought, there happens  
 Phibisis, Rheumes in the eyes, pains of the  
 joynts, difficulty in making urin, and passions  
 of the guts and inward parts.

16

4

The explanation and curing of all these  
 diseases are elsewhere.

Sharp Agues are ingendred by great  
 droughts and drynesse: and if the year  
 prove for most part such as the state of the  
 season is, such kind of diseases for most part  
 must be expelled.

7

5

Sharp

Sharp  
 have  
 To cor  
 the mo  
 rainy,

G R  
 tab'e, a

For  
 grow c  
 and ch  
 difficul

As  
 Spring  
 and th  
 health;  
 turn o  
 turn ar

Sum  
 of thei  
 strengt  
 to thei

As to  
 dren, a  
 mouth,  
 Fevers,  
 running

In the  
 Gams,  
 ly, esp:

Sharp Agues are such as quickly end, but have heavy and troublesome Symptoms. To conclude, the more serene dayes are the more healthful; the lesse clear and rainy, the more deadly.

Aph. S. N.

## Of Ages.

**G**reatnesse and stalnesse of body is comely in yong age; but to old 'tis unprofitable, and worse then a short stature.

For it burdens old age and makes them grow crooked-back't, and the condition and change of the body by age drawes on difficulty in canying.

As touching seasons of the year, in the Spring and beginning of Summer, children and those near their age live in very good health; in Summer and some part of Autumn old men live best, in the rest of Autumn and winter those of middle age.

Summer is good for old men by reason of their cold natures; Winter for men in strength, because it abates, and is contrary to their bilious temper.

As to Ages, these diseases befall little children, and lately born, viz. ulcers in the mouth, vomiting, cough, want of sleep, great Fevers, inflammation of the navel, most running of the eares.

In time of teething, there's itching of the Gums, Fever, Convulsion, Fluxes of the belly, especially when they bring forth their

(M)

Dog-

54 3 1

18 3 2

24 3

Aph. S. N.  
25

4 Dog-teeth, especially in those children more fat and that have their belly bound.

The diseases in the former Aphor. are by reason of the brains moistness, and the abundance of excrements flowing thence, and are healthful. As to this, their teething is usually at seven months of age, and sometimes at 4. The Dog-teeth at a year or ten months.

When children are a little elder, they are subject to the inflammation of the Almonds, dislocation of the Vertebrae in the nape of the neck inwardly, shortness of breath, breeding of the stone, round worms, Ascarides, hanging warts, Scurvy, Stranguries, Scrophulas and other risings, especially those before declar'd.

These happen after teething to twelve or fourteen years of age.

See in wind, Aph. 3.

Moreover to those greater, and come to ripe age, there happen many of those former diseases; but more long continuing, Agues, and fluxes of blood at the nostrils.

That is, from 12, or 14, to 17.

See Crisis, N. 7.

To young men happens spitting of blood, Phthisis, acute Fevers, Epilepsies and other diseases, especially those before rehearsed.

That's when the voice breakes and they begin to speak big, being about the 25 year Consumptions are chiefly in that age from 18 to 35.

Not only by reason of their perfect age, and so they encrease not, but because they abound

abound in  
whence  
broke, en  
ulcerated

Those  
m's, di  
the Lung  
er, long  
fatory, I

Thats

To ol  
g, distu  
jura, pa  
igo, Apop  
ments of  
of fight,

Old a

For m  
sick as y  
long disca

Old m  
erect and  
otherwise  
then yon

O L D  
in  
men wo  
cially tho

In app  
as well in

abound in blood and labour of a Plethora, whence the vessels of the blood may be broke, eroded or open'd, and so the Lungs ulcerated.

Those past yong age are subject to Asthma's, diseases of the sides, inflammation of the Lungs, Letargies, Phrensey, burning Fevers, long fluxes of the belly, Cholera, Dysentery, Lientery and Hemorrhoids.

Thats from 35 to 55 yeares.

To old age happens difficulty of breathing, distillations with cough, Strangury, Dysuria, pain of the Joynts, of the Reins, Vertigo, Apoplexy, ill habit, watching, exertments of the belly, eyes and nose, dimness of sight, and dullness of hearing.

Old age is threefold: see Institutions.

For most part old men are not so often sick as yong are, but being once taken with long diseases, they common'y dye.

Old men are presum'd to be more discreet and temperate in their feeding; for otherwise they are more subject to sickness then yong men, being weaker then they.

Aph. S. N.

30 3 9

31 10

39 2 11

### Of Order of Dyet.

**O**LD men usually endure fasting, those in their first age not so well, yong men worse, and children worst of all, especially those of more lively spirits.

In appointing Dyet have respect to age, as well in diseases as in health.

(M 1)

Toose

13 1 1

Aph. S. N.

Those bodies that grow, have much more natural heat; therefore they require great store of food, else the body wastes; but old men have little heat, therefore require little food, for much extinguisheth that heat; and this is the reason that o'd men have not very acute diseases, for their bodies are cold.

14

2

In this you have a Reason of the former Aphor.

- The Venters are most hot in winter and Spring, and sleep longer, therefore for that season nourishment ought to be more copious, for then the natural heat being most vigorous, requires most nourishment; of which the difference of ages, and weakles bodies are sufficient proof.

15

3

It shewes that more copious, hot and dry nourishment may be used in Winter, because as natural heat is more strong, so it resists the coldness and moistness of the Winter ayr, and that phlegm collected in Winter, may be better consum'd.

18

4

In Summer and Autumn the sick cannot bear much meat; in winter most easily, and in the Spring-time in a mean manner.

This is an explication of the 17 which follows.

19

2

5

The more you nourish impure bodies, the more you hurt them.

+

Because the Aliment you give, turns into vitious humours.

38

6

Those meats and drinks which are worst, if please, are to be prefer'd before those better that please not.

Because the Stomach more greedily em-

embraceth

'Tis easier to eat.

Because easily consumed the body so Drinking

Especially

because the

distemper,

thirst convin

Those thin

identical'y,

Those st

the body; h

distribution

Neither sa

meat, or any

me, is safe

This shew

consists in n

where the

law.

For both

length, an

Most dy

ages, espe

accustom'd t

For the b

time of gr

is not to be

ides that, t

dissolves, an

moist nouris

d & distrib



embraceth and speedily concocts them.

*Aph. S. N*

*'Tis easier to be restor'd with drink than meat.*

11 7

Because liquid and moist dyet is more easily concocted and dispers'd, and so fills the body sooner.

*Drinking wine plentifully, asswages hunger.*

24 8

Especially spirits of Wine or Aqua vitæ, because they do not only correct the cold distemper, but dry and cause thirst, and thirst coming diminisheth hunger.

*Those things which nourish speedily and plentifully, are quickly excreted and voided.*

12 9

Those shew the good constitution of the body; hence the equality of concoction, distribution and excretion.

*Neither satiety, nor too much abstinence from meat, or any other thing which is above nature, is safe.*

4 10

This shewes, the soundnesse of nature consists in moderation.

*Where there's much hunger, rest from labour.*

16 11

For both together would cast down strength, and dry the body too much.

*Moist dyet is good for all troubled with agues, especially for children and others accusom'd thereto.*

16 1 12

For the body, all this age, being in it's prime of growing, the encrease thereof is not to be hindered by drying meats; besides that, the substance of children easily dissolves, and therefore to be prepar'd with moist nourishment which is easily concocted & distributed. ( M 3 ) No.

Aph. S. N

Nothing must be given to them, neither must they be constrain'd to take meat, which have fits return by certain determinate courses, but food ought to be diminished before manifest tokens appear to judge of the disease.

19

13

Give not meat in the fit, although in case of debility. Aliment may be exhibited towards the end of the fit; for by the first especially nature may be cal'd away from concocting the diseased matter.

In fits and their fierce invasions, take away meats, for then 'tis hurtful; and when diseases return by course, in the return of those fits use abstinence.

11

14

Besides what's said before; Note, then the body is fill'd with a filthy vapor; and for most part corrupts the meat eaten near the fit; only observe, if they be hot and dry bodies, and tender, there may be given light Aliments both in the beginning and encrease.

In diseases which come instantly to their state, presently use slender Diet, but in those which come more slowly, allow a fuller to preserve the Patients strength, and diminish it by degrees before and in the extremity.

10

15

He speaks here both of acute and chronick diseases, and shewes in both how they are to be drawn off from a fuller diet by degrees.

When the force of the disease is greatest, then a more sparing Diet is to be observ'd.

8

16

We are not to nourish in the state of diseases, lest nature be cal'd off from concocting the diseased matter.

when

When the  
and present  
use an excess  
'tis not so, in  
disease declar  
encrease it.

By pains  
in those ven  
but accompa  
fore sharp  
Dyer.

But we n  
the sick, whe  
prevail with  
state and uti  
or may faint  
with such I  
the Disease  
come.

Indication  
tients streng  
liment mult  
We must a  
once or twice  
trials; wh  
of the Year,

Use and  
serv'd in th  
quantity an  
eating; for  
and the mor  
the Aliment  
tity, and ofte

A smal a  
lingring disea

When therefore the disease is very sharp, and presently hath most extreme pains, then use an exceeding slender Diet; but when it is not so, we may use a fuller, and as the disease declineth, we may by little and little increase it.

By pains he means Symptoms, which in those very sharp diseases are seldom accompanied with hot Fevers, therefore sharp diseases require the thinnest Diet.

But we must consider and conjecture by the sick, whether he be able to hold out and persist with the prescrib'd Diet even to the late and uttermost extremity of the disease; or may faint or fail, and being too weak with such Diet, may yield the victory to the Disease before it retire or be overcome.

Indications are to be taken from the Patient's strength; for if strength be little, Aliment must be given.

We must also consider when we may feed, once or twice a day, more or lesse, and by intervals; wherein respect is to be had to time of the Year, Age, Country and custom.

Use and custom is not only to be observ'd in the substance, but also in the quantity and quality of meat, and time of eating; for if the strength be impair'd, and the morbidick matter very oppressive, the Aliment is to be given in little quantity, and often.

A small and slender Diet in long and lingering diseases is always dangerous, and

( M 4 )

Aph. S. N.

7

17

9

18

17

19

in

*Aph. S. N.* in acute diseases likewise when 'tis not fit; and again, Diet reduced to an extream slenderesse is as full of peril, as extream repletion is laborious and painful.

4 20

Neither Satiety nor Hunger, nor any thing else exceeding the precept of Nature, is good.

The sick may offend in slender Diet, for hereby he may grow worse; for what error is committed, is greater in a slender, than in a fuller Diet; therefore exact Diet is dangerous to persons in health, for that by reason, thereof they bear error in Diet worse; therefore a more slender Diet is more dangerous than the fuller Diet.

5 21

'Tis an easier thing to have Remedy against plenty of humours, then to repair the natural moisture and the wasting of solid parts.

17 2 22

When overmuch meat is received against nature, it causeth sickness, which the cure thereof doth declare.

For over-saturness alwayes causeth very bad excrements, which are collected in sick persons, which are to be evacuated.

31 23

If the body thrive not with him who suffer diseases feeds well, 'tis ill.

Because 'tis a sign Oeconomia of nature is out of frame, and call's for purging.

Those which in the beginning of sickness feed much and do not thrive therewith, for most part do at last fall into a loathing of meat; on the contrary, those who in the beginning loath food, and after desire much meat,

meat, are to be cured.

As if he has the belly up a fallie.

If any recover strength with too much food, to over the evacuation.

He here ment; he disease, he a Diet he

Bodies e to be restored which have been forced to be

This ins had in now cases.

If any g ur which strengthens the malady of

For as 'tis a disease health is p is encreased

In bodies it to be con

'Tis a r flies; witha fac. far. &

meat, are more easi'y freed from their sick-  
ness.

As if he had said, Purge the Region of  
the belly from such ill juyce, which stirs  
up a false appetite.

If any eating meat after sickness, doth not  
recover strength, it argues the body oppress'd  
with too much food; but if the same happens  
to one that feedeth mean'y, he certainly wants  
evacuation.

8

25

He here discovers the manner of nourish-  
ment; he who would perfectly cast out a  
disease, he must take heed lest by too full  
a Diet he make the disease worse.

Bodies extenuated with long sickness are  
to be restor'd by little and little; but those  
which have been brought low sudden'y, are  
sooner to be restor'd.

7

26

This instructs what caution there's to be  
had in nourishing, as well in health as dis-  
eases.

If any give that meat to one sick of a Fe-  
ver which he gives to a healthful person, he  
strengthens the healthful, but increaseth the  
malady of the sick.

65 7 27

For as meat is health to the healthy, so  
'tis a disease to the diseased. By the first  
health is preserv'd, by the other the disease  
is increased.

In bodies inured with moist flesh, hunger  
is to be commanded, for it dries the body.

59

28

'Tis a remedy for the Palsie and Drop-  
sies; withal prescribe a drying Diet of qua-  
sic. farfa. &c.

( M 5 )

Of

## Of Wine, Water, and Milk.

56

1

**W**ine with like proportion of water being drunk, dissolves yawning, sorrow and cold shaking.

For it dissolves wind, provokes Sweat and Urin, and helps cold affects.

See Dyer, Aphor. 7. 8, 9.

26

5

2

Water that's quickly made hot, and as soon cools, is most light.

This shewes what water is best.

'Tis not good to give milk to those troubled with the headach or with Agues, nor to those troubled with wind in their sides, or thirsty; 'tis also nought for them who void bilious excrements downward, those who have sharp Fevers, or have had some copious evacuation of blood: but 'tis good for those in a consumption, if not troubled with a violent Fever; 'tis also good in long lingering and mild Fevers, if there be none of the foresaid signs, and they that are brought low without any apparent reason or occasion.

64

3

'Tis forbidden to those thirsty only that are so from abundance of Bile and putrid humours; the reason of its illnesse in the forecited diseases. See in those several diseases, and its use in those wherein 'tis good, as Phthisis, &c.

Inde

SEE

plic

Excreme

Fevers by bloody, skin but if they there's the but yet if the getons.

This which is going in the extinction comes. Blended. Stagnated, and lous wants

Cruditie Airable; if lesse qu.

'Tis sup labours of

The 69 with the 4

Index

Index, and Signes from  
Spittle.

**S**EE in Crisis, Aphor. 1. which explicates both.

Excrements avoided in non-intermitting Fevers by Spitting, if of a lead-colour, bloody, stinking or bilious, they are all ill, but if they come forth fitly, they are good; there's the same order in Stools and Urin; but yet if they do not ease and help, 'tis dangerous.

47 4 1

This shewes the Crisis exclusion; which is good, which is bad; as by Spitting in the Pleurisie: leady colour is from extinction of the parts heat whence it comes. Bloody when some vessel is opened. Stinking is a signe nature is vanquished, and native heat decaying; Bilious wants concoction, &c.

Crudities voided downwards are from Acrabile; if many, the disease is greater; if lesse quantitie, the lesser.

'Tis supposed none of Hippocrates, and labours of much obscurity.

68 7 2

The 69 being the next, is the same with the 47. 4.

69 3

Of



## Of Sweats.

**M**uch sweating caused by sleep without any manifest cause, signifies the body fed with much food; but if this happen to one that feedeth sparingly, it shewes the body wants Evacuation.

41 4 1

Every Sweat which appears without cause manifest, is contrary to nature. For the last part Evacuation is needful by reason of the ill excrements, the cause of that sweating:

Much cold or hot sweat flowing alwaies, the cold signifies the greater disease, the hot a lesser.

48

2

These signifie abundance of humours; the cold, of cold humours which is worse; the hot, of hot, which is lesse dangerous.

Sweat coming often upon one sick of an Ague not ceasing, is ill; for the disease is prolonged, and it signifies there's much moisture.

56

3

That is, a great deal of filth which cannot easily be mitigated, and argues the infirmity of the solid parts.

Cold sweat in acute Fevers signifies death; with a milder disease, the length thereof.

37

4

In acute Fevers it shewes a multitude of cold and crude humours which cannot in too little time be concocted, the natural heat being very weak, and that debilitated by the violence of the disease. But in a more

gentle, from that nature more.

Cold shakings and For 'tis either humors were ex their station deprav'd humors it shewes nature cannot expel the humours so the soil.

Sweats, if the and, and breaking 14, 20, 21, these Sweats make the, but those after pain, l. ofes.

Because acute in odd dayes, accompany'd with action, chills the whole body, being and with vapors either taken away.

Those who have sweat without fever close and open lower.

He speaks of as soft before from the wasting parts: the other than; of the re

gentle, strength is not so weakened,  
nature may have more time to con-

*Aph. S. N.*

*Shakings after sweating is not good.*

4 7 5

'tis either a signe that only the use-  
mors were evacuated, and the vessels  
their station, or that only a part of  
prav'd humours were evacuated; so  
theves nature either so weak that  
cannot expel the diseas'd mitter, or  
humours so strong that they give na-  
the soil.

*Sweats, if they begin with Fevers, are  
and breaking forth on the 3, 5, 7, 9,  
4, 20, 21, 27, 31, and 34 daies: for  
Sweats make the dissolution of the dis-  
but those which happen otherwise, sig-  
pitate, length of the disease, and re-*

36 4 6

cause acute diseases are moved upon  
dd daies, these Sweatings are to be  
company'd with manifest signes of con-  
on, chilnelle going before from the  
e body, being hot; copious dropping  
with vapours, by which the disease is  
r taken away or diminished.

*Those who have their skin and and hard,  
without sweating; but those who have  
e and open skin, and their selfe with  
it.*

*He speaks of those in Fevers, whose skin  
soft before, which dryness ariseth  
the wasting of the Spirits and solid  
: the other is by reason the whole  
e of the retentive faculty is resolv'd.*

71 5 7

*Met*

Aph. S. N.

61 7 8

Much Sweat, hot or cold, frequently issuing forth, signifies abundance of humours, which in a strong body evacuate upwards, in a weak downwards.

If the sick vomit easily, or be much prone to it, then rather vomit then purge.

## Of Urins.

**T**Is becomful to observe the Urin, whether it be such as is made in health; for that which is unlike, is insalubrious; but those which are like, are healthful.

This is rejected by Galen, and left out by Hurnius: if it say any thing, it acquaints us, we should be acquainted with the Water in health, that so we may be better able to judge of that which is diseased.

Also when the Sediment, if thou suffer them to rest and do not move them, do sink down into the bottom like shavings of guts or such like matter, if they be few, they signify the disease but little; if many, 'tis great; then 'tis necessary to evacuate the belly downwards; otherwise if you give broth or nourishment without purging the belly, the more thou givest, the more thou shalt offend.

This Galen thinks is none of Hippocrates.

Urins in a Fever that are thick, full of hu-

humours and little, in and in good life chiefly are found at the beginning. By thick urin, very crasse, or muddy. By grumous lumps or lumps on the beginning, pro or thicknesse is humours, lumps by the heat of the then are made in nature is then en when the humor i ears thinner, or t comes forth in how much the m ciated, by so mu thin urin is mean leed, but that w taken away by co

Those who have clean in Agues, cattle, have, or

Such Urins of Fevers, they st veins from wind humours, which with the heat, an

Those that ha come in the joints white, delivers t such are wont to vers the fourth d

and little, if after they void them  
in good quantity, 'tis helpful, but  
chiefly are such which have a Sedi-  
ment the beginning or presently after.

thick urin, understand such as are  
affe, or are alwayes troubled or  
By grumous, such as have many  
lumps on them, such are made at  
inning, proceeding from phlegm;  
cknesse is from multitude of thick  
rs, lumps from much phlegm dry'd  
heat of the Liver. These Urines  
e made in little quantity, because  
is then employ'd to retain it; but  
the humor is concocted, the urin ap-  
hinner, or that perturbation ceasing,  
es forth in greater quantity; and by  
uch the more plentifully 'tis eva-  
, by so much the more it helps. By  
in is meant, not that which is so in-  
but that whose muddy distemper is  
away by concoction.

se who have their urin troubled or un-  
a Agues, such as are the waters of  
have, or shall have bradaches.

h Urins oft appears in pestilential  
s, they shew perturbation in the  
from wind and abundance of crude  
urs, which are easily sent to the head  
the heat, and so fill the head.

se that have hopes of an absesse to  
n the joints, much urin, thick and  
, delivers them from the fear thereof;  
re want to be voided in painfull Fe-  
he fourth day; when also there's bleed-  
ing

Aph. S. N.

69 4 3

70 1 4

Aph. S. N.

74

ing at the Nose, it will happen more spaci-  
dily.

So that by Urins we may judge; for  
those urins purge out the humours, which  
would cause the abscess, if they bleed, be-  
cause the cause is carry'd away two  
wayes.

Where the Crisis of the disease is the se-  
venth day, there appears in the urin of such  
persons a little red cloud in the fourth day, o-  
ther things agreeing.

71

6

Observe, he here speaks only of the  
Sediment; and if a red cloud indicate a  
Crisis, much more a white, as coming  
nearer to that which is best, which is that  
which settles in the bottom of the urin,  
which is white, and smooth and equal;  
that which hangeth in the middle, is less  
commendable; that in the top, worst.

Urins very clear and white, are dangerous,  
especially from such as are in a Phrensie.

72

7

Such Urin shewes the bilious matter is  
carry'd up into the head, whence a Phrensie  
or madnesse; or else they signify very great  
crudities, which portend either death or a  
long disease; for nature requires a long  
time to concoct it; therefore if the Fever  
be not very acute, and strength not wasted,  
the party may recover, although it be long  
first: but in a very acute disease, and where  
strength is decay'd, they are alwayes per-  
nicious; especially, if after the begin-  
ning of the disease, and continue long:  
if they continue, 'tis a certain signe of a  
relapse. In other diseases, as in intermit-  
ting

ing Fevers, or in  
thin urin denot-  
the Milt, Liver  
parts.

That urin which  
is a piece of fl  
proceeds from the  
By thick urin  
concocted, and d  
il contents, the  
only affected.

Those which ur  
in brassy Sed  
sabbled.

What's said i  
live here.

They who sudd  
men is their Re

Namely, meet  
outward cause.

They who m  
the Bladder.

It must be wit  
urin, which alth  
all to the botton  
ing all d spose  
it stick not to  
with the gravel,  
part of the body.

If any pisse blo  
ure the strangur  
of the belly, t  
is about the Bla

By this you r  
affected.

fevers, or those gentle, or long; a  
urine denotes great obstructions of  
Spleen, Liver, Mesentery, and other

*Aph. S. N.*

urine which being thick, hath in it  
great quantity of flesh, as it were certain hairs,  
is from the Reines.

thick urine, understand those well  
affected, and then if the urines have such  
contents, the Reines and Bladder are  
affected.

76 8

urine which void thick urines with a cer-  
tain Sediment, their Bladder is  
affected.

77 9

as is said in the former Aphor. may  
be cured.

who suddenly pisse blood, have a vein  
is their Reines.

78 10

urine, meer pure blood without an  
other cause.

who make a sandy urine, have a stone  
in the Bladder.

79 11

urine is with a clammy matter in the  
bottom, although it be shaken sticks  
to the bottom of the pot, the Bladder  
is diseased by reason of the stone;  
if it sink not to the bottom, nor be mixed  
with gravel, it comes from some other  
disease of the body.

urine pisse blood, or clots of blood, and  
be stranguie, the parts in the lower  
belly, the Pelvis or Perineum, the  
Bladder are diseased.

80 12

thus you may know the Bladder  
is diseased.

If

Aph. S. N.

81

13

If any pisse filthy matter, or little scales, or withall the urin have a strong smell, it shewes exulceration of the Bladder.

They stink, because the heat there being weak, makes the matter putrid.

83

14

Making much urin in the night, signifies little stools.

This shewes the benefit of Derivation. So Galen deliver'd one from the flux of the Womb, by moving the urin; So we move urin into much Sweating: but the reason why there's the lesse faces by stool, 'tis by reason of the derivation of the matter, and the withdrawing the vehicle of the faces; or the great heat of the Liver sucks the humidity of the guts.

31

7

15

When the Sediment of the urin resembles course Meal, they signifie a long sickness.

For they signifie a Fever caus'd by thick humours which requires much time for concoction and Edomation; only take this caution, if it be probable the Patient may escape; for 'tis sometimes deadly, and by it many are spatched away. Hence you see that such contents signifies either death, or continuance of the disease.

75

4

16

If any pisse blood or filthy matter, it signifies ulcers of the Reins and Bladder.

The matter must not be equally mix'd, and the blood must be with matter; for both matter and blood may be piss'd from various causes.

32

7

17

Bilious Sediments in wines which at first was thin, signifie an acute disease.

Or is thin above; for almost all diseases acute

cute are middle

coction

Thos

aments

If ic

then t

multipl

ed.

Little

the urin

For

full of

Reines

Thos

up of

Reins.

An

causes

water,

web, it

the wh

If th

sick in

pain abo

ward, c

be more

If p

may be

use no

may.



cute are from Bile ; when it swims in the middle Region, it wants concoction, for coction thickens.

*Those which make divers urins, have a vehement disturbance in the body.*

If it be now made thin and white, and then thick and tinctur'd, it shews multiplicity of matter viciously diseased.

*Little bubbles swimming upon the top of the urin, have an acute evil in the Reines.*

For they proceed from thick humours full of grosse vapors, bred either in the Reines or sent from other parts.

*Those who have fat swimming on the top of the urin, have an acute evil in the Reines.*

An acute evil is a hot distemper, which causes as it were little heaps of fat in the water, and then 'tis Renal ; if like Cobwebs, it shews a consumption of fat through the whole body.

*If the abovesaid tokens in those that be sick in the Reines, and which have sore pain about the spinal muscles, and that outward, expect an outward abscess, but if it be more inward, expect it within.*

If pain be long, much and fix'd, it may be an Aposthumation ; if outward, use not Repellers ; if inward, you may.

Aph. S. N.

33 18

34 19

35 20

36 21

Aph. S. N

## Of the Flux of the Belly.

**I**N fluxes of the Belly, the change of the excrements is good, unless they change for the worse.

14 2 1

This discovers whether the Crisis be perfect or imperfect, and that Crisis is by excretion, which is meant of all. The change signifies the strength of nature.

When the upper parts of the Gullet are sore, or a breaking out of the wheals arises in the body, it behoves us to looke upon the excrements: for if they be bilious, the body is also sick, but if like those in sound persons, the body may be cherished without ha-

15

2

zard.

Here he speaks of the Crisis by abscess. All acute diseases are judged by excretion, unless either the matter be contumacious, or from infirmity of Nature, or the straitness of the passages, that excretion may convert it self into an abscess: for if there flow not sufficient by bleeding at the Nose, there comes Parotides.

20

3

Tay which in Youth have a loose and moist belly, in old age have it dry, and so contrary.

Here he shewes why acute diseases are not certain as to predictions, to wit, from the various conditions of the body; they are loose from Bile, and bound in age from phlegm mitigating it, &c.

Black

Black faces of the belly like to black blood coming forth of their own accord, either with or without a Fever, are most ill; and by how much the more the colours are ill, by so much the worse the faces are: but such things expelled out by Medicine, is far better, and that by how much the more colours there be.

Aph. S. N.

Here he speaks of Symptomatical purging, which happens not from strength but the resolution of the faculty.

Those that have moist bellies passe their Youthful age more easily then those which have the same dry, but they passe their old age more hardly and with more difficultie, for when they wax old, for most part 'tis dry.

This seems to be an exposition of the 10 Aphor. immediately before.

In the beginning of any disease if black bile be voided upwards or downwards, 'tis deadly.

'Tis deadly, both as a signe and as a cause; for no excretion in the cradle of a disease can be healthful, and the evacuation of any humour is bad before signes of concoction.

Those extenuated by acute or long diseases, or by wounds, or by any other means, if they void black bile, or as it were black blood by stool, the third day following.

Extenuation signifies great debility such dejection denotes a great disease which speedily destroys the sick, the sick being infirm.

If

Aph. S. N.

If blood being convey'd upwards, whatever it be 'tis bad; but if black blood be voided downwards, 'tis good,

25

8

That is, if they persevere and oft repeat vomiting blood, 'tis bad, because it proceeds from some veines open'd, broken or eroded either in the Ventricle or Liver; the other is good if there be necessity of such faeces as from a Leg cut off, or any other member.

Those who in Fevers have lost much blood at any part, when they mend, their bellies will be loose.

27

9

Natural heat being debilitated by bleeding, cannot neither so well concoct, sanguify or distribute the Aliment, and therefore 'tis fit they shall be loose until nature recover her self or strength.

### Of Crisis and Critical Dayes.

**T**He fits and kinds of diseases, the season of the Year, and the observation of the alteration of the times of the fits return, whether daily or every other day, or after a long interval, will shew the sharp invasion or extremities of the disease; also signs are taken from those things which appear afterwards, as in one sick of a Pleurisie, if spitting appear presently in the beginning of the disease, it declares the disease to be short; but if it be longer it shewes the continuance

of the disease; moreover, urins and excrements of the belly, and Sweats declare whether the disease will prove easie or difficult, short or long.

Aph. S. N.

12 1 1

As this discovers the times of diseases, so how dyet is to be ordered therein; now there's two wayes whereby dyet may be rightly ordered, viz. By the history of the disease; that's when the disease is known to become to its greatest strength, discovered first by the Species of the disease afflicting; from the time of the Year: from the state and vicissitude of the periods, and from the lipiphænomick signes. The second is, we note the strength of the patty, of which Aphor. 13. 15.

In whomsoever a Crisis approacheth, the night before the fit, is tedious; but the night following is commonly more easie.

13 2 2

In observing the signes of concoction, take along with you the vehemency of Symptomes, that you may make the more certain prognostick; for when the Combat between Nature and the disease begins, the Symptomes are chiefly exasperated. The Aphor. shewes the Antecedents and Consequent of a Crisis.

Acute disease are judged in fourteen daies.

The fourteenth is the end of the second week, when they change either to Life or Death, to better or worse, such are caused of thin and hot humours.

The fourth is the Index of the seventh; the eighth is the beginning of the second week;

week;

5. *Aph. N.* *veath*; also the eleventh is to be considered, for it is the fourth day of the second week. And again, the seventeenth is to be observed, because 'tis the fourth from the fourteenth, and the seventh from the eleventh.

34

4

The third of the principal dayes is the 20. which is the seventh from the fourteenth, the fourteenth being here numbered; for 'tis the last of the second week, and the first of the third as this Aphor. informs us; only some part of the Crisis may take up some part of the 21 day.

We ought not to be too confident if an acute disease slacken without any reason, neither much fear those diseases which happen without reason; for most part of them are uncertain, and do not usually last long.

27

5

For if it slacken without reason, it threatens a relapse; and if it come without reason, 'tis not much to be fear'd; for it will fall having no good foundation.

33

6

To be ones self and well disposed to things offered, is good; but contrarie, is bad.

Because the natural faculty and its subservient parts, especially the Ventricle, is well disposed, or in a pretty good plight.

Diseases in children do for most part attain to their Crisis, some in forty, some in seven months, some in seven Years, some when they come to ripe age; but those which shal continue longer, and shal not be dissolv'd in men-children, when they come to about 14 Years, or 15. and Girls when their Courses break forth, use to last long time; but 'tis otherwise in those elder.

28

3

7

'Tis

born,  
thar c  
belly,  
Coug  
of sev  
Diarr  
seven  
lour;  
not, t  
If  
disease  
absurd  
surd.  
Tho  
from n  
nelle,  
not dar  
either c  
eyes, o  
also ou  
a critic  
lage a c  
also th  
known  
and abl  
ly, they  
tentive  
other p  
and dis  
viny and  
ther Syn  
pany ch

'Tis to be understood of those new-born, those that tooth and such diseases that come not from dyet, for faults of the belly, those after forty dayes are Fevers, Cough, inflammation of the navel. Those of seven months are unequal Quartains, Diarrhea's, paines of the teeth. Those of seven yeares, Epilepsies, of ripe age, ill colour; in Girles Epilepsies, if they dissolve not, then they endure to the end of Life.

If a sick persons eyes in Fevers or other diseases drop teares voluntarily, 'tis not absurd; but if not voluntarily, 'tis absurd.

Those are cal'd voluntary which proceed from manifest and external causes, as sadness, grief, and sometimes joy, which are not dangerous: but involuntary ones, are either caus'd by the inflammation of the eyes, or sharp defluxions, and these are also out of danger. Or they proceed from a critical perturbation, and do chiefly preface a Crisis from flux of blood, which also threaten no danger, and these are known by preceding signes of concoction and absence of bad Symptomes. Or lastly, they arise from resolution of the retentive faculty which is in the corner and other parts of the eye, and these are nought and distinguished from the rest by the cavity and extenuation of the eyes, and other Symptomes which necessarily accompany them.

25 4 8



Aph. S. N

## Of Purging, Evacuation, and Vomiting.

- T**hose in perfect health, difficultly bear purging.
- 37 2 1 'Tis very unprofitable, because it would draw away that which nature would retain.
- Those endued with health of body, quickly faint by purging; so do those that use bad nourishment.
- 36 2 Besides what's before, note, that ill habit is to be purg'd by degrees.
- Ellebor is very dangerous to healthful bodies, for it induceth convulsions.
- 36 4 3 It exhausts the solid and membranous parts of the body, weakens the body, and bites the stomach; which procures rather a convulsive motion, then a true Convulsion.
- In Summer 'tis more fit to vomit, in Winter to purge.
- 4 4 The reason is, because yellow Bile and hot humours abound in Summer, and are more easily carry'd upwards, but in Winter the contrary happens.
- In Dog-days, and before, purging, is naughty.
- 5 5 Because the humours are burnt up at that time, and cannot bear the sharpness of purging Medicines: 'tis meant of Diagridiated Medicines, Lenitives may be used.
- Those that are of slender habit, do more easily

*easily bear vomit; only forbear in winter.*

Those that are fleshy cannot so well bear it, and therefore to be purg'd down-word.

*Aph. S. N.*  
6 6

*Those that are fat and not subject to vomit, purge; only beware in Summer.*

7 7

For, at any other time of the year you may securely do it.

*Give not Vomits to those in a Consumption.*

8 8

For it encreases the ulcers of the Lungs, and by it the Vessels are torn.

*Purge Melancholy people strongly by Stool; by the same reason the contrarie way may be used.*

9 6

That is, the lighter part of the matter, is to be drawn out by Vomit first, and the heavier by stool.

*Those troubled with a Lienterie in Winter, 'tis ill if they vomit.*

12 10

He meanes such Vomits as are general, and purge the whole body: for in particular Vomits you may do otherwise; as if you would ease the stomach of phlegm, we may do it by vomit in Winter; and by the like reason if yellow Bile be in the Guts, only we may in Summer purge it out by stool.

*If those not feverish loath their meat, have a gnawing at the mouth of their stomach, a dark Vertigo and bitterness of the mouth, it signifies they need to vomit.*

17 11

For these are three Symptoms, by which it may be known the sick needs vomiting.

*Whoever having need of emptying, have*

( N 2 )

page 368

*Aph. S. N.* paines above the Midriff, 'tis a signe they  
 must vomit; but if under, purge down-  
 ward.

18

12

If not diseases from Wind and Pletho-  
 ra, but those the cure whereof wholly  
 consists in purging; For, an Ophthalmia  
 is not cur'd by vomiting, yet in other na-  
 ture more affects that way.

If there be griping above the Navil with-  
 out a Fever, and heaviness of the Knees, and  
 pain in the Reines, they signifie purging  
 downwards.

20

13

Because all these Symptoms shews that  
 the noxious humour, motion and violence  
 is downward.

### In affects of breeding Women and Virgins.

**P**urge women with child the 4, 5, 6  
 months (if matter be turgid) but  
 more sparingly; but those before and after  
 with greater caution.

1

1

They are more apt to miscarry if they  
 purge before and after; 'tis true, Purges  
 are given almost in all the months when  
 there's more danger fear'd, from the ill hu-  
 mour causing the disease, then from the  
 commotion rais'd by the purge; when the  
 matter is in motion, or works, or when  
 concocted. They are to be gentle, yet they  
 may be more freely given in the middle  
 months, more sparingly in the rest.

The

The 29 Aphor. Sect. 5. is the same.

The Courses being discoloured, and not coming orderly as to manner and time declares purging needful.

'Tis to be done according to the humor offending, and then give what may procure, or both may be done at once : See Pil. apud. HERN. with which he had good success.

Aph. S. N<sup>o</sup>

29 5 2

36 3

### What, and how to be purg'd.

**V**EE ought not to move, alter or change those things which are, or justly have been rightly determined by nature, either with Medicines or other procurements, but let them alone.

20 1 1

Here he instructs in the time and manner of Evacuation, in which we are to steer Natures course.

Those are to be let blood or purged in the Spring, to whom either may do good.

47 6 2

'Tis the most fit time.

In distemperatures, loosenesses and fluxes of the belly and vomiting, which come of their own accord, if such things be purg'd which ought to be purged, are easily endur'd and are profitable ; otherwise it falleth out contrary : In like sort, if in emptying of the vessels it be done as it ought to be, it doth good, and 'tis easily suffered ; otherwise it works contrary effects : wherefore consideration is to be had both of the Region, Time, also age and quality of the disease for which

( N 3 )

sic

Aph. S. N. such things ought to be evacuated, or else  
2 1 3 not.

Circumstances are to be respected in Evacuations, and nature to be imitated, that so the right diseased matter may be conveyed away by a fit passage.

25 4 If those things be avoided and purg'd which should be, it doth good, and the sick may easily bear it; but if contrarie, they painfully endure it.

Such purging as comes natural: By one word in the Greek, he sets down such conditions as attend a laudable purging, i. e. If done in diseases, in which 'tis fit, that the morbidick matter be drawn forth in that quantity which is fit, the matter be concocted, and by a fit place. This may take in Artificial purging, and so give you more light to the fornis.

3 4 5 If such things be purged as should be, 'tis good, and the Patient doth easily endure it; if otherwise, the sick bears it painfully.

The Comment of the 25 Aphor. may serve.

23 1 6 Things evacuated and purg'd are not to be esteem'd by the multitude, but advisedly to be considered: if those things be voided and sent forth which ought and shou'd, and if also the Patient do easily endure it: also when 'tis needful, we must evacuate even to fainting, if the sick be able to bear it.

It is not enough to evacuate much, but with those conditions above, Aphor. 25.

Such things are to be drawn out of the body by purging Medicines as they are which  
issuing

issuing out of their own accord, would do good to it; but those which issue out in a contrarie manner must be stoppt.

Aph. S. N.

2 4 7

We have here a Rule of Artificial purging, if needful, wherein we are to imitate Nature.

He that will purge bodies, must first make them fluxible.

10 2 3

Preparation either respect the humours themselves, or the wayes by which they are evacuated, if the humours be thick, they are to be thinned, &c.

When any goeth about to purge unclean bodies, he must make them fluxible: if you would vomit, stay the belly; if purge, moisten it.

70 7 9

See the former Aphor. 10. S. 2.

Those things which are to be drawn out, is to be done that way Nature affects most, by such places as are fittest for conveyance.

21 8 10

Hence is taken a definition of purging, which is the exclusion of vitious humours by a fit place.

In the beginning of diseases, if there appears cause for moving any thing, move it; but when in the state, far better to let it alone.

29 2 11

This seems to explicate the 22 and 24 of the first Sect. and the sum of it is, In the beginning of diseases, use Evacuation, but not in the state.

About the beginning and end of diseases, all things are more calm and remiss; in the vigor and state more vehement.

30 12

This seems to be a reason of the 29. and shewes purging may be used in the

(N 4)

be-

*Aph. S. N.* beginning, much more in the declination of a disease.

*'Tis good to administer purges in very acute diseases, if the matter urge, and that in the same day wherein the sickness doth begin; for to delay longer in such diseases, is all and dangerous.*

10 4 13

The humour swells when agitated with violence, and provokes and pains the body. This is proper to bilious humours which are hot, thin and sharp, and most subject to breed acute diseases, and these may be purg'd without preparation, onely do it with caution. For most part the humour swells, or urges not.

*Those things concocted draw out by purging Medicines, not those raw or indigested, neither in the beginning of diseases, unless the matter swell, which very seldome comes to pass.*

21 1 1

Yet in a Plrensic upon a Fever the matter swells. As to pestilent Fevers, rather drain the first wayes by Glyster, unless there be greater quantity then can be empty'd, which chiefly happens when ill humours happen in the stomach, and then there's great loathing of meat, bitterness in the mouth, stomach, sickness and vomiting: or when there's wormes; then purge with benign Medicines: those stronger, shun till concoction, unless Nature perform Evacuation of it self; yet if that Evacuation be imperfect, purge, lest there happen a relapse.

24

15

*In acute diseases, and at the beginning, use purging seldom, or not without great advice and judgement.*

For



For they by their heat and sharpnesse increase acute diseases, and acute diseases are sooner wasted by a Critical Evacuation, then by purging. Onely remember what's said before.

*Ellebor* being drunk, rather move the body, then yield to sleep and rest; for the saying in a ship, doth manifest our bodies are provoked by motion.

14 4 16

Seeing motion of it self provokes the body to vomit, much more will it do it with the help of a Medicine; so then motion changes and alters the body.

The 15 of the same varies from this very little; save that it shewes: To move makes it work. Rest stues.

15 17

Convulsion after taking of a purge, is deadly.

15 7 18

Because it ariseth from emptinesse.

Those which thirst not whilst they are purg'd with a medicinal Porion, shal not leave purging till they thirst.

19 4 19

If a purge have not wrought sufficiently, repeat it; for thirst is a Note of right purging; but remember 'tis spoke of such a Thirst as accompanies Purging; For when the body is Evacuated, there's Suction, and that causes drynesse.

Diseases caus'd by repletion (i.e. Suffotting) are cur'd by Evacuation, and those from emptinesse by Repletion, and so in the rest; Contraries are the Remedie of Contraries.

23 2 20

In Repletion there's distention of the stomach, weaknesse of the body, acid belching, baternesse in the mouth, pain at the

( N 5 ) mouth

*Aph. S. N.* beginning, much more in the declination of a disease.

'Tis good to administer purges in very acute diseases, if the matter urge, and that in the same day wherein the sickness doth begin; for to delay longer in such diseases, is all and dangerous.

10 4 13

The humour swells when agitated with violence, and provokes and pains the body. This is proper to bilious humours which are hot, thin and sharp, and most subject to breed acute diseases, and these may be purg'd without preparation, onely do it with caution. For most part the humour swells, or urges not.

Those things concocted draw out by purging Medicines, not those raw or indigested, neither in the beginning of diseases, unless the matter swell, which very seldom comes to pass.

21

Yet in a Phrensie upon a Fever the matter swells. As to pestilent Fevers, rather drain the first wayes by Glyster, unless there be greater quantity then can be empty'd, which chiefly happens when ill humours happen in the stomach, and then there's great loathing of meat, bitterness in the mouth, stomach, sickness and vomiting: or when there's wormes; then purge with benign Medicines: those stronger, shun till concoction, unless Nature perform Evacuation of it self; yet if that Evacuation be imperfect, purge, lest there happen a relapse.

24

15

In acute diseases, and at the beginning, use purging seldom, or not without great advice and judgement.

For

For they by their heat and sharpnesse increase acute diseases, and acute diseases are sooner wasted by a Critical Evacuation, then by purging. Onely remember what's said before.

*Ellebor being drunk, rather move the body, then yield to sleep and rest; for the saying in a ship, doth manifest our bodies are provoked by motion.*

14 4 16

Seeing motion of it self provokes the body to vomit, much more will it do it with the help of a Medicine; so then motion changes and alters the body.

*The 15 of the same varies from this very little; save that it shewes: To move makes it work. Rest it uses.*

15 17

*Convulsion after taking of a purge, is deadly.*

25 7 18

Because it ariseth from emptinesse.

*Those which thirst not whilst they are purg'd with a medicinal Potion, shal not leave purging till they thirst.*

19 4 19

If a purge have not wrought sufficiently, repeat it; for thirst is a Note of right purging; but remember 'tis spoke of such a Thirst as accompanies Purging; For when the body is Evacuated, there's Suction, and that causes drynesse.

*Diseases caus'd by repletion (i.e. Surfering) are cur'd by Evacuation, and those from emptinesse by Repletion, and so in the rest; Contraries are the Remedy of Contraries.*

23 2 20

In Repletion there's distention of the stomach, weaknesse of the body, acid belching, bitterness in the mouth, pain at the

(N 5)

mouth

**Aph. S. N.** mouth of the stomach; and truly he doth as much as say, that's right which is moderate and without all excess.

**12**      **21**      *The Reliques of diseased matter left after a Crisis are wont to bring forth Relapses.*

For if the noxious humour be not remov'd, the disease is not cur'd; only, if a little portion be left, it may be overcome by exquisite Dyct, Nature, and natural heat.

### Of Revulsion and Derivation.

**68**      **5**      **1**      **T**O one who hath pain in the hinder part of the head, the Vein. Rest in the forehead being open'd, doth good.

He speaks here of local Revulsion according to depth, from the hinder part to the forepart: only if the body be Plethorick, let gentle Evacuation precede.

**50**      **2**      *If a woman will stay her Courses; apply a very great Cuppin-Glasse under her Breast.*

Only, if upon setting on, the Woman become short-winded, immediately remove them. Large letting blood by Repetition, is excellent.

**32**      **3**      *A woman is cur'd of vomiting blood, if her Courses issue forth.*

Understand it of that vomiting blood, by a vessel open'd (not broken or eroded) as from that branch arising from the upper Splenick branch that's sent into the stomach. The other causes of vomiting must

must be  
all the C

Aflux  
that's mia;

By th  
to the n  
the upp  
table.

Tho,  
downwa  
cease f  
deaf an  
ments.

It n  
the ma

Too  
through  
flux of  
belly.

Th  
by the  
ted by  
mov'd  
tives

Pa  
to the  
veins

Bl  
posite  
yet n  
lame  
Bl

Cow  
T  
the  
mit

must be otherwise dealt withal; or else for *Apb. S. N.*  
all the Courses flow, they may kill.

*Aflux of the belly coming upon an Ophthal'mia; is good.*

17 6 4

By this the humour being drawn down to the most distant opposite part, and from the upper to the lower: 'tis most profitable.

*Those which void bilious excrements downward, if deafness come thereon, they cease from voiding them; and those that are deaf are cur'd by, voiding such Excrements.*

28 4 5

It must not be fix'd deafness, and then the matter being translated, may cure it.

*Those that wax deaf and thick of hearing through a Fever, are deliver'd from it by a flux of blood at the Nose, or a flux of the belly.*

6a 0

The morbidick matter sent to the Eares by the strength of the Brain, is evacuated by these wayes, and so deafness is remov'd; hence we are directed to use Lenitives to purge bile.

*Pain or distuxes of the back that passe to the Cubit, are dissolved by opening a veine.*

22 6 7

Blood may be taken either from the opposite armes, or the leg of the same side; yet more properly from the Arme of the same side.

*Bleeding at Nose is good in women whose Courses are stop'd.*

32 5 8

This is a better eversion, although by the Hemorrhoids is the best; that by Vomit and Dysentery is worst.

## OF Indications!

**S**EE fluxes of the belly, the third, and others also of Dyet.

If the body of those which have an acute Fever abide at the same stay, nothing abating, or else is waited beyond reason, 'tis a very ill sign; for the first shewes the length of the disease, the latter a greater debility of Nature.

18 2 1

For non-Extenuation depends of the density of the skin and crassnesse of the humours, therefore signifies a long disease. The other shewes an exhausting of the Spirits, humours and solid parts, which are ill.

19 5 2

We must heat those things which are very cold, except in those who pour forth blood, or are inclined to pour it forth abundantly.

This shewes, curing contraries by contraries doth not alwayes take place, unless in simple affects.

---

Of heat Natural, Preternatural, and Fevers.

**O**F these some are to be seen in Crisis and Dyet.

26 2 1

'Tis better that a Fever should succeed a Convulsion, than a Convulsion a Fever.

Convulsions are caus'd either by Repletion or emptinesse; now persons in health

sude

suddenly  
now a  
good: b  
emptine  
If o  
Convul  
Beca  
All  
th: Gro  
For  
cur'd f  
by inw  
and liv  
are sen  
from ch  
not ill  
If t  
pour'd  
He  
water  
them,  
them.  
The  
every  
W  
same  
and f  
be m  
rienc  
Agu  
In  
ex is,  
day,  
-If  
will  
nate  
is n

suddenly convulsed, is caus'd by fulness; *Aph. S. N.*  
now a Fever falling upon this may do  
good: but that procur'd by a Fever, is from  
emptiness and very desperate.

*If on a Convulsion a Fever follow, the  
Convulsion is dissolved.*

57 4 2

Because the Fever takes away the cause.

*All Fevers proceeding from Tumors in  
the Groins, are ill, save Diaries.*

55 3

For Diaries comes from Bubo's, pro-  
cur'd from some outward cause, and not  
by inward inflammation of brain, heart  
and liver, whence matter causing Buboes  
are sent to their Enunctaries; so those  
from childrens Buboes and Venereal are  
not ill.

*If the Fever be not from Bile, hot water  
pour'd on the head dissolves it.*

42 7 4

He here means Hecticks, because the  
water moistening and cooling recreates  
them, and Ephemera's, because it succours  
them.

*Those Fevers who have their shaking fits  
every day, are every day dissolv'd.*

63 4 5

When fits do constantly observe the  
same returns, they signify the firmness  
and stability of the matter, that it cannot  
be master'd but in a long conflict; expe-  
rience of this we usually have in quartain  
Agues.

*In whatsoever hour the fit of the Fever  
enters, if it return the same hour the next  
day, it will be hardly judg'd.*

30 6

If it be an essential periodick Fever, it  
will not be easily dissolv'd from the obsti-  
nateness of the matter, which whilst crude  
is not to be purg'd.

*If*



Aph. S. N. If non-intermitting Fevers be more vehement every third day, they are dangerous; but in what manner soever they intermit, they are void of danger.

62 7 7 Those intermitting Fevers must not be joyn'd with any malign quality.

61 4 8 *It is esse the Fever leave the Patient in odd daies, 'tis accusom'd to return.*

It only meanes of acute Fevers that are continual; otherwise 'tis false.

59 9 *Exquisite and exact Tertains come to their Crisis in seven fits at most.*

Because 'tis caus'd by yellow Bile, carry'd up and down the sensible parts of the body, keeping its nature pure and sincere.

25 10 *Whosoever in a continual Fever, falls into shaking the 6 day, it hinders judgement.*

Because for most part they prelage either death or relapse.

25 2 11 *Summer quartain Fevers are for most part short, but the Autumnal long, especially those which remain till winter.*

The first is shorter, not only from Dyer, but clemency of the Ayr, which helps concoction, but it must be an essential Fever; the other long from a contrary account.

48 4 12 *In Fevers that intermit not, if the external parts be cold, and the internal parts be burning and dry, 'tis deadly.*

These are chiefly through inflammation of the nervous parts: as the stomach, guts, which are alwayes mortal, and kill in few dayes.

*Whosoever Fevers not intermitting on the third*

third day, grow stronger, are more dangerous; but those that sometimes intermit are not dangerous.

Aph. S. N.

43 13

As burning Fevers and Semitertians, which are usually not dangerous. Further see Aph. 62. S. 4. N. 4.

The 72. Aph. S. 7. is near that 48. S. 4. N. 12. above.

72 7 14

Those burning Fevers are dissolv'd with a deluge, or raving, in which are trembling shakings.

26 6 15

'Tis true, they are dissolv'd, but that brings death at last.

In Fevers without intermission, if there be cold shivering fits assail the sick, being already weak, it is deadly.

46 4 16

It must be cold happening often, and Evacuation following, 'tis deadly indeed.

A solution of a burning Fever is caus'd by super-vening coldness.

58 17

If it happen with copious Sweats, vomiting, dejection of the belly, or flux of blood.

When in a non-intermitting Fever, difficulty of breathing and doing happen, 'tis deadly.

50 18

Because the heart and brain are vehemently hurt; only doxage and difficulty of breathing must last long; for otherwise they may happen healthfully.

If in a Fever the lips, eyebrows, eyes or nose be turn'd aside: the sick see not, hear not; which sooner of these happen, the body being weak, death is at hand.

59 19

For

Aph. S. N.

For those denote a very great debility of the sensible vertue, and very great exolution of the spirits. Aph. 73. S. 7. is the same with the former.

73 7 20

In Fevers a vehement heat about the stomach, and gnawing about the heart, is bad.

65 4 21

In continual Fevers, 'tis a signe the sharpest bilious matter flows to the stomach, which being a principal part, 'tis ill.

67 22

In continual Fevers to be afraid in sleep, or to have Convulsions, 'tis ill.

In such Fevers, 'tis from ill vapors to the brain which affect it.

66 23

In acute Fevers, Convulsions, and strong paines about the bowels, are bad.

'Tis before noted, Ap. N. 1. that a convulsion in acute Fevers, is bad; but if strong paines of the bowels do accompany it, 'tis doublelesse more dangerous, because they are caus'd either by great inflammation, or by a hot and dry distemper procur'd by a burning Fever, which must be great to procure such paines; and so it threatens death.

54 24

Those who have long dry Coughs in burning Fevers, are wont not to be very thirsty.

The Cough must not be from crasse or malign distillation, but from a distillation thin and gentle; or from a cold distemper of the parts of Respiration; for these Humects.

53 25

They have a vehement Fever who have a rough and clammy moisture about the teeth.

In

In continual; for those clammy moistures cannot grow there without excessive heat, which dries up the pituitous humours.

Aph. S. N.

*Aposthumes in Fevers which are not dissolv'd in the first Crisis, signify the length of the disease.*

51 26

Because they shew a multitude of noxious humours which nature could not expel at one Crisis.

See Crisis, Aphor. 4.

*In Fevers breathing not keeping due course signifies Convulsions.*

68 27

'Tis breath interrupted, breaking off abruptly in the middle of Respiration, and it happens as well in inspiration as in expiration, but more seldom it happens oft in crying children; by this the muscles and nerves are prepar'd for Convulsion.

*Cold shakings and shiverings for most part do begin in women from the loins through the back to the head; but in men they rather begin in the back part of the body then in the forepart, as from the hinder part of the thigh and elbow, the rarity and thinness of the skin is a token thereof, which thing the hair there growing does declare and manifest.*

69 5 28

For that part which is hairy, is also hot, and its rarity is from heat and the thicker the skin is, the lesse hair grows upon it.

*Sighing and moaning in an acute disease join'd with a Fever, is ill.*

54 6 29

This is the calling back the breath inwardly from the strength broken, and dryness of the Windpipe & convulsion of the Muscles of the Breast, & this from drying, which is ill.

Of

Aph. S. N.

## Of the Head and pains thereof.

34 1 **G**reat swelling veins in the legs, call'd Varices, are not incident to them who loose their hair; and if they happen to have Varices; whose hair doth fall, their hair will grow again.

Therefore purge the body, if the hair fall from that stinking matter, which is drawn to the head.

28 2 Eunuchs are neither troubled with Gout or baldness.

For it renders the body more cold, and being free from Venery, therefore not goury; Besides, in Hippocrates time they used good Dyer, and lived temperately.

See Milk, &c. Aphor. N. 3.

10 6 Corrupt matter, water or blood, issuing out by the Nostrils, Mouth or Eares, dissolves vehement and grievous headaches.

For these are the ordinary Conveyances and passages, by which the brain doth usually unburden it self: but this is chiefly meant of inflammation of the brain, which comes to suppuration.

Of

## Of Delirium.

**T** His *dosage* which is with laughter, is not so dangerous as that with earnestness.

53 2

Because the first is from more gentle vapors and sanguineous Ichor. The other from adust and hot Bile.

When a Delirium is appeased by sleep, 'tis a good signe.

2 2 2

For this signifies that the heat and Acrimony of the vapors and humours causing fondness is mitigated by sleep, and reduced by some mediocrity.

After a flux of blood at the nose, if *dosage* follow, or Convulsions, 'tis ill.

9 7 3

Because then they are from emptiness, which is very dangerous.

In wounds or blows of the head, if stupor or *dosage* follow, 'tis ill.

14 4

Because its a signe the Wound hath penetrated to the brain.

If on excessive drinking there happen extreme cold and Delirium, 'tis ill.

7 5

The cold is caus'd from the extinguishing of the native heat; and the Delirium, the head being repleat with hot blood and vapors.

Convulsion and Desipency after watching is sad.

18 6

Watching doth evacuate and dry, and so induceth a Convulsion; besides, it makes the blood more bilious, and so more fit to provoke the nervous parts.

If

Aph. S. N. 24 7 *If the skul be fractur'd to the cavity, there follows a Delirium.*

By this meanes the Animal spirits do vanish, and the brain is exposed to the cold Ayr : the Fracture must be through both Tables.

### Of madnesse, or Phrensey.

12 1 **A** Phrensey after inflammation of the Lungs, is ill,  
Because the diseas'd matter rusheth into a principal part.

### Preternatural Sleep.

See Fevers.

1 2 1 **I**N what diseases sleep is hurtfull, 'tis deadly ; but if it profit, 'tis lesse hurtfull.

The first shewes the vehemency : the other the mildnesse of the disease ; only remember, trouble after sleep is not mortal.

3 2 *Sleep and watching, if immoderate, are ill.*

It shewes the diseas'd matter is sent to the head ; besides all immoderate things are adverse to nature, and too much sleep is a signe the brain is too cool and moist.

71 7 3 *The 71 Aphor. 7 S. is the same with the 3 Num. 2. therefore left out by Hurnius.*

Reso-



Resolution of the Nerves; call'd  
*Apoplexy and Palsy.*

**T** Is possible to cure a strong Apoplexy,  
and not easie to cure a gentle one.

42 2 1

A strong one is, when the breath is uneven and disorderly, and sometimes intermitting; and if such a breathing be very violent, the disease is strong; if it be stop'd, 'tis most strong.

Those which are in health, being suddenly taken with the headach, and presently become dumb and snort, die within seven dayes, except a Fever take them.

51 6 3

Snorting is a sign of a strong Apoplexy; the Fever must be violent and essential, springing from the inflammation of the Spirits and humours; otherwise it will not discusse the matter.

If a mans tongue suddenly become feeble, or any part of the body be numb'd without feeling, 'tis a sign of Melancholy.

40 7 4

These proceed from a resolution of the Animal Spirits, caus'd either from phlegm or Melancholy juice; therefore Revel with Glysters and Pils.

Perious eruptions in melancholy diseases, do signifie either an Apoplexy, Convulsion, madnesse, or blinde sse.

56 6 5

These diseases, causes, &c. See in Practice. If the humours break into the ventricle of the Brain, they cause an Apoplexy; if to the Nerves, a Convulsion:

if

*Aph. S. N.* into the substance of the brain, madnesse;  
if to the eyes, blindnesse.

*Apoplexies, are caus'd most especially from*  
57 6 *the fortieth to the sixtieth Year.*

'Tis from a thick melancholy matter  
which obstructs the pores of the brain;  
which humour is luxuriant in this age.

### Of the Epilepsy.

45 2 1 **C**hange and Alteration of place and  
Dyet, and especially of Age, free chil-  
dren of the falling-sicknesse.

Age only cures that which is proper, not  
that by Sympathie.

7 5 2 *The Epilepsie which is before ripenesse of*  
*yeares, may be cur'd; but that which comes*  
*after 25 yeares for most part accompanies to*  
*death.*

For in time of ripenesse of Age there's  
great store of natural heat, which is po-  
tent to discusse diseases; moreover, at that  
time Women begin to have their Courses,  
by which the uncleannesse of the body is  
purg'd; but yet 'tis not alwayes true, that  
an Epilepsy after 25 yeares is incurable,  
although seldome.

Diseases

**Diseases from burnt Bile, Melancholy and Madnesse.**

**I** *F* *feare and sadnesse continue long, 'tis a sign of Melancholy.*

28 6 1

It it be without any manifest cause, and with no reason, and continue long.

See Resolut. &c. Aph. 4.

*The Hemorrhoids happening to those troubled with melancholy and pain of the Kidnies, are good.*

11 2

Because they as well Revel as Evacuate the vitious blood, which is the cause; hence 'tis good to open the veins in the feet.

*If Varices or Hemorrhoids come to mad men, the disease is cur'd.*

21 3

Madnesse without a Fever, is cur'd by translation of the matter from the head.

*After madnesse, the bloody flux or Dropsie, or alienation of mind, is good.*

5 7 4

For there's a remove of the noxious humour from the head to the lower parts.

**Of Convulsion, distention of the Nerves, and Hiccoughs.**

See Fevers, Aph. 23. 19, 27.

**A** *Convulsion after taking Ellebor, is deadly.*

1 5 1

From the immoderate purging that follows the taking of it.

*Aph. S. N.*     *A Convulsion upon a wound, is deadly.*

For 'tis a signe some nervous body is hurt, or the Brain the Originall of them.

*A Convulsion or Hiccough after great effusion of blood, is ill.*

These either arise from the emptying of the veines and Arteries, which after contract, and with themselves contract the Nerves: or they being empty'd seek nourishment from the Nerves, and so drying them procure Convulsions; or else the Animal Spirits being withall exhausted, and so the Nerves cool'd, there ariseth an extemporary, not a long Convulsion; so that these, though they be dangerous, yet not deadly.

*A Convulsion or Hiccough upon Supper-Purgation, is bad.*

In this, not onely the vessels, but the useful humours are empty'd; hence the Convulsion being from emptinesse, is dangerous, as hath been oft minded.

*If the same fall out in one aged, 'tis worse.*

On the same account.

*Convulsion and Hiccough comes of fulnesse or emptinesse.*

Observe, that fulnesse in a large sense takes in Irritation, because provoking causes are material; but this is only the mediate cause, because it provokes by its quantity or quality.

*If one drunk suddenly fall dumb, he shall die with a Convulsion, unlesse he be taken with*

with a Fever, or presently recover his Speech *Aph. S. N.*  
as soon as his suifet is dissolv'd. 5 5 7

This shewes convulsion from fulnesse, the Nerves being imbrued with much humours; this fulnesse is to be from Wine, which although hot, immoderately used, may make it.

Those taken with a Tetanos die within four dayes, in which if they escape, they may be cur'd. 6 8

This is tension, both to the Anteriors and Posteriors, and therefore Nature cannot long endure those pains, chiefly when the whole body, and especially the neck is stiff with cold; for, besides those horrid pains which quickly dissolve the strength, the *Diaphragma* is also affected by Sympathy, and so worse; but if they escape all, they are freed by a Crisis the fourth day.

If a Convulsion or swooning happen to a woman in her Courses, 'tis ill. 56 9

If they be violent and last long it may be deadly, because the Womb is exhausted and drawes all the noble parts into a Sympathy with it.

See Delirium, *Aph. 3.*

A Convulsion, or Cramp upon a burning Fever, is deadly.

Because it signifies a great drynesse of the Nerves. 13

Sneezing coming upon Hiccoughs cures it. 13 6 11

If it was caus'd by fulnesse, for by sneezing not only the brain but the Stomach also, by reason of the Nerves derived to it, is vehemently shaken, whereby the humour  
(O) ex-

**Aph. 3. N.** exciting the Hickits are evacuated.

**10 7 12** In Iliaca passio, if there be vomiting, Hic-  
kies, Convulsion, or Delirium, 'tis ill.

Which are caus'd by the foulness of  
stomach, and the consent between the brain  
and it.

**3 13** After vomiting, the hickits and redness of  
the eyes, is ill.

These two signes coming after vomit-  
ing in acute diseases, and continuing any  
time, are said to be deadly, because they  
declare an inflammation of the brain or  
stomach.

**70 5 14** Those which are troubled with Quartan  
Fever, are not much troubled with Convul-  
sions; and if having first Convulsions, a quar-  
tain follows, they are freed from the Con-  
vulsion.

Because the thick matter causing the  
Convulsion is by the long heat of the A-  
gue attenuated and digested. Also by the  
shaking of the body in the cold fits, the  
same humours are more easily ejected; to  
which add, that the ill humour lurking in  
the brain and other parts, as also in the  
veins, is translated to the Hypochondria  
and more ignoble parts, where the Quar-  
tany humour is seated, and so leaves the  
parts aforesaid.

**21 15** Notwithstanding, if young men of good co-  
bit be taken with a Tetanus without ill  
in the midst of Summer, bath them plentifully  
with cold water: for it calms the morose  
heat, and this heat resolves it.

This is not done by any vertue of the cold water, bus by accident, drawing the natural heat outwards in such well-fleshed young men.

*Aph. 5. 2.*

## Of the Eyes.

See Revulsion the 4.

**D** *rinking of strong wine, a Bath or Emmentation, bleeding or purge, cures the pain of the eyes.*

Wine and Baths are to be us'd in the declination; bleeding is to be on the contrary arm, and oft, if need; after purges but with Minoratives, such as allay the heat of the blood.

*The 46 of the 7 is the same.*

*We must consider in sleep, if any part of the eye appear, for if any of the white appear, the eyelid being not fast closed, if it happen not by a flux of the belly, or by the taking of a purge, 'tis all ill and very deadly.*

Unlesse it happen from some external cause; it shewes the resolution of the Animal faculties, and exhausting of the brain.

## Of the Ears.

See Revulsion, &c. 3. 5.



Aph. S. N.

## Of the Nose.

**T**Hose whose nostrils are more moist than ordinary, and their seed also, are subject to diseases, and are not well; but if contrary, they enjoy health.

For the one shewes the vitiousnesse of the brain; the other of the whole body.

## Of Sneezing.

See Convulsion, Aph. 11.

35 5 1

**I**F in 'labour, or the Mother there be sneezing, 'tis good.

The Birth coming rightly. Sneezing may further, because it vehemently shakes the parts, and excites the Birth, and so casts it out, only first give something inward to provoke it. For the Mother, it cheers up the languishing heat, and shakes off the matter and vapors, the cause thereof. Note, In all acute diseases sneezing is good; but in effects of the Breast and Lungs, ill; both as a sign, and a cause.

51 7 2

Sneezing coming from the head is caus'd either from the heat of the brain, or the spaces being moist; for the ayr contain'd within is pow'd out, and makes a noise by reason of the narrowness of the passages, through which it comes.

He here speaks only of that Sneezing caus'd by nature's motion, desiring to drive out flatuous Spirits out of the head.

Of

## Of the Mouth, and Tongue.

**T**hose, which stammer in their speech, are oft troubled with great fluxes.

32 6 1

They are not such, which repeat the same word over again, but those which cannot pronounce the letter R, and these are of a moist temper.

## Teeth.

Aphor. of External Use 6.

## Of Catarrhs.

See the Nose.

**R**humes descending down to the mouth, and falling down to the throat, do not come to concoction in those which are old.

40 2 1

From the coldness of their bodies: and if Catarrhs cannot, much less Asthmas, and Gout, Colick, Spleen, &c.

## Cough.

**C**old things, as snow and ice, are hurtful to the breast; they procure coughs, ruptures of the vessels, and rheumes.

24 5 1

Extreme cold is unprofitable.

If a Cough come upon a Dropsie, 'tis ill.

35 6 2

Because it signifies that the watery humour

( O 3 )

*Aph. S. N.* **m**our is encreased, that it hath seized on the Windpipe, and so causes danger of Suffocation.

*The 47 of the seventh is the same, only says, 'tis hopeless.*

47 7 3

### Asthma.

**T**hose whose backs burch forth from Asthma, or Cough before ripe age, dye.

46 6 1

For the Heart and Lungs being encreas'd and so straitned for room; they fall short of those yeares, which otherwise they might live.

### Squinsey.

**I**F a Suffocation come presently upon a Fever, and there's no Tumor in the Throat, 'tis deadly.

34 4 1

For this stops the passage, and therefore they strangle in the same day, and in the second, third and fourth.

*If any one afflicted with a Fever, the neck being suddenly turn'd away, and can scarce swallow, and no swelling appear, 'tis deadly.*

35

He speaks of a Squinsey from a luxation of the Vertebra, and it discovers that the inflammation is inward, and may cause Suffocation.

*If a Tumor appear in the neck of him that hath*

hath a S  
tumor in

It is  
morbific  
which  
passe so  
but of a  
ration.

Bec  
if stron  
deliver  
The  
37 of

In

**I**F  
in  
Th  
which  
that  
with;  
the d  
most  
great  
the fl  
heal  
cost  
of the

If  
Pleu  
Fo  
a mo

but a Squinsey, 'tis good; for the disease is turn'd outward.

*Aph. S. N.*

35 2

It shewes Nature strong to cast out the morbidick matter.

Whosoever is freed from a Squinsey, if it passe to the Lungs, they die within seven days; but if they live longer, it comes to Suppuration.

37 6 3

Because 'tis cast to a noble part; which is strong, may produce an Empiema, and so deliver from death.

The 49 of the 7 differs little from the 37 of the 6, 9, as last.

10 5 4

## Inflammation of the Lungs.

**I**F a Diarrhea follow upon a Pleurisie, or inflammation of the Lungs, 'tis ill.

16 6 1

'Tis so to be understood of a Pleurisie, in which there's so great an inflammation, that the liver and stomach consents therewith; or when the strength is so gone by the disease, that the retentive faculty is almost spent; but if the Pleurisie be not so great, and be in a body full of ill humours, the flux of the belly then useth to be healthful, especially if any signes of concoction went before. In the inflammation of the Lungs 'tis most dangerous.

If an inflammation of the Lungs follow a Pleurisie, 'tis ill.

11 7 2

For 'tis a translation of the matter to a more noble part, which is ill; and the strength

*Aph. S. N.* strength being spent by the foregoing disease, 'tis worse able to bear a worse disease.

### Pleurisie, or pain in the side.

**I**N the pains of the sides, breast, and other parts, we must consider whether they increase, differ much or keep a stay.

Whether they differ, namely, in their kind, or in their vehemency; whether they be pricking, stretching, or provoking.

They are not subject to the Pleurisie that have acid belchings.

For these are from phlegm, and it's more dense, then easily to passe into a Pleura; only observe, such may have grievous pains of the sides from wind; which ease with Fomentation.

Those which have a Pleurisie, unlesse they be purg'd upward in fourteen dayes, shall have the disease turn into an Impostume.

Some extend it to the twentieth day.

If a Pleurisie turn into an Empiema, if the Patient be not purg'd within forty dayes after the breaking of the Apostume, it degenerates into a Consumption.

For the matter otherwise will be so putrid as to perish the Lungs; it oft turnes into a Phthisis before forty dayes.

Em.

**V** concol

This be in the when

B'oo suppura

But and pro

corrupt quiet

from a

Dist in two

By phlegm

true p

as may as Ath

posthu

Aff there

unde

Th specia

If ting o

Sp rily f

often throa

## Empiema.

**W** Hilst matter is concocting, pain  
and Fever is more, then being  
concocted.

47 2 1

This shewes when to know the disease to  
be in the state, i. e. when pain is greatest;  
when concocted, it declines.

Blood, preternaturally sent into the belly,  
suppurateth of necessity.

10 6 2

But the Suppuration is not always true  
and properly so cal'd, but rather nam'd  
corruption, of which there's matter like  
quitter produced; this blood may come  
from a vein wounded.

Distillation into the upper belly suppurates  
intwenty dayes.

38 7 3

By belly understand the breast; the  
phlegm there putrefying doth not beget a  
true pus, or matter, but somewhat like it;  
as may be observ'd in phlegmatick tumors,  
as *Atheromas*, &c. which are kind of *A-*  
*posthumes*.

After the breaking of an inward Tumor;  
there's faintnesse, vomiting, and defect of  
understanding

8 4

These are signes of inward Tumors, e-  
specially those of the stomach.

If after spitting blood there follow spit-  
ting of matter, 'tis ill.

15 5

Spitting of purulent matter doth necessa-  
rily follow spitting of blood; for blood  
often flows from the brain, gums, and  
throat without any detriment; therefore

**Aph. 5. N.** 'tis meant of that Spitting only which proceeds from the Lungs.

If being either cut or canterized in Empiema, there flow forth matter pure and white, they escape; but if bloody, foul and stinking, they die.

44

6. 'Tis not only Empiema and Dropsies, but in all other Imposthumes.

Whosoever is cut or canterized for an Empiema or a Dropsie, if the matter or water wholly flow forth, they certain'y die.

37

6

7

Sudden and total Evacuations are extreme dangerous, therefore they must be let out by degrees.

If Suppuration or corrupt matter bidden in the body, do not show it self, 'tis by reason of its own thicknesse, or of the part wherein it lies hid.

41

8

Such Imposthumes may be carry'd many yeares in the Lungs undiscover'd, and without any hurt to the body. For this cause, many that have been in perfect health, have suddenly dyed by an Imposthume breaking within.

### Spitting blood.

See Fluxes of the belly, Aph. 8.

13 5 1 **I**f blood spit forth be frothy, it comes from the Lungs.

'Tis also in great plenty and without pain; 'tis not to be froth mixed with the blood, yet it must be nothing but froth which comes from the substance of the Lungs.

Lungs whi

Vomiti

ful, but if

chv it w. s

All w

although i

be tolerab

1102 60

1102 60

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072

3072



Lungs which are onely congeal'd froth.

**Aph. S. N.**

Vomiting blood without a Fever is health-  
ful, but if with it, 'tis ill; it behoves you to  
cure it w<sup>th</sup> Coolers and Astringents.

37 7 2

All vomiting blood is bad, and therefore  
although it be without a Fever, yet 'tis to  
be tolerable.

**Consumptions.**

**A**fter vomiting blood, and Phthisis, and  
purging, p<sup>th</sup>ry purulent matter doth  
ensue.

78 1

If in a Consumption the hair fall, and a  
Diarrhea follow, they die.

12 5 2

It shewes the Phthisis inveterate, and  
weaknesse of the whole frame of Nature.

If his Spittle which hath a Phthisis, being  
cast upon the coals, do stink, and the hair fall  
off the head, 'tis deadly.

11 3

It signifies the mortification of the part,  
and the faculties near spent.

A Flux following a Phthisis, is deadly.

14 1 4

So that in an inveterate Phthisis, a Di-  
arrhea is sufficient to bring to death.

If in a Phthisis there be Spitting of mat-  
ter and Afflux, and the spittle cease, 'tis  
deadly.

16 7 5

If the spitting be stopped, the Lungs is  
oppressed with abundance of phlegme,  
which from debility strangles the Patient.

See Pleurisia. Also Milk.

Of the Heart.

41 2 1

**T**hey die suddenly, which oft and vehemently swoon and faint without manifest cause.

Because a great Swooning quite takes away the strength of the heart; and doubtless that, which cannot be recover'd out of by casting Rosewater in the face, giving Wine to drink, and by provoking Sneezing, is deadly.

Of the Liver.

98 5 1

**T**he Strangury doth happen by the inflammation of the Bladder Gut: as also of the womb, or if the Kidnies be ulcerated; but, if the Liver be inflam'd, the Hicket succeeds.

The Strangury happens from the vicinity of the parts; the Hickets, the stomach being oppress'd by the Liver, and from the bilious humour thence flowing.

17 7 2

*An Hicket, from the inflammation of the Liver, is ill.*

For the encrease of the inflammation, and its malignity, disturbs the stomach by consent.

52

3

*If in pain of the Liver a Fever follows, it removes the pain.*

It must be from windy vapors, and Feverlettle; and then, a Fever discussing the wind, it ceaseth.

If P  
whose  
recovery  
come to  
die.  
Becc  
ver is  
doth  
Th  
ver, i  
with  
Be  
the F  
to th  
fy'd  
wre

A  
ill  
fer  
D  
de  
D  
in  
h  
f

If

If pure white matter flow from those whose liver is corrupted and is burnt, they never health, for then the corrupt matter is contain'd in the coals; but if that which cometh forth be like the lees of Oyl, they die.

Aph. S. N.

45

4

Because the fleshy substance of the Liver is corrupted; in the other the substance doth not suffer.

They which have much water about the Liver, if it get into the Caul, their belly is fill'd with water, and they die.

55

5

Because it flows from the branches of the Porta into the Caul, and so it gets into the belly, the veines being either rarify'd, or their mouths opened; hence Nature is over-burdened with the disease.

## Of the Spleen.

**A** Dysenteria happening to Spleneticks is good.

48 6 1

It must not stay long, if it do, 'tis ill.

Those Splenetick persons, who have a Dysentery, if it remain long, there follows a Dropsie, or Lientery, and so they die.

43

2

He means those whose Spleens are indurated from Melancholy, there follows a Dropsie, the Liver by the Dysenteric being cold and weakned; and a Lientery having weakned the Intestines, a Lientery from a Dysenteric is bad.

The

## The Jaundice.

42 1 IF a scirrhus of the liver follow a Jaundice, or is cause thereof, 'tis ill.

Because it commonly ends in a Dropsie; as an Inflammation into a Scirrhus; the first is with the latter, without a Fever.

26 4 2 Those that have the yellow-Jaundice upon Fevers before the seventh day, 'tis ill.

Hippocrates crosseth himself in this; for, saith he, in a bilious Fever, if the Jaundice come before the seventh day with chilnesse, the disease is cur'd, but if without chilnesse 'tis deadly: The reason is, because a critical Jaundice may come upon the 3, 4, and 5 day: therefore it seems by the seventh, he meanes any critical day, but names the Seventh as most noble.

64 3 If the Jaundice fall out in Fevers the 7, 11, or 14 dayes, 'tis good, unlesse there be hardnesse on the right side; if otherwise, 'tis ill.

Here he meanes of a continual Fever, before of intermitting; if the right side be hard, it shewes the inflammation of the Liver.

72 5 4 Those that are diseased with the Jaundice, are not much troubled with windinesse.

'Tis to be understood of a proper Jaundice, not Symptomatical; but when a natural habited Bile is diffused through the whole body.

## Dropſie.

**W**Hosoever hath a griping about the Navel and cruel paines of the loines, which is not dissolv'd neither by purging nor otherwise, will fall into a Tympany.

11 4 1

He shewes that the cure of all diseases doth not consist in purging, but by other means; as Fomentations, Washings, Frictions, Emplaſters, Cataplasmes: The gripings are specially from wind in the small Guts.

After a Leucoplegmatia comes a Dropſie.

74 7 2

Namely, when the body and its vessels are abundantly fill'd with phlegm, and thereby the body be lifted up into a soft Tumor; for the solid parts of the Liver being cool'd, abundance of phlegm is begot, hence the body is brought into whitenesse: when this is, then purge & strengthen, lest an Astes be begot; to which end take oft this R<sup>e</sup>, Rb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Cium. 3s, f. pu. quarems. ol. Coſer. flor. Cichor. vel drinck.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. vel iij, add sy. Cichor. dose 3 ij. after which drink steeled Wine.

Those whose Hypochondriacs are lifted up, having a murmuring sound, with pain in the loins, will have a whitenesse, unless fluidency breaks forth with a great quantity of Urin: but this is only in Fevers.

73 4 3

When the sides swell and make a noise, 'tis a signe that the humour and the wind abounds

Aph. S. N. abounds in that part ; to which if pain in the loins succeeds, that humour and wind creepeth downward, which causes a looseness, or at least farting, unless that humour be voided by Urin.

8 6 4 *ulcers, or sores in Dropick bodies, are not easily cur'd.*

Because the Ulcers call for drying, but such bodies are always moist ; besides the blood being bad cannot heat.

29 7 5 *If in a Leucophlegmatia a strong Diarrhea follow, the disease is cur'd.*

The Diarrhea must be in the beginning, or at least before the disease be old, or the strength of the part weakened ; if it happen in weak, 'tis bad.

14 6 6 *In Hydropicks, if the water flow by the veins into the belly, it dissolves the disease.*

That is, through the belly, but it must be in the beginning, &c. as before. Besides, it instructs us to imitate Nature, and therefore to purge.

54 7 7 *Those, in whom much phlegm is contained between the midriff and the stomach, having no way to the belly, is soon dissolv'd, if it issue by the veins to the bladder, and so forth by urin.*

'Tis known by a long pain about the Midriff, 'tis contain'd betwixt the Peritoneum and the Caul, under the Midriff. The use of the Aphorism is to observe what way Nature inclines to cast out the diseased matter, and help it.

See Cough, Aph. 2.

If any have had the Hemorrhoids long, Aph. 8. N. and would stay them, unlesse one be left open flowing, it draws on a Dropsie, or Pimbis, 12 6 8

Otherwayes, the matter may reflux to the Liver, and thence there may be procured a Scirrhus, and oppression of its native heat, and so the blood be turn'd into water, or else return to the Lungs and breaks the Vessels, and hence a Phthisis. It may fall back to other parts also, as to the head, and procure madnesse to the habit of the body and cause Phagedani.

See Empiem 7. Spleen and Madnesse.

## Of the Stomach.

See purging Dyet, 8.

**I**n a continual disease loathing and sincere 6 7 1  
dejections are ill.

Loathing is an ill signe in long diseases; for they that are like to escape have the contrary, but such dejections are worse, by which understand such, as have no humours mix'd with them, i. e. when the humour alone without any water is cast forth, whether Bile, or Melancholy; for these stools shew that all the native humidity is burnt by the feverish hear.

Of



Aph. S. N.

## Of Thirst.

See how to purge.

27 5 2

**VV** *Whoever desires to drink a night, 'tis good to fall asleep when they are very thirsty.*

Sleep doth mitigate thirst, the blood and moisture being thereby cal'd in, whence the vapors stirring up, the thirst is overcome.

## Drinking.

See Delitium, Aph. N. 7.

## Of Lientery, Diarrhea, &amp;c.

See purging.

1 6 1

**I** *N long Lienteries, if sharp belching follow which was not before, 'tis good.*

Because that sour belching arising, which was not before, is a signe that the fermentation which was lost by the disease begins to return.

30 7 2

*If a Diarrhea comes from the brain, the stools are frothy.*

This is not alwayes so, for phlegm may flow from the brain without wind, which is the only cause of froth: as also wind may be mixed with the humours that are bred and contain'd in the stomach, or guts, from whence the Excrements may be

lusty though they come not from the head, therefore other signes are to be ad-  
 jyn'd: as a Catarrh, deafnesse, Lethargy,  
 Apoplexy, or great heavinesse or Sleepi-  
 nesse, and if the flux be more by night then  
 by day.

*Evacuating naturally after a long flux of  
 the belly cures the discase.*

15 6 3

For there is a revulsion of the matter  
 to the contrary part; and this Shews Na-  
 ture is refreshed and gains strength.

## Dysenterie.

**D**ysenteries coming from black Bile, or  
 Melancholy, are deadly.

24 4 2

Because the Ulcers grow cancerous  
 which are seldom cur'd outwardly in the  
 body, but if it be critical 'tis not so dan-  
 gerous. Beware you take not congeal'd  
 blood for Melancholy.

If in a Dysenterie there be as it were  
 pieces of flesh voided, 'tis deadly.

26 2

For it signifies deep Ulcers, which take  
 away pieces of the Guts.

## Melancholy.

See in Spleen.

**S**taccate dejections in a Dysenterie are  
 ill.

For 23 7 3

Aph. S. N.

For the sharpnesse of the juyce much afflicts the guts, which Ichor mixed with stools easeth.

If in a long Dysenterie there be joynt dejection of the appetite, 'tis ill; if with a fever, much worse.

3 6 4

1. Because the ill seems to creep to the stomach, and spoiling appetite spoiles strength. 2. Because the Fever wasts the strength, or else discovers great putridnesse.

75 7 5

From a loosnesse of the belly proceeds a bloody flux.

For the sharpnesse of the Diarrhea may excoriate the Guts, and so cause a Dysentery.

76 6

After a Dysenterie comes a Lientery.

Because the Guts are much enfeebled, and the stomach injured; hence a Lientery.

## Tenesmus.

27

1

If a woman with child have a Tenesmus, she will miscarry.

For the continual straining at stool doth much disturb the Womb being near the strait Gut; besides the same Muscles, which serve to cast out the faeces, are employ'd for delivery; therefore when they daily compress the lower belly, they cause abortion. Lastly, the ulcers of the Guts being near Anus, if they continue long, produce an incurable Fistula.

Pain

Pain and inflation of the  
Belly.

**P**ain and Tumor being in the upper part of the belly, are more light and easie, than those in the lower parts.

7 6 1

This teacheth us, not only to take notice of the kind of the diseases, but every consideration in it: the same essence of a disease may be in various parts of the body, and yet may vary, and be more hardly, or easily cur'd; as a burning Fever is the same in old as yong, yet more easily cur'd in the latter: but as to this, we are to understand it of the Muscles of the belly.

Those that have paines about the sides without an inflammation, are cur'd, a Fever happening.

40 2

Because the feverish heat dissolves the thick cold phlegm: 'tis excluded by Urin, and Guts.

After a long pain of the parts belonging to the belly, there comes coldness of the extremities, 'tis ill.

16 7 3

Because the plenty of the humors rushing into the parts oppresseth it, and from the sharpness of the blood thither is drawn the spirit and the blood.

After a long pain of the parts belonging to the belly, Apoplexy is ill.

22 4

Because many ill Symptomes do accompany it: as pain, horror, cold sweats, fainting, coldness of the hands and feet; this comes to passe about the 60 day.

Iliaca

## Iliaca passio.

44 6 1

**T**hey who have this disease with a straggly, die within seven dayes, unless a Fever coming, the urin be more plentifully voided.

If it be from phlegmatick humours, a Fever coming they may be concocted.

## Of the Reines and Bladder.

6

1

**P**aines in the Reines and Bladder are of hard curation in such as are old.

That is from fifty yeares and upwards, because Nature is more cold, the Excrements abound, and diseased matter is more consummationous.

38

2

Difficult and painful pissing is cur'd with opening a vein, but it must be inward veines.

As to the Basilica in the Arm, and Mallela in the inside of the foot, one is for Derivation, the other is for Revulsion: it especially serves in the inflammation of the Bladder.

See the Liver, Aph. 3. The Yard, Aph. 1.

48

7 3

The Strangury and Dysury is cur'd by liberal drinking wine, and bleeding from the inner veines.

When these come viscid and windy matter, then drink; but if from inflammation, then bleed.

If gross blood be pissed, and the party *Aph. S. N.*  
have the strangury, and pain happen in the  
lower belly, viz. the Hypogastrium, then 'tis a  
signe the parts pertaining to the bladder are  
diseased.

39 4

Therefore such things are to be used as  
dissolve blood.

See Melancholy, *Aph. I.*

### Of the Yard.

**V** However hath a puffle in the  
urinal passage of the Yard; if  
they break and the matter run, they will be  
well, for so the urine will have free pas-  
sage.

52 4 1

The 57. *Aph. Sect. 7.* is the same.

57 7 2

Therefore endeavour to suppurate the  
puffle, a Caruncle there will not be con-  
cocted; therefore use other means. See  
the cure in the *Marrow.*

### Of and about the Genitals in Women.

**A** Male child for most part lyeth on the  
right side, the female on the left.

48 5 1

Because the right side of the Womb is  
more hot and solid being nearer the Liver;  
but this is not alwayes, for in those whose  
Spermatick vessels are from the *Renali*, and  
the left from the *Cava*, 'tis otherwise; yet for  
all

*Aph. S. N.* all thus much is to be attributed to the Seed.

See Affects of breeding Women, *Aph. 1. Revul. 8. 3.* Effects of breeding women, Convulsion.

57 2 *Womens Courses flowing immoderately, diseases are ingendred; or being stoppt, diseases happen from the Womb.*

The causes of both which, with the Diseases and Cure, see in Practice.

39 3 If a woman neither grow with child, nor have borne children, have milk, her Courses are stoppt.

There being a conjunction of the veins of the paps and Womb, the passage below stoppt, the blood is sent upwards, and there made milk.

28 4 A fume of Aromatick moves the Courses, and Loches, as also many other things, if it did not breed heaviness of the head.

Because they stir up the expulsive faculty of the Womb, and open the obstructions of the Veines, and cut the tough matter: yet use them with caution.

52 5 If plenty of milk flow out of the dugs, it argues a weak child; but if the paps be hard and stiff, they shew a strong conception.

The flowing of milk portends abortion, especially if there be continual pains of the loynes stretching to the Share as far as Os Sacrum, the weakness of the child causes it either to refuse, or not to be able to take its nourishment.

60 6 If the Courses keep their time in a woman with child, 'tis impossible the child should be hurtful.

Especially



Especially if 35, or 45 dayes after conception, for then thereby the child is de-  
 prived of its nourishment.

In whatsoever women blood is gathered in  
 their dugs, they become *sanatique*, or *Phren-*  
*sy*.

The blood being sent from the Womb-  
 vessels thither, the vapors and thin blood,  
 arising to the brain, cause a *Phrensic*.

To know whether a woman have conceived,  
 1<sup>o</sup> give her *Hydromel* when she goes to  
 bed; if she feel griping in the belly, she hath  
 conceived, not.

There's to be ten parts water and Ho-  
 ney: 'tis not always certain; besides, they  
 are not to be subject to the Colick, nor  
 tied to the said drink, nor to be hard  
 round, nor too loose.

If a woman have not conceived, you may  
 know whether she is fruitful if you make a  
 sume, letting her receive it into her womb,  
 covering her very close; if the Odour passe  
 through her up into the mouth, and nostrils,  
 she is fruitful; otherwise, not.

Because it shewes that the body is not  
 only clean from all vicious humours, but  
 the womb it self is in good temper.

Those that are fatter then Nature requires,  
 conceive not; the mouth of their womb being  
 impressed with the Caul, neither do they con-  
 ceive before they wax lean.

It pressing upon the inner-mouth of  
 the Womb hinders the reception of the  
 seed.

They conceive not that have cold, dense,  
 compact wombs, nor those, whose wombs are

( P )

very

40

7

41

8

59

9

46

10

ed to the  
 en, Aph. 1.  
 women,  
 vately, dis-  
 , diseases  
 with the  
 life.  
 child, nor  
 or Courses  
 the veins  
 afflage be-  
 ards, and  
 e Courses,  
 ings, if it  
 id.  
 five facul-  
 obstructi-  
 the tough-  
 ion.  
 or dugs, it  
 up, be hard  
 ption.  
 abortion,  
 pains of  
 as far as  
 child can-  
 be able to  
 a woman  
 d should be  
 Especially

*Aph. S. N.* very moist, for in such the seed is extinguished, nor those, whose wombs are low and dry, for there's want of Aliment, and the seed is corrupted; but those, whose wombs are temperate, are fruitful.

62

11

You have here the causes of barrenness, and the reason of those causes. and at last the general cause of fruitfulness, the temperate moistness of the Womb.

The same consideration and reasons are likewise to be had in men: for either, though the springy substance of the body, the spirits are dissipated, and scattered abroad, so that the seed cannot be cast out, or else the humor doth not issue forth because of its grossness, or thickness, or else because of coldness it doth not grow hot to be collected in its proper place; or by the means of heat the very same thing may happen.

63

12

This is accounted spurious by Galen, &c.

If the Courses be stopt, and there follow neither Shaking, nor Fever, but she loath her meat; sure she is with child.

61

13

There's loathing, because the blood is corrupted, and the birth at first conception cannot make use of it. The design of this Aphorism is to caution the too rash purging those that want their Courses.

Those women, that are with child, have the mouths of their wombs closed up.

51

14

Left the air should get in, and corrupt the Seed, or the heat pass forth, which is most especially useful for the forming of the birth; here's a sign of Conception.

# Aphorisms.

315

Aph. S. N.

A woman with child, a vein being open'd, aborteth, the rather if it be of any big-  
ness.

31 15

Because thereby the child wants its nourishment; but yet in acute diseases, as Pleurifies, &c. yea, and in other diseases, yea, to prevent miscarriage, it may be done, not only in the middle, but in the first and last months.

If an Erysipelas be in the womb of one with child, 'tis deadly.

43 16

Because the child dies from the greatness of the inflammation, whence follows abortion; it may be also from other inflammation.

If the part of the womb near the Coxist separate, to the ulcer must be apply'd a Tent dipt in Liniment.

47 17

What Liniment, is disputable. Some think it should be a hollow Tent of Silver, &c.

If a strong flux of the belly happen to an breeding woman, she is in great danger of miscarry.

34 18

For the Aliment, which should nourish the Infant, is for the most part carry'd away, and the strength is abated; as also the Ligaments of the womb are relaxed by a continual flux of humors thither; also the Child and Womb are infected by the vapors of the Excrement, which are continually voided.

See Tenesmus, 1.

Those miscarry, whose days extendate; miscarry, if hard pain shall molest the paps, hips, eyes, or knees; they do not abort.

53 19

( P 2 )

Signs

Aph. S. N.

Signes of abortion from the paps, the blood being translated to the Womb is being afflicted; the paines are from superfluity of humours that need cautious Evacuation.

If one of the dugs be extenuate in one great with Twins, she bringeth one before the due time; if the right, then the male; if the left, the female.

36

20

For the males lie on the right, the females on the left side.

If the dugs do suddenly extenuate, they will miscarry.

37

21

The extenuation signifies want of blood in those veins common to the Womb, and Dugs; by meanes of which defect the child is in danger to miscarry.

Women with child being very lean, not by nature, but accident, miscarry till they get their flesh again.

44

22

For there's not blood enough to nourish the Infant.

Those women, that be of a mean habit of body, and about the second and third month, without any manifest cause, have their Cotyledons full of phlegmy humour, whence not being able to bear the weight of the child, break.

45

23

Because it dissolves the continuity, or connexion of the Pisant with the Womb, and so they abort, and by this we may learn that the inner Orifice of the Womb may be open'd, and yet the child be retain'd: and surely, after the first, may open to receive a second Seed for Conception.

# Aphorisms.

317

If a woman have conceived a Male, she is more lively, strong and better colour'd; but, if a female, she is ill-colour'd.

Aph. S. N.

42 24

These signes do not alwayes take place, unless other things agree, as order of Dyastole. The following may be certain: the Male moves the third month, the Female the fourth; if a Male, the ball of the right eye is greater and clearer; the right Arteries are more turgid and moving; the right vein under the Tongue bigger: as also the right breast, and that part of the Womb.

If a woman with child fall into an acute Fever, and wax very lean without any other cause, she hath great pain in childbirth, or else abhors with peril of her own life.

55 25

Because it shewes a great weaknesse in them; it must happen in the last months, for then strength debilitated cannot well encounter with a new Enemy.

Those women, which have the mouth of the womb hard, must of necessity have it strit up.

54 26

From Distention, Inflammation, or Scirrhus, by which it's drawn together with pain, which painful hardnesse is absent in conception.

That the secondine may be excluded, procure sneezing, and stop her nose, and mouth.

94 27

For the Womb being agitated by sneezing, the after-birth is shaken, and exclusion is helpt forward; *Hernius* highly commends his powder.

A woman hath not use of both hands.

43 7 28

By reason of the coldnesse and weaknesse of her nature, and therefore wants

( P 3 ) beat

*Aph. S. N.* heat to strengthen both sides alike ; hence weak Remedies serve.

*'Tis deadly for a woman with child to labour of an acute disease.*

30 5 29

Because difficultly cured; the Medicines to be used being incommodious either to the birth, or bearer, especially if the child be great. Besides, that slender dyet to be used to the Mother may starve the child, and if too plentiful.

### Of the Joynts.

See Purging.

*31 4 1* **A** Postumes are caus'd near the joynt, especially near the jaw-bones to both which feet we winss, or lassitude in Fevers.

But withal, there must neither much thick and white Urin, nor flux of the belly, which may carry away the diseased matter.

*32 2* Those, which recover from a disease, have a pain in the same place, shal have impostumes, or loaches in that part.

*33 3* That is, when after recovery there's some reliques of the feverish matter left behind, Nature excludes the matter into the external parts : therefore purge cum pil. Alophan.

If any part be pain'd before a disease, there's the seat of the disease.

It shewes the humour is to be diverted thence, especially if it be a principal part, that so the diseased matter may be removed.

Such



Such as are detain'd with long Fevers, have long swellings, or pains arising in their joints.

Aph. S. N.

44 4

They are said to be long, that last above forty dayes, and are caused by a thick, cold and stubborn matter, which being not easily evacuated by excretion, Nature often casts it to the outward parts, and there begets an Ulcer.

Those, which have long swellings, or pains in the joints after a Fever, do use too plentiful diet.

64 7 3

This differs not much from the next before.

The 45 of the 4 is the same with the 64. 7.

54 4 6

children are free from the Gout before they use Venery.

30 6 7

Unlesse it be hereditary, or the Parent had the French-pox.

A woman is not troubled with the Gout unlesse her Courses fail her.

29 8

Or flow very sparingly; therefore if they be afflicted with it, move their Courses.

Those troubled with the Gout, the inflammation ceasing, they have ease in forty dayes.

49 9

For in such parts, as have little natural heat, the matter offending requires a long time to discusse it; but the time is not alwayes certain, for some are healed sooner, and some later, which depends upon the quality of the matter, &c.

Gouty pains do chiefly stir Spring and Fall.

55 10

Therefore purge, &c. then. In Spring, because the humour forced inward by the

( P 4 ) former



*Aph. S. N.* former Winter is drawn out , and being attenuated falls upon the Coats. In Autumn, the digested faculty being debilitated by the former Summer , also eating Summer fruits, causes Crudities, which sit to the joynts.

Those, who have had long pains of the hips, and the bone fall forth and returns again, it shewes there's congeal'd phlegm gathered in the hollownesse of the part.

39 31 The flowing humour, insinuating it self into the cavity of the Hip-bone, the thinner part being dissolved, the thicker doth loosen the bands, which knits together the Joynts : hence luxation. See the next Aphorism.

Such as are troubled with a long Sciatick pain, and have their hip fall forth, their leg wasting, they become lame, unless they be burnt.

60 12 The bones pressing upon the Muscles, Veines, Arteries, motion is hindered, and the blood and Spirits cannot freely flow into the lower parts, and so hinder nourishment. A Caustery must be apply'd before wasting, &c.

46 2 13 Two paines infesting together, but not in the same place, the more vehement obscures the other.

That is to say, affects, or diseases in the similar parts ; and it teaches to make our applications to that which paines most.

**Ulcers and Wounds.**

**I**N great and dangerous wounds, if no Tumor appear, 'tis ill.

66 5 1

The wounded part being weakest, Nature sends humours thither; which if not, 'tis to be fear'd, they take course to some noble part.

That wound is deadly, whereby the bladder, brain, heart, midriff, any of the small Guts, stomach, and liver are hurt.

18 6 2

Yet if the neck of the bladder, also those of the liver and brain, if superficial; and sometimes those of the stomach, are curable.

If the small guts be pierced, they grow not together again.

24 3

This is included in the 18th. It must be in that part of them that touches the Mefentery, from the greatneffe of the veines that thence comes to them.

When as a bone, or gristle, or nerve, or small portion of the cheek, or the Prepuce is cut asunder: they neither encrease, nor grow together.

19 4

Because they are either bony, spermatick, or nervous parts.

The 28 of the 7 Sect. is the same.

28 7 5

Whatsoever ulcers are of a yeares continuance, or more, the bone must needs scale, and the scar become hollow.

45 6 6

From a flux of sharp humours, which erode both the membranes and bones; and therefore, it scaling, the Scar becomes hollow,

(P 5)

hollow,

Ulcer

Aph. S. N. hollow, and being hard cannot receive increase from the blood.

*In wounds of the brain there necessarily follows a Fever, and vomiting Bile.*

50 7 If they be deep, the Fever ariseth from inflammation of the brain caus'd by putrid blood, the vapors whereof are sent to the heart; the vomiting is by consent from the nerves of the sixth Conjugation.

*When the Caul hangs forth, it necessarily putrifies.*

58 8 Therefore to be restored presently; or if putrid, cut it off, lest it spread to the rest of the parts.

*A flux of blood ensuing upon a great pulsation in ulcers, is ill.*

21 7 9 Because the Veins, and Arteries are eroded, besides it shewes the sharpness and virulency of the matter.

*They, who have a concussion of the brain, by what outward cause soever, must of necessity become dumb; yea, and oft loseth the sense and motion.*

98 10 All the Sense and motion are hurt: *ulcers that have the skin smooth and shining about them, are ill.*

4 6 11 For it shewes there resides a malign acrid humour that frets asunder the roots of the hair, and depraves the natural structure of the pores.

See Dropsie, Aph. 3.

Preter-

Preternatural Tumors, as In-  
flammation, &c.

**T**hey are seldom troubled with Cor-  
russions, or midæsse, which have  
apparent Tumors with their ulcers; but Con-  
vulsions or Tetanus happen to them, in whom  
the Tumor suddenly vanishes: if they hap-  
pen on the hinder part of the body, but if  
they happen on the fore part, there happens  
midæsse, vehement pain of the side, suppu-  
ration and the bloody-flux, especially if the  
Tumor be reddish.

65 5 1

He means *Oedem* is, that are soft and  
loose, and Wounds, and Ulcers, which if  
they suddenly vanish produce the foresaid  
evils; but if they pass away by degrees,  
there's no danger: for it shewes the no-  
xious humours are remov'd, and dissol-  
ved.

Soft Tumors are good; but those crude and  
hard, are ill.

67 2

'Tis spoken of Tumors coming upon  
Wounds, and Ulcers; those soft shew the  
gentleness of the humour, the other shews  
them inconcoct.

Broad pustles itch least.

9 6 3

For they are not from such hot humors,  
as those whose which are less and high.

Those afflicted with long Fevers have  
little aches and swelling in the Joints.

63 7 4

It might have been put in Fevers, or af-  
fects of the Joints, and is much like the  
45 Aphorism before.

Of

Aph. S. N.

## Of Erysipelas.

19 7 1

**A**N Erysipelas coming upon the baring of a bone, is ill.

Because the malign venomous matter moistning the bone, at length it mollifies, now this malign matter may be hot, or cold.

20

2

Putrefaction, or Suppuration coming upon an Erysipelas, is ill.

For it shews the ill matter of the Erysipelas, which eats inward into the sound parts. Celsus adviseth a Caucery.

25

6

3

If an Erysipelas turn from without inward, 'tis ill; the contrary is good.

This doth not only shew, that 'tis best when nature drives out from the more noble to those more ignoble, &c. but also that such Medicines are not to be apply'd that cool too much. A Medicine fram'd of red Rose-vinegar, and spawn of Frog-water, wherein is boyl'd Myrrh, is excellent.

## Mortification, and Gangreen.

30 7 1

**T**Hose, in whom the brain is suffocated, they dye within three days: if they escape those, they recover.

Understand only such a corruption of the brain, as is at hand by reason of great inflammation.

The

The bones being affected, if the flesh be li-  
uid, 'tis ill.

*Aph. S. N.*

2 3

Because it shews an extinction of native  
heat, by which the lively colour of the  
part fades, and the flesh thereabouts is dis-  
solved into filth.

An Abscess comes from the corruption of  
the bones.

77 7 3

It may be taken for a Gangreen, that  
leaves the bone lying bare, for which there's  
nothing better to secure it then powder of  
Otis.

## Cancer.

**S**uch as have hidden, or not ulcerated  
Cancers had better not cure them, for  
if they quickly dye; not cur'd, they live  
longer.

38 6 1

Because that Medicines that mollifie  
procure putrefaction, yet such things as  
ease pain may be used: as also purging.

## Of Abscesse.

See of the Joynts 5. Urin 5. Colicks  
: N.

Belonging to former heads; as  
Fevers.

**I**t is not absurd to weep and shed tears in  
Fevers, and other diseases, voluntarily,  
but

Aph. S. N. but to weep against the will is very absurd  
 52 4 1. and inconvenient.

If one have Convulsions, and Cramps, a  
 57 1 2 Fever coming dissolves them.

Because the Fever dissipates the matter  
 and confirms the parts, for it concocts  
 crude Juices.

Convulsion and vehement pains about the  
 68 3 bowels, in sharp Fevers, are ill.

Because they succeeding a Fever, 'tis  
 deadly, and they do shew the vehemency  
 of the heat, which thus affects.

Purgings, which should have  
 been before.

13 1 Their bodies are to be made moist be-  
 forehand with plenty of blood, and  
 with ease, and rest, who, taking a Potion of  
 Ellebor, do heavily and painfully vomit.

This shews how the body is to be pre-  
 pared before the white Ellebor is to be  
 given, which is to be with great caution;  
 'tis to be given to those yong and strong,  
 before taking good store of fat Veal-  
 brogh; but other Vomits are more safe.

External



## External Use.

**T**He sixth Aphorism of the seventh Section is the same with the forty of the fourth.

60 7 1

Coldness of the extreme parts in sharp diseases, is ill.

1 7 3

That is, the Feet, Hands, Nose and Ears. The coldness being caused either by reason of internal inflammation, whose heat is so vehement that it draws all the blood to it like a Cupping-Glasse; or 'tis procur'd through a dissolution of the natural heat, which being very little cannot extend it self to the exterior parts, and both these are mortal, and therefore ill: yet if heat return again, it only presages a good Crisis.

---

We



W

V  
8

A C  
use  
aff

H

the for



We shall here set  
down some very  
good Receipts ,  
approved by se-  
veral persons of  
great Note.

---

A Cordial water of excellent  
use, especially in all cold  
affects ; as Palseys.

**R** A D. Angelic. Zedoar. Gen-  
tian. Chelidon. Valerian. Tor-  
mentil. Bistort. Petasit.  
Scorzoner. Imperetor. Bar-  
belle fol. Anag'id. an.  $\frac{3}{4}$  4. Carlini  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj.  
Fol.

Fol. Card. ben. lulul. diſtam. Scord.  
ulmaria, Scabioſ. Meliſſ. plantag. Merſus  
Diabol. Mentb. Ruta, bugloſs. borag. ā M. ſ.  
Flor. Calendul. Hyperic. ā M. 5. Salvia  
Roriſmar. ā M. ij.

Auyant. N. 20. Limon. N. 20. inſ.  
minut. cum Cortic. Cord. Agnor. inſ. N. 12.  
Vin. Canar. ℥b, xx. diſt. l. Doſis, 3 j.

### Another Cordial Water.

**T**Ake Sage, Rue, Roſemary, Cen-  
taury, Agrimony, Fumitory, Be-  
tony, Roſa-ſolis, Pimpernel, each M. j.  
Roots of Aragoſs, Angelica, Zedoary,  
Tormentil, each 3 j. inſuſe them alto-  
gether for a day and two night in a gal-  
lon of white Wine well ſtopt ( ſome bury  
them in the earth for three dayes ) after  
ſtill them in a cold Still well paſted,  
and receive it in three ſeveral Glaſſes.  
Doſe of the ſtrong is three ſpoonſuls with  
ſugar; ſew ſpoonſuls of the weakeſt to chi-  
dren.

'Tis admirable in all Fevers, Suſſers,  
Small-pox, and it's of the ſtomach.

#### A wothy Lady

Leaves out the Fumitory to the herbs, adding  
Scabious, Balm, Mugwort, Carduus Be-  
nedictus, wormwood, Scordium, Dragon  
mint,

mint, each a handfull. Leaves out the Dragon Roots, and adds to the former Roots of Galien and Contrajerva, each  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. in the same quantity of wine, burying them three days, and distils it in an Alembick. 'Tis very famous in Fevers, Small-pox.

**A**Lime-water good in all old Ulcers, Kings-Evil; Catarrhs, Rickets.

**T**Ake unquenched Lime a gallon; put to it five gallons of water, let them stand together for twenty four hours, in which time stir it twice, or thrice. when clear and settled, pour the clear off; let it settle again twelve hours, and pour it off again, after put it into an earthen Stand, having first run it through an Hippocras-bag, then hang in it the following bag:

℞, Sassafras, Aniseeds, Liquiris beat-  
en, Roots of butter-bar, each ℥ s. Mace  
of this drink  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. in the morning  
at four a clock in the afternoon, and  
at night.

## An excellent Dyet-Drink.

**T**Ake wild Angelica, Sanicle, May-wort, wood Betony, Scabious, Dandelion, Ribwort, white-Bottle-leaves, Plantain, Buglosse, Comfrey, Wormwood, Southernwood, Bramble-buds, Strawberry-leaves, roots and strings, yong Hawthorn-buds, Agrimony, Saint John's-wort, Violet leaves, Cinquefoil, yong Oak-leaves, Woodbine-leaves, red Mints, white wild Daisies, Avens, Patience, Cardus Benedictus, of each M.s. add to these herbs Guaiacum, Sarsaparilla, Sarsaparilla, each  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. let them all be cut and boild in three gallons of wort to the wasting of a pottle, then strain it, and when 'tis cold enough put Barm to it into a Runnet, hanging the Ingredients in it; after four dayes drink constantly of it, 'tis to be repeated thrice, Spring, and Fall.

The buds are to be gathered in April, the herbs in May; dry them in the shade, say some; in the Sun, say others: and put them up in paper bags for use. Some leave out the Woods and add Crosswort, spatling Poppy, spatling Campion excise, sweet Maudlin, Woodroof, taking of all M.vj. boyling them in a pottle of white Wine, and a gallon of Water, being well covered till half be wasted. To be

the strained liquor add a quart of pure  
honey, boyl it and scum it, after 'tis  
cold, put it up in glass-bottles. Dose, three  
poonfuls blood-warm fasting, as much  
at night. So many ounces would cer-  
tainly do better. Some add Golden-Rod  
and Saracen consound.

Vertues.

They take away all manner of pain  
and soreness of wounds; it casts up all  
filth and drives all bones and splinters,  
where they come forth it will bleed much,  
is safe, easie, and leasurably workers,  
and having cast out all, it heals in three  
or four days, be the wounds very dan-  
gerous; cures all Fistulas, outward and  
inward sores: stauncheth inward bleed-  
ing, the first is best, which hath been oft-  
experienced in the King's Evil to admi-  
ra-  
ble



A Medicine for the Dropſie,  
and Scurvy, which hath  
had very good ſucceſſe in  
ſome perſons of Quality.

**T**Ake of Sea-Scurvy-graſſe half a  
buſhel, Roman Wormwood and  
common Wormwood, of each M. iij. red  
Sage M. iij. tops of Roſemary M. j.  
pick them and waſh them in ſmal Beer,  
then dry them with a cloth, then bruife  
them in a Mortar, after put them into a  
Jug with two quarts of Sherry-ſack,  
and four quarts of Rheniſh Wine, put in-  
to it half a pound of prepared ſteel tyed  
in a linnen bag, and of Horſe-Radiſh-  
roots ſliced M. ij. let it ſtand five days,  
then as you drink it ſtrain it, and  
drink a Wine-glaſſe of it in the morn-  
ing, and another at four in the after-  
noon.

The next hath been oft proved for the Scurvy excellent.

**T**ake of the biggest leaves of Scurvy-grass N. 12. Raisins of the Sun ston'd N. 20. shavings of Horse-Radish-roots 3 j s. put them in a quart bottle of Bee, or Ale, after two days drink of it for ordinary drink.

You may make as many bottles as you please, drinking it for a long time.

**An Electuary for the same, excellent.**

*℞. Conser. Coch'ear. ʒ ij Conser. ber-  
ber. ʒ j. pu' ocul'. Camer. ʒ j s. Msc.  
of ʒ s. at Night, or Morning.*

A gallant Puke is for any Con-  
fusion about the Eye, oft  
proved.

**T**ake the white of an Egg, and beat  
it to an Oyl; then take green  
Rue stript and beaten like a Conserve,  
mix them together, and apply it on  
Flax.

A Medicine to kill black  
Worms in the Face.

**T**ake hay-salt, dry it well by the fire,  
or in an Oven until it wax white;  
of it take a spoonfull, Mint-water a  
quarter of a pint, boyl them together  
well, and anoynt the Face with it.

An a  
drin

**R**  
fructu  
inf. B s  
la succu.  
v j. A  
m. post 5

**R**, T  
üj. sal.  
ij. Mellep  
f. pil.  
liquir.

An

# An admirable Dyet- drink, and Pills for the Stone.

**R** A D. Alibea ℥ s. Phibend.  
℥ 4. fructum Senclor. contus.  
fructum Cynosbat. rub. exacinat. &  
℥ s. uuar. passul. enucl. ℥ j s.  
sa saccul. pro cervis. tenuis. non lupul.  
℥ v j. Mel. opt. ℥ j. pro potu com-  
m. post 5 vel 6 dies.

## Pills.

**R**, Tereb. Cyp. ℥ j. ocul. Cancro  
℥ iij. sal. pruncl. ℥ iij. Nuc. Moschat.  
℥ j. Mellepan. prepar. ℥ iij. syr. Alibea  
℥ s. so. pil. ex quo ibet ℥ j. vj. involue  
in liquor.

(Q)

A

---

## A Clyster in fits of the Stone admirable, oft try'd.

℞, **D** Eccl<sup>i</sup>. communis  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℥. Sapa  
Venez.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℥. Tereb. Venet. in-  
fus. Croc. Metal. a  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. ol. Anis. Cly-  
mic. gut. xx. Theriac. Lond.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℥. Mij.  
per Essem.

At Night.

℞, Laud. Opiat. gr. j. s. Elect<sup>i</sup>. de  
bacc. laur.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. M. capiat hor. somni.

---

## An Electuary for noise in the Ears.

℞, **S** Pic. Diamb. Aromat. Ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$   
 $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Conser. Arabos. flr.  
salv.

salv. a  
k<sup>i</sup>.  
Nutm  
This o  
fructu

A D  
ne  
fr  
Ja

T A  
woody  
done M  
gether i  
them in  
six days  
Morning  
hools, t  
four a  
each tak

*salv. a 3 js. cum syr. Cortic. citri. f. E-*  
*lect.* of which take the quantity of a  
 Nutmeg, Morning and before Supper.  
 This cur'd, when all other means proved  
 fruitlesse.

---

## A Dyet-drink for red- nesse of the Face, Ob- structions, Stone and Jaundice.

**T**Ake yellow Roots of Docks, slit  
 them, and take out the inner  
 woody part a peck; Cichory Roots so  
 done M 4. Sorrel M ij. put them alto-  
 gether in a Cabbage-Net; after hang  
 them in fix gallons of good Ale, after  
 fix days drink of it a draught in the  
 Morning; if that give not three, or four  
 stools, take another in the afternoon at  
 four a clock, fasting two hours after  
 each taking.

## Burns and Scalds excellent.

**T**ake of Oyl-Olive lb j. Sprigs of Elder-Tree no bigger then the top of your finger, of which take the inner Rind, and of the smallest and youngest leaves each Mj s. Plantain, Housleek each Ms. white Wine Vinegar a spoonfull, Urin three spoonfulls, of Tallow-Cotton Candle without the week  $\frac{3}{4}$  j s. boyl them at a gentle fire for an hour: to the straining add yellow Wax  $\frac{3}{4}$  j s. after simmer it till it come to an Oyntment, spread it on Cloth, and apply it.

Rickets

Ric

**T**A  
Beer, at  
is: wher  
barks, an  
new bark  
the oftene  
mous Ri

A I

**T**Ake  
Ani:  
make of  
them all  
Dose is



## Rickets, VVorms, and Spleen.

**T**Ake the wood or bark of Tamaris, bark of Ash and Ivy, of each  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. infuse them in a quart of Beer, after twenty four hours drink of it: when 'tis out, add more Beer to the barks, and so do the third time, after use new barks; 'tis to be drunk constantly, the oftener the better. This is that famous Ricket-wood.

## A Pouder for wind, exceller.

**T**Ake of the Seeds of Burdock  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. Aniseeds and Liquiris, each  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. make of all a fine powder, and mix them all with white Sugar-candy; the Dose is  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.

( Q 3 )

You

You have the *Spanish*  
Balsom in the former  
impression of the *Mar-*  
*row* with others, but  
because *Zacutus Lu-*  
*fit* commends his for  
the best, take it.

**T**ake Flowers of Saint John's-  
wort ℥ viij. Roots of, Vale-  
rian, Carduus benedictus,  
each ℥ iiij. censed Wheat  
℥ v. beat them and infuse  
them for twenty four hours in ℔ iiij  
of white Wine, put into them the next  
day Oyl-Olive old ℔ iiij. boyl them at a  
gentle fire to the wasting of the juyces  
& wine, stirring it continually, after make  
expression, adding Turpentine ℔ ij.  
after boyl them at a gentle fire in a pot  
well stopp for a quarter of an hour;  
after remove it from the fire, and stir  
in whilst hot, Olibanum in powder ℥ viij.  
After put them to the fire a quarter of

an hor  
remov  
serv  
If i  
ers of  
℥ j. a  
Turpe  
worme  
admira  
be app  
ving b

Un

P

℞.

mar. ℥  
cellent.

an hour continually stirring them, after remove it, and stop it till it be cold, and reserve it for use.

If in the first infusion you add flowers of Rosemary and lesser Centaury each  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. and as you mix the Oyl with the Turpentine, you add Oyl of Earth-wormes  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. it will be excellent and admirable in curing VVounds; 'tis to be applyed very hot, the VVound having been first washed in white Wine.

## Unguent. per Scab. puerorum Zaenti.

℞. **O** L. de liquid. Amb. vel Bals.  
naturalis  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ol. Amygd. a-  
mar.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. Misc. This is safe, and ex-  
cellent.

## An Oyntment for any Ach, Pain, or Bruise.

**T**Ake of Neats-foot Oyl ℥ ij. Muscadine, or Canary ℥ s. the Leaves and Seeds of Agrimony stript of the stalk, and shred small, M ij. Lavender so done M j. put them all into a Pipkin well-pasted, and bake it with household bread, after strain it, 'Tis to be thus done twice, or thrice, adding each time the like quantity of VVine and Herbs to the Oyl. Anoynt the part grieved twice a day, rubbing it very well before the fire.

## For the Itch, oft proved.

**R.** **U**nguent. Paulat. S. ℥ ℥ ij. Su'ph.  
viv. ℥ js. alom. usti, Camphor.  
ā ℥ j. o'. ros. ℥ ij. o'. Saffas. chym  
gw. viij. Misc.

The

The  
tu  
T  
da  
fec  
the  
in

A

men qui  
ons of th  
Melanch  
mours of  
superfluit  
and Stren  
lively,  
Water.

The admirable Vertues of old Venice-Treacle and Mithridate, if truly dispensed, as at *Venice*; with their proper vehicles in several Diseases.

**A**Mongst the infinite Vertues of the Theriacal Antidote, it hath an admirable quality in *preserving from the Plague*; conserves health, renders men quiet and cheartful, resists the passions of the mind, removes and shakes off Melancholy, consumes all corrupt humours of the body, and all unprofitable superfluities of the veins, and passages, and strengthens them, rendering men very lively, given with Wine, and Cordial Water.

It cures the Plague, and all contagious Diseases, exhibited with the Waters of Scordium, Carduus benedictus, Viper-grass, or Goats Rue.

It helps with wonderful success the bites of all venomous Animals whatsoever, given in VVine, or the foresaid Waters. As also for bites of mad Dogs, given often as before.

It waists, and expels what venom of poyson loever, taken by the mouth, and wonderfully helps being infected with any venom, if a double dose be given in the foresaid Waters. It also being frequently used preserves from all fear of poyson, suspected to be taken, or given, and keeps them altogether safe.

'Tis efficacious against the Vertigo, or swimming in the head, taken in the foresaid quantity with honyed-water, or any other Cephalick Liquor.

It much conduceth in the Falling-sickness exhibited in honyed-water, if the party be slender, but if fat, and full, with honyed Vinegar, or the waters of Piony, Betony, Marjoram, Balm, Spick. 'Tis most prevalent above other Medicines in the Apoplexy, exhibited as in Epilepsia.

It excels in the *Parley*, and all trembling of the members, and helps to recal and restore the senses, and motion to their sanity, used as before.

The same *Theriaca nova*, which exceeds not a years age, taken with the waters of Lettice, Endive, or red Poppy, wonderfully bridles the *Delirium*, and helps sleep.

'Tis a try'd Remedy in inveterate pains of the head, *Megrim*, *Soda*, and *Cephalic*, given in *Betony-water*. 'Tis also very profitable for difficult bearing, with the *V Water of Eyebright*, or *Ash*.

'Tis an indubitable and safe Remedy in *Asthmas*, and any straitness of the breast, with difficulty of breathing, with *Vinegar of Squils*, or the Decoctions of *Hyslop*, *Elicampany*, and *Scabious*. It prevails much in Coughs with honeyed-water, a Fever being absent, or, if present, with *Currans-water*.

It staves bleeding in the beginning with *Posca*, i. e. *Vinegar and Water*: but, if it be more inveterate, with *rain-Water*, *Waters of Plantain*, *Purslain*, or *Bindweed*.

'Tis



'Tis very helpful in swooning, and passions of the Heart, with Wine, if there be no Fever, but if there be, with Waters of Sorrel, or Balm. It easeth pain in the stomach rising from a cold cause, helps the weaknesse thereof; helps digestion; removes loathing, dog-appetite, with Broth, or Wine. Being taken of it self, or with Wine, it cures the disease Cholera. It kills worms of the belly, removing banger stir'd up by them, drunk with the waters of Grass, or Wormwood.

It qualifies and easeth pains of the Colick (there being no inflammation of the guts) in Veal-broth, or Chicken-broth; 'tis also most secure for *Diarrhoea*, (the guts not inflam'd) with Cock-broth.

It opens obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, brings down their Tumors, if taken with honyed-water, the decoction of *Asava*, Broom, or Spleenwort.

It wonderfully profits in the Leprosie, Elephantiasis, Plora, Scabs, and all diseases of the skin, with the waters, or decoctions of Scabious, Hops, Featherfen, or Succory.

It helps much ill habit of body, with Wine, or the decoction of *Asari*; as also the Droppie, so given.

It

It  
smooch  
Intestin  
of Plann  
mantle,  
and suc  
and ulc  
waters,  
with h  
with w  
with wa  
shells;  
scous bu

It a  
Ischuria,  
ter of S  
harrow,  
Saxifrag  
der are  
with the  
or Melon  
chening

It pro  
nd Feto  
the Hem  
hinders  
unless i  
nction e  
the supe  
It expels  
honyed-  
mus.

It stayes and cures *Lientery*, the smoothness, or flux of the stomach and intestines from indigestion; with waters of Plantain, or Shepherds-pouch, Ladies-mantle, Speedwell, Singreen, Hors-tail, and such as consolidate. Also *Dysenterie*, and ulcers of the Guts with the foresaid waters. It breaks the stone in the Reins, with honied-water, or juyce of Limons, with water of Pimpernel, Saxifrage, or with water of the juyce of green Nutshells; it also expels from the Reins viscidious humours.

It also provokes urin in *Dysurries* and *Ishuria*, given with the decoction, or water of Soulagé, Parsley, Sparagus, Rest-harrow, Eringos, sweet Fennel, Pellitory, Saxifrage, &c. Also ulcers of the bladder are cur'd by this Antidote taken with the decoction of French Mallows, or Melon-seeds. It provokes Ventry, strengthening the Genitals with Wine.

It provokes the Courses in the broth of red Fetches; as also the suppression of the Hemorrhoids. It also suppresseth and hinders the superfluities of the Courses, unless it be inveterate, taken with the decoction of Sumach, or *Consolida*; as also the superfluous flux of the Hemorrhoids. It expels very happily the dead Birth, in honied-water, in which is boyled *Distamus*.

It wonderfully helps those that have *Cancers*, exhibited in Wine; it's profitable in the Gout and all pains of the *Joints*, *Sciatica*, taken with the decoction of *Eupatory of Aricen*, or *Groundpine*. It mollifies, dissolves, and resolves hardness of members arising from cold, by it's heat strengthening them, given in Wine.

It's profitable in *Quartains*, and other diseases from *Melancholy humours*, with thin *VVine*, or the decoction of *Balm*, *Spleenwort*, or *Tamarisk*, and is the most safe Remedy. 'Tis also excellent in *pestilent and malign Fevers*, taken with some *Cordial VVaters* in the state of those Fevers, or after the evacuation of some of the humours. It cures those cold shakings attending *Phlegmatick* and *Melancholick Fevers*, drunk with Wine, or waters of *Wormwood*, and *Balm*: at the same time the spine of the back may be anoynted with it.

The Dose of it is from  $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j.}$  to  $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j.}$  fasting, and the stomach being emptied from it's excrements: but in *Venous* give  $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij.}$

Children, much less decrepit, are not to take it, because by it's heat it resolves theirs; and much less *VVomen* with child, because it procures abortion. 'Tis

not to be taken in Summer, nor Dog-  
days, but in the Fall; Spring and VVinter  
it may. Mithridate is also admi-  
rable and very profitable in infinite dis-  
eases of Man's body, especially in affects  
of the Mother, and VVomb; and it's  
Vertues may be truly said to be the  
same with the Theriaca, having the same  
Dose, and Vehicles.

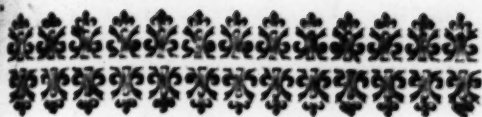
---

## THE

---

on to be taken in payment, and the  
 new paper is to be issued in the  
 and a new one is to be issued  
 and a new one is to be issued  
 and a new one is to be issued  
 and a new one is to be issued  
 and a new one is to be issued  
 and a new one is to be issued  
 and a new one is to be issued

THE



THE  
ART  
OF  
CHIRURGERY.

PART I. SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

*Tumours in general.*



Assing by Arguments, discovering its excellency; take notice; 'tis the second Part of the curative part of *Medicine*, teaching, how divers diseases of the body, may be cur'd by *manual O-*

*Chirurgery.*

*Its parts.*

*perat on.* Its parts are four. *First*, To unite parts disjoyn'd. *Secondly*, To separate such unnaturally joyn'd. *Thirdly*, To remove

B

things

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

things superfluous. *Fourthly*, To supply things wanting. For the first, under it is comprehended; 1. *Tumours*; their Solution being gather'd by reason. 2. *ulcers*. 3. *Wounds*. 4. *Fractures*. 5. *Dislocations*, apprehended by sense.

*Tumors definition.*

*Causes in general.*

*Causes in special.*

*Differences.*

In *Tumours* consider, first, the definition; viz. 'tis most frequently a Disease, sometimes a light Affection, for the most part incident to the organical parts, increasing their magnitude above nature; by reason of superfluous humours sent from other parts. *Causes* in general are *fluxion* or *congestion*: the first is when a humor offending in quantity or quality, suddenly seizeth upon a part, which is the most frequent cause of Tumors; and that's either by *Attraction*, from heat, or pain: or by *Transmission*; and this either from the whole body, or some part. *Congestion* is when a humour is collected by little and little, either from the weakness of the concoction, or compulsion of the part, or from the fault of the Aliment, which is either so of it self, or acquired. These Tumors are longer breeding then the former: The *special Causes* are either outward or inward: The first is, all outward things, causing Solution; whether non-naturals, or of venomous quality. The second are humors, flatuosities, &c. and these are either natural, or unnatural. The first is either sincere, as choler, &c. or mixed, as some of the former with blood: The unnatural is water, &c.

Differences in general are various, but chiefly; 1. Simple. and 2. Compound. The



The first is, either hot, as *Phlegmon* and *Erysipelas*; or cold, as *Oedema* and *Schirrhus*; and, 2. more from water and wind, their off-spring being crudity, caused by weakness, or defect of natural heat: The second are got by combination of the former, and according to the predominancy of the humour receives their denomination: as as if blood superabound *Choler*, it's call'd *Phlegmon Erysipelatodes*, &c.

The general curative indications are taken either from, the 1. matter, or 2. tymes of every Tumor. In the first consider the motion and nature of the humour: for the former, it's either flowing, or received into the part; The causes of motion are fulness and ill habit. Fulness is twofold, either, 1. *ad vasa*, when the veins are only full, and the body quick, and this is either *pura*, when the humors are in due proportion; or *impura*, when their's excess of any, save blood. 2. *ad vires*, i.e. when there's such a fulness as causeth sluggishness, this requires bleeding; as ill-habit, caused by the six things non-natural, calls for purging. For bleeding, where fulness only extendeth the vessels, draw what's convenient at once: but where fulness oppresseth strength, do it by repetition: as to quantity, in weakness, take less; in strength, more; both which is discovered by the functions; as the weakness of the natural faculty by crudity of urine and excrements of the body; of the vital, by a weak and small pulse; and weak and thick breathing; of the Animal, by defect of sense and motion:

Cure general.

Plethora.

Bleeding.



Scopes or  
An s.

Cacochymia

but be diligent in distinguishing betwixt weakness indeed, and oppression by reason of fulness, which makes dul and slow; for as in the first, great moderation is to be used; so in the latter, we may more freely evacuate. The *Scopes* are first derivation, i. e. a drawing of the humors to the parts adjacent of the same side, as in a Pleurisie, open the *Basilica* of the arm of that side. Secondly, Revulsion, i. e. a drawing to the parts opposite: as, 1. from the higher, to the lower parts. 2. From the right side to the left, 3. from the fore parts to the back parts, and from the center to the circumference. Now this is useful: First, When the matter flows slowly, or Secondly, To prevent a disease; yet hath it no place in contagious rumors. In the translocation of humors flowing from any place, it must be done; either by rectitude of parts, or of vessels, as if one bleed immoderately at the right nostril, apply cups to the Region of the liver, &c. The second cause of fluxion is ill habit, which is not so much by reason of quantity, as quality offending; now this either moves from place to place, or else resteth where it first invaded: if it move, 'tis best abated by bleeding, least it seize on the noble parts, if it rest, purge with proper medicines according to the humor offending.

The 2. Intention is taken from contagiousness, or not contag. if not, the fluxion proceeds from 3. causes first from the strength of the parts sending being burden'd; in this case

in the second cause of fluxion. Secondly, the thinness of the humor; here if bleeding and purging be not sufferable, as in decrepit children and women in the first and last moneths, then must be used *revulsion* by cups without scarifications. 2. *Ligatures*, first rubbing the parts hard, after applying them, if to the arms, then near the arm-pits, a little above the elbow, and about the wrists: if to the legs, near the groins, above the knees, and near the ankles. 3. *Frictions*, when to revel from the center to the circumference. 4. *Bathings* with very hot water, which revels, and discuteth in feavers, and procures sleep. 5. *Vesicatories*. And, 6. *Fontanels*, which prevent, and cure divers diseases. Thirdly, The attraction of the part affected, which is procured either by distemperature or pain. The first must be removed by contraries, only if there be joyn'd patent passages, then apply *Astringents*, as Mistle-berries, Red roses, Pomgranat pills and flowers, Oak-bark, decoction of Slowes in Red wine, or Water and Vinegar, also new Tanners Woofe, roasting the part hard, or Re. *Emplast. astring.*  
the roots of Bistort, Tormentil, Comfrey, Red-Roses, Galls, Pomgranate flowers and pills, Dragon-blood, red Sanders, and cerule, each ʒj. white wax ʒij. Oyl of Mirtles ʒj. with these make a Cerate, and spread it upon leather. For Pain, 'tis caused either by Solution, or venomous quality; the first proceeds from hot and sharp humors, which are to be encountred

Emplast.  
Attract.



with *Asiatics* or *Narcotics*; if from ven-  
mous bitings or stings, then first scar-  
fie, after apply cups; foment the part  
with *Theriac. Lond.* dissolved in the sharp-  
est wine vinegar, applying stuphs wet  
therein; and upon all this *R. pic. naval. ℥j.*  
*sal. niri ℥ss. sem. fœp. ℥ij. Cepar. Allij sub*  
*prun. colt. ā ℥iij. assa-fœtid. sagap. ā ℥iij. Sterc.*  
*Columb. ℥js. Aristol. rotund. distam. alb. ā ℥j.*  
*ol. alb. l. l. ℥ss. f. Empl.* Note the cups are to be  
apply'd with great flame, and your stuphs  
very hot. Pigeons apply'd are good; but the  
best is an *Actual Cantery*, after which scar-  
fie to the quick, not forgetting strong li-  
gatures 3 or 4 inches above the place bitten,  
with all administering inward *Antidots* for di-  
vers dayes with some convenient decoctions.  
The same course take with *Tumours* arising  
from contagious humours.

Indicat.  
from times  
in principio  
when.



Now for indications from the times, which  
are four; Beginning, Increase, State, and  
Declination. The first is when the part  
begins to swell, the action being not hin-  
dred. Here apply repellens, being of two  
sorts: one cold, dry and earthy; these are  
astringent, and more strong. The other cold,  
moist and aqueous are more gentle, and  
are fittest when pain and heat are present:  
but if fluxion be from the debility of the  
part, pain be little, and the passages open,  
the first are better, because as they strengthen  
the part, so they repel what's received. Re-  
member you use slender dyet, and fit purging  
and bleeding; but note in the following  
cases, repellens are to be rejected. 1. When  
the matter is malign. 2. Critical. 3. When  
the

the body is plethorick or cacochymick. 4. When humours flow to the Emunctuaries. 5. If the part have little natural heat. 6. When pain is vehement. And, 7. in venomous bites. The *Increase* is when the part is stretched, and symptoms increased, then use partly *Repellers*, and partly *Discussers*, the matter being partly flowing and partly impacted: if Fluxion be little, and that possessing the part be much, use the more *Discussers*, but note, if the matter flow with such force, as it threatens corruption; or be thick and hot, as in *carbuncles*, use *Scarific.* and *Leeches*. Of discussing medicines there's three sorts; The first less hot, and these only rarifie and open the mouths of the vessels, as *Chamomel*, *Mellot*, &c. The second more strong, and these attract as *Dil*, *Hyssop*, &c. The third are most strong: they are severally to be apply'd, according to the constitution of the part and party. The *State* is come to such degrees as that it can proceed no further in bigness or symptoms, and the veins of the part adjacent, continue in the same fulness, here use *Anodyns* and *Discussers*. The *Declination* is when Tumors and Symptoms abate; then strong *discussives* are to be apply'd; for present necessity *Empl. Diachyl. mag. cum Gum. vel Iriacum*.

*Augment.*

*Stagn.*

*Declinat.*

Now because Tumors end not only by,

1. *Resolution*, which is when matter is neither much, thick, deeply seated; nor included with thick and hard skin, also when the body is pure, nature strong, the

*Ending of Tumors here known.*

member lightly invaded, and the pulsation cease: But by 2. Inuration, discovered when matter is viscous and hard, natural heat strong, the Tumor it self lessens, and yet increaseth in hardness: as also by, 3. *Corruption*, and then the part appears livid and black, and the heat and pain is vanquished. And lastly by *Maturation* we come to the cure of that Tumor, cal'd an *Abscess* or *Aposthume*: Only note those ending by resolution or Suppuration are best. Induration is bad, but corruption is worst.

## CHAP. II.

*An Abscess.*

**T**his happens most often in inflammations from blood, although sometimes, when mixed with other humors: The first more easily ripens, and that *pus* is more laudable, the latter as they arise more difficultly so they have the like matter, appearing green and yellow. *Signes.* Heat and pain are diminished, the Tumor elevates into a point, and begins to be soft and white, only whilst the matter is forming, ther'es pain and beating in the part with a Fever. *Cause*, is the humor it self, which the the native heat turns and maturates into *pus*. *Prognostick.* If from blood and in fleshy parts they easily ripen; if in o-  
ther

*Signes.**Cause and**Prog.*

ther parts more difficultly. *Cure.* First, *Cure.*  
 Consider when a Tumor is to be maturated.  
 First, when the humor is too plentiful, and *when to rip-*  
 natural heat cannot rule it. Secondly, when *pen.*  
 'tis crude: and thirdly, when the matter is  
 hard. Now to produce matter. First, Such  
 things as are *Aradyne*, are to be used; as *ol.* *Hoco.*  
*Lumbricor.* most excellent. Secondly, And such  
 as mature, as those more temperately hot  
 and viscid. In hot Tumors, and soft and  
 moist Bodies, as *Diachyl. Simp.* and those  
 more hot; In cold Tumors and Natures,  
 and parts more cold, as *cum Gum.* The  
 following, both ease pain and suppurate,  
 which I have experimented. *R.* white  
 bread crummes  $\bar{3}$  j. *Althea* Roots  $\bar{3}$  vj.  
 Seeds of *Line* and *Fenugreek* powdered, each  
 $\bar{3}$  j. Figs six, with the decoction of *Mallow*  
 Roots. Make a Pultis, in the end add  
 fresh butter, Hogs grease, each  $\bar{3}$  js. yolkes  
 of *Egges* 2. and *Saffron* powdered  $\bar{3}$  s.  
 or *R.* medul. pan. alb.  $\bar{3}$  iij. last. rec.  
 lb j. fol. malvar. & viol. a Mj. cum  
*saria*, *trit.* f. *Cutipl.* add. *unguent.* *popul.*  
 $\bar{3}$  iij. *Croc.*  $\bar{3}$  j. This is good if pain be  
 great: or the following prepared for the late  
*King*, found amongst Receipts taken be-  
 fore *Keaton* fight, it being intituled p o  
*Rege.* *R.* rad. lili. alb. sub. ciner. coll.  
*N.2.* rad. *Altheae*  $\bar{3}$  j. fol. *malv.* *viol.*  
*lar.* *punctur.* a Mj. coq ad pueri-  
 lig. *pinfarius* & *trajiciant.* add. *m.c.* *per.*  
 alb.  $\bar{3}$  js. *saria* *sem.* *Lin.*  $\bar{3}$  vj. *pal.*  
*flor.* *chamem.* *Melior.* a  $\bar{3}$  js. *per.* *de-*  
*coll.* cum paum precedent decoct. add.  
*pultis*

*Cataplas.*  
*pro Rege.*



pulvis consistent. ad. axung. porcin. opt.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.  
 ol. Cham. libor. alb. a  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Croc.  $\mathfrak{D}$ iss. f. Catapl. Its admirable in ripening and easing pain. Where 'tis most likely to break, apply pledgets dipt in the yolks of eggs which is excellent, to break it; if this fail, open it rather by incision, then caustick; unless the Tumor be large or cold, a flux is expected, or when 'tis to be kept long open. You may know it's ready, if former accidents be vanisht; it being pressed, fluctuats, and especially when 'tis rivell'd and poynted. After incision, if necessary, to stay bleeding, apply pledgets arm'd with Gal. Powder for 24 hours, 'tis this;  $\mathfrak{R}$  oliban.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. albet  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. s. f. pul. Mis. cum alb. ovi ad. consisten. Mel. & ad. pilos lepor. concis. If you use a Caustick (which you may frame of black soye and unquencht lime) after apply unguent. Dialth: if they faint, use confect. Alker. in decoction; or small water of Cinamon. Accidents being removed to mundifie and digest, use Linum. Arcei mixt with yolk of eggs, and ol. Hyper. which also will incarn, or the foresaid oyle with reibintine and yolk of eggs, or  $\mathfrak{R}$  suc. apii  $\mathfrak{lb}$ ss. mel. purif.  $\mathfrak{z}$ viij. saia. bord.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. orobi  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. s. myrrh.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Terebinth.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. s. decoq. om. s. simul. f. unguent. To incarne you have Linum. Arcei alone, or mixt cum ol. Hyper. or Ung. Nicot.  $\mathfrak{R}$  sol. Nicot.  $\mathfrak{lb}$ ij. axung. porc. diligent ut.  $\mathfrak{lb}$ j. macer. n. simul per noctem cum parum rub. in mare coq. igne lento ad consumpt. vini; Col. express. ad. succ. apii, caprifol. a  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. n. sin. abjeg.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. coq. liquor. ad consumpt. ad. sub finem pul. aristol. rotund.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. cer. cutri.

Pul. Gal.

Digest and mundifie.

Unguent. digest.

Unguent. Nicot. p o Reg.

Citri. q. s. ft. Vag. this was also intituled  
pro Rege, and I have experimented it. To Cica-  
trice, use unguent. Tutie, Diapomphol. cum  
pulv. Alum. usli. The following receipt  
is not ordinary bearing the foresaid title.

R, Tutie pp. ʒj. Coral. rub. pp. lss. Calani.  
pp. cum aq. roj. & plantag. Nil alb. ā ʒs.  
vatriol alb. Camphor. ā ʒj, axung. porc. clari.  
n. ʒij. Mis. f. unguent. diu multumque abla-  
ndo aq. prædict. ad usum. The following

Diapompho.  
pro Reg.

may prove as effectual, although more ru-  
stic, R, lapid. Calaminar. ʒ ix. pul. cereb. ol.  
div. us. Rosar. Cer. ā ʒs. f. unguent.  
Empl. Diapal. is good, but de palmeo Slotani  
is better, and if I may so say, leaves after  
it a more comely Cicatrice; And thus much  
for Tumors in general which must be carry-  
ed in mind, to excuse brevity in particular  
Tumors.

unguent.  
Cicx.

### CHAP. III.

Of too much fatness of the body.

**T**His may be rankt amongst sanguine  
Tumors. As it seldome happens, so 'tis  
hardly cur'd. Signs are needless, there fol-  
lows impediment of motion and operation,  
of expiration, from interception of the pas-  
sages, sometimes death in those that are so  
very young; barrenness, from aqulosity of  
the Semen. Cause is increase of flesh and  
fat. Cure, if from flesh which is from  
abundance of good blood, &c. First, e-  
vacuate

Signs.

Cause.  
Cure.

*vacuate* by liberal removing of blood, cups, fasting, frictions. *Secondly*, by *wasting* the flesh by strong dryers and moderate heaters: if from fat caused by blood without the veins; *first evacuate*, but not so liberally, being such are very prone to cold diseases. *Secondly*, *wast* the fat by such things as are hot, bitter and diuretick: yet so, that as by their too much heating they do not stir up other diseases. Few are curious to be disburdned, unlesse Ladies and gentl. who oft use many things to little purpose, because they more desire their own ends in it, i. e. to be handsome and fruitful, rather then Gods end, to do him more service, Fennel water is in much esteem.

---

## CHAP. IV.

### *Phlegmon, or Inflammation.*

**I**T's a Tumor besides nature of the fleshy parts, arising from a preternatural afflux of blood, its also a sequel of other diseases, as wounds, fractures, &c. it sometimes afflicts other parts. In fleshy parts it ends in 14 dayes; in tendinous and ligamentous, it exceeds not 40. *Signes*, it begins suddenly, and as speedy in increasing. Its *hot*, partly from the blood, partly from it's abundance and thicknesse stopping the pores, so hindering exhaling of the vapors; and partly from it's putridnesse, pulsive pain from distemper, and solution, rednesse, tension, and resistance, from abun-

*Signes.*

abundance of blood. *Causes.* It is either from abundance, or acrimony of blood. It offends in quality. 1. By admixture of other humors, as choler, &c. 2. From corruption of it's proper substance, and hence Gangrenes. 3. By concretion. 'Tis generated thus: Blood flows into some part in great quantity which first distends the greater veines and Arteries, after the lesse, and lastly the Capillaries; which not being able long to contain it, 'tis cast out, partly by transudation, and partly by the mouths of the capillaries, which filling empty places, the part is made hot.

*Cause.*

*How generated.*

*Prognost.* if moderate, healthful, if in yong, hot bodies, and in fleshy parts, easily cur'd, if it superabound in greatnesse, or malignity; beware a Gangreen; If internal, on great joynts, or vessels; dangerous.

*Prognost.*

*Cure.* let dyet be very spare and cooling alwayes let blood, if the Tumor possesse the upper parts, in the Arm: if the lower, in the legs or feet. If it proceed from any accustomed evacuations stopped, procure them. *Purge,* because the acrimony of the blood, causeth fluxion. Chologogons are most fit as *Req.* Cichor. *Entha.*

*Cure.*

acetos.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$ j. Elect. diacub. & sebast.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$ s. Sy. pipas. creat.  $\bar{3}$ j. mis. f. p. four scruples of good Rubarb infused in the said waters for 2 hours, after strain'd adding Sy. rosar. Sol  $\bar{3}$ j will be good, or a Bole may be made of the foresaid Electaries with Rubarb and cream of Tartar. The blood may be altered with Tinctur. rosar. and proper Syrops.

*Topicks.*

*Topical* meanes are, 1. *Revulsion* that the humor may be call'd into the contrary part; best done by Bleeding. 2. *Repelling,* if the humor

be

be thin, and superficially seated, use those that are moist, as housleek, navil-wort, &c. If pain be great, the vessels ample, flux happen from the debility of the part; take those which also bind, as white of Eggs beat with Rose-water, &c. *vid.* amongst repelling Medicines. 3. *Interception* by defensatives, which are to be applyed to parts most empty of flesh, and wherein vessels are greatest, as if a Phlegmon possess the hands, apply them to the wrist, if above the wrist to the elbow, if above that to the shoulder, if in the feet, to the Ancles, &c. Oyl and wax in these are to be omitted. The following is excel. *℞. Bol. Arm. Sang. deac. Mutil. balauft. malicov. ā part. aqu. & cum alb. o. or. & acet. parum. f. Catapl.* 4. *Discussives* are as in Chap. 1. If there be pain mix *Anodyns*, as *℞. Mica. pan. alb. in aq. calid. macer. ℥s. pul. ros. rub. & absinth. ā 3vj. ol. Aeth. & Melilot. ā 3ij. mis. f. Catapl.* Observe in *Principio* use *Repellers*. In *Augment.* add *discussives*, but more *Repellers* in *statu* use them equally. If it tend to maturation, then follow that method in Chap. 2. For *spurious Tumors* they are from a mixture of other humors with blood: therefore if *choler* abound; cool and moisten in a higher degree then in a *Phlegmon*. If *Phlegme*, heat more, if *Melancholy*, warm and moisten.

*Defensat.*



CHAR

CHAP. V.

*Bubo, Phygeton, Phyma,  
& Furunculus.*

**T**Hese are also from blood, *Bubo* is an inflammation of the Glandules arising in the arm-pits or groynes. Sometimes 'tis Symptomatical, of which here; other Critical following other diseases, and then upon it's breaking forth the sick is eased; this is to be committed to Nature, if the *Crisis* be perfect: if not, the humor is to be drawn forth by Cups and attractive Medicines. Sometimes 'tis neither malign nor contagious, the which because it's in the extreame parts, & presently suppurates, is not dangerous. Others are malign, pestilential, venereal, of which in their places. *Signes* are. Tumor with resistance, red, painful, and small fever. *Cause* is Blood. *Prognost.* doubtful, if it mature slowly, being it passeth into a dangerous *Fistula*, That in the groins sooner ripens then that in the Arm-pits. *Cure* as in Phlegmon; only let the digestives be more strong, the parts affected being more cold. *Emplast.* & *Balsam.* sulph. *Rulandi* is good. *Cam Gum.* may serve, or *℞. Cep. is. Nij. vitel. ovor. Nij. rad. albæ, & Mal. ā 3j. axung. porc. butyr. ā 3ij. decoq. cep. & vitel. sub. prun. rad. in aq. corallant omnia deind. misc. axung & butyr. & cum s. q. decoct. it. Campl.* If it break not open it and after follow the *Cure* as in *abscess.*

*Signes.*

*Cause.*

*Progn.*

*Cure.*

*Phygeton*

Signes.

*Phygetton*, or *Panicula*, and *Phyma* are tumors for the most part, in the glandulous parts. The first is flat on the top, where ther's the representation of a puffle, being hard; hot, and greater in pain then magnitude requires, having in it more choler then blood, 'tis sometimes after a Fever, and pain in other parts, as also from Ulcers and Contusions. If the Fever be pestilential it's dangerous, it matures slowly. *ol. Gaiaci* is here prevalent.

Cure.

Sign.

Cause.

Cure.

*Phyma* is round, lesse and plainer then the other, also lesse red and painful, it presently encreaseth, and passeth to suppuration. it ariseth from pituitous blood, it chiefly afflicts children, yet may it arise in women wanting their courses, for which open the *Saphæna*. It often ripens and heals without Medicines, being without danger.

Signes.

Causes.

Cure.

*Furunculus* or *Dobien* is a sharp tubercle possessing the Skin of the soft parts, not exceeding a Doves egg. 'T's red and painful, it ariseth from thick blood, and so distinguish'd from *Phlegmas*; neither much adust, so from a Carbuncle. Cure is easie, if necessary.  
1. Bleed and purge, after apply to any of them *Empl. Crocatum*. *Diachyl. symp.* or *Rad. lilior. alb. fol. malv. & viol. ā Mj. incl. dant. & coq. in lact. deind. f. expres. & add. saïn. bovd. tritic. & sem. lini. ā ʒj. vitel. ovor. Nij. adipis. gallinæ, & butyr. rec. ā ʒj. croc. pul. ʒij. f. Catapl. after being open'd proceed as in Chap. 2.*



CHAP. VI.

Ecchymosis.

**T**Is an effusion of blood under the Skin, causing blacknesse. Signs are needlesse. *Causes* are various, as the eruption, erosion, or opening of the vessels in contusions, &c. *Prognost.* if the blood be thin, and can be discolled it's well, otherwise the part may gangreen. *Cure,* Cure. first open a vein if the affect be great, and there be great pain, lest it stirre up inflammation. It may be reitterated, if necessary. If you fear the blood falls inward especially, purging is to be used. as **R** *pal. lax.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *sy. rosarum cum rhab.* *Sea.* *agave.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *decoct.* *Agrim. cuscute. veronic.* *sem. anisi. f. potio.* or **R** *rh. cleff.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *Potio.* *myrabal. citrin.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *tamurid*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *infusant.* in *aq. plantag. express. fact. dissol. rh. pulv.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *sy. de ros sicc.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *st. pot.* After give this, **R** *rh. terr. sigil. bol. opt. mum. a*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *ft. pul.* *Pal.* *af.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. in *acet. vel oxycrat.* Irish slate and *Sperm.* Ceti is good, the juyce of Nep is excellent: or **R** *conser. flor. genist.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *mum.* *Dij. thapoi. gr. xxv. sem. nasturt. hortens.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *m. f.* *Role.* *am oxycrat. ft. bol.* take it at the hour of sleep, and drink this upon it **R** *aq. + barba.* *Fulep. + fada* *onac. vrid.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *sy. acetol. citrin.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  x. *ipiv. vitriol. q. s. ad gratiam. aciditatem. misc.* *f. julep.* After use a glister in the beginning for four dayes, anoint with Oyl of roses, or apply this twice a day, **R** *farin. Hord.* *Cutapl.*

- Empl.* • & fabar. ā 3 j. pul. rosar. 3 j. coq. in vin. rub. parumque acet. ad Catapl. add. ol. ros. parum, & vitel. ov. cum alb. or *Rx.* *Empl.* • Melilot. 3 j. Diapal. 3 s. Oxyroc. 3 j. Misc. & extend. super alutam. If blacknesse remove not, use *Empl. Cumin.* Or this, • Take honey-combs with the honey and boyl them in wine to an oynment, spread it and apply it, 'tis excellent in all contusions, and heals speedily. *Empl. Melilot. Crocatum.* Paracel. may serve. Or *Rx.* rad. albæ 3 j. absinth. rosar. origan. agrimon. flor. cham. melilot. sambuc. ā Mj. Sem. anisi. cumin. fenugr. ā 3 j. incitant. & contund. indanturque sacculo quem intertextum & vin. rub. cum aq. incoct. apply it hot to the part three or four times a day. After anoint with this, *Rx.* ol. cham. aneth. lumbric. ā 3 j. Sem. anis. pul. subtil. 3 j. f. Lin. The roots of Solomons seal, if new bruised and apply'd: if old boyl'd in Wine, is accounted the most excellent Medicine. If these prevail not use *Cup* with Scarific. which is excellent if it tend to Gangreen, scarific it and wash it with vinegar in which is boyl'd *Sigil. Solom.* Parsley bruised and applyed need not be rejected.
- Ungt.*
- Abag.*
- Linim.*

IT's fro  
 blood,  
 are with,  
 with, othe  
 stirred u  
 crusty ul  
 nesse, it's  
 ment pain  
 nesse, vo  
 fainting,  
 is before.  
 broke for  
 ore. If b  
 near nobl  
 alone. C  
 a veine is  
 ing. The  
 tigated as  
 lent, purg  
 Fever be  
 where not  
 is much,  
 humor H  
 Fever be c  
 dicines m  
 three or f  
 is apples b  
 into a Pul  
 al. rosar. c  
 is to be

CHAP. VII.

Carbuncle.

IT's from adust, thick, and very servid blood, degenerated into *Atroabile*. Some are with, others without malignity: Some with, others without pustles. *Signes*; there's fir'd up a blackish or ash-colour'd crusty Ulcer incompass'd about with redness, it's burning, there's a Fever, vehement pain with which concurrense nauseousness, vomiting, beating of the heart, fainting, *delirium*, &c. *Cause*, is such blood as before. *Prognost.* no hope; if after 'tis broke forth, it presently vanish. *Hard to cure*. If black, be in the Emunctuaries, or near noble parts, *Easie*; if red, smal, or alone. *Cure* dyet is to be cold and moist, a wine is to be open'd in *princip.* to fainting. The humor is to be prepar'd and mitigated as in *Milia*. Here Scabious is excellent, *purging* may be used but warily, if the Fever be acute, the part is to be *scarify'd*: where *note*, 'tis to be repeated if inflammation is much,, it's *not* to be *attracted*, if the humor flow impetuously, least pain and Fever be encreas'd. Moderate *repelling* Medicines may be applyed in the space of three or four fingers about the *Carbuncle*: as apples boyl'd in Rose-vineger, and made into a Pultis, or a Linim. made of *bol. Ar.* and *al. rosar.* or rather *poset*. The scarify'd part is to be wash'd with salt water very hot;

*Signes.*

*Cause and Prog.*

*Cure.*



Pestilent.

to which may be added *Theriac. Androm.* which also resists putrefaction, it's to be given inward with the decoction of Scabious and Devilsbit. If scarifications profit not, it's to be burnt, yet so, as that the *eschar* is presently to be removed, least exhalation of the malign humor be hindered; that remov'd cleanse the ulcer and proceed S. A. If it be pestilential, the Symptomes are more violent, it's in pestilential times. If they break forth after the Fever, they are hardly cur'd, but if before easie, unlesse strong Symptomes follow; here *bleeding* is to be omitted. *Alexipharmacos* are to be both inwardly given, and outwardly apply'd; such as vehemently draw and resist venom: as *Troch. viper. Theriac. Mithrid.* A *foment.* is also good. The Tumor is to be *sciss'd* round about, and & that deep, after *foment* with hot salt water, and then presently apply in the middle of the puffle a grain of *Cautick*, and to the whole this Catapl. *R. Succor. Symphy. major. Scabios. c. lendul. ā 3j. Theriac. vet. 3iij. Sal. 3j. vitul. ovor. Nii. Misse.* After the Tumor is come to the encrease, least the malign matter flow to the inward parts, anoint about the Tumor twice a day, *ungt. de bol.* to hasten the fall of the *eschar.* use *ungt. Basilicon cum butyr. aut axung. swil. permixt.* after it's fall cleanse and heal the Ulcer with this, *R. succor. calendul. absinth. scabios. & apij. ā 3j. Mirrh. elect. rad. Uros. Flor. aloes, sarcocol. ā 3j. Mel. ros. 3j. f. ungt.* continue it to the end of the Cure.

CHAP.

Th  
OR  
aris  
parts und  
poors. S  
followed v  
and burn  
Blisters, i  
pressed, va  
is pricking  
Cause is b  
hottess of  
more thin  
external p  
of a malig  
causes, &c  
Bones be b  
it return  
parts, if i  
in the face  
of Women  
Birth, if  
mbust Bod  
serv'd) it  
moist, if in  
open a vein  
cause be e  
use cool &  
mild, cool  
this; R. b  
ad. confic

CHAP. 8.

*Erysipelas.*

**O**R *Ignis-Sacer*, is a bilious Tumor arising from Bile, flowing into some parts under the Skin, with red, broad dispersed spots. *Signes.* are, it invades with horror; followed with a Fever with vehement biting and burning, so that sometimes it raiseth Blisters, it's of a yellowish red colour, which pressed, vanisheth, but presently returns. Pain is pricking, not so vehement as in *Phlegmon*. *Cause.* is bilious Blood, produced from the booneffe of the Liver which makes it also more thin and moveable; it's driven to the external parts either by nature, because it's off of a malign quality, or is moved by outward causes, &c. *Progn.* Cure is difficult if the Bones be bare, or it come upon a fracture, if it return from the outward to the inward parts, if it putrifie or suppurate, if it arise in the face or head, if in the Liver or womb of Women with child, because it kills the Birth, if driven to the outward parts (in a robust Body although universal as I have observ'd) it's easily cur'd. *Cure.* Diet cool and moist, if in any part, and Blood superabound, *open a vein.* If exquisite, *forbear.* If the cause be external and far from noble parts, use cool & moist Medicines, if internal and mild, cool glisters will serve, if strong, use this: *R. rhubarb. ℥iij. myrob. curin. ol. amygd. conficat. 3 s. Sassa. titin. 3 s. mand.*

Fund. in aq. lactuca, & portulac. in expressione dissol. elec. & succ. ros. ℥iij. syr. ros. ℥ij. ft. pot. Sweating is to be moved cum aq. papav. errat. ℥iiij. bezoy. gr. vj. or Theriac. Androm. cum aq. flor. sambuci. Observe if it appear in the head or face, let blood, use leeches and revulsion; if in the legs, vomit. Topicks are to be cold and moist, liquid and thin; and oft removed, as ℞, aq. pt. 2. acet. vin. pt. 1. or ℞, Sapon. alb. ℥j. d. sol. in aq. sambuc. ℞ ij. & bul. apply them with linnen cloaths, and as they dry, moisten them. Lap. medicament. Cru. is excellent. Sanguis menstruus in aq. fractionis & acet. ros. dissol. If pain and heat be violent, use Narcoticks; but not long. aq. sperm. rana. & acet. ℥iiij. in quo aq. myrrh. & alibaa. a ℥j. The juyce of hore dung with Camphire, is excellent, apply them till heat be abated, and colour recovered; if it turn livid, foment with luvium, and apply this, ℞, saron. hord. & mil. a ℥iiij. lixiv. debilis ℞ iiij. coq. ad consist. Catap. add. loxymul. ℥iiij. if it be deep, scarify, if it gangreen or mortifie, rid. in proper chap. To preserve, because it is subject to return, bleed twice a year, purge with chologogous, use a cool and moist diet and ℞ comar. abstinb. parum aliquot sol. chamædior, ex his rec. & coll. et. in mure & minut. concisa cum 2 hg. ovis. rec. ac parum butyr. coq. placenta mollis. Use this all May. This somewhat binds the liver, opens obstructions, wastes superfluous humidity, cleanseth the excrementitious bile, and helps the distemper.

Preserve.

4

The bal  
be humor  
break the s  
Herpes Mil  
in the skin  
having a m  
of color red  
waterish hum  
al choler;  
Calc. viv. c  
non succ. d.  
in aq. ros.  
ing. ros. A  
Herpes exced  
skin only,  
caused of ur  
choler. Cum  
the decoctio  
It has gras  
then bark,  
little berries  
waters whose  
tera flr. ℥  
d. Myrr. ℥v  
cera. molle.  
It is long. c  
myrr. ℥j. Th  
℥j. cum ol  
aq. de lithar  
℥ss. Misce

The bastard *Erysipelas* are according to *Herpes Miliaris*.  
 the humor associating; but of them that break the skin, there's two kinds. First, *Sig.*  
*Herpes Miliaris*; in this pustles break forth  
 in the skin only, procuring a roughness,  
 having a matter issuing like quittor, being  
 of color red and pale; it's caused by a salt  
 waterish humor, mixt with sharp unnatu-  
 ral choler; 'tis without danger. Cure, Aq.  
 lile. vir. cum sacch. 'tis good, or R. la- Cause?  
 min succid. torref. don. f. ugr. & pul. misc. Cure.  
 unaq. ros. with which anoint often, or  
 Ung. ros. Mesf. cum alum. ust. or Lac. virg. *Herp. Exei.*  
*Herpes exedens* is the other. This corrods the  
 skin only, with some small ulcers; 'tis  
 caused of unnatural, sharp, hot, and thick  
 choler. Cure; after general evacuations, use  
 the decoction of sarsap; foment with this, Cure.  
 R. hart grass, horse tail, plantane waterily,  
 hen bark, pomegranate rinds and flowers,  
 with berries, and red rose leaves boild in  
 waters woofe. After which apply this, Ung.  
 Rosa fl. ʒ ij. resin. pin. ʒ j s. Tereb. ʒ j.  
 ol. Myrti. ʒ v j. succ. Nicotian. ʒ iiij. coq. in  
 cerat. molle. If they spread, and be putrid,  
 R. lilyng. cervus. ā ʒ ij. cortic. grana. ʒ s.  
 myrb. ʒ j. Thur. ʒ i s. flor. aris. alumin. ust. ā  
 ʒ j. cum ol. Myrtin & cer. q. s. ft. ung. or R. ung.  
 de litharg. diapomphol. ā ʒ ij. R. sulphu-  
 r ʒ s. Misc.



## CHAP. IX.

## Oedema.

Signs.

Cause.

Prognost.

Cure.

**T**IS a Tumor arising from pituitous matter thrust into the part by the expulsive faculty. Signs are; 'tis soft and loose, pain none or little, of whitish colour, heat none: if pressed, it pits; it chiefly possesseth the hands and feet, they being remote from the fountain of heat. Cause is pituitous matter; the more cold and moist part of the mass of blood; which sometimes is expel'd by nature, and sometimes by its ponderousness is carried to the extreme parts. Progn. sometimes it's from Phlegme alone, which is long in curing, and most oft is resolved: other whiles 'tis with other humors mixed, which sometimes comes to suppuration especially if it be in a hot place: if it be primary, 'tis not so dangerous: if it follow other diseases, as *Phthisis*, *Cachexia*, or *Dropfie*, it is, and threatens death. Cure; if it proceed from another disease, that must be remov'd before the Tumor can be cur'd; yet because it's troublesome, rub the part with oyl and salt mixed, or *ol. Cham. coct. cum salt.* or foment with a sponge in *vinu abstinib.* If it be primary, let it be dry; Air hot and dry, bread made with hot seeds: drying dyet drabs are to be used. Sweating is excellent: use exercise before meat, be spare in eating, and

The

and sobere  
meat, sleep  
caution. T  
Oxymel and  
purge with  
Q. vine, vine  
oil. one p  
Q. dul. may  
dose. The G  
pul. Hyer. c  
Arbitr. is  
open; take  
fore meat. T  
discussing: a  
dissolve a lit  
Tumor, rubb  
diapal. 3j. 9  
3j. ster. c  
3j. cum deco  
may know it  
be not too pl  
3. When p  
Bodies young  
if in Summe  
to suppuration  
help it cum  
gon. & oxyc  
Oedema's are  
on by deg  
are procured b  
near. A sp  
handed, thofe

and soberer in drinking; especially, after meat, sleep little; if weak, abstain from coition. The humor is to be digested with Orymel and Oxyfacc. in appropriate liquor, purge with Pilegmagogons; the Chymical are

*Q. vitæ, vitæ. Antim. Mercu. acuated cum Q. vitæ, one part of Crocus Metal. and 3 of Q. dul. may be excellent, given in a due dose. The Galenical are Diaphenic. Diacanth. pul. Hyer. cum Agar. acuated cum elater. pul. Arbut. is not amiss to keep the Belly open; take a little alo. rosat. or Aloes before meat. The Tumor is to be resolv'd by discussing: as take water and vinegar wherein dissolve a little Allum, with it foment the Tumor, rubbing it very well, or R. Empl.*

*diapal. 3j. Q. vitæ. 3j. misc. or R. Sulphur. 3j. sterco. columb. 3x. fat. fab. 3js. lxx. 3j. cum decoct. flor. Cham. f. Catapl. You may know it to be resolvable, 1. if the matter be not too plentiful, 2. if it be thin and serous. 3. When possessing the Skin. 4. If in Bodies young, strong and delicate. 5. And if in Summer, if it be in the Belly and tend to suppuration, perceived by pain and beating, help it cum Empl. Crocat. vel diach. cum gom. & oxycroc. parum. Observe primary Oedema's are caused by congestion, and come on by degrees; but those Symptomical, are procured by fluxion, and suddenly appear. A spurious Oedema need not be handled, those referred are disputed elsewhere.*

*Cataplas.*



## CHAP. X.

*Schirtus.*

**F**ROM Melancholy arise this and Cancer. *Scurvus* is hard without pain, produced from a viscid, thick, tough, melancholy humor. *Signs*. Are little or no pain, very hard, fixt, without veins appearing. *Causis*. Is either Melancholy: i. e. either the excrement part of the Blood, or the excrement of that humor; or sometimes also from Phlegme, which is either hardened by the application of too strong Discussors, or too immoderate Repellers. *Progn*. If exquisite or not; yet it great or without sense, it's incurable; if sensible and caused from thick flegme, curable: yet difficult from the contumacy of the matter. *Cure*. Dyer is to be of good juyce, bleed not, unlesse veins be very great, Blood be black, strength and age concurring: if it be from accustomed evacuations stoppt, procure them. *Prepare and purge* the humor by intarchanges. *Purgers* are *Confect. Hamech. Sen.* It may be best done by an *Apozeme*, adding *Purgers* every other day. To sweat, the Decoct. of *Lign. vite, & Sinsap* is excellent, used every morning: you may if you please by adding the woods to the preparing and purging. *Apozeme* dispatch altogether, after general evacuations. The Tumor is either to be resolv'd, or suppurated, the last is dangerous lest it prove Cancerosus. Such as

Sig. res.

**CAN/c.**

**Prognost.**

**ENTE.**

**Purging.**

He & mollifie are only proper, either mixed  
 together or apply'd one after another, the  
 more gentle in yong, and the Tumor new  
 and soft: the more strong, in hard and  
 veterate. *Ung. cicut. Hild.* is excellent  
 is prescrib'd: *Rx Gum Amomac 3j. Ungt. cicut.*  
*Amg. dul. lior. lb. pinguid. Galan.*  
*3j. succ. Cicutia 3ij. acct. scillit. 3ij.*  
*3j. mannat in infusione hor. 24.*  
*in cald. loc. postea cap. S. A. Colat.*  
*in fortis expressione servatur ad usum.* Its  
 be done at a gentle fire, neither is the  
 mixture either of the juyce, or Vinoger  
 wholly to be wasted: it hath a singular  
 efficacy in Tumors arising from tough mat-  
 ter in any part of the Body. It's to be  
 applyed with a hot hand, after which ap-  
 ply this, *Rx Empl. de mucil g. & Mell.* *Empl.*  
*3j. gum. Amomac. dissol. in acct. Scillit.*  
*3j. misc. f. Empl. add. purum Cera, si*  
*est.* The following hath shew'd it's  
 true when other meanes hath fail'd;  
*Empl. diach. mag. de Mell. Cera a* *Ungt.*  
*Gum. Amomac. M. acct. dissol. 3s.*  
*3s.* If it be Symptomatical, use this,  
 Bees wax, Ducks grease, each 3j. Oyl of  
 Olives 3ij. marrow of Ox-liver 3ij. mix  
 for use, A Cancerous Tumor shall be  
 addled with that Ulcerated.

## CHAP. XI.

## Tumor Aquosus.

**S**erosities, are either profitable, i.e. when they serve as a vehicle to the blood, which is after cast out *per poros cutis*; or unprofitable when it superabounds, and so produceth a Tumor. *Signes.* are, it's painlesse, more or lesse swel'd: if pressed, returns speedily: if looked on betwix you and the light, it shines; when it breedeth, it itcheth. *Cause.* is serous humidities, either not received to the proper use, or else (and rather) superabounding from the weaknesse of the Liver. *Prognost.* If from weaknesse of the Liver and Spleen, 'tis dangerous: all save those small, are hardly curable. *Cure.* Dyet spare and drying; that of *Cornutus* is excellent, viz. Bread and meat  $\mathfrak{z}$ xij. and drink  $\mathfrak{z}$ xij. for one day; use watching; if it be from fault either of Liver or Reines, they are to be amended. Purging drinks, wherein *Jalap. Mechoach.* and seeds of dwarf Eldern is, are to be used. *Pil. Alephang.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j can *clatunij. galij.* are gallant; or *R. acror. chelid. sic.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j *Can. 3 s. f. pil. & exhib. in vin. lb. pil. Euthyb.* is good. Such things as provoke sweat and Urin are not only good here, but also in all moist ulcers and contagious humors; such may be fetched from the cure of the Dropfie. For externals: first use: Lomentaries made of lye and hot herbs:

Signes.

Cause.

Prognost.

Cure.

Pls.

Pae.

Exter. tal.

herbs: as *R. Cham. a M. & can. p. for 3i. sulp. 3i. ol. Rint.* which apply the sulphur. *spum. a 3j. Anora. 3j M. f. use Spunges* fill, open it a digestive Pow

Tm

**T**His by *Signes* are and pits not. heat, which be *Prognost.* If Tumor be great muscles, it's parts, not easy Chap. After Bed-time, an *& abstin.* if  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij with E of Sack when drink an hour *Chymical*, in a fomentation

Herbs: as *R.* *fol. ruta, sambuc. ebul. flor. Lotus.*  
*um. a M. bac. laur. ʒij. coq. in lixiv.*  
*ria. p. fol.* After anoint, *cum sal. nitr. Ungent.*  
*s. sulph. ʒij. pul. bac. laur. ʒj. amoniac.*  
*ol. Rut. cer. a i. q s. f. Unguent.* After *Emplast.*  
 which apply this, *R.* *Sem. synap. & urtic.*  
*phur. spum. muris, aristol. round. bdel.*  
*ʒj. Anonac. in ol. Ans q. dissol. Cera a*  
*M. f. Empl.* If these prevail not,  
 the Sponges dipt in Lime-water; if this  
 fail, open it and cure S. A. Remember a  
 digestive Powder is to be used after meat.

## CHAP. XII.

### Tumor Flatulentus.

This by some is referred to *Oedema.* *Signes.*  
*Signes* are: 'tis light, very painful, soft  
 and pits not. *Cause* is crudity, and weak  
 eat, which breeds wind and flatulent Spirits. *Cause.*  
*Prognost.* If it possesse great joynts, the  
 tumor be great, or the wind inclosed in the  
 muscles, it's hard to cure: those in other  
 parts, not easie. *Cure.* Dyet as in the former  
 Chap. After meat use Marmalad; before  
 meat-time, anoint the stomach *cum ol. mastice.*  
*absinth.* if the stomach be windy use Sack,  
*ʒij. with Elec. e bac. laur. ʒij. or a glass*  
 Sack wherein Cinamon is infus'd, and  
 drink an hour before Supper, or oyl of Fennel  
 myntal, in a cup of Sack. *Externals* are  
 Comentation made of Sack with discussing  
 C 3 herbs.

herb. After anoint *cum ol. Aneth. ru. tae. Cham. lauri. & Spir. vini.* After apply *Empl. de bacc. lauri cum sterc. caprin. 3j. de Mll. 3vj. vel Empl. de urig. cum g triplic.* Other Tumors from serous Salt and bilious humors mixt amongst themselves may seem to require the next place but being they are of leile concernment, we shall dispatch them hereafter.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *De Hydrocephalo.*

*Signs.  
Difference.*

*Cause. It.*

**P**Articular Tumors come next to hand. This is a Tumor of the head arising in some part thereof, from a collection of serous humors. *Signes* are either more general, or such as respect the differences: the first needs not because the Tumor is obvious, it more often breaks forth in Infants then in Adults. *Somet mes* the water resides between the Skin and *Pericranium*: then the Tumor is soft; a Candle being held betwixt you and it, it shines. It's without pain, gives way to medicaments, and by section may at once be removed. *Orh* *whiles* it's between the *Pericranium* and such; then theres pain. *Somet mes* between the Scull and the Membrains; then the Tumor is not so soft, pain is greater, the forehead shoots out, this is almost incurable. *Cause* is an aqueous humour, serous, sometimes fixculent, yea and bloody.

bloody. Prog  
amole, the  
there may ca  
tharpy. Cure  
gross, provol  
also as insens  
the Brain in  
cephalicks: C  
dipe in Lime v  
well rould,  
ments: as B  
ā 3 is. but y  
pam f. t. n  
way is to be n  
incision, or C  
and Pericran  
between the I  
let it be do  
where's great  
declining pa  
matter with  
that's grumou  
Sulphur. 3j.  
Melilot ā 3  
proceed S. A  
daily hath cu

**I**T's a Tu  
corner of  
it's either wi



moody. Progn. doubtful because the part  
noble, the subject tender, and because  
here may easie, follow Apoplexy and Ie-  
margy. Cure. Draw out water by Hydro- Cure.  
pneum, provoke sweat and urin, and use such  
so as insensibly discusse and dry: reduce  
the Brain into it's proper temper by hot  
cephalicks: Outwardly use a great sponge  
in Lime water, put upon the head, and  
well roul'd, after use some discussing oynt-  
ments: as *R. pul. absinth. Chumom. Melilot* Vnge.  
*3 i s. butyr. rec. ol. Chum. ā 3 iij. Cera*  
*um f. t. ungt.* if it cannot be discussed,  
it is to be made for the matter, either by  
incision, or Caustick: If betwixt the Skin  
and Pericranium, one section may serve, if  
between the Pericranium and the Scull, then  
it be doubled thus If it's to be made  
where's greatest plenty of matter and in a  
declining part; you may draw out the  
matter with a Mutter-sucker. To the rest  
of it's grumous apply this *R. ol. Chum. 3 x.* M<sup>ist</sup>  
*aliphur. 3 j. pul. origan. mistul. ros. rub. absinth.*  
*Melilot ā 3 i s. cer. q. s. f. ungt.* After  
proceed S. A. Note that good rowling.  
daily hath cured.

## CHAP XIV.

### *Ægylope.*

It's a Tumor arising between the great  
corner of the Eye, and root of the Nose:  
either with or without Inflammation, if

without and not broke, it's call'd *Anchylops*; if with and broke, it's nam'd *Agylops*. The first is usually without pain, and generated from thick and viscid humors like honey, &c. and is included in it's *cystis* or Bag; here Section is to be used. The second is with pain, change of colour, and is moveable; 'tis caused from thin bilious Blood, poured out of the veins of the temples, forehead and face into the part. *Progn.* 'Tis difficultly cur'd; if it cancerate, its not to be touched. *Cure.* In the beginning of an *Agylops*; the matter flowing is to be reveal'd with bleeding and purging, together with *Repellers* apply'd to the forehead, which sometimes prohibits the progress of the disease, and hinders suppuration: as *Rx cortic. malor. granat. acacie, balauft. gal. lar. nuc. cupres. alum. roch. bol. Am. ā 3j. cer. alb. 3iij. terebinth. 3ij. f. Cat. Cerat.* After the use of this for sometime, apply *Resolvers*: as *Rx pul. testar. cochlear. 3j. mirb, aloes, lor. thur. ā 3s. sarcocol. saag. drac. cerus. ā 3iii. apopon. acet. solut. & lap. Hamatit. ā 3js. croci. 3ij. cer. recen. ā 3iij. Misc. simul ad ignem. S. A. & f. Cerat.* Apply of it to the corner of the eye: if these resolve not the Tumor, but it tend to suppuration, help it *cum Empl. diachil. sym. or Empl. crocat.* or if pain and Inflammation urge, apply a Cataplasim of white bread crums. If it break not of it self, open it, and cure it according to Art. If it be pratinous and passe into a *Fistula*, it's cure is after in *Fistulas*.

Cause.

Progn.

Cure.

Cerat. Egel.

Cerat. dissol.

Tumor, o

**T**His is known by redness of temples, with Fever. Sometimes swooning, and Cause. Is the from the skin the membrane is doubtful from comes, especially because it draws it sometimes less dangerous sweeter plenitude may be large and sharpness let it be from side, an Emol premised. In the suppression the lower vein first remov'd Yea, in the veins may be for Revulsion; applying the also use of and thigh; and out Scarific.

CHAP. XV.

Tumor, or Inflammation of the Eares.

THIS is known by a violent beating pain, rednesse extends it self to the jawes and temples, with heat, with which is joyned a fever. Sometimes delirium, convulsion, swooning, and coldnesse of the extreame parts. *Sign.* Cause. Is thin and bilious Blood, falling from the small veines of the Brain into the membranes of the Eares. *Progn.* Cure. Doubtful from the greatnesse of the Symptoms, especially in Children and Adulcs, because it draws the Brain into consent; sometimes kills in seven dayes: in aged, it's more dangerous. *Cure.* First, bleed to an- *Cure.* plenitude, and to revel; the quantity may be large and reiterated; if the greatnesse and sharpnesse of the disease call for it, it be from the *Cephatica*, on the same side, an Emollient, cooling, loosning glisters be used. If it draw it's original from a suppression of courses, or Hemorrhoids, the lower veines are to be open'd, plenitude remov'd by opening a vein in the arm; and, in the absence of this cause the lower veins may be open'd with great advantage, *Revulsions*; to which also confers the applying the *leeches* to *Artes*. For this end use *frictions* and *ligatures* to the armes, thighs; and *cups*, as well with, as without. Scarific. to the *Scapulis* and back.

yea to derive cups, apply'd with scarific behind the eares, hath holpen : the Leeches also there apply'd, hath cured. Marvellous for this effect is the opening of the Arteries in the Temples, after the application of Gall pouders, bind it up for four dayes, it may be done safely. Purgings is here very profitable with Cholagogons : after which use cooling Juleps. Whilst this is doing, apply Topicks as are Anodyne, with these in the beginning and increase, mix Repellers; in the state and declination Resolvers : as *℞. last. muliebris. rec. multa. ʒ ij. a. b. ovi. agitati, ut liquorem abeat. ʒ i. M. insillunt. tepide in aurem.* or milk alone, drop in from the Pape, doth much ease pain : as *℞. fol. plantag. & fol. or. ā M j. fol. chamom. & melilot. ā p. i. f. decoct.* The time whereof, let the Patient receive into his ear with a Tunnel : as, *℞. ol. viol. Nymphae. & rosar. ā ʒ j. M.* after the same drop some into the ear warm. If in the said Oyles you infuse or expresse Woodlice, or Sower, it will be very anodine, they have a gallant qualiky to ease pain, and therefore used in paines of the Teeth, Hemorrhoids, &c. You may boyl them alive in oyl and water till the water be wasted, and reserve it for use. If the heat be very intense to the foresaid Oyles, add cooling juyces, as of Nightshade and Plantain : in vehement pain Narcoticks may be used, yet seldom, and with great caution; as *℞. ol. amygd. dul. ʒ j. succ. milu. ʒ ij. Myrb g. xv. Croc. g. s. opj. & i. s. v. l. ij. M.* drop it into the ear. In the doing of all this, you are to touch as little

Decoct.

Ol.



as possible. In  
 & viol. ā ʒ j.  
 which runs out  
 ing, taken, and  
 fully easeth p  
 thereof. If th  
 but it will supp  
 crease of pain,  
 apply this, *℞.*  
 ol. cham. & ro  
 which apply n  
 after it's broke  
 the Ear.

C

De P

Fleshy exc  
 Fulcers of  
 Diseases, viz.  
 Pulpus, and S  
 excellence, cle  
 ing it self in b  
 lower parts of  
 hangs forth of  
 down upon the  
 uly Constituti  
 full of the  
 Constitutions,  
 it's much l  
 now red, and  
 is greater in t  
 which are more

possible. In the *ſt. æ.* *R. ol. Cham. Amygd. dul.*  
*viol. ā 3j. ol. lilior. 3 s. M.* The water  
 which runs out of alien ticks, whilst burn-  
 ing, taken, and dropt into the ear, wonder-  
 fully eaſeth pain, and reſolves the cauſe  
 thereof. If the Tumor cannot be reſolv'd,  
 it will ſuppurate, which appears by en-  
 eaſe of pain, beating, and Fever, then  
 apply this, *R. Capum. N. 1. butyr. rec. 3ij.*  
*Cham. & roſ. ā 3j. Croc. ʒj. ſ. Catapl. Catapl.*  
 which apply moderately hot to the part:  
 if it's broke, cure it as in the Ulcers of  
 Ear.

## CHAP. XVI.

### De Polipo, & Sarcoma.

Fleſhy excreſſencies ſometimes follow  
 Ulcers of the Noſe, which begets other  
 caſes, *viz.* Tumors beſides nature, as *Signes.*  
*Polipo*, and *Sarcoma*. The firſt is a fleſhy  
 eſſence, cleaving by ſmall roots, ſpread-  
 ing itſelf in breadth, and hanging to the  
 ſoft parts of the Noſe. Sometimes it  
 grows forth of the Noſe, otherwhiles falls  
 down upon the palat: it's biggeſt in South-  
 ſide Conſtitutions of the Ayre, and in the  
 ſoft of the Moon. In Northerly and dry  
 Conſtitutions, as alſo in the new of the  
 Moon it's much leſſe. It's ſoft, now white,  
 now red, and ſometimes livid. The ſecond  
 grows in the lower parts of the Noſe,  
 and is more fleſhy, and only increaſeth.  
*Cauſe.*

Causes.

Cause of both is a crasse, tough, pituitous humour, flowing from the Brain, which with some portion of Blood is mixed. Sometimes some portion of Melancholy, and then it's to be fear'd, least it degenerate into a Cancer. Progn.

Prognost.

Sarcoma often receives easie cure; but Polypus very hardly. Yet that which is soft, white, or red, or mixed of both, is easily cur'd; but if hard and livid, very hardly, and is dangerous, least it come to be a Cancer. Also that which resides in the middle or lower part of the Nose is easier; but that rooted in the upper part, is very hardly.

Cure.

Both require the same remedies; the main intention is to remove them, but the antecedent cause must first be evacuated, which is to be done by a thin and drying Dyet. Universal Evacuations used at the new of the ☾. Revulsion, Derivation, and drying of the Brain, as is at large set down in the cold distemper of the Brain. In case hot humours be mixed, use not the decoction of *Juajicum* with the drying dyet, lest it turn to a Cancer. The excrescence must either be wasted by *Cautick*, or else cut off, and the Ulcer that's left must be Cicatrized. You must be sure it be eradicated, lest it return. In the beginning whilst young, only Astringents and Strong dryers hath cur'd. You must begin with the more gentle:

Aq. dist.

as R<sup>e</sup>. *woodum immatur.* ℞ij. *cortic. mali. granat. balauſt. sumach. ā* ℞ij. *macer. in acct. & distil. deinde add. alam.* ℞ij. *okriol.* ℞ij. *distill. iterum omnia si- mul;* touch the inner parts of the Nose

with

With this Water often. If this prevail  
not, then use ♀ *Præcip.* often wash'd,  
mixt with honey or Roses, and apply'd on  
Sents. In the use of this and the like  
Medicines ( as, *ol. vitriol. aq. Mercuri-  
al, &c* ) the Nose is first to be defended  
with *unguent. refriger. Gal. nutrit. vel Popul.*  
&c. Secondly. They are to be convey'd  
to the place through pipes. And thirdly,  
they are to be used in the decrease of the  
). If these prevail not, it's to be *abscessed*  
with an Instrument, *vid. Abaquapendent, &c.*  
If it be livid, and encline to a Cancer,  
then use *unguent. Ranar.* or yolks of Eggs  
stir'd in a leaden Mortar till they be black,  
and brought into the form of an Unguent.  
with *Camphor.* ℞j. To those curable by  
Medicines, some apply this, *R. aq. solan. Aq. subl.*  
*reser. ā ℞j. plantag. ℞ s. caput. ℞ s. cerus.*  
℞j. ♀ *lab. gr. vj. Misc. f. aq. reser. p.*  
*u/s.*

## CHAP. XVII.

### *De lingua inflammatione aliisque e- iusdem Tumoribus.*

INflamations and other Tumors of the  
Tongue do sometimes fall out. Sometimes  
'tis from *outward* causes, as anointing with  
Quicksilver, eating venomous Toad-stools,  
&c. Sometimes from *inward*, as Blood,  
Phlegm, &c. which sometimes ends in Sup-  
puration. It may also be from venomous  
humours, as the French-pox, or corrupt  
and



- Signes.** and cancerous, and then the evil is almost incurable. *Signes.* It's easily discern'd if it be encreased above nature. If it be from inflammation, theres heat and pain in the Tongue, also rednesse, which sometimes afflicts the Face. If from Phlegme, the Tongue is white, and there flowes forth abundance of Phlegme. *Causes* before.
- Prognost.** *Progn.* It's seldom dangerous, unlesse it grow so big as it suffocats; or when the humor procures a Cancer, which is known, when it's hard, livid, with pricking pain.
- Cure.** *Cure.* If from inflammation, begin with *Revellos*, and *Repellers*; and so a *Glist* præmis'd, a vein is to be open'd according to strength. After apply *cups* to the *Scapula's* with *scarific.* In the mean time, use cooling and repelling *Gargarisme*, as *succ. lactuc.* Purging is to be used *cum Cholagogis & Phlegmag.* mixt. The humor being cheekt; to derive, open the veines under the Tongue, if it cannot be done for the greatnesse of the Tongue, apply *cups* with *scarific.* Under the Chin, if it tend to *suppuratio*, hasten it with a fig, cut in the middle, and oft apply'd, or a fit *Gargarism.* If ripe, and break not of it self, open it, and cleanse the Ulcer with a proper *Gargarism*, which also heals. If it be from Phlegm, if the Patient abound with Blood, revel by opening a vein: after purge, *cum Pil. Catholic. vel coeb. minor.* which little differs: if they cannot be swallowed, use a Potion; after this *Galen* cur'd on only with the juyce of Lettice, or wash the Tongue with the jayces of Lemmons, Citrons, Sorrel, and Plantain,

tain;  
encreas  
the de  
Hydr  
other  
d'four  
ver'd  
Tongu  
Water, an  
ynating  
was thin  
much wi  
Plantain,  
from c  
vtr  
times un  
not Cal

From  
natio  
were,  
making  
a cyst  
as whi  
Signes.  
side the  
flesh: so  
whiles, a  
and pitui  
la's with

tain; or use *Oryz.*, to which add in  
 increase a little Ginger, and salt *Gem.*  
 the decoction of *Origanum pycnanthum*, and  
 Hydromel. *Zelus* in extreame danger.  
 other means prov'd succeslesse ap-  
 four Leeches to the Tongue, and so  
 ver'd the sick. In another he scarify'd  
 the Tongue deeply, and wash'd it with salt  
 Water, and cur'd him. If it be from an-  
 nything with Quick-silver, or eating vene-  
 nous things, than purging, and wash the  
 mouth with a decoction of Scabious and  
 Plantain, with a little *Theb.* & *Mel. ros.*  
 from corrupt or Cancerous humors, use  
*vitriol. cum Mel. ros.* and open the  
 veins under the Tongue; which is good in  
 most Cases.

*Venemous.*

*Cancerous.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *De Ranula sub lingua.*

From it's form, it receives it's denomi-  
 nation. it lyes under the Tongue, as  
 it were, soft and loose flesh: it hinders  
 speaking. Sometimes it's matter is included  
 in a cyst, and in that sometimes the matter  
 is white of Eggs, and sometimes stony.  
*Signs.* If you lift up the Tongue on each  
 side the ligament, is as it were soft, loose  
 flesh: sometimes as big as a Bean other-  
 whiles, a Filbert. *Cause.* It's from tough  
 and pituitous Blood, flowing thither. *Progn.*  
 it's without danger, yet in children it may  
 suffocate,

*Signs.*

*Cause, and*

*Progn.*

Cure.

Suffocate : yea, in Adults, if pain and Fever be present, it may degenerate into a Quinsy ; that which is black, livid, and hard, is cancerous, and not to be touched. *Cure.* The antecedent cause is to be removed, by Bleeding, and Purging, according to the age and nature of the Patient. If it be inveterate, use a Cautery, and a sudorifick Decoction ; if possible, it's to be resolv'd : as, *Rx.* Cortic. granat. Hyssop. sicc. sal. com. ā ʒij. f. pul. sub. lingua detinendus, & frequent. iterandus : This hath cur'd instead of Sal. com. Use Sal. Ammoniac. which resolves more powerfully. If it cannot be discuss'd ( which is seldom ) open it, either by incision or Cautery. The incision is to be large, and on both the Prominencies, that all the matter may have free passage, least it recidivate : thrust out the matter, and wash the mouth often, first with the Decoction of Mallows, after with white Wine and honey of Roses, and at last oxymel, till the ulcer appear clean, and the bag be remov'd. Lastly, wash it often with red Wine, in which is dissolv'd Alum. The inveterate besides what's before, is to be touch'd twice a day, cum ol. sulph. gut. i. aq. ros. gut. vi. If after all it return, use the Actual Cautery *vid. Praxis.*

CHAP

CHAP. XIX.

De Gingivarum affectibus.

THE affects of the Gums here to be  
dispatch'd, are, especially Excreſcence  
Parulis. The first is ſometimes only from  
their ſpongiouſneſſe, eſpecially covering the  
gummers; it's looſe, ſordid and flaggy, and if  
toucht, the Blood will pour out of it ſelf.  
Sometimes it's with putridneſſe; otherwhiles  
hard. *Cauſe*, is ſome-  
times from Blood, and otherwhiles from  
corrupt Teeth. *Cure*. If putrefaction be  
ſeent, uſe *aq. viridis. unguent. de Aquila.*  
or *Rx. pul. ſol. Aquile. Salu. menth.*  
*riſp. Nuc. Moſc. ā ʒ s. alum uſt ʒ j. mel.*  
*uſ. ʒ iij. ſup. lent. ign. f. Linim.* If not  
putrid, uſe Aſtringents: as *Alum. uſt. ſal.*  
*Amiac. Maſtic. Myrrh.* in Powder.

Excreſcence

Signs.

Cauſe.

Cure.

Parulis is an inflammation of the Gums  
within and without at the roots of the  
Teeth: it ſometimes covers the whole  
teeth, ſpecially if rotten, if not well hand-  
led, either whiſt an abſceſſe or ulcer, it  
may procure an excreſcence of fleſh, not  
removeable but by Section. Such an one  
I was cal'd to cure on a Shoe-makers  
Wiſe in Warwick, which poſſeſſed both  
ſides of the lower Gum on the right ſide, to  
the bigneſſe of a Walnut, being very hard:  
which thus I cur'd. Firſt, I cut off as much  
as I could, which ſhe ſuffered courageouſly

Parulis.

Care.

to stay bleeding, I apply'd gol powder on Pledgets: the next day, and for divers others, till two stumps was laid bare. I apply'd  $\text{℞ precip. \& allum vst}$  one Pledget dipt in white of Eggs. After the removall of these pieces of the Toth: I continu'd the same application till she was well. Then was two parts  $\text{℞ Pra.}$  and one part  $\text{Alum vst.}$  since which, although 5 or 6 years since it never return'd.

## CHAP. XX.

*De Inflammatio. \& Relaxatio, Uvulae.*

Sign.

**I**Nflammation of the *Uvula*, is often joyn'd with it's Relaxation. *Signes.* Of Relax. is a troublesome tickling with the perpetual desire of swallowing, loathing: there seems as if there were a lump in the throat, which they endeavour to swallow, but in vain, and by this only it may be known without looking into the throat: if withall it be inflamed, it's red, hot, painful, theres danger of choaking, sometimes Fever and swelling.

Cause.

*Cause.* Of Relax. is Phlegme sent from the Brain, with which portion of Blood being mix'd, causeth *Inflammation.* *Cure.* If inflamed, cure it as Inflammations of the tongue, mouth, &c. For Relax. use evacuate revelling and derivation, as in a cold *Catarrh.* For *Topicks,* use in the beginning Astringents and Repellers, as in the 22 chap.

Cure.

with



with which afterwards mix Resolvers and Dryers : only Note, where theres no inflammation, powders are better then *Gargif.* because they more powerfully bind and dry the relaxed pallat : the use of paper alone, or with salt, is not without danger. First, use the fine powder of Pomgranat pils, to which in the progresse add a little paper, or *R. ro-  
sin. rub. balauft. cortic. granat. ā 3 s. red.  
plant. torment. gill immatur. licos. flor. ā 3 j.  
alum. ust. 3 ij. f. pul.* apply it with the *uuala* spoon, etc in a day, until the humor in off-  
ning the Pallat be wasted. Sometimes ordinary Medicines will not prevail, then use this, *R. sol. & flor. bitonic. salu.  
scabios. ā M s. ros. rub. Mj sume. ro-  
sin. & flor. Cham. ā p. r. coq. in 1b iij.  
aq. ad consumpc. 8 part. colu. add. Md.  
m. 3 iij. allum 3 ij. f. garg.* Apply the Herbs boyl'd in red Wine, with Oyl Cham. to the neck. To the Pallat use the foresaid Powder. If these prevail not, and it be long and troublesome, cut off as much as is necessary, yet not too much. But first purge. Secondly, Take heed humours fall not too fast. Thirdly, Not unlesse it be small about the Root. And lastly, beware if it be livid, it's first to be bound : if it bleed much, use either *pil. Astring. Hld.* or your *uuala* Spoon, made red hot. If this be rejected, try this, *R. Hard. int. g. Mj. rad. plant. g. 3 j. fol. scabios.  
Geran. Sec d. ā M s. coq. in 1b iij. aq. ad  
bord. crapetur. tum. admisc. M l. ros. &  
diamor. ā 3 j. Mf. f. Gargar.* which use. It's also to be anoynted three or foure times

*Pul.*

*Garg.*

*Garg.*

times a day, *cum Unguent. Egypt. Hild.* and continued till putrefaction, and fierceness of the disease be remov'd, and after apply the Medicine for it's relaxation till the Cure be perfected.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *De Tumore Tonsillarum.*

*Cause.*

**C**ommonly 'tis call'd the swelling and falling of the Almonds. *Signes.* It may be discern'd both by sight and touch, under the jawes : there's difficulty of swallowing, pain, heat, rednesse, and thirst. It often afflicts children from the tendernes of their habit. In those that suck, from the fault and pravity of the milk ; in Girles from the want of courses. In *Adult's*, from too much drinking, and eating sharp and rough things. *Cause.* Besides whats before, is a flux of hot and sharp humors ; they often indurate, and are incurable. *Cure.* is as in other inflammations ; only use not Coolers, and Repellers too much, lest they indurate. For internal meanes and bleeding, as also external meanes may be the same in the following Chap. Only receive what hath been proved 100 times in these Tumors, Quinsy, and Inflammation of the Pallar, *Re.* Liquorish sliced, Raisons of the sun stor'd, Aniseeds bruised, and figs cut, boyl them in two quarts of water, till a third part be wasted. There's to be  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. of each ; use it for ordinary



any drink ; You may boyl them in Possie-  
rink, which is also admirable in Colds. At  
your mouth receive oft the fume of Amber,  
and to the throat apply a Cataplasme of *Catapl.*  
*Symwood Mij. beaten in Hogs grease.* Figs  
boild in milk, after slit through the middle,  
and apply'd hot to the throat, from ear to  
ear, and gargarize the milk, is excellent ;  
they may be broken with your finger, or  
beat'd.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *De Angina.*

THIS name generally taken, signifies  
all the effects of the Gullet and upper  
part of the throat, which hinders breathing,  
and swallowing, no fault being in Lungs or  
Heart; 'tis double; 1. Legitimate, 2. Spurious. *Legitimate.*  
The first is from inflammation, which tu-  
mors the muscles of the *fauces* and *Larynx*,  
which the wayes of breathing, and swal-  
lowing are strained and shut up. That in-  
flammation occupyes either the *Larynx*, or  
*fauces*, customarily call'd the *Pharynx*, each  
not having both internal and external  
muscles. And although the *Pharynx* and  
*Larynx* etc suffer in a Quinsy, from their  
contiguity and continuity ; Yet sometimes the  
one, otherwhiles the other is more afflicted ;  
hence falls out no small difference in Symp-  
tomes, on which account there's proposed  
differences. As 1. *Cynanche*, when the  
inflam-

*Difference.*

*Spurious.  
Difference.*

*Signes ge-  
neral.*

*Special of  
Synanche.*

*Paracynan.*

*Cynanthe.*

inflammation doth possess the proper internal muscles of the *Larynx*. 2. *Synanche*, when the internal muscles of *Pharynx* are affected. 3. *Paracynanche*, when the external muscles of the *Larynx* suffer. And 4. *Parasinanche*, if it invade the external muscles of the *fauces*. Nay, not only these, but also the vicine parts, and external part of the neck is much inflamed. The inflammation of the *Larynx* only is properly call'd the Quinsy. The *Spurious* is without Fever, and is double: the first most commonly produc'd from a pituitous humor, falling into the *fauces*, and vicine parts of the *Larynx*. The second is from a luxation of the vertebra's of the neck, which straitens and presseth, the Gullet and entering in of the throat. *Signes*. The general proper Signes are: difficulty of breathing and swallowing, without any affect in Breast and Lungs, pain about the *fauces* and throat; as also in the legitimate Quinsy, rednesse, heat, and Fever. *Special*, according to differences are, in *Synanche*, the difficulty of breathing is lesse, but of swallowing greater, so that liquid things scarce passe, and drink for most part is cast out at the nose. In *Parasinanche*, difficulty of breathing is lesse, yea, very little pain, and rednesse is perceiv'd without in the neck, inflammation possessing the outward parts in *Cynanche*. Breathing is so hurtful, that the sick seems to be strangled, and sometimes in few hours is so: and unless his neck be erected, and mouth open, he cannot breath; the *Fauces* are vehemently pain'd, yet no rednesse nor Tumor appears, neither in

the *fauces*,  
tongue  
from the  
the Cong  
lesse w  
angles  
under the  
worthy m  
ies) the  
Lungs, v  
and suffo  
case, the  
primary,  
from the  
branches,  
same is e  
tra and  
and so the  
Pharynx  
then in C  
Synanche,  
ziv'd,  
Signes. C  
out Fever  
abundant  
luxation,  
of the ne  
pain. C  
either S  
rednesse i  
in the pa  
pain an d  
nesse of  
or pitui  
lesse, and  
a pour'd

in the fauces within, nor neck without. The Tongue is livid, black, inflexed, or retorted. From the great fulness of the veins about the Tongue, a most acute Fever, and the disease within four dayes, yea 18 houres strangles the sick. Here *Leeches* apply'd under the Tongue is excellent: this is worthy noting; that not only (in this Species) the muscles is affected, but also the Lungs, whence ariseth difficulty of breathing and suffocation: only observe, that in this case, the disease is rather by consent then primary, and very likely a humor distilling from the head, filling the *Trachea*, and it's branches, and distends them. After the time is transmitted to other vessels, the *Astoria* and *Larynx* being freed from pain, and so the Lungs comes to be affected. In *Strangula*, respiration is lesse difficult, *Partly now.* then in *Cynanche*: yet more difficult then in *Cynanche*, redness and Tumor may be perceiv'd, if you presse down the Tongue. *Signs.* Of a spurious Quinsy: it's without Fever, and a pituitous humor flows abundantly from the mouth; if it be from luxation, it may be known by hollownesse of the neck behind, when it's bended, there's pain. *Causes.* Of a true Squinsy is blood, either *Sincere*, and then there's heat and redness in the Face, and greater distention in the part affected; or *bilious*, and then pain and heat is greater, with thirst, bitterness of the mouth, and sense of sharpnesse or *pruritus*, and then pain and redness is lesse, and little Fever, or *Melanch* Sec, which is pour'd out from Branches of the Jugulars into



Of Squinsy  
now.

Causes of  
the time

into the said parts, either attracted or transmitted, either from the whole Body, head or vicine parts; For the Blood abounding in the whole Body, or affected with an ill quality, whilst it's transfer'd to the head, and the Brain be strong, it's not receiv'd by it but is return'd by the same veins to the subject parts: whence various Phlegmons, as *Parotis, ophthalm. Angin.* &c. Young are more subject to it then old, men then women. To these internal causes may be added Fevers continual, putrid, burning, especially Epidemick. In these the Quinsy is rather Symptomical then essential. Outward causes may be Southern constitutions long continuing, inequality of the season, &c. Of the *spurious*, is abundance of Phlegme flowing from the head by the Jugulars, in the Winter and Spring. The other by luxation is from a Tubercle, pituitous humours, or external causes, as falls, &c. *Prognost.* The *Cynanche* is most dangerous for the reasons in the signes. *Paracynanche*, although dangerous, yet it's not so deadly. In *Synanch.* is lesse danger, *Parasyn.* is most easie and secure; if the matter be transfer'd into the Lungs, either the sick dyes, or becomes dotage, or it begets an *Empyema*. In a very acute Squinsy, if there appear froth about the mouth, it's deadly; if the spittle do not quickly concoct, but is little, thick and tough, it's ill and deadly: if it suddenly vanish without any reason (it's death) i.e. without precedent evacuations or Crisis. *Cure.* Is as in all other Inflammations: the humour flowing to the part is

*Spurious.*

*Progn.*

*Cure.*

to be re-  
derived  
be resolv-  
rated, a  
eth. 17  
of cream  
Capon.  
like. It  
to be co  
thater; u  
is to be  
Fever; s  
as may b  
that side  
or f cha  
to f) fl  
and de r  
be cal'd.  
kind or  
necessary  
need ng  
and racut  
in one day  
it cast is  
peated,  
rich cups,  
ions to r  
the exte  
and suffi  
next d  
may be  
six hours  
proper  
the pa  
Dead. R  
disease i

to be revel'd and repel'd, that already flow'd  
 derived and resolv'd : that which cannot  
 be resolv'd, is to be concocted, and suppu-  
 rated, all which is to be perform'd as follow-  
 eth. *Dys* is to be very spare, cold and moist, *Dys*.  
 of cream of Barly, broth of Chickens or  
 Capon, altered with cooling herbs, and such  
 like. If the passage be very narrow, it's  
 to be convey'd by a Syringe through a Ca-  
 theter; use nourishing Glisters. The drink  
 is to be Barly-water, and others used in acute  
 fevers; ayr is to be temperate, sleep as little  
 as may be. *Bleeding* is to be plentifull from *Bleeding*.  
 that side more affected, from the *Cephlica*,  
 or if that appear not enough, from *median*.  
*℞* *℥i*. or *℥j*. as much as strength  
 will bear, let it be at what time soever you  
 are call'd. It's best taken by repetition every  
 third or fourth hour : yea bleeding is so  
 necessary, that neither courses, loches,  
 or bleeding is to hinder, notwithstanding the  
*vacuities* reiterated bleeding seven times *To be repet-*  
 in one day; if the disease be not very violent, *led*.  
 first cast in a glister; whilst bleeding is thus  
 repeated, other revulsions are to be made,  
 with cups, as well with, as without scarifica-  
 tions to the Scapulas and loynes; frictions  
 of the extreame parts and painful Ligatures.  
 And sufficiently drawn, come to *purg* the *Purg*.  
 the next day, yea, if necessity press much,  
 may be exhibited the same day, four  
 six hours after bleeding; it's to be gentle  
 and proper to the humour : if it be pituitous  
 the party robust, nothing better then  
*Beid. Rad. ad 3ij* which oft dispatcheth  
 the disease in two houres. In others, some-  
 time

time purging glisters may serve turn ; they are to be sharp. Presently after Bleeding apply Vescicatories to the neck ; Revulsion sufficiently and diligently administr'd, come to derivation by opening the veines under the Tongue ; in desperate Quinsies some have open'd the Jugulars, which with care is approveable : to the Orifice apply pul. Gal. let the orifice be small, and according to the length of the veine: Cups under the chin are excellent; with scarific. Of no lesse efficacy are scarific. under the jawes and upon the neck. For topical Medicines in principio, *Rx. aq. plantag. Solan. & caprifol. ā ʒiij. succ. granator. ʒij. Diamor. ʒiij. sal. prun. ʒj s. f. Garg. Or Rx. fol. plantag. acetos. & sumit. rub. ā Mj. granor. sumath. ʒs. malum granat. cum cortic. & gran. centus. N. i. ros. rub. p. i. f. decoct. adde lbj. in colat. dissol. Diamor. & Diamac. ā ʒj s. sal. prunel. ʒij. f. Garg.* They are with least danger used, when taken into the mouth, the Body declining backward, and without moving in the mouth. Without gargarizing may be used *spec. sulph vit iol.* which is to be mixed with Water; so that their acidity may be well borne, swallowing it by little and little. For passing by the parts affected, it temperates their inflammation, and being translated from the stomach to the Liver and veines, bridles the heat of the Blood. Which is also very good in inflammations of the fauces and Tonsils. Whilst repelling Gargarisms are using, anoint the neck with a soothing and resolving Liniment, to call the

Gargas.



A. n.

part

macer. outward, as *℞. ol. Cham. lilior. & Amygd. d. ā 3 j. axung. gallin. & butyr. rec. ā 3 j. s. Croc. ʒj. fiat. Lin.* apply it with Wool. It doth also ease pain, which is great, gargarize with new milk, or an Emulsion of the four cold Seeds, with Syr. of Violets, or a decoction of Althea Roots. In increase and state, which is the second day, in most acute diseases, use Digesters and Resolvers, with Repellers: as *℞. fol. Hyssop. & plantag. ā M j. liquor. rosar. & passul. mund. ā 3 j. canic. ping. Nxij. ros. rub. & Hord. integr. ā p. 1. fiat. decoct. ad ʒj. in colat. dissol. Mel. ros. & syr. viol. ā 3 j. f. Garg.* Outwardly, *℞. pul. nid. Hirund. & stercor. canis junioris macerati. ā 3 j. rad. ireas flor. & flor. Cham. pul. ā 3 s. axung. Gallin. & ol. Lilior. ā 3 j. cer. flav. parum. f. Lin.* Or this Catapl. *℞. Nid. Hirund. N. 1. fol. malv. viol. ā M j. rad. albea & Lilior. ā 3 s. sic. ping. par. iis. flor. Cham. & Melib. ā p. 1. cognac. & contus. deinde addo farn. Hord. sem. Lin. & fenige. ā 3 ij. Croc. ʒj. butyr. rec. 3 j. ol. Cham. & Amygd. d. ā q. s. f. Catapl. by intervals use an Ec-clegm; that the matter exuding from the part, or falling from the head cleaving to the part, may be remov'd; as *℞. pul. dia-trag. sing. 3 ij. diacens Symp. 3 j. Sacc. crad. & penid. ā 3 s. diamor. 3 j. sy. junb. q. s. f. Loth.* If the Tumor cannot be discuss'd, but tend to suppuration, which it falls out the fourth or fifth day, it's to be helpt with the former Catapl. with other Emollients and Suppurators; holding in*

Garg.

Catapl.



Gag.

the mouth, either those prescrib'd for easing the pain, or *Re. liqua. vol. & pass. man. a 3 j* *ca. p. N vj. sem. d. thea & 1, 201. a 3 ij* *flor. Cham. p. 1. coq in Hydromel. in col. a. dissol. s. p. a 3 ij. f. Gar.* If suppurated, known by emitting of Symptomes, and a break not of it self, the sick, or some other is to thrust their finger into the *saucer*, and endeavour to break it: which the Simple call The putting up of the Almonds. If it cannot be done, the mouth is to be set as wide open as may be, and it's to be opened with either the Fleame or incision Knife. Some touch it with Oyl of Vitriol and presently it breaks. When broke, or open'd, hold down the head that the matter may flow forth. If the matter seem to turn to the outward parts, it's to be open'd outwardly; it to be done deep: both which is to be cur'd *S. A.* If all these prevail not, the last Refuge is to cut the *wind-pipe*, keeping it open, till all danger be past, and after cure it as a *Hare-lip*. This hath been successfully performed.

Laryngotomia.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

De Parotide.

**I**T's an Inflammation and Tumor near the eares. *Signes.* Are Tumor, pain, red, appearing behind the eares. *Cause.* Is either Blood alone, or mixt with other vitious humours; yea oft malign, sent either from the head, or whole Body: if from the head, pain precedes. *Prognost.* Some are *Critical*, and oft tend to suppuration; if not, it's ill; and if it turn in, is deadly. Others are *Symptomatical*; if the matter be crude, it's dangerous. Some are with malignity, others without. Some with, others without a Fever. *Cure.* Observe whether 1. *Critical*, or 2. *Symptomatical*, and from what matter they are caused. If the first, they appearing, the disease either vanisheth or lessens. Commit these to Nature, only apply *Amydes*: yet if the Tumor appear not sufficiently, and Nature be slow in putting forth the diseased matter, use gentle Attractives, as *ol Cham. Irin. aneth. de Melilot, &c.* beware of stronger, least they increase pain and deject. If the second, first lessen the Antecedent cause, discuss the matter with this *Rx. unguent. de alb. ʒj. ol. Laur. ʒi.* This prevail'd in a great one on a child of Sir Rich. Sakenballs. If this or the like prevail not, ripen it as speedily as may be *cum Empl. Croc. et. or Rx. rad. Lithor. ʒi. ung. cepar. sub. cineribus coct. ʒiij. vitel. ovor.*

*Signes.*

*Cause.*

*Prognost.*

*Cure of Critical.*

*Symptom.*

*ung.*

Catapl.

Pestilent.



Nij. axung. porc. & unguent. Basilic. ā 3j. farina. sem. lini. 3js. Mis. f. Catap. If ripen'd, speedily open it, least it procure ill Symptomes. If it be the Symptome or Crisis of a pestilential Fever, exhibit *Elexaphar.* & *Diaphoret.* outwardly apply *unguent. de Alb.* on Wool. If necessary, attract strongly with Pigeons, Whelps, or some valid attractive *Empl.* Only, in case pain urge much, let them give place to *Anodyns*, after reiterate the former. If the part be not sufficiently capacious to receive the matter; to derive part of it, apply *Vesicatories* to the neck; the matter being call'd to the outward part, supurate it: after open it; and to concoct the residue of the matter, continue ripening Medicines.

## CHAP. XXIV.

## De Aneurismate.

Signes.

**A**Lthough this afflict most parts, yet happening most oft in the neck, it's dispatcht here. It's a Tumor arising from the apertion of the inner tunicle of the Artery, and dilatation of the outward. It oft happens to women in painful travail. It's sometimes great, otherwhile small. *Signes.* 'Tis soft, pulsive, and of the natural colour of the Skin; the greater press'd returns in, and comes forth again with noise and murmuring like the seething of Water; the lesse

lesse doth neither. *Cause.* It may arise either from the fault of the Artery, the inner coat being too hard and thick, and so open'd, and the softnesse and finenesse of the outward being dilated, this being occasion'd by the Impetus of Blood, or from violent causes, as labour in Women, &c. Very oft when an Artery is cut for a veine, or when they are both hurt together. *Progn.* *Prognost.* Those small in head, legs and Armes, may be knit and are curable. Those great in the neck, breast, under the Armes, and in the groynes, are not. *Cure.* Open a vein on both Armes; then apply such Medicines as Repel and Astringe: as *Empl. contra Ruptur. M. g. ant. Bol.* or some *Causpl.* A plate of Lead rub'd, with  $\text{U}$  is good; they are to be apply'd every third day. If they be small, the skin is to be open'd, the Artery bound, and after cut betwixt the Ligatures. The thred is to fall off of it self. A *Vaix* might here be handled, but *vid.* Ulcers.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *De Paronychia.*

**I**T's a Tumor oft arising in the end of the fingers, at the side of the nailes. It's oft betwixt the joynts; it's extream painful so as to deprive of sleep; the pain by reason of the Nerves, shoots up to the shoulder. Sometimes it causeth *delirium*, and oft corrupts

Cause.

Cure.

the Bone. *Cause.* Is adust Blood, sometimes malign, which nature endeavours the disburdening of. *Cure.* If pains be very great, and the Body be full, universal meanes are necessary. To the part apply *Anodyns*; beware of Repellers, least pain be exasperated, and the humour be fixt. The best way, especially when frequent, and malign diseases reign (of which they are oft a presage) is to make incision to the very Bone; let it bleed well, and after apply *Theriac.* dissolved in aq. vitæ; to hinder inflammation and tumefaction, use *Pose.* to the whole hand and Arm. If incision will not be admitted, apply *Emplastr. Crocat.* when ripe. Where you perceive a little blackish spot, open it, or *Rx. farina fab. & Hord. ā ʒj. Capb. ʒj. mucilag. sem. psyl. q. s. Mis. cum aceto super ignem f. Catapl.* This in principio may do well. Some as great secrets apply Castle sope and Butter boyl'd together, or Tar and Pepper.

Emp's?

## CHAP. XXVI.

## De Tumore Genis.

Signes.

Cause.

Sometimes Tumors fall out in the thigh, especially in Women, from the Womb, which may be remov'd by universal Remedies. Those in the knees frequently happen. *Signes* are needlesse, they are very painfull. *Cause.* Sometimes it's from wind, in crude and humid Bodies, otherwhiles humours. As also from falls, wrenches, blowes, long travel, riding,

riding, &c. *Prognost.* Such as follow long *Progn.*  
diseases, are either dangerous or long in  
curing. If from wind, most difficult: 1. From  
the aptness of the part to receive. 2. It's  
motion. 3. As also from it's greatnesse and  
coldnesse. *Cure.* Use Universals according *Cure.*  
to the quality of the humour, especially if  
there be inflammation. If from wind, re-  
frain from bleeding, purge often, and by in-  
tervals, with an *Apozem.* &c. Outwardly *Catapl.*  
apply this, *Rx.* rhab. ʒvj. aloes. ʒj. *ʒj.*  
sap. vene. lbj. cer. ʒij. lixiv. Tutar q. s.  
decoq. sap. cer. & lix. ad consist. syr. deinde  
adde aloes & rhei. remot. ab ign. f. Empl. Mol.  
Or *Rx.* farina. sub. Hord. ā ʒiiij. farsar.  
Ben. cort. it. Mij. sterco. capr. tri. lb s. flor.  
Cham. My. ol. Cham. anth. ā ʒij. cum lix. &  
sap. f. Empl. This admirably resolves windy  
Tumors, and easeth pain. In bitter pain,  
use unguent. *Mercur.* It resolves hardnesse,  
easeth pain, discusseth wind, and wonderfully  
waits tough humoars. *Empl. de ung. cum* *Catapl.*  
*triplic.* & is good. *Salivation* is here very  
useful and hath cur'd; after which use a  
laxative Pysan; it may be procur'd by ex-  
hibiting ʒdul. in Consec. ros. for seven dayes,  
every third day encreasing the dose of ʒdul.  
If the part be red, apply ten or twelve *Leeches*  
to it. If these prevail not, apply a large  
Caustick under the knee, as I did in one  
John Moore, and so cur'd him, *Tortimel. infra*  
*ungu.* in parte domestica is excellent. After  
the matter is drawn forth, the part is to be  
strengthen'd; for which *vid. Atribit.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

## De Tumore Scroti &amp; Testinum.

**T**He Tumors of Cods and Stones may be dispatch'd together. *Signes* needlesse. *Cause* is from humours, blowes, falls, &c. 'Tis frequent in malign Fevers, and latter end of Chronick diseases, wherein the Liver is ill affected; Nature thrusting forth the morbidick matter thither. *Prognost.* They are long in curing, and sometimes from the moistnesse of the part do gangreen. *Cure.* Use a thin dyer. If necessary, open a veine in the Arm first, after upon *Saphena* purge, use glisters, and Diureticks. Outwardly *Rx. faris. Hord. ʒ ij. syr. sab. ʒ j. coq. in posc. ad form Catapl. in sine admixc. pul. ros. damif. ʒ s. & posc. uisc. ebull. remor. ab ign. addi vitel. & alb. ov. N 1. ol. ros. parum.* Or Bean-flower boyl'd in a Catap. in 4 parts of vinegar and 3 parts of water, 'tis excellent. If the vinegar be too sharp, boyl in it some Licharge. The part is first to be fomented with Rose-water. If from inflammation, and it tend to suppuration, apply this *Rx. rad. blior. ʒ ij. sol. malv. viol. cicut. ā Mj. Nic. pan. q.s. f. Catap. cum lacte, adde butyr. nr.* With this I cur'd *M. Bradley*, aged 84. whose Scrotum was livid: after the colour was amended, I apply'd *Empl. cum gum.* after I had open'd it: to digest I used *Lin. Arcei cum vitel. ovor.* to incarne. The *Lin.* it self. He being disposed to an Heetick, I gave the *Emulsion* of the 4 cold Seeds.

CHAP.



CHAP. XXVIII.

De Permionibus.

**C**hilblains are very frequent in Winter time ; they arise on the Heels, Toes, Hands, Fingers : sometimes on the Nose, most frequently on the feet, therefore handled here. *Signes.* Are pain and itching ; if broke , they are usually call'd Kibes. *Cause.* Is the cold in Winter debilitating the parts , and causing pain, drawes down the Blood. Sometimes 'tis lasting ; although it may cease in Summer, yet it returns in Winter. *Cure.* Bleeding is excellent ; *bath* them either in Bryen , or else in Oats boyld in water and vinegar , being first anointed with *Pomatum*. The Leeches and Cups may profit : if they break , *Empl. M.ilot. unguent. Basil. cum diapomph. & alum. usti. aq. Camphor. N.* is excellent. *aq. Sperm. raur. & Myrb.* Or *R. ol. oliv. ʒ iiij. plumb. rub. ʒ iiij. olib. ʒ j. Mis. f. Empl. probat.* To prevent, wear Socks wet in *spir. vini.* or bath the feet in a decoction of Turneps, which also cures Chilblains.

*Signes.*

*Cause.*

*Cure.*

*Empl.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

## De Tumor. Pedibus.

Causes.

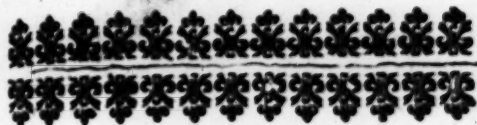
Cure.

Decoct.

Emplastr.

**H**ere Signes are needlesse. *causes* may be spraines, treads, falls, blowes, &c. They are  $\alpha$ -dematous and usually with great pain. Oft in Women *ab utero*. Cure. Take the following for eight dayes :  $\mathcal{R}$ . *Sarsap.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *aq. font.*  $\mathfrak{ss}$  iij. *insund.* *p.* 24. *bor. acind. bull.* ad  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *consumpt.* adde *sub. fin. sen. mund.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *Turb. Hermod*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *col. cap. mare.* *p.* 8. *dies.* Anoint the part *cum ol.* *Cera* morn and night. After which lap up the whole foot in this.  $\mathcal{R}$ . *Maf. Empl. dicapal. vini. rub. auster. solui.* & *ad vin. consump. coct.*  $\mathfrak{ss}$  s. *ros. rub. Mintil. Mastic. & Tartar. vin. rub. pul.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *Chemapit. & Chamom.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *s. Maf. de qua form. Empl.* Thus much for Tumors.

SECT:



# SECT. II.

## CHAP. I.

### *De Ulceribus.*

**A**N *ulcer* is a solution of continuity, with diminution of magnitude, in soft parts, from an eroding matter. Under soft parts is not only comprehended the musculous flesh, but that which frames the Intestins, Bladder, &c. *Definition.*  
*Signes* of outward Ulcers are needlesse. *Causes.*  
*causes* are either Antecedent or conjunct. The Antecedent are four: First is, when any humour having Blood, offends in quality; this is cal'd *Cacochymia*. Secondly, Is contagion, either from rotten vapors, as in *Plasitis*; or lying with unclean or itchy persons. Thirdly, Distemper of the part caus'd by cold, or heat. Fourthly, Venomous stinging and bitings. The *Conjunct* is, when any humour is chang'd from its natural temper, whether by putrefaction, adustion, or commixtion of any thing unnatural. The differences

*Differences.* differences general are simple, & compound; the latter are either malign, or mild. The mild either plain, or sinuous, the sinuous either with or without callosity. The malign are either lesse malign, as *Herpes Ecdens*, *phagadena*. Or more malign as *Cancer*, &c. Other differences are taken from magnitude, Symptomes, Scite, as outward and inward: the causes, signes, of all which in their proper places. *Prognost.* If in ill habited Bodies, or if a Body be dry and moist; if in aged, children and Women, *dangerous*. If Critical, be in the back and great joynts oft, *mortal*: as also if livid or pale, and the party be sick. The following are of *hard curation*, if great, round, old, tending to green or black; if complicate, haire about it fall, Bones be foul; if in the thighs, flux of Blood follows after beating; if matter be much, thin, pale, livid, black, ill smell, sharp, fretting the Skin; if near noble parts, and of exquisite sense. Tumors in Ulcers of the hinder parts, suddenly vanishing without manifest cause, threaten Convulsion; but if in the forepart, and red, madnesse, or Phrensie. If in Ulcer, it be ready to cicatrize, and recidivate, a Fistula may be fear'd. If Ulcers be in a Body of good complexion, having soft Tumors, the matter being white, smooth, and equal, ill matter having flow'd before, and Medicines stick close, they are easie. *Cure.* Herein times of ulcers are to be considered, & some general things observ'd. In ulcer's, there's 4 times: *First*, the beginning, when quitter is thin, waterish, crude and abundant. *Secondly*, in-crease,

*Prognost.*

*Cure.*

crease, when Symptomes encrease, matter begins to concoct, and is lesse in quantity. *Thirdly*, the state, when there appears pus, yet thinner. *Fourthly*, declination, when it's white, equal and without smell. Things generally to be observed are: *first*, that all ulcers require drying: *secondly*, those long for time and inveterate, cannot be cur'd without danger, unless the Body be diligently purged, and good Dyets observ'd: *thirdly*, Ulcers wherein there's only solution, without Symptomes, are presently to be fil'd, and cicatrized; but where there's other Symptomes, they are first to be removed. Wayes of curing are two: *first*, by removing the Antecedent causes; as *Cacochymia*, by purging and altering the humour offending. 2. *Plethora*, by bleeding & purging both, to impede the humour from flowing to the part affected. 3. *Contagion*, by Elixapharmicks. 4. *Poyson*, by Antidots. 5. *Distemper* of the part, by contraries. The *second way*, is Artificial dressing, by which conjunct causes are encountred; and here Medicines are to answer the times, as in *Principio*, use Suppuratives or Digestives, the qualities of which are to be proportioned to the temperature of the part, with which mix Abstersives, least they make the ulcers too moist, and that also Nature may be helped to segregate the excrements. *Digestives*, are *aqueus*, *Basilicorum*, & *maris*, either of which, or any other digestive formerly prescrib'd mixt with a little *Q. Pease*, washt in Plantane water will accomplish your desire; only in two cases those are to be omitted: First, in putrid. Secondly, in Rheumatick Ulcers.

Two ways.

1.

2.

Unguent.

Ulcers. About the part apply Repellers which hinder fluxion; as *Empl. Diapalm. cum succ.* or of it self, *De mino*, or *Empl. Ros. nostr.* 'Tis well digested when quitter is laudable, and the colour of the Ulcer is good and soft; then *mundific.* which is in the increase, *cum mc.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  iv. *Terib.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *coq.* *lento igne ad consist.* *ung. mol. remov.* *ab igne & add. vitel. ovi* 1. *misc.* if the Ulcer be very foul, mix with  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. of this  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. of  $\frac{3}{4}$  par. *lot.* or *Rx. vini lb. sacch. cand. & Croc. misc.* this cleans'd and cur'd a round Ulcer in the thigh, varicous and very sordid. *Ung. Apostol.* may serve: 'Tis well cleansed, when 'tis red, sensible and clean, neither too dry, nor too moist: Thus being arrived at the state, *incarn* with *Sarcoticks* not too strong, lest under the Ulcer dry, consume the flesh, &c. nor too mild, lest the flesh be too loose, and there be gathered too much sanies: the moist use in soft and delicate bodies, as *Empl. ung. & Linim. Arcei, ung. Nicot. ol. Hyperic. cum lin. Arcei:* The dry use to more robust bodies as powders, as *Rx. Thuy.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. sang. drac. coloph.  $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. f. pul.* The ulcer being fil'd with laudable flesh, *cicatize* with *Epu'oricks*, as a Amalgam. as *Rx. Lead  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.* melts it in a Crucible, after taken from the fire, add to it  $\frac{3}{4}$  viv.  $\frac{3}{4}$  is. after they are cold, powder them *ung. Tutia Diapal. or Palm. stat.* may serve. Also *Empl. ipuloric. sen.* which is this, *Rx. ung. Diapomph. Emp. diapul. Grisei,  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Gum. e im.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. sacc. Saturn  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. cer. parum f. Empl.* These are to be apply'd before the Ulcer be quite fil'd.

Emplast.  
senect.

CHAP

CHAP. II.

De Ulcere plan. & profund.

**S**olution of unity, and loss of substance, the essence of Ulcers being here: the first is to be united, the second restor'd; if other causes be joyn'd, they are to be removed before digestion, or con carnation can be performed. In the first of these, there's only loss of cuticula and cutis; in the hollow loss of flesh is adjoyn'd; these are the simple ulcers. In the Cure of the cavous ulcer, the plain is included; only consider in both, and in all others, a convenient dyet is to be appointed, shunning all Aliments which make the blood sharp, hot, thin, thick; receive those of good juyce, and easie concoction 2. For evacuation, 'tis to answer the quantity of food received, sometimes much more. In plain ulcers Glysters may serve, or  $\mathfrak{z}$  j elec. linum. in chicken broth. 3. Keep the part quiet. 4. Shun Northerly and Southerly winds. These ulcers require digestion, cleansing, and con carnation; all which may thus be effected. *Re. cer. & Resin.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *pic. naval.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  v. *gum elem.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *al. oliv.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  v. *s. vernic. clar.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  v. *seu oval.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *Terib.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *s. alib. Myrr.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *s. f.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *if it be sordid, to*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *of it add*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *of this powder.* *Re. praep. rub.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *al. n. p.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *m. f. pul.* This is also good to abate

Cure.

unguent.  
Pul



abate proud flesh : above these may be apply'd *Empl. Diapal. cum succ. vel statan.* above that Scuphs dipt in red wine, where. in Alum hath been dissolv'd. To prevent fluxion, and remove inflammation, use *ung. Triaph. & popul.* to cicatrize so above.

### CHAP. III.

*De Ulcerib. cum intemperie, dolor, humor. afflux. & tumore.*

**C**ompound Ulcers require the next place, amongst which those with distemper are here to be handled. Distempers are either *simple*, viz. horness, dryness, coldness and moistness : or compound, when these are joyn'd, and with these there's an *afflux* of matter : To these may be added *Pain* and *Tumor*. Distemper hot, is known by the swelling of the part, redness of the flesh and pain. Caused from hot air, too many Roulers and Boulsters, and too hot medicaments. Cure is too be with coolers which are to be astringent, and Anodine, as Plantain, Roses, Saunders, *Sach. Saturn. bol. aq. plantag. aq. cal. &c.* wherein some Lythargy of silver is decocted, *ung. alb. Camphor.* If cold, its discern'd by whiteness, lividity and softness of the flesh in Ulcers, procur'd from cold air and medicaments ; then use fomentations of sack, Match beer, in which boyl hot herbs, as Worm-wood, Centaury, &c. after use of

*Distemper  
hot.*

*Signes and  
cause.  
Cure.*

*Cold.  
Signs and  
cause.  
Cure.*

*Hypertic.*

*Hyperic. Nard. Iriai Linim. Acc.* If dry, 'tis  
~~disco~~ed by dryness, squalidness of the  
 lips of the Ulcer, and little-ness of matter,  
~~caus'd~~ from like causes; 'tis difficultly  
 cur'd. To humect, use frictions, luke-  
 warm Spring water; only be sure the body be  
 clean, and foment not after the part appears  
 red and tumifi'd. If moist, which is ~~known~~  
 by plenty of excrements, softness and spun-  
 giousness of the flesh, with its superfluity,  
 arising from the like causes: its cur'd with  
 strong *Sarcoticks*, as *Alum. ust. Henic. rub. rad.*  
*Cypri squam. ferri.* So that there precede  
 some deterging lotion to wash away the  
 filth, in which is to be macerated astring-  
 ents. If there be pain, Anodins must be  
 used, the flux of humors being remov'd,  
 the *Anod.* are baths of warm water, Chamo-  
 mel, Dil, &c. This Catapl. may serve,  
*Rx. Myr. pin. alb. 3iv. fol. Hyosc. solan.*  
*aur. contus. ā Mj. bu. al. catapl. consist.*  
*add. ung. popul. or Rx medul. pin. alb. ʒij.*  
*oj. in lact. ad putris consistent. deinde adde*  
*utid. ovor. Nij. ol. ros. 3j. Croc. Eij. f.*  
*Catapl.* Dress the Ulcer with some *aq. plant.*  
 wherein some Alum is dissolv'd, upon that  
 apply *Diapal.* and then the *Catapl.* If an afflux  
 of humors consociate, it's ~~known~~ by Tumors  
 appearing in the lips and neighbouring parts.  
 Pain; if the nervous parts be affected, a  
 greater quantity of excrements then the  
 grueness of the Ulcer requires: 'tis caused  
 from humors, either coming from the whole  
 body, or a part. *Cure.* First, by revul-  
 sion, in which an issue hath the chief  
 place, if the ulcer have been long. Secondly,

Dry.  
 Signs and  
 cause.  
 Cure.

Moist  
 Signs  
 and  
 Cause  
 Cure

Pain

Cataplaf.

Afflux of  
 of humors.  
 Sg. Causes.

Cure.

By

Tumor.

By Interception, or Defensives, which are to be apply'd above the ulcerate part. Thirdly. By revelling. *vid.* Tumors in general. Fourthly, By strongest Sarcotics, *vid.* *Sarcot.* Fifthly, Epuliticks. If a Tumor be joyn'd, it's from the Afflux of Humors, and is to be cur'd, as Tumors, whither you are referr'd.

## CHAP. IV.

## De Ulcer Sinuof.

Signs.

Cause.

Prognost.

Cure.

A Sinuous Ulcer by *Senertius* is refered to a Phlegmon, and handled amongst Tumors; but here 'tis resolv'd to be dispatc'd; it happens oft, and although the matter is cast out, yet it fills again; the Cavity is great like a Cony-burrow; the Orifice little and narrow, the matter hinders the union of the part. *Caused* by Apostumes lying deep a long time, or if not well cleansed, as also if long before open'd, the pus thereby acquiring a sharp and eating quality, and so works as a Cony, and draws the excrements of the whole body to it, whence hard to cure. *Progn.* Cure none, if it have contracted hardness and callosity. *Doubtfull*, if much matter, and unconcocted, be cast out, also if there be much pain. *Hopefull*, if the Pus cast out be good, little, and white, and there no pain. *Cure.* First, evacuate by purging, *cum pul. Arthritis, pul. Cathol. &c.* if necessary,

cessary, use vomit. Diaphoreticks are good, purg-  
ing and drying drinks excellent. *℞* Sar-

First way.

*℞* ʒvj. rad. sarsaf. ʒjs. Guaiac ʒij. eu-  
pas-jacuos. Tussilag. san cu!. Hy. oct. 2.

Decoct.

*℞* rad. symph. ma. bist. a. ʒs. rad.  
buglos. a. ʒj paul. mijr. enuch.

ʒij liqui. ʒij. infusd. per noct. in aq. fer-  
uat. seq. cu. die, coj levs igne cum reliq.

ad consumpt. s. bibat singul. dieb. *℞* iv vir.  
*℞* s. mure tantuadem hor. 4. pomerid. in

grad. 66. *℞* j. ac tantuad. incansm, quon-  
dam fit. *℞* j. nunciat take it for 24. dayes;

every third day in ʒ v. of this, take ʒj  
pul. Arbrit. or diluove n. relect. e suc. ʒj.

Purge

ʒij. For External. First, Evacuate the  
matter, if there be many cavities, by in-

jection; it not, and small, use tents diox  
in the injection, as *℞* ʒi. oct. ʒi. d. *℞* j.

Injection.

Mel. of ʒ j. sarcoc ʒj. Mph. hars ʒj.  
rad. ouiso. torment. symph. a. ʒs. balnust.

ʒj. bic. l. ʒi. ʒj. sunich. ʒj. vin. olo-  
ra. ʒvj. bull. ad consumpt. 3 part. ac co-

la. cu. add. spir. vin. ʒj. if you perceive  
this not to m. indif. sufficiently; perceiv'd,

if matter be stinking, reddish, pale, black-  
ish, thin, or waterish, then use this, *℞*.

marub. alb. centa. minor. absch. flor.  
Hyp. Card. benid. a. aq. part. infusd. in

ur. colat. *℞* s. add. ung. Egypt. ʒij Mel.  
n. ʒj. If matter flow not much, dress e-

very 3. day. When the matter is white,  
do not stink, the cavity be without pain,

and no remarkable tumor be present, then  
agitate, &c. S. A. In the manner of

dressing, observe. First, To lay upon the  
whole cavity. *Empla.* Diapal. or Palmei slot.

or

By Interception, or Defensives, which are to be apply'd above the ulcerate part. Thirdly, By revelling. *vid.* Tumors in general. Fourthly, By strongest Sarcotics, *vid.* Sarcot. Fifthly, Epuliticks. If a Tumor be joyn'd, it's from the Afflux of Humors, and is to be cur'd, as Tumors, whither you are referr'd.

*Tumor.*

## CHAP. IV.

### *De Ulcer Sinuof.*

**A** Sinuous Ulcer by *Senertus* is refered to a Phlegmon, and handled amongst Tumors; but here 'tis resolv'd to be dispatht; it happens oft, and although the matter is cast out, yet it fills again; the Cavity is great like a Cony-burrow; the Orifice little and narrow, the matter hinders the union of the part. *Caused* by Abscesses lying deep a long time, or if not well cleansed, as also if long before open'd, the pus thereby acquiring a sharp and eating quality, and so works as a Cony, and draws the excrements of the whole body to it, whence hard to cure. *Progn.* Cure none, if it have contracted hardness and callosity. *Doubtfull*, if much matter, and unconcocted, be cast out, also if there be much pain. *Hopefull*, if the Pus cast out be good, little, and white, and there no pain. *Cure.* First, evacuate by purging, *cum pul. Arthritis, pil. Cathol. &c.* if necessary,

*Signs.*

*Cause.*

*Prognost.*

*Cure.*

lary, use vomit. Diaphoreticks are good, pur-  
ging and drying drinks excellent. **Rx.** Sar-  
sa.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. rad. sarsaf.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Guaiac  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. eu-  
pas-jacuos. Tussilag. san. cul. Hy. oct. a.  
Mj. rad. symph. ma. bist. a.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. rad.  
h. g. buglos. a.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. palul. mij. r. enuel.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. liqui.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. infund. per uolt. in aq. fer-  
uat. seq. cu. die, coq. leu's igne cum reliq.  
ad consumpt. s. bibat singul. dieb. **℞iv.** vir.  
℞s. mure. turtuadem hor. 4. pomer. d. in  
grad. h. h. **℞j.** ac tantund. incansm, quan-  
do fit. **℞j.** nument take it for 24. dayes;  
every third day in  $\mathfrak{z}$  v. of this, take  $\mathfrak{z}$  j  
pt. Arbrit. or dissolve in elect. e. suc. of.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. For External. First, Evacuate the  
matter, if there be many cavities, by in-  
jection; it not, and small, use tents dix  
in the injection, as **Rx.** le. oct. h. d. **℞j.**  
Mel. of  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sarcoc  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Mph. h. a.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
rad. bufo. torment. yosphat. a.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. balust.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. h. l. a.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sunich.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. vir. olo-  
ra.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. bull. ad consumpt. 3 part. ac co-  
la. cu. add. spir. vin.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. if you perceive  
this not to m. indif. sufficiently; perceiv'd,  
if matter be stinking, reddish, pale, black-  
ish, thin, or waterish, then use this, **Rx.**  
marub. alb. centa. mirr. abfiah. flor.  
Hyp. vit. Card. benid. a. aq. part. infund. in  
vir. colat. **℞s.** add. ung. Egypt.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Mel.  
n.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. If matter flow not much, dress e-  
very 3. day. When the matter is white,  
doe not stink, the cavity be without pain,  
and no remarkable tumor be present, then  
eggulate, &c. S. A. In the manner of  
dressing, observe, First, To lay upon the  
whole cavity. **Empla.** Diapal. or Palmei flor.

First way.

Decoct.

Purge

Injection.

or

Manner of  
dressing.

The second  
way by  
Cautick.

Incision.

Pulveristic.

or *Contrarius*. Secondly, Inject the  
medicines. Thirdly, Put in a short leaden  
pipe. Fourthly, Shut up the pipe with  
plaister snipt; upon that lay a pledget of  
row, or a sponge: from the lower cavity lay  
a bolster, over all a double linnen cloth;  
begin with your rowler at the bottom some-  
what strait, and toward the Orifice some-  
what slacker. This second way is by opening  
when the matter cannot fitly be discharged,  
and it's done two wayes: first, by *caustick*,  
and that's when the cavity is lower than  
the orifice, either direct or oblique; but  
not very deep: it's to be down at the lower  
end of the cavity: this may be done, if  
in the breast, or the cavity be broad, if great,  
be in a great joynt, if there be in the way  
great vessels, tendons, or nerves, upon  
which a great flux of lameness may follow,  
the Cautick, may be *lapis infernalis*, or that  
of *Parvus*, *vid. Caustis med.* Secondly, By  
Incision which is sooner done with less  
pain, and easier cur'd, which done, apply  
pledgets arm'd with this, *Re. Alut Hepat.*  
*℞ij. rosin. nigr. Amber. ʒ. ℞ij. fat. vitul.*  
*℞ij. colo. uv. ℞ij. cum alb. ovum. q. s.*  
*sung. or Hild. Restrict.* whether wholly laid  
open by Cautick or Incision, which may  
be done in any, save those mentioned be-  
fore; fill the places well, that the lips  
may be kept asunder; dress it not till the  
second day after; when it's ready, concur,  
etc. S. A



CHAP. V.

De Fistula in General.

**F**istula is a sinuous Ulcer, narrow and long with callosity. *Signes.* Quittor is virulent, ugly and stinking, pain small, or none, unless in sensible parts. *Signes of differences* are: there's more then one sinus, if there be plenty of matter, if not passing to a remarkable cavity, as the belly. If matter be various, *divers parts* are affected: if it pass to the *fleshy parts*, matter is white, smooth, plentiful: if to a Nerve, 'tis fatty and oleous, pain is more, motion is impair'd, and being prob'd, 'tis pricking: if to Veines and Arteries, and the coats not eroded, it's reddish; if the Artery be eroded, then the blood comes bright, with leaping: if the Vein, then it's thick and black. If to a Bone, the matter is thin and yellowish. If the smell be ill, and the bone be hard without slipping, being prob'd, the bone is foul. *Cause* is from abundance of ill humors, or unskillfulness of the Chyrurgion, or undertaker. *Prog.* No Fistula is of of easie curation: those that are shallow, or short continuance in fleshy parts, in yong, and strong bodies, are hopefull. If they erode various parts, be deep, have many windings, are near noble parts: if end in vein, arteris, nerves, tendons and bones; if in bladder

*Signs.*

*Cause.*

*Progn.*

*Palliative  
when to be  
used.*

*Purging Ale*

*Dos.*

*Injections.*

*Real.*

*Purge*

bladder, joynts, throat, belly, and be long standing, hardly cur'd. If remote from noble parts, and nature by them discharges superfluities, they do good, and are not to be cur'd. Cure is either Palliative or Real; the first only for a time, dyes and shuts up the sinosity by a thin skin till humors open it again; this is to be used when they help nature in discharging superfluities; such are known, if before their breaking open there be distemper, and afterward ease. In these a convenient dyer, as in *Tumor aquos.* is to be used. Purge, either by *Apoze.* or *Ale*; the last is more fit for those aged, and weak stomachs, as *R. Guaiac.* *arisp.* *ā.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  v. *rad. tormentil.* *inf.* *flor. i.* *sympl.* *ā.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *polip.* *q.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *j.* *expur.* *sanctu.* *Alchym.* *ā.* *M. j.* *sol.* *in.* *riemod.* *ā.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  v. *phab.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *f. m.* *an.* *co.* *rand.* *senical.* *dic.* *ā.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  v. *liquor.* *i.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *f. pul.* *criss.* *ad.* *ad.* *saccul.* *qui suspens.* in *Gal.* *ij.* *rub.* after 4 or six dayes drink half a pint in the morning, after which sleep; about ten of clock take some broth: at four in the afternoon take the like quantity. For *Externals* use this, *R. aq. calc. ror. in qua dissol. litharg.* *auri.* *per chul.* *sy.* *ros.* *vel Mint.* *mis.* *or ex q.* *plantag.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *in qua dissol.* *vitriol.* *Rom.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. upon this use *Empl. P. racel.* dress it every other day, if matter flow not too plentifully. *Real Cure.* Dyet as before; then liberal use oft cause of return of these, and other grifis; purge with the Ale, or some other proper; till ready, use this, *R. can.* *acost.* *cl.* *cl.* *e.* *suc.* *ros.* *ā.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *sy.* *ros.* *ex.* *agar.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *aq. cicbor.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *ā.* If there be Plethora

Plethora  
such dr  
ward po  
sala's to  
Guaiac.  
isfort.  
(O si  
corrigati  
M. j. pa  
sen. cor  
sua. in  
ad r  
le. If  
joints a  
to much  
and sup  
Sugar,  
(which  
as to th  
gar, ea  
are con  
be alwa  
mpe rec  
heal of  
our air  
and wa  
The. G  
dilated  
party be  
no cav  
a. By  
Emplast  
tween c  
ter col  
sents,  
sides di

Plethora forget not bleeding. After use  
such drinks as strengthen, and dry the in-  
ward parts, and cleanse, and prepare fi-  
stula's to consolidation, as *Rx. sarsap. ℥iv.*  
*Guajac. ℥vj. rad. torment. osmund. regal.*  
*libort. symph. ā. ℥j. eupator. virg. Aur.*  
(*℥ si nil restat prater consolidationem & ci-*  
*catrizationem sume*) *Hyperic. sigil. salam. ā.*  
*Mj. passul. major. exacinat. ℥iij. liquirit. ℥ij.*  
*sem. coriand. fanicul. dul. ā. ℥v. infund. in-*  
*fund. in aq. font. fervid. ℥xx. coq. (lenoig-*  
*et ad reliq.) ad consump. ℥viiij. & co-*  
*le.* If the party be strong, drink three  
times a day, viz. half a pint in the morning,  
so much at four in the afternoon, at dinner  
and super a quart; if they be weak, add  
Sugar, and by evaporation, make a julep,  
(which administer according to strength)  
as to *℥vj.* of decoction, add hony and Su-  
gar, each *℥j.* About Externals five things  
are considerable. First, Dilation, this is to  
be alwayes, except in the cheeke from cor-  
rupt teeth, which drawn, the Fistula will  
heal of it self, laying upon it to keep out  
our air *Empl. Paracel.* This I observed,  
and was perform'd on the daughter of Mr.  
The. Green in Warwick. Now a Fistula is  
dilated three wayes. 1. By incision, if the  
party be strong, and it superficial; be sure  
no cavities be left, for fear of relapse.  
2. By prepar'd sponge, as dip a sponge in  
*Emplast. Melilot.* melted, after press it be-  
tween two trenchers anoynted with oyl; af-  
ter cold, take it out: of this you are to cut  
sents, to put into the Fistula; this be-  
sides dilating doth suck up humidities, and  
E digest

*Aporeme.*

*Externals.*  
*Intention.*



Second in-  
tention.

Cautericks.

ung. Escar.

How used.

Cataplaf.

Inj. (A).  
Cauter.

digest the callosities. 3. By the Fistula  
tent, fram'd of fine Lint, and white  
of eggs. The second intention is to remove  
the callosity, if not confirm'd; prob'd, it  
will be painfull, and bleed, otherwise it is:  
'tis remov'd by, 1. Medicines, or, 2. A-  
ctual Cautery: the first is of three sorts.  
1. More gentle, usefull in young persons,  
and fleshy parts, as ung. Nicot.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. cum  
Turb. Min.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. or pra. cum aq. rosar. in-  
ject. 2. More strong, as R $\mathfrak{e}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . praep.  
lot. cum spir. vin. rectific. aq. ros. & plant.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ s. vitriol. ad rub. calcinat.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . sub. opi.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ . g.vi. ung. ros.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. s. ung. in mortario du-  
agitando, or ung. Apost.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Turb. minor.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
M. These are to be used when callus is  
hard, and partly strong, 3. As causticks,  
the more gentle,  $\mathfrak{z}$  subl. Turbit. as R $\mathfrak{e}$ .  
Turb. lot.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ji. alum. calcinat.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Of this  
mix with  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. ung. popul.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. the more hard  
are calc. viv. Realg. alb. auripigm.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . aquar.  
this is good in Struma's also; to use these;  
if there be incision, besprinkle the Callus  
with them; if you use the sponge, mix  
the pouders with which you anoint your  
Tents, or use Troches made of the same  
medicines; upon them apply an Anodine  
Catapl. as R $\mathfrak{e}$ . M.c. pan. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. coq. in latt.  
 $\mathfrak{h}$ ij. ad consist. Catap. add. ung. popul.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.  
Hyosch.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. croc.  $\mathfrak{z}$ js. use it twice a day; let  
your tent or Troches pop out of themselves;  
if there be many sinuosities, make injecti-  
on with this, R $\mathfrak{e}$ . aq. plant.  $\mathfrak{h}$ ij. in qua di-  
sol. vitriol. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. ung. Egypt.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. sy. vi.  
sic. Caryoph.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ js. M. or aq. Cham-  
which is this, R $\mathfrak{e}$ . vitriol. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Cam-  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.

# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

75

3vj. calcin. simul, & pul. deind. add.  
bol. ver. 3 x M. put 3j. of this into ℥j. aq.  
gem. quire. vel aq. plantag. calid. This I have  
found also effectual in spreading ulcers, and all  
inveterate ones; sometimes I have added  
aloe 3ij. The third intention is to mundifie,  
as R. vin. alb ℥ss. ung. Egypt. 3s. spir. vin. 3vj.  
M. inject them once a day till they be  
cleansed. The fourth intention is to consoli-  
date: for which use this, R. roots of round  
birthwort, tormeril, bistort, comfrey, herbs of  
Centaurie, golden rod, plantain, knot grass, milfoil  
& Salomons seal; put them into a lembick;  
add water to come three inches above the  
simples; draw out the spirits, and reserve  
them; after take the decoction, and to eve-  
ry quart of it, add hony and sugar, each ℥ss.  
clarifie it with whites of eggs, and strain it,  
then boil it to a syrup; of which take 3j.  
with 3j. of the spirits, with which make  
injection, this is excellent. The last Inten-  
tion is to cicatrize, which is to be performed  
when matter is little, thick, the place void of  
pain and tumor, for which R. aq. gem. quire.  
3iv. calc. viv. in eo extmct 3js. dein.  
sitr. & add. ʒi. dul. ʒij. Mife. this is admi-  
rable in cicatrizing inveterate ulcers.

3. Intention

4. Intention

Fifth inten-  
tion.

Aq. Calc.  
240. Naff.

## CHAP. VI.

*Fistula Lacrimalis.*

*Signes.*  
*Cause.*  
*and*  
*Prognost.*

*Cure.*

*Coller.*

*unguent.*

**T**Is situated in the greater corner of the eye, near the nose. *Signes* being pressed, matter flowes, a probe will pass to the very end of the sinus: it procedes from a tumor. *Prognost.* That which is new, whose Orifice is outward and manifest, may be cur'd with medicines, yet difficultly, in regard of the motion and moisture of the part. If the bones be foul, it be inveterate, and the lips livid, scarcely cur'd without a cautery. *Cure*, let bleeding and purging be repeated; avert the flux from the head by cups, vesicatories, and *Cauticks* apply'd in fit places; exhibit the decoction of *China* and *sarsap.* for many days, & at the same time, dry the brain with fumes, Cephalick powders, and others proposed in *Catarrh.*; a Seton is admirable: if the distemper of the liver be the antecedent cause of the flux, as its oft, its peculiarly to be provided for by fit medicines. *Outward* medicines; first dilate and remove the callus with some of those medicines, *Chapt.* 9. to cleanse, *Rx.* aq. Rut.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. sy. e. suc. Ros. aut mel. rosar.  $\frac{3}{4}$ j. mise, dress it once a day 3 to incarn, *Rx.* aq. plant.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. sy. mirt. vel rub. sic.  $\frac{3}{4}$ j. M. or aq. vit. & mel. rosar. M. in mortar. plumb. & f. ung. dress with this every other day, unless quitted or flow remarkably. If the bone be foul, the actual Cautery must be apply'd, or the following method used, *Fist.*

First, find out the cavity with a small bended probe both upwards and downwards, then draw a line with inck between the glandul of the eye and the pulley; then make incision to the bone, dividing the parts incised with your nails, till you can put in a pretty pledget: after thrust in a Troches made cum Turb. Min. vitriol. alb. & Ter. sigil. wrought with ung. populcon. keep all on with Empl. Diapal. cum suc. malaxed cum ol. Hyp. After fill the orbit of the eye with little boulders, moistened cum aq. sper. ratar. camphor. and soroul it up; dress it thus twice a day, till the Troches with the callus fall out of themselves; then diligently view the bone, and see how much is carious, to which apply, if the party be strong, Euphorb. pul. or if weak, pul. Cephalic. the cavity fill up with prepared spung upon it; apply pledget with ung. popul. the scale being fallen, which will be about the 20<sup>th</sup>. day; mundifie and cure S. A. If the whole substance of the bole be foul, peirce it with a gimlet that the matter flowing inward, may be healed up: this is the last refuge. If you perceive it malign, or tend to cancrosity, known by hard and livid brims, pricking pain, stinking and virulent matter, apply this, R Calamin. usti & in vin. aceti extin. Dj Myrrh. plumb. ust. & lor. ā ʒs. Croc. g. v. opii g. ij. aris ust. Div. d. coct. sanug. vel axung lot. in aq. ros. M. exquisite omnia super lapidem pictorum; this is also excellent in all ulcers of of the eyes, malign or no.

Troches.

Unguen.



## CHAP. VII.

## Fistula of the Breast.

Sign and  
Prog.

Cure.

Decoction.

**S**ignes are needlesse. It is sometimes after Tumors and Ulcers ill cur'd. Prognost. Hard to cure, especially if the Bones of Sternum, Back, or Ribs be affected. Incurable if the Midriff be corrupted. Cure, Prescribe convenient Dyet: use pectoral Decoctions, on which the cure chiefly depends, as that of Arceus, or the following experimented, ℞, *sarsap.* ℥ vj. *Guaiac.* ℥ i. *Chia.* ℥ iiij. *rad. Enul.* ℥ j. *capl. vener. Scabios.* *for. tussilag. scolopend. summit. Hyperic.* ʒ iiij. *flor. borag. buglos. viol. betonic.* ā p. i. *Polipod.* q. ℥ iiij. *liquirit.* ℥ j. *passal. major. exacerbat. sic. ping. incis.* ā ℥ ij. *infund. illa per noctem in aq. foras. fervent.* ℥ xxiiij. *deind. lnt. ign. Coq. ad consumpt.* ℥ viij. *col. decoct. bibul. æger singul. debas* ℥ iiij. *viz. β.* at ʒ a clock in the morning, as much at 4 after dinner, at meals 2 p. and the rest between, if necessary; purging and Bleeding is not to be neglected. If the end of the Fistula lye lower then the Orifice, a lower orifice is to be made by incision, beginning at the beginning of the next Rib, and not at the lower end of that, above the which the orifice shewes it self: for under it is a vein, Artery, and nerve couch'd. In your incision, first divide the skin, then make way through the intercostal Muscles, after dry all with a Spunge: if you passe no further then

Glewa,

*Pleura*, you need not fear; if you do, beware of the Midriff and Pericardium. if with it there be a *Marasmus* or hectick, and the orifice be inconvenient, you may pronounce them incurable, or very difficult: The dyet here is to be cool and moist, and of easie concoction. *Marasmus*, is an immoderate drynesse and consumption of the Body by reason of the defect of radical moisture, of which there's two degrees: the first is *in fieri*, in consuming: the second *in factum esse*, or consummate In the first the muscles begin to fall, skin becomes flabby, strength and abilities decay, there's a manifest defect and impotency in the Body and all the Faculties: against this degree contend with a moist dyet. In the second, the eyes grow hollow, the colour of the skin faileth, the forehead is dry and stretcheth, the eye lids are heavy, temples hollow, and one would think the Belly to want it's containing parts; these are past cure. Now a *Marasmus* is either accompanied with heat, and may be cal'd a dry *Marasmus*. The other with cold, and this is two-fold: one natural, which is decrepit old age: the other unnatural, and is a decay by reason of sickness. As after burning Fevers and Hecticks, or by Medicines used in their cure. The Hectick, wasting not only the natural humidity, but the heat also: hence the heart becomes unduly cold. 'Tis discern'd by pulse, and Breathing, being small, weak, slow and cold. Now an *Hectick* is an unnatural heat seising on the solid parts, wasting their moisture. Observe, as in the Body there's a threefold moisture, so

*Marasmus;*  
it's degree.

Signes of  
the first.

Signes of  
the second.

*Hectick,*  
what?

*Marasms.*  
*cure.*

*Hætick.*  
*cure.*

there's three degrees of a Hætick. In the beginning, when the two first humidities begin to fail, the Hætick is not easily discern'd, and the cure not difficult: but if the radical moisture which keeps together the terrestrial substance of every part be consumed, as it's easily discern'd, so it's hardly cur'd. Yet as long as moisture is somewhat plentiful, sufficient to entertain natural heat, the Body seemeth well colour'd, is of comely figure, of a decent quantity, there's hope: but if contrary, leave such an one to himself, unlesse he implore your help. Then inject into the Fistula, *aq. plantag. cum syr. ros. sicc.* cover your tents and pledgets with *Diachyl. simpl.* For the *Marasmus* appoint broths of Mutton, Veal, Chickens, in which boyl Prunes, Raisons ston'd, Currans wash'd and bruised, Mallow flowers and roots, Coltsfoot leaves and flowers, Marigolds and Cinkfoyl; *Jellyes* made of yong Cockrels and Veal, with a little Mace and Nutmeg is good: between meals, use *Almond-milk* made of Chicken broth, boyl'd with French Barley. Every morning and evening use the milk of Asles, Goats, or Cowes milk thorow conserve of Borag. or Buglosse flowers. Calve's and Sheeps feet stew'd with currans are good. *Pigeon* flesh not amiss. If he have a mind to fish, grant Whiting-mops, Sole, Snelts, Pearches, Gudgions, Pickrels, Trouts, Flounders and Place, sometimes Eeles; potched Eggs with fresh Butter & Rose-water are good to breakfast. If a *Hætick* be the cause of *Marasmus*, you must then moisten and cool. Alter the broths with Borrage, Succory roots, both Sorrels

Sorrels, Primrose, flowers of violets, Borage and Bugloss; let *Sallets* be Lettice, Spinage and Purslain boyled in chicken broth. Every morning and evening use Almond Milk, as *Rx*. Amyg. dul.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. sem. 4. frig. major.  $\mathfrak{a}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. sem. papav. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. cum aq. Hord. q. s. f. Emul. qua dulcor. mavis Christi perlat. vel adde succ. q. s. mis. super igne & f. sap. or *Rx*. Conser. rosar. borag. bugl.  $\mathfrak{a}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. diamargar. frigida. sanal. citrin.  $\mathfrak{a}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ s. cum syr. viol. f. elect. use no milk, but buttermilk sour, to which add sugar, which is excellent: if they complain of heat and watching, give twice a week *Philon. Persic. cum diacod. vel papav. errat. Caryophil. capil. q. in aq. sper. ranar. vel papav. rhad.* use nourishing glysters often, in less quantity, then others: outwardly use baths and oynments, as *Rx*. Gum. Trag. Arab.  $\mathfrak{a}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. infund. in aq. ros. per 24 hor. add. ol. viol.  $\mathfrak{z}$ js. butyr. rec.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. camphor.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. mis. in mortar. cum lac. mulieb. its excellent; with it anoint the body three hours after supper: with this, and sucking womens milk, was one cur'd in a moneth. If thus they gather strength, and good habit of body, then they may recover, which if they do, first remove the callus, in which let not the troches, or the tent reach the cavity of the breast, lest it fall upon the Diaphragma, and so cause death: after the troches or tent falls out of it self, mundifie and incarn as in Chap 5. If a Flux follow a *Marsimus*, use aq. Hord. cum syr. Cydon. else rice pottage which is excellent.

Electuar.

Unguent.

## CHAP. VIII.

## Fistulas of Back, Belly and Joints.

Fistulas of  
Back.

Belly.

Cure.

An.  
Horn pierce  
Rollan.  
Cure.

**F**OR the first, if the *vertebra's* be foul, it's incurable; yet dress it *cum aq. plant. Reg. pratensis. syr. ros. sic. & spir. vin. tinctur'd* with Aloes, Myrrh, Mastick and Saffron: you may judge the *Vertebra* foul, if extraordinary store of stinking matter flow, out the party grow weaker, and more extenuate notwithstanding all means. Those of the belly are either in the groin or *Anus*; the first falls out most oft after venereal *Balan*, in plethorick and cacochymick bodies, sometimes they are above the groin: if in these, the guts be eroded, they are incurable, to which use an injection of red wine wherein a little alum is dissolved, adding *Syr. Mar.* the party is to eat calves and sheeps testew, sheeps and calves heads, rice boyl'd in milk, wherein steel hath been quenched; every morning and evening draught of Aligant may be permitted with a white toast; keep the orifice open till the guts be consolidated; after proceed as in *Chap. 5.* If they run only superficially, the best cure is by incision. Those in *Anus*, whether peirce into *intest. Rectum* or not; if they do, the excrements or wind will break forth with the matter, the injection and probe will pass into the guts, that you may feel the latter; 'tis hard of cure, being a jakes of the whole body. Cure is either by incision

incision, injection or diligation: the two former hath been sufficiently handled, and are usefull if the Fistula peirce not *Rectum*. To consolidate, add *Pul. Cephal.* to the magistral syrup: if injection cannot fitly be used, apply the *Troches* or sponge; for *Deligatio*, first dilate, then remove the callus; after bind it with sealed thred or silk twisted; put one end of the thred into the eye of the probe, after thrust it in at the sinuosity into *Rectum*, where have your finger ready to receive the thred, and draw it out at the fundament; if it be not thick and long, you may bind it at twice; otherwise you must use sundry more: after that's done, cure S. A. Those in the joynts, if the bones and gristles be not corrupted, curable: if they be, and accompany'd with hard Tumors, not. Cure, First, dilate with the prepared Spung. Secondly, remove the Callus, cum *pul. Tubib. Minor Ter. lem. sigil. bol. orient. vitriol. ā. part. aq. M. cum unguent. popul.* to ease pain, *Rx. ol. tumbrie. cham. Anesh. ā. ʒ. j. sulfur. flor. cham. far. bord. asyp. ā. ʒ. ijs. van. alum. ʒ. x. f. catap.* renew it twice a day: after the callus is removed, cure it, S. A. If they be incurable, the patient is to suffer dismembring before too weak, whither leg or arm: but in aged and crasie persons beware: forget not due purging and bleeding, if convenient.

Joynts.

Cure.

cataplas.

## CHAP. IX.

*Herpes exedens malign.*

*Herpes ex-  
cedens.  
Signs.*

*Prognosi.*

*Cure.  
Prescrip.*

**H**AVING past mild Ulcers, we come to malign, which are not easily cur'd; they have seirce causes, extraordinary symptoms, and yield not to ordinary medicines; these fall out when *Cachexia* hath possessed the ulcerated part, and doth corrupt the Aliments, sent for its nourishment, which is done by putrefaction, or venenous quality communicated. *Signes* general, are great pain, and plenty of stinking and virulose matter. The first is *Herpes exedens*; its *Signes* are; 'tis livid and uneven; notwithstanding the middle heal, yet the lips continue sore, these oft appear in old persons, about the beginning of the calves of the legs muscles, being very painfull and rebellious; the lividity is caused from Melancholy joynd: when it's absent, the part is yellowish. *Proz.* Not easily cur'd; the liver, gall, *pus biliaris* being out of frame, and so not able to evacuate the humor by the guts and urin; therefore they pass to the habit of the body by the veines and arteries: if *Acrabile* be added, its more difficult. *Cure*, best evacuate the humor by purging, with *pul. Arthrit.* vel *solutio.* or *Rx.* *rhaz.* opt.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *sen. elex.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. *gingib.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ s. *spic.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ s. *infant.* *ist.* *per hor.* 2. *in aq. fort.* *ferven.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. *deinde exhal.* *leno igne*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. *ac colat.* *in quo dissol. man.* *& sy.* *Cithor.* *cum rhaz.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *f. pot.* If the body be full, or ill-habited, use the following for



for sundry dayes, *Re. rad. cichor. malv. borag. ana ʒjss. polpod. q. ʒij. flor. borag. buglos. viol. ā. p. i. fol. sen Hermod. ā. ʒij. sem. anis. & fenicul. ā. ʒvi. rhab. ʒj. liqur. ʒjss. infund. infundend. p. noctem in aq. ferrea ʒ viij. sequent. die. adjectis reliquis coq. ad medietas ac colear decoct. quod aromatizetur cinam. ʒvj sumat aeger man. ʒss. ac tantundem hor. q. pomeridian. betwixt 10 or 11. of clock let them take some broth, caudle, or Aleberry; it's to be exhibited in Summer cold, and in winter warm. The second intention is to evacuate the humor impacted: this is effected by such medicines as abate spongyous flesh, as *Troch. Asdonis, &c. or Turb. min. ʒij. alum. calcin. ʒj. are excellent; the like quantity of ꝯ precip. & alum. is good: they are to be mixed with Pinacel. mundificatives to ʒj. of which add ʒj of the powder; use these till the Ulcer be clean, red, and leave spreading; by the way note, if precip. be wasted, in rose or plaitan water, and mixed with Sarcocick mag. it doth admirably heal rhumatick ulcers in tender bodies. To fill up the cavity, and cicatrize, use mag. emul. cum ꝯ to ʒj. of which, add. flos. sulph. ʒj. if the brims of the Ulcer spread, touch them cum spir. vitriol. aut sulphur. which I have found very effectual to check, as also lay a good ground for healing: in any thing else, proceed S. A.**

*Apozeme.*

*Topic.*



## CHAP. X.

## Phagedana &amp; Nome.

Phaged.  
what?

Nome.  
what?

Cure.  
Pils.

Unguent.

Elect.

These may be joyntly handled, because of their likeness in symptoms. The first is an ulcer corroding skin and flesh, having the brims tumified, but without putrefaction. The second is a consuming Ulcer, without tumor in the brims; indued not only with malignity but putrefaction of the part, feeding on adjacent sound parts, and that deeply. Cure. If the party be weak, use these pils, *Rx. aloes ℥ij. rhab. agnic. Troc. rec. ā ℥j. myrrh. ℔ij. mast. ℔j. syr. August. q. s. f. Mas. dos. ℥s. f. pil. j.* take one a little before supper, the other a little before you go to sleep. To the strong, use pil. *Hyer. diacol. vel Ag. gree. aut pil. cathol.* whether weak or strong, use decoct. of *Guaiac. & sarzap.* with vulnerious herbs. Sometimes these ulcers possess the privy parts, after unclean coition: For externals, to the first apply ung. *popul. & alb. camph. ā. pat. aqu.* As for Nome, it requires stronger, as *Rx. calc. uru. vitriol. alb. Aur. pig. ā ℥j. Malicor. b. dust. c. c. m. Aristol. rotund. ā ℥s. croc. & plumb. ust. alb. calc. ā ℥vj. cum mel. dispun. f. Elect.* This may serve both, or *primo infund. ob-*  
sist.

fish. Card. Benedict. Centaur. minor. scord.  
 Ghamedr. Malicor. balauft. gall. rad.  
 Aristol. rotund. in acet. fortiss. R. hujus ung. Egypt.  
 acet. colu. ℥viij. Aug. ℥v. mel. ℥xiv. Magist.  
 coq. lento igne ad unguent. consisten. this is  
 effectual in venomous Ulcers of the throat,  
 privy parts, and all sordid Ulcers. un.  
 guent. Egyptian. Hild. is excellent: These  
 are to be used till they spread no more,  
 be red, and well clenfed: after, cure,  
 S. A. Promise sudden cure of no ulcer,  
 if it it have continu'd a month; and if  
 any ulcer in what part f ever be more pain-  
 full, the Solution of such a unity calls  
 for, and yieldeth not to proper medicines,  
 suspect a latent malignity.

## CHAP. XI.

*Cancer both Tumor and Ulcer.**Signes.**Cause.**Progn.**Cure.**Palliative.**Real.*

**B**Oth these may fitly be dispatched here. *Signes* of the first are : at first 'tis not bigger then a Pea , in proceſſe it grows to the magnitude of a Walnut, or Egg ; its hard, of a leady, livid, or black colour, with heat, pain, and beating , having full veines in the adjacent parts, like Crabs feet. *Cause* is aduſt choler and Arabile, cleaving in the veines ; neither can it penetrate from it's crasneſſe. It ariſeth partly from Aliments, expediting ſuch a humour not attracted by the Spleen, and partly burnt from an inordinate heat. It may ariſe by ſtopping of Hemorrhoids, and courſes : they ſhew themſelves moſt commonly at end of Summer, and in Harveſt quarter ; it ſeizeth both upon external and internal parts, eſpecially thoſe more moiſt and higher , as Breasts of Women. *Progn.* None are of eaſie curation. If they poſſeſſe any great cavity, as Pallas, Matrix, Anus, deal not with them by exciſion, cauſtick, or burning. If they be great, and partly weak, incurable. If in the outward parts and ſuperficial, and be not of remarkable bigneſſe, they may. *Cure,* is either palliative or Real: The firſt exerciſeth it ſelf only in eaſing pain , and checking the encrease of the diſeaſe. The Real, re-

quins

cer.

hed here.  
first tis  
it grows  
Egg; in  
ear, with  
all veins  
et. Cause  
ng in the  
from it's  
Aliments,  
acted by  
an inor-  
opping of  
ew them.  
Summer,  
eth both  
especially  
Breasts of  
sie cura-  
cavity,  
with them  
If they  
e. If in  
nd be not  
Cure, is  
exerciseth  
checking  
Real, re-  
quires

quires an eradication of the Cancer, be it occult, or not, either by incision or Cauteries, of which after. Dyet is to be cool and moist, in both Tumor and Ulcer. Open a vein in *subl. of the* ☾, which admirably stayeth ebullition of Blood, asswageth pain, and hindereth the encrease of the Tumor; if it be in the Lip, open *Cephalic*: if in the right Breast, *Basilic* on the same side: if in Womb or Anus, *Poylitis*, or *Saphena*. Melancholly is to be prepar'd and purg'd. Emphy the first wayes, first with this *Re*, *pal. sanct.* *Juscul.*  
 $\text{℥}$  is. *sy. ros. dam.*  $\text{℥}$  j. *cer. latt. q. s.* *f. pot.*  
 After to prepare *Re*, *rad. bugloss.* & *cichor.*  
 $\text{℥}$  j. *sol. Agrimon. borag. Cetrach. & veronic.*  $\text{℥}$  Ms. *coq. cum pullo gallinaceo.* In *Col.*  
*dissol. Crem. Merc.*  $\text{℥}$  j. *f. Juscul.* which  
 take for twelve mornings together, in every  
 fourth dose, adde  $\text{℥}$  ij. of the following Sy-  
 rup, *Re*, *Succor. rec. express. & residu.* *Syrup de*  
*deparator. borag. bugloss. fum. cichor. lb. ij.* *succ.*  
*succ. veronic. & pomor. redolent.*  $\text{℥}$  lb j. *sen.*  
*Mund.*  $\text{℥}$  vj. *Ephim.*  $\text{℥}$  ij. *rhab. ele. &.*  
*Agar. rec. cerach.*  $\text{℥}$  j. *zinzib. & garioph.*  
 $\text{℥}$  j. *insund. & decoq. ut Arus est donec*  
*cale. superfine quant. s. fiat syr. perfect. collus*  
*ad usum dictum.* To the last dose of the  
 Broth add *Extract. Helleb. nigr. gr. iij.* *cap.*  
*cum regimine.* After the use of the brothwarm,  
 Baths for three dayes are good: Leeches are  
 to be used: Fontinels to be made; in fit  
 places drink Whey, wherein is decocted *E-*  
*pithymum* for a month, 15. dayes; after the  
 taking of the *Extract*, reiterate it, giving  
 the same dose, with  $\text{℥}$  iij. *diaprun. solut.*  
*Observe,* Let the Magistral Syrup be given  
 twice

twice a week ; In those lesse able, purge *campul. sancti. &c.* which is to be exhibited at first twice a week ; after give it a day before, and after every quarter and full of the ☾. What's prescrib'd to prepare for incision, may be here useful. For *externals*, in both, *unguent de ranis virid.* is excellent ; which is this *℞*, A good number of green frogs, fill their mouths with fresh Butter, after put them into an earthen pot well glazed, having the bottom full of holes, and a cover : place this in the mouth of another set in the earth ; lute these well together ; as also the cover of the upper pot ; then for the space of 3 hours, let a gentle fire of Charcoal be set about the upper pot ; when the pots are cold, take out the frogs of the upper pot, and beat them into fine powder, with which mixing the moisture in the lower pot, make an Ointment. Or *℞*, gum. Elem. Cera Nov. ā 3 j. ol. ros. & vitel. ovor. Amygd. d. ā 3 ij. miscul. simul. lent. ign. & percolent. deind. in Mortar. plumb. admiscit. sequent. Tutia prep. plumb. squam. C.C. nsti. & prep. granor. vanacalcin. ā 3 ij. lyb. arg. Aur. lot. & subtilis. pul. ā 3 js. Mis. & agitentur cum pist. plumb. ad minimum per hor. sex. admiscend. paulatim succ. sequent. quantum sucipere poterit unguent. *℞*, rad. Scroph. Maior. Mij. Ar. Mj. herb. Robert. solatr. ā Mij. incidant & contund. in Mortar. extrahaturq; succ. per pralum ad usum prædict. This is of admirable effect in Cancers ulcerated, or not. An ulcerated Cancer is known by having thick lips turn'd outward, being of stinking smell, of colour greenish and fretting, yielding a sanies black,

*Externals.*  
*ung. ran.*

*Unguent.*

*Cancer*  
*ulcerat.*  
*Signes.*

or da  
in le  
nals  
For  
the f  
A w  
for  
water  
mixt  
after  
the  
The  
Or  
Arno  
portu  
til. e  
don.  
bis  
lib.  
lent  
in ul  
One  
dispo  
lat.  
succ.  
℞,  
de v  
3 s.  
Can  
Here  
we s  
hand

or dark yellow colour. It's exceeding painful;  
in legs and thighs, it's cal'd *Lupus*; in lips,  
*soli me tangere*, and in other places Cancer.  
For these, besides what's set down receive  
the following out of *Riveri Obser. communis*.  
A woman having had a Cancer on her breast  
for 13 years, was cur'd, by applying the  
waters of red Roses, Plantane, red Poppies,  
mixt with honey of Roses, in the beginning:  
after, by using only the waters. Another in  
the Breast was remov'd by the same meanes.  
These may also serve if in Matrix or *Anus*:  
Or *R*, rad. Scrophul. Major. Herb. Robert. *Aqua*.  
*Arnoglos*. Major. solan. buglos. silvest. borag.  
*portulac*. *Euphras*. betonic. ā *Mj*. Ranar. aqua-  
til. & alb. ovor. dia agit. ā *Nxij*. sem. Cy-  
don. & *saxug*. aliquant. *conquassatorum*, ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
his sem. insand. aquar. ros. & *Euphr*. ā  
lib. j. inciduntur omnia & conquassentur, distil-  
lenturq; in Alemb. plumb. This is admirable  
in ulcerated Cancers in what place soever.  
One more easie and very effectual. *R*, ung. *unguent*.  
*dispermphol*.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. diapal.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. plumb. ust. &  
lat. Caliminar. ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. cam s. q. ol. ros. &  
succ. geran. s. unguent. S. A. To ease pain:  
*R*, ol. lumbric. vulpin. ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ol. Scorp.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
de vitel. ovor. & *Amygd*. dul. ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  js spic.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Mis. f. Lin. Thus we have done with  
Cancers till we come to their extirpation.  
Here a *Leprosie* might have been handled, but  
we shall refer it to that Chap. wherein is  
handled *Scabies*.



## CHAP. XII.

*Ulcers with proud flesh, and corrupt Bones.*

*Superfluous  
Blood.  
Cure.*

*Foul bones.  
Signes*

*Cause.*

**H**AVING dispatcht Ulcers in general, both mild and malign. We come to such accidents as hinder cure. These are either Similar to Nature, or estrang'd from it. The first we begin with is superfluous flesh, caus'd either from abundance of Blood, flowing to the part affected, and here's an excessse of right flesh, which remove with fasting: also drying Medicines; or from the debility of Sarcoticks and dryers, and when the flesh is loose and spongiouse: and this is cur'd by *Alum calcin. Turb. Mer. & prac.* either alone, or so mixt as in Chap. of this Section. If it be very hard, Causticks may be apply'd, or rather which is best, cut it off. If you desire a water, *R. aq. plantag. & rosar. ā ʒ v. ℥ subl. gr. xx. bul. & coct. per lint. crass. in Colatur. madesiant;* lint, or cloth, dry it and use it. For corruption or foulness of the Bones, 'tis known either by *sense*, as when the Bones are black, feel rugged; if the flesh above be spongiouse or of livid colour, if Tents reaching to the Bones, smell. Or *intellectual*, if quinter flowing too plentifully be thin, and stinking. If it admitting skinning, break forth again; If long in healing, and reject proper Medicines, it's foul; 'tis caus'd either by cold

Ayr,

Ayr, incision, contusion, sharp Medicines, or internally by sharp humours, flowing to the Bone; ill Sanies of a manifest or occult quality. *Prognost.* Hard to cure, especially if the Bone be livid; if near nervous parts, or in joynts, or about the head and tendons of the muscles, or about great vessels. *Cure.* First, lay bare the Bone (if safe) either by incision, caustick, or dilatation. Secondly, Scale the Bone, either by very drying Medicines, of which *Euphorbium* is the best. The following may serve, *Rx*, *Mum. sarcoc. ā 3 s. Euphorb. 3 j. f. pul. or pul. Ceph.* or if it be deep, use some Instrument, as *Scala pul.* *pia Terebel, &c.* When the Bones are moist, and humidities abound, use an *Actual cautery*. After which, take care to hinder pain and inflammation; after the fall of the scales, cure the Ulcer.

# CHAP. XIII.

## Discolour'd Ulcers.

THESE are of four sorts, viz, red, yellow, livid, and black: The two first proceed from heat, or Blood offending in quantity, or quality. The first is known if the Body be plethorick. The second, if too hot and fervid. For the first bleed, and scarifie the part, apply Leeches; if it happen from defect of Hemorrhoids, or courses, procure their fluxion. The first by applying Leeches: the second by exhibiting the *Discolor'd, red, & yel.* *lixar.*

- lixar. propriat. pul pestilem. Troch. Myrrh.*  
 taken sundry mornings: open *Saphena*, exhibit  
 Steel medicines. Let it yet be cold and moist.
- Livid.* Outwardly apply vinegar of Roses, or Elder  
 flowers with water. If *livid*, it ariseth ei-  
 ther from the ayr or an afflux of humors.  
 For this you are to scarifie, apply Leeches;  
 after foment *cum oxymel dissol. in aq. Carb.*  
*bened.* If it proceed from cold, pecciv'd by  
 the temper of the part, apply this *Rx*, Tur-  
 neps and Reddish roots, serape them, and  
 add to them the powder of Mustard seed  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
 Powder of Cloves  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Oyl of Line and  
 Walnut, each a sufficient quantity to make  
 a Catapl. Apply it warm; it hath cur'd  
 divers Gangreens. If *black*, which may  
 proceed either from heat or cold. If from  
*heat*, Inflammation went before. If from *cold*,  
 lividity preceded. This blacknesse is a sign  
 of mortification, especially, if no heat and  
 feeling remain. *Cure.* Scarifie deep; use  
 a *Lixivium*, wherein is boyl'd Wormwood,  
 Centaury, Scordium, Carduus Bened. Flowers  
 of Chamomel, Dil and Melilot; After fill  
 the incision with some of the following, *Rx*,  
*oxymel.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *unguent. Eryp.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *ju.*  
*vin*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *M.* apply it with a feather; upon  
 all use this, *Rx*, *fat. hard. f. ub. v. & ov.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *lixiv. nutioris*,  $\mathfrak{lb}$  iij. *coq. add*  
*Catapl. lvm add. oxymel Simpl.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *unguent.*  
*Eryp.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Continue the use of these Me-  
 dicines, till the part return to it's right co-  
 lour.
- Unguent.*  
*Catapl.*

CHAP. XIV.

Varicose Ulcers.

**A** Varix is the dilation of a vein: it's usually in the thighs, sometimes under the Navil, and in the Temples. It happens ofttest in men, yet rarely before ripe age. *Signes.* With the Ulcer, there's joyn'd swell'd veines, the part is livid or black. *Cause.* is from thick melancholy Blood, either falling down by it's weight, or procur'd by some violent cause, as violent exercise, &c. *Prog.* If they appear in those mad from melancholly, the grief ceaseth, they mitigate bunches of the Body. Those that proceed from the Spleen, are not to be cur'd, or if they be, critical, and from other diseases. Of themselves they infer no danger, but rather deliver and preserve from diseases: especially such as proceed from melancholy, and by them the whole Body is purg'd from fæculent Blood. If they be remov'd unadvisedly, they cause madnesse, pleurisie, pain in the Reines, Hemorrhoids, Cough, spitting Blood, Apoplexy, &c. *Cure.* Meddle not with them; if very great, death may be feared. Inflammation & pain be much, be accompany'd with great and malign Ulcers, uncurable, unless they be remov'd: otherwise the Patient is to bleed and purge oft. Correct Liver and Spleen, as either is ill affected. To purge

*Varix, what.*

*Signes.*

*Cause.*

*Prog.*

*Cure.*

Potion.

use this R<sup>e</sup>, elect. lin<sup>i</sup>t. ʒ vj. pul. sanct. ʒj.  
 syr. cicchor. compos. ʒ j. cum aq. ejusdem q.  
 s. f. pot. Some apply outwardly astringent  
 and drying Medicines. The best way is to  
 take up the vein above and below, and  
 open it between the deligation, that the Blood  
 may be discharg'd out of it : after cure is,  
 and the ulcer S. A.

## CHAP. XV.

*Vermions and lousie Ulcers.*

Signes.

Cause.

Cure.

Inject.

**S**ometime these Vermin breed in ulcers,  
 especially in Summer. Signes are, either  
 they are visible, as in plain ulcers, or they  
 are perceiv'd by strong itching, biting pain,  
 by their motion in the part, and by stinking.  
 Cause, is from putrefaction, procur'd by neglect  
 for want of cleansing the ulcer. The  
 material cause is pituitous excrements; the  
 efficient is putrid heat, arising from putrid  
 excrements. Cure, consists in removing of  
 them, and hindering the putridnesse of the  
 ulcer. If they appear, take them forth with  
 an Instrument : if not, use a decoction of  
 dry Tobacco, which is excellent : or R<sup>e</sup>  
 absinth. Centaur. minor. Marrub. ā Mj. q.  
 in aq. fontan. ℞ iiij. Colat. dissol. Alo. ʒi  
 unguent. Egypt. ʒ iij. Mis. The unguent  
 Egypt. will do it alone. Thus having  
 patcht Ulcers in general, we proceed to  
 particular Ulcers.

CHAP.

**T**skin o  
 holes.  
 certain  
 is a dr  
 hair,  
 crusty  
 which  
 honey-  
 some a  
 itching  
 biting  
 combs.  
 times o  
 low : a  
 Sanies,  
 fall off.  
 biting h  
 that wh  
 a melan  
 humidit  
 begettin  
 diseases  
 so the c  
 milk p  
 hard to  
 more m

CHAP. XVI.

*Achor, Tinea, & Favus.*

**T**Hese especially afflict the head. The *first* are ulcerated little Tumors in the skin of the head, red, dug-like, having small holes: out of which, if pressed, doth issue a certain glutinous thick Sanies. The *second* is a dry ulcer in the same part corrupting the hair, and in this the head is covered with a crusty substance. There's another, from which runs a vicious humour, like that in honey-comb's, and thence is cal'd *Favus*; by some a Crustous Tinea. *Signes* of Achor, are itching with pain: there's poured out sharp biting matter like milk, or that in Honey-combs. In Tinea's there's crusts dry, sometimes of colour ashy, green, black and yellow: and by reason of a virulent biting Sanies, the roots of the hairs are eroded, and fall off. *Cause* of Achor, is a sharp serous biting humour, mixt with thicknesse, or else that which is nitrous and salt. Of Tinea's, a melancholly humour mixt with an acrid humidity. The remote cause are all things begetting ill humours, sharp and adust. These diseases most frequently infect children, and so the cause may be *ab ulto o*, or fault of the milk producing the said humours. *Progn.* *Prognost.* hard to cure. The more inveterate, the more malign, and may end in *Alopecia*, *O-*  
*phthalia*,

*Signes.*

*Cause.*

Cure.

phiasin, Lepr. & ptiaria, especially if the Skin appear hard and scaly. They are sometimes contagious. Cure. Take heed of Astringents, for they repel the matter to the Brain, and so do not only suffocate the innate heat, and obstruct the ventricles, but procure most grievous diseases, as Apoplexy, Epilepsy, &c. 'Tis to be lamented, to consider the many children which have perished by such Medicines, and such as vehemently dry: as *Cosulus Indi*, &c. without the use of internal means. Diet is to be temperate, moist, and of good juyce, shunning all things generating sharp humours. In Infants, the Nurse is to be of good constitution; purging and preparing the humours are to be used, as such as in the 11 Chap. If the Body be plethorick, and age permit, open a vein in both armes. Especially if the head be repleat, with corrupt Blood. As also under the tongue, and forehead veins: yea, the Arteries of the Temples are excellent. The Pills following are good.  
*R<sup>e</sup>, pul. Aur. & aggregat. ā ʒ j. Trachid. hand. gr. ʒij. Spm. vitriol. gut. 5. f. pil. 6.* administer them once a week till the pain be healed: or *pil. Cephalick. R<sup>e</sup>, Maj. p. Aurear. cochæ, sine quibus ā ʒ j. ol. Anis. ʒij. cum Sy. Stachad. q. s. f. pil. 6.* For particular evacuations use neezings. External are some more gentle: as first, an Emollient Decoction to wash the head, after use gentle Astringents, as a decoction of Walnut-leaves. Water-cresses boyld in vinegar is admirable; a Lixivium made of sharp dried roots & leavs of Mallowses, each Mj. Bens.

Pil.

Pil. cephal.

M. f. brain



bran Mj. boyl'd in lixivium, with which wash  
the head for some mornings; after anoint with  
their oymnt. *R*, *Tereb. aq. ros. lot. 3 x.*  
*ung. ros. 3 ijs. M.* A cap spread with a Me-  
dicine made *ex ppe. liquid. comixt.* & applyed *ung.*  
for a month for every 2 or 3 dayes is excel-  
lent, so that general evacuation hath prece-  
ded. If children be presented, let the cap be  
soput on, that the Medicines may not be  
pul'd off; *ol. Bombacinaum* is excel. or *R*, *ol.*  
*Laurin. 3 j. lard. veter. 3 vj. M. f. ung.* Let  
the head be annointed with it every 3d. day,  
washing it with their own urin. *O R* *farin. ung.*  
*tritic. resin. alb. pul. subtil. a ppe. aq. coq in*  
*aq. font. ad spissitud. ung.* spread it on cloth,  
and apply it on every sore (the hair being  
shaved off) twice a day for 14 days: after  
anoynt the place with the juyce of Honeysuckle  
and honey to procure the hair; in *Favus* this  
cur'd. On the places apply of this *R*, *Empl. Emplast.*  
*diach. f. 3 s. cum Gum 3 vj. Mis.* If a hot  
distemper present it self, anoint *cum ung. Ros.*  
*Mis.* under the Plaister apply the following  
on plegets. *R*, *Terebin. Elell. 3 j. M. l. ros. col. ung.*  
*3 s. succ. opj 3 ij. bal. pa um. ad far n. tritic.*  
*fiord a 3 js. Myrh. 3 j. M.* *Zacutus* highly  
commends *aq. sublimat.* composed *ex 3 j.*  
*Sablim. & aq. Hb ij.* but be wary. If these  
ulcers be malign, meddle not with them till  
children be elder. To these may be apply'd  
*ung. Enul. cum Q duplic.* or *R*, *sulphur. 3 ij.*  
*Sinap. 3 i. Itaph. gerad. bran. a 3 j. acct.*  
*accer. Trubith. Elell. 3 s. ping. uris. q. s. f.*  
*Lm.* An illie behind in the neck, or behind  
both eares is excel. For by these the virulent  
firdes is evacuated from the brain by de-  
grees.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Ophthalmia.*

**B**Eing this usually proceeds, and is adjoyned with ulcers of the eyes, 'tis first to be dispatcht : 'Tis an inflammation, properly of the *Adnata*, but being adjoyn'd to the *Cornea* for most part, both are affected, not only in this but in other affects. This inflammation as it's more or less, is cast into a threefold difference; the *first* is cal'd *Catarrhatio*, arising from external causes, yet may it also be from internal. A true *ophthalmia* is perpetually produced from an internal cause, and is a true inflammation, with Tumour, rednesse and pain; it's cal'd *Ippitudo*, because in it is a thick excrement adhering to the eye. The third is cal'd *chemosis*, and that's when the inflammation is so grievous that both the eyelids are turn'd up; here rednesse withal possesseth great part of *Iris*. This happens in children, and those whose eyes stand out, and is caused from abundance of *plethora*, and pituitous humours. There are other differences; as sometimes it's cal'd humid, and is joyn'd with tears. The other dry, which is without, happening in dry Summers and Autumns, either from Bile or burnt Melancholy; the aqueous or humid part thereof being wasted; these from their adjuncts are subdivided: for sometimes it's with itch, otherwhiles with hardness of the eyelids.

Other

Other differences are, sometimes it's by fits, as in those having hot and moist heads, weak eyes fit to receive fluxion. Others, after many years being afflicted, their eyes and sight waste with an *ophthalmia*. *Signes*. It's very easily known, the Blood being poured out into the white of the eye: if that rednesse appear without Tumor, and be from external causes, it's *conturbatio*; but if besides rednesse there be Tumor, and heat, with tears, it's a true *ophthal.* but if it be so grievous as to possesse the black of the eye, and the eyelids be turn'd out, it's *Chemosis*. The signes of the causes are, if from plethora and Blood properly so call'd, then rednesse will appear, not only in the *Adnata*, but in the whole face. Also there's fulnesse of the veines, dulnesse of the sense and whole Body, and signal Tumor. If from bilious Blood, tears will be sharp, and erode not only the corner of the eye, but also the cheek, the pain will be pricking and intolerable; Tumor little, with rednesse tending to yellownesse, there precedes immoderate exercise, anger, eating sharp things, &c. the habit is bilious, age flourishing, and time hot. If from *Phlegme*, pain is dull, heat little, rednesse remisse, tears not sharp, but with blearednesse and viscosity. If from Melancholly, Tumor is little, rednesse tends to duskyish, few tears, little viscosity, but hard, habit Melancholy. If the flux be from the inner parts of the head, there's pain in the head, and that's more inward, stretching to the roots of the eyes: but if from the exterior vessels, the pain of the head is more outward, the veines of the forehead

*Signes.*  
*Of differences: as,*  
*conturbatio,*  
*ophthalmia,*  
*Chemosis,*  
*Signes of*  
*causes: as*  
*Plethora*  
*and bile.*

*Phlegme.*

*Melancholy.*

Causes.

head distended, and beating may be perceiv'd in the Temples. *Causes.* Besides what's hinted in the differences, the conjunct causes of *ophthalmia* is bilious, pituitous, or melancholly Blood, flowing into the eyes, or heaped in them by congestion. The causes of *fluxion* are many, as well outward as inward: the causes of *congestion*, are all things which affect the eyes with distemper or weaknesse; only that which is drawn in the beginning from fluxion alone, in successe of time debilitating the part, vitiating the concoction thereof, procures an *ophthal.* partly from fluxion, & partly from congestion, which often falls out to be chronick. Most Authors affirm *ophthalmia's* to be only from the head; but experience teacheth that they do not seldom arise from the Liver; and then a Cautery apply'd to the Occiput doth but nourish the disease, which otherwise much conduceth. The fluxion as hath been express'd, is either from the inward parts, or the outward, which is most frequent.

Prog.

*Prog.* hard to cure. If in cold times & Regions, if it infect children, if pain long continue, if by consent from the membranes of the Brain and parts contain'd within the Skull, if small grains of filth appear in the eyes. *Easie*, if by consent, if from externals, if tears abound and be biting, if the belly be loose. *Cure.* First, external causes are to be removed: also the antecedent to be evacuated, revolv'd & repell'd, the conjunct dissolved and discoloured, and the part affected strengthen'd. Diet is to be cold and moist, of good joyce, boyl'd rather then roasted, liquid rather then solid, because in chewing the eye is moved; shun such things

Cure.

every.  
e perceiv'd  
hat's hint-  
t causes of  
melancholly  
heaped in  
of fluxion  
ward : the  
s which af-  
kneffe; only  
ning from  
iebilitating  
therof, pro-  
on, & partly  
s out to be  
ophthalmia's  
experience  
arife from  
oly'd to the  
afe, which  
fluxion as  
the inward  
t frequent.  
es & Regi-  
g continue,  
ies of the  
the Skul, i  
eys. *Eafie*,  
aes abound  
*Cure*. Firft,  
: alfo the  
& repell'd,  
d, and the  
to be cold  
rather then  
because in  
uch things

as are sharp, salt and pepery ; as alfo which  
fill the head with vapors , and thofe which  
eafily turn to choler, as Milk, Sugar, Honey  
and all fweet things. Wine in the beginning  
is not fit, inftead whereof a *Ptifan* of Barly &  
Liquirish or other cooling things is to be  
ufed. Sleep is very profitable, as well becaufe  
the eye is quiet, as that it eafeth pain and  
concocts the difeased matter : Sleep with the  
head elevated , and lying on the found fide.  
All motion of the Body is to be fhun'd, and  
reft commanded. The Belly is to be kept  
open. Shun all *paflions*, above the reft anger.  
*Air* is to be temperate and pure , without  
fumes, duft and winds ; alfo obfcure & dark,  
the eye is to be covered with filk, of colour  
black, green or blew ; it will be well to cover  
the well eye alfo : for *Tearis* coming moft  
frequently from outward caufes , they are to  
be removed, and prefently drop into the eye  
often in a day , as alfo apply a cloth dyt  
in a *Collyrium* fram'd of *ay. rof. plantag. al-  
bum. ovi & latt. m. b.* and indulge fleep.  
If this prevail not , fly to the cure of a  
true *Ophthalmia* , which is as followeth.  
A Glifter premifed, open a vein on the  
fame fide affected, which is often to be  
repeated till fufficient evacuation and re-  
vulfion hath been made , by which  
meanes *ophthalmia* hath vanifhed. If from  
Bile, Phlegme, &c. take the left, and  
that once from Cephalic : but if Blood  
abound, firft open *Bafile* or *Median* :  
afterward Cephalic. If there be eva-  
cuations accuftomary fuppreffed, either the  
inferiour veines are to be open'd, or apply

Blood.

the Leeches to the Hemorrhoids. After to  
 revel more, apply *cups* to *Scapula's* and  
 back, with and without scarific. *frictions*  
 and ligatures in the lower parts, do also  
 confer; to derive, open the veines of the  
 forehead and Temples, as also in the  
 corner of the eyes; some apply the  
 leeches to the Temples, others behind the  
 ears, all which are very profitable after suf-  
 ficient evacuation. If it be from very short  
 and fervid blood, upon the Arteries in the  
 Temples, which although rejected, is a  
 most present and profitable help, without  
 all danger, if carefully bound up, and for  
 more security, applying *gal. poud. vid. Chap.*  
 2. *Señt. 1.* Vesicatories in this is very pro-  
 fitable, apply'd as well behind the neck, as  
 also behind the ears. Blood sufficiently  
 drawn, *Purgings* is to be used; yet those gen-  
 tle, if from bile and fervid blood, shun-  
 ning *Diagridiats*, as *R. Tamarind. 3s. sem.*  
*mund. 3ij. sem. anis. 3s. sol. endiv. cich.*  
*sumr. ā. Mf. coq. ad 3iv. in col. infusd.*  
*rhubarb. elect. & myrab. citrin. ol. Amygd.*  
*d. conficat. ā. 3j. santal. citrin. 3s. in*  
*expres. dissol. man. & syr. ros. sol. ā. 3j.*  
*mis. f. potio. or for a bole, R. cassia rec.*  
*extract. 3vj. cathol. 3s. rhub. pul. 3j. cum*  
*sacch. f. bol. If ophthalm. be from phlegm, pills*  
*are usually prescribd, as these excellent, R.*  
*pl. lucis major. 3j. Aur. 3j. Troch. alband.*  
*g. iv. ol. sœtic d. dul. gut. vj. cum syr. de*  
*stach. ad f. pl. 5. de aurat. or pl. Cephalic.*  
 yet note; that they are to be forbore till  
 the state, lest in *principio* they move the hu-  
 mor too much; if the disease continue long,  
 prepare and purge by intervals; only in the

Potion.

Bole.  
 Pills.

beginning let the heat of the humors be tempered, with cooling and thickning Juleps, or emulsion of the cold seeds, &c. in a cooling decoction, to which add Rose-water; general evacuations and revulsions premised, come to outward medicines, which at the beginning are to be repellers, say some, but rejected by others; yet to the forehead; yet at that time, astringents to the forehead are very profitable, to hinder defluxion to the eyes, as *℞. bol. Arm. sang. Drac. thuris, Mastic. ā. ʒj. ros. rub. balauit. & farn. lent. ā. ʒij. excipiant album ovi & acet. ros. f.* Catapl. fronti & temporibus applicandum; or else a Catapl. fram'd of the juyce of Nettles, and wheat flower, which is excellent, in as much as the juyce hath a specifick quality to stay all fluxes of blood; in the mean time, if pain be great, use Anodins, amongst which, womens milk is best; it's to be milked in often in a day from the pap: also the whites of eggs beaten so long, till come to water; this easeth pain, and gently stayes the fluxion; or roasted, or rotten apples with womens milk, or *℞. Medul. pom. dul. fab. ciar. coct. ʒj. mucilag. semosyl. n. & cylon. extract. in aq. ros. ā ʒvj. liquor. album ovi rec. & lact. mat. brus. ā. ʒj. f. catapl. oculi applicand.* or frame one of roasted Apples ʒj. white bread crums ʒs one egg, and womens milk, or one mace of white bread micerated in womens milk, and rose-water; if pain be violent, use *Nitrolic.* yet sparingly, and with great care. *Troch. Rhis. cam opio* is safest, as *℞. aq. ros. ʒj. liquor. alb. ovi ʒj. Troch. Rhis. opio ʒj. f. Col. in oculis instillandum:* pain

Catapl. astring.

Catapl. Anod.

Collerium.

Col.]



being a little eased, come to gentle Repellers, joyn'd with Anodins, as *Rx. aquar. plantag. rosar. ā. ʒjss. liquor. alb. ovi ʒj. Troch. alb. Rha. sine opio ʒj. M. sal. Saturni* mixed with pomum, doth powerfully remove inflammations of the eyes. In the increase with Repellers, use digesters, as *Rx. Mucilag. sem. fenugr. & Cydon. extract in aquar. ros. & Euphras. ā. ʒjss. Troch. alb. Rha. sine opio ʒj. turb. p. ʒss. f. col.* In the state, Sarcocol may be added, having been macerated in milk for some dayes, changing the milk often, or *Rx. aq. euphras. & fenicul. ā. ʒv. croc. Metal. ʒj. f. col. or Rx. Sal Saturn. g. xij. sal. ammoniac. g. iij. aq. ros. ʒiij. M. infus. in oculum man. & sero;* or *Rx. rad. irios flor. & ros. rub. ā. ʒj. aq. ros. & plantag. ā. ʒiij. bul. lento igne ad tertiam partem. utriusq. alo. pul. g. viij. f. col.* an ointment made with butter and *Lap. caliminarius* finely powdered is excellent: apply it to the eyelids being shut: the juyce of Tobacco boiled with May butter to an ointment, is excellent, apply'd as the former: these at least may serve to the end of the cure: in the end of the state and declination, the oyl or liquor, of rags burnt and put out between two dishes, is admirable; one drop is to be mixed with Childs spittle, and applyed to the eye with a feather: in pituitous fluxus powerful Resolvers may be boldly used, not only in the declination, but also in the state and increase: in the declination both bath and wine may be profitably used: to remove the rest, of redness and inflammation, foment with *aq. fenicul. cum vin. astringent.*

Unguent.

*præmixt.* or apply the half of a hard boyl'd egg taken out of the shell, or use a decoction of Hyssop. If *Ophthalm.* be inveterate, which is usually from the hot distemper of the Liver: First convert the distemper, after bleeding and purging with baths, whey, mineral waters, and applying the Leeches: but if it be only from the head, after universals, purge with pills, twice, thrice, or four times in a month; if these prevail not, come to Mercurial purgers by intervals: to divert the flux, apply a Caustery to the Occiput: or Seton the Viscatories hath cur'd; some make an issue on the Coronall Suture; Masticatories are useful: if the brain call for more drying, use a sudorifick dyer, ex *chyl. susp.* &c. to apply. *℞. adors. opt. & tach. p. 2. ʒvj. sacch. alb. ʒj. aq. ros. & vin. alb. non acidi a ʒvj. in aqua in ampul. vitrea bene clausa ad soltemper 40. dies, hujus aq. non colat. in talem gutte aliquot in oculum.* Cotton well comb'd, dry'd at the fire, and made into pledgers, is excellent, if apply'd for several nights, especially in infants and children: *Zacutus* cur'd one of a years standing with *uag. q.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Ulcers of the Eyes.*

**T**Hose of *Cornea* and *Adnata* are wont to succeed Ophthalmias, when they turn to suppuration, as also pustles arising in the first, these are wont to be from sharp and eroding humors, flow'd into the eyes; according to their differences they have their several denominations. If they be hollow, narrow and hard, it's cal'd *Baillon*; if broad, and less deep, *Coloma*; that seated in the circle *Iris Argemou*; if deep, solid, rough, and as crusts, *Epicanma*. *Signes* shew themselves to the eye; if Ulcer be in *Cornea*, the ulcer appears white in the black of the eye; if in *Adnata*, its like a little red prick in the white of the eye. *Causes* are before. *Prog.* Ulcers of the eyes are dangerous, and hardly cur'd, yet more in *Cornea* then *Adnata*; that seated in *Papilla* is most dangerous, because if heal'd, there will remain a Cicatrize, which may hurt the sight; if the whole tunicle should be eroded, the aqueous humor will flow out, and procure a rupture of the eye. *Cure* for universal and particular evacuations, as many as are necessary, as also those for removing inflammation, if there be any, make use of those in former Chap. detergers and dryers use-  
full

*Signes.**Prog.**Cure.*

full in all ulcers, are here to be very gentle, because of the softness and sensibility of the part : *aq. ophthalm.* *Mias.* is excellent, the Oyntment prescrib'd at the end of *Chap. 6.* of this *Seet.* is useful : Or *Rx.* *aq. urticae.* & *plantag.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{z}$  *ij.* *Sacch. Cand.*  $\bar{z}$  *s.* *M. p.* *col.* A hard-boyl'd Egg, thel'd; divided in the middle, and in place of the yolk fil'd with Sugar candy powdered, after ty'd up well, and hanged in a cellar by a thred, receive the liquor; it deterges without biting, if you desire it stronger, mix Myrrh with the Sugarcandy : *unguent. Tullia penor.* is excellent; whites of Eggs dry'd in the Sun, and finely pulveriz'd, and mix'd with the like quantity of Sugar, put into the eye helps without pain. To alter your Bread and Beer with proper Seeds, and Herbs, and to use after meals a digestive Powder as in a Cataract, will be good.

*Collyrium.*

*Unguent.*

## CHAP. XIX.

## Ulcers of the Eares.

Signes.

Cause.

Cure.

Liquors.

They are known by Blood and matter issuing forth : they arise either outwardly by blowes, falls, and things getting in, or inwardly by sharp humors.

*Cure.* Use not Topicals till the Body hath been purged, and wonted evacuations appointed, by bleeding and purging, by repetition if necessary : after use Detergens and Dryers, first more gentle, after more strong : as *Rx*, *mel. opt. & vin. alb. antiq. ā ʒ ij* but. *ad disputationem & instillationem in Aurem cotone postmodum eodem liquore imbuto obturand.* if stronger be necessary *Rx*, *Succ. cyclam. ʒ j Myrb. ʒ j Coc. ʒ s. Thuris, ʒ j virid. ams, ʒ s. vin. antiq. ʒ js.* but. *leviter ad vin. consumpt. liquor. ut aut in die infundatur :* Note, before the Liquor is dropt in, the ear is to be washed with warm Hydiomel, and well cleansed with a probe and Cotton wool or Lint ; the ulcer sufficiently cleansed, Procure a Cicatrize *cam alom. ʒ ss. & vin. p. mixt.* dropt into the ear, or *cruci Matis*, boyl'd in vinegar to an Unguent,

is good ; also jayce of Tobacco boyld  
in Ale, especially in Winter, and if there  
be Wormes ; if it be *inveterate*, use custo-  
mary purgings ; Dyet of *guano* and *Sa-*  
*lap*. *Erthins*, *Masticat*. &c. to Revel.  
To dry, use Medicines fram'd *ex succ.*  
*cyclem*. *Myrb. uois arid*. &c. or *R. Mel.*

*Inveterate.*

*3 x. aceti 3 viij. Coq. ad ignem, & dis-*  
*fram. desid. adde uoid. acis 3 i. M.*

This cur'd one of eight years standing : it's  
to be dropt in morning and night, wash-

*Decoction.*

ing the ear first with this. *R. sol. ab-*  
*finib. Albee, & Agrimon. 2 Mj. f. decoct.*

*in aq. part. aq. font. & vini alb. sub*  
*fram ad le lb s. Colat. aq. dissol. oxym.*

*symp 3 j. s. alum. pul. 3 j. M. Use it*  
hot, and after dry it with Cotton or Lint

with your Probe. If the ulcer appear very  
fordid, use this *R. Unguent. Egypt. 3 j.*

*Injection.*

*Mel. ros. 3 s. vin alb. 3 ij. M. After*  
dressing, lye on the sound part a good

while : if an excrecence of flesh should  
fall out, first administer Pills : after use the

Fistula powder ; then use the injection  
fram'd of *Unguent. Egypt.*

## CHAP. XX.

*Ulcers of the Nose and Ozena.**Signes.*

**U**lcers of the nose are, either recent and simple, or vetust and putrid. *Signes* of the first, there's little pain, or none. Blood is oft sent out, especially when toucht or provoked, it hath a dry black crust. Of *ozena* pain is greater, crust more sordid, matter stinking, not only to the sick, but standers by: the ulcer oft spreads within all the nose to the pallat, especially if it draw it's original from *Lues vener.* *Causes* of the simple, are either external, as wound, or contusions, or internal as sharp humours, running from other parts, especially salt phlegm flowing from the Brain. *Ozena* is from simple ulcers if neglected, or malign causes, : here the matter is very acrid, the ulcer putrid and sordid. *Prognost.* Simple ulcers from benign humours and lesse sharp, are easily cur'd, but old, sordid and putrid, very difficult, and if it degenerate into a Cancer, never. If it arise from *lues vener.* or *Elephantiasis*, it cannot be cur'd till those affects be removed. *Cure.* Use dyet temperating the sharpnesse of the humour, and hinder their generating; presently evacuate the Body with fit bleeding and purging : as also using Cups with Scarificall, and if the flux of acrid humours into the nose be very contumacious, to derive, ap

*Causes.**Progn.**Cure.*



ply vesicatories and Cauteries behind. Also strengthen the Brain. You may purge twice a week *cum extrac. Rub.* and also that *Antimony* which purgeth most by stool. For externals, first remove the Scabs by moistning of them with *ol. Amygd. dul. or butyr. rec. s. Sal. or R<sub>x</sub>, ol. Amygd. d. 3j. Sp<sub>r</sub>. cat. 3ij.*

*Ol.*

*M.* Some after to procure their fall use neezing with this, *R<sub>x</sub>, Elleb. a'b. n gr. peti. a 3j. roris. salu. a 3ij. Mosc. g. ij. f. pul. subtilis.* But this exasperates the flux, and provokes the ulcer, therefore it's fall is rather to be expected. After which in simple

*Pul. Stern,*

ulcers, use *aq. Hord. cum M l. ros.* after that *unguent. Tutthie.* but for *Orana R<sub>x</sub>, Hord. integr. p. 1. sol. Agnim. plantag. absinth. centaur. minor. a Ms. ros. rub. p. s. coq. in aq. serv.*

*Enthia.*

*in Col. dissol. Mel. ros. 3 iij. fiat embin. n. n. bus frequenter attrahendum.* After some cleansing, use this. *R<sub>x</sub>, balauft. & cortic. granator. 4 3ij. sol. plantag. caud equin. pilos. & berniar. a Ms. rad. bistort. 3 j. alum. crud. 3 is. f. decoct.*

*Decoct.*

If you dissolve *unguent. Egypt.* in Barly water it may serve: or *aq. Calc. rec. cum q. d. & syr. de ros. sicc.* is excellent: after use unguents that astringe, deterge, and powerfully dry: as *unguent. diapomph. adde alum. ust. cortic. granat. Sec. or R<sub>x</sub>, ol. rosar.*

*Unguent.*

*3ij. liban. aur. C-C. ust. & pp. Tutthia pp. plumb. ust. a 3ij. propiat. in montar. plumb. cum pistil. plumb. agitentur ad f<sub>o</sub>m. Lin. adde parum succ. granat.* this is excellent. If these suffice not, wash the ulcer 2 or 3 times a day

*cum aq. sublimat.* for it dyes much and cleanseth without biting: as *R<sub>x</sub>, aq. plantag. 3 iij. sublim. crud. pulver. gr. xij. bul. in ghina vi-*

*Aq. sublim.*

*trea*

*treca ad med. part. con sumpt.* You may either diminish or encrease the quantity of *sublime*, as you would have it more strong or weak. The ulcer well cleansed, to dry, use *pul. r. rab.* blown or snuff into the nose. Candies prepar'd of red Wax, and the same taken in the nose, dries ulcers gallantly.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Chops, and Ulcers of the Lips.*

Cause.

**F**istula's are a solution of continuity in the Lips and other parts from too much dryness and stretching. Some are from the Birth, and are difficultly cur'd. Others by accident, which is ealie, unless they degenerate into canerosity. Some are from external causes: as cold, heat, North wind &c. and then the relation of the side is sufficient. Others from internal causes as 1. Hot humours, and these are deep and itchy. 2. Hot vapours, salt, sharp and ascending from the lower parts through the Trachea or Gullet. Viragoes have these from the dryness of the Womb. Others from hot humours and vapours, the inward causes are to be removed. Others

Cure.

*Pomatum.* ly, for all the following *Pomatum* is sent to none: **R**, fresh *axung.*, casting out the smal Skins, and cutting it in smal bits and steeping them in water 4 or 5 days shifting the water daily **℥** j. Sheep So ordered **℥** 4 After melt them together

may either in an earthen pan at a gentle fire, adding  
 of *sublim.* skins pared and sliced N. 6. Cinamon cut  
 g. or weak small bits,  $\overline{3}$  ij. as much Cloves bruised,  
 use *pul. r.* Benjamin in powder  $\overline{3}$  j. let all boyl together  
 Cand. half an hour, after strain it through a linnen  
 cloth, and let it cool : after beat it in a  
 me taken Marble mortar with a little Rose water and  
 some few grains of Musk and Civet. If to  
 $\overline{3}$  j. of this you add *Sacchar. Saur.*  $\overline{3}$  j. it  
 will heal admirably : if you would have it  
 cooler, to  $\overline{3}$  j. add *Sal. prunl.*  $\overline{3}$  j. The sweat  
 behind ones eares is excellent : or *R.*, *cer.*  
*e Lips.* *flu.*  $\overline{3}$  ij. *ol. ros. Mel. & avung. po. c. in aq.*  
*continua* *of. loc.*  $\overline{3}$  ij. *lubing. Arg. Myrb. 2x. pul. &*  
*in too much*  $\overline{3}$  j. *f. Lin.* This is good for Fissuras in any  
*are fine* part of the Body.

*ulcers.*  
*Ulcers* in these parts arise from sharp, bili-  
 ous and serous humours, either adust and  
 putrid, or mixt. Sometime they are of long  
 continuance. Sometimes they are *Critical*,  
 put forth in Fevers and other diseases ; these  
 easily of themselves remove, discovering a  
 conquest of the disease, unless it engh be  
 very much diminished, and then they  
 threaten death. Sometimes they are *Sym-*  
*tomatical*, as either from contagion, venom,  
 or humours, as in *Leucorrhoea. Carb. Shun*  
 sharp meats, whether they be malign, or not ;  
*Ca e.* *argant. Rub. Camphor.* is excellent. As also  
 in all ulcers in all other parts, they are to be  
 apply'd when you go to sleep. What's pre-  
 scrib'd in Fissura's, may here be useful.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Ulcers of the Mouth.**Signes**Causes.**Differences.*

**I**F smal and superficial, they are call'd commonly *Apitha*, or Cankers; but if deep, *Ulcers*: such are those that wont happen in *Lue venerea*. *Signes* are needlesse, unlesse those that discover their differences; as if red, they are from Blood; if yellow, from Bile; if whitish, from Phlegme; if livid, from Attribile; if sinck, they are putrid. *Causes* external are, *Unctions* with *g. unguents*, sharp meat corrupting in the stomach, eating Toadstoals, retention of the courses. *Internal*, sharp humors, or vapors translated from various parts, to the throat. So these ulcers often fall out in malign Fevers, and in those who have hot Livers, or other parts labouring of distempers, or when corrupt filthy humors abound: Hence they most oft happen in children, as well from the shapnesse of the milk, which in it's passage ulcerates those very soft parts; as also the milk often corrupting in the stomach, transmits sharp vapors to the mouth. They are variously differenc'd: as some are gentle, others malign; some in children, others in adults; some joyn'd with inflammation, others not, or very little; some from Blood, others from Bile, phlegme, attribile, which is not only burnt, but oft acquires a malign quality

quality and degenerates Cacoethes. *Progn.* *Progn.*

Cankers are easily cur'd, but Ulcers if deep or putrid, very hard; yet more dangerous in children, because flesh is more soft: Ulcers spread more, and they cannot bear strong Medicines, so that children are often kill'd with them, if malignity and putridnesse accompany. Ulcers from phlegme are lesse

dangerous then those either from Blood or Choler; those are worst from *Atrabile*: those black and crusty are worst and deadly, especially in children. If in Fevers, dangerous.

*Cure.* Appoint such a Dyct as cools and dryes, and hinders the generating of the antecedent cause. If from the fault

*Cure.*

of the milk, either change the Nurse, or correct the milk with laudable meat and drink, as also Bleeding and purging, if there be need: especially prescribe to Nurses such

as cool and astringe: as Quinces, Pears, Medlars, Services, Lettice, Purslane; the same may be prescrib'd in adults. Shun

things sharp, salt and peppery; use universal evacuations respecting the cause antecedent if strength admit, especially bleeding,

which powerfully reveals the flowing humors, temperates their sharpnesse, and cools the whole Body. After use Cups with scarific.

Leeches behind the ears, and under the chin, and vesicatories to the Neck; the next day after bleeding purge. For externals, if

*Externals.*

they be mild, as *plantag. cum diamor.* & *gram. alum. usti* may serve. If inflamed, add a little *Sul. prussell.* or if not, the best

and only remedy is, *ging. et col. an. sulphur.* gently touching the ulcer with either of them.

them. In children, add *Mel. ros.* in the proportion that the Medicine may well be born. If painful and joyn'd with inflammation, gargize with milk. If pain be violent, use Revulsions : if these prove not, but that there's watching, consumption of the Body, and Life threatned, use *Laudanum* ; to a child of four or five years of age, 1. was given, *cam jusculo*. If Ulcers be sordid, use *Mel. rosar. spir. vitriol. & balsam. Egypt.* Or *R. bol. Saeth. digest. a 3 j. s. pul.* Rub the place with it, not drinking an hour after : use it three times a day : a Plaister of *bol. & Lant.* apply'd to the Coronal suture, and being taken away, is good.

*Narcot.*

*Pul.*

*Plaister.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Ulcers of Palat, Almonds, Windpipe, Throat and Gullet.*

*ulcers of  
Palat.  
Cure.*

*Pul.*

**W**E shall dispatch these in the place. Those of the *Palat* first to be touch'd with this : *R. op. bened. plantag. & Spem. raur. a 3 j. ros. 3 ij. spir. vitriol. 3 j. M.* touch with this : *R. syr. ros. rub succ. e bacc. & de succ. granit. a 3 j. spir. vitriol. M.* Or *R. rad. Angelic. aristol. virid. flor. Caryoph. lign. guaiac. a 3 j. s. pul. subtilis cujus parum in vase* *M. cum Mel. ros. & ulcers palati cum*

in the  
may well  
with infla  
If pain  
these p  
consump  
, use  
re year  
of Ulcer  
riol. &  
Saech.  
place  
use it  
of bol.  
ture, and

ullo indatur; dress them often. If the Bone be bare, mix with the former some *pod. Cephalic.* if a smal scale fall, it's curable; if a great, a silver plate must be used. If spongyous flesh grow in the rass, it's best remov'd by constant applications of *spir. vitriol* which cicatrizeth also. Ulcers of the Tonsils or Almonds, if without Fever, are secure: Those that arise in Summer, because they presently spread, are worse then those that come at other times. Sometimes they are without inflammation, either from salt distillations, eating these parts, or vapors as in *Lue Venerea*. Some are mild, others are malign, being broad, hollow and sordid: if they descend to the gullet and wind-pipe, they may strangle.

Almonds.

Cure. Gargariz'd, *cum decoct. Mors. diabol.* vel *fol. scabios. & Agemon. a Mj.* Nuc. cupress.  $\overline{3}$ j, rad. *Iteos flor. & Aristol. rotund. a  $\overline{3}$ s.* Myrb  $\overline{3}$ s. ros. rub. p. ij. coq. in Hydrom. adde  $\overline{16}$ j. colat. collectur os frequenter. After apply this, *Re, Centaur. minor. rad. vitid. flor. sterc. can. a  $\overline{3}$ j* cum m. l. dispum. f. Elect. If they spread, Bleed and Purge; after this following is excellent, *Re, lixiv. centaur. minor. pul. Alb. Grac. cum Mel. ros. f. Elect.* If the almonds be hard, they are never cur'd. Those of the wind-pipe arise from sharp salt humours, and venomous Medicines. They afflict with pain, spitting of Blood, in the beginning pure, after purulent, so that they cast out like little bits. If they occupy the internal cavity, hard to cure from the nature and site of the parts.

Cure.

Decoct.

Elect.

Trachea.



Cure.

Throat.  
Gullet.

Cure.

parts. If in the Cartilages, and putrid-  
ness happen, incurable. Cure as before;  
or, *Rx*, Hord. mund.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. rad. Alibee  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Liquor.  $\mathfrak{z}$ is. bul. ista M.  $\mathfrak{lb}$ vj. aq.  
fontan. ad medietas, & colat. cui adde sy.  
viol. Infilag. & scabios.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ js. Lamb-  
tives are excellent. Vicers of Throat and  
Gullet may be handled together. Those  
of the throat are obvious: the other  $\mathfrak{a}$   
deep, may be known from pain caus'd  
by salt, sharp, tart things; they are caus'd  
by such things as erode. Also from  
sharp humours, Wounds, Tumors, &c.  
they are hardly cur'd, the part being  
membranous. Cure. For both, *Rx*, aq.  
plantag.  $\mathfrak{lb}$ j. ros. rub. flor. aurant.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
 $\mathfrak{q}$  sublim.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. digerant. in arena, per  
hor. quadrant. ac coletur aq. quæ in vase  
vitreo servetur. If by reason of these  
ulcers, the party cannot swallow any so-  
lid meat, minister to the Patient  $\mathfrak{q}$  dal  
for four mornings together in new milk,  
and you shall find a wonderful effect.

CHAP. XXIII.

Ulcers of Back, Joynts, Thighs,  
Legs and Feet.

**T**He first of these commonly falls out after acute diseases, which continues till the 40<sup>th</sup> day, or Chthonick diseases whose time is uncertain, being from translocation of the matter. *Prognost.* If the Tumor have been long before it break, or opened, it's hard to cure. If the vertebra be foul, or Body decay'd, desperate; those in the upper part are more easily cur'd, then those in the loynes. *Cure.* Purging is to be reiterated: if necessary, bleed, *Rx*, Syr. ros. cum a-  
garc. ʒj. Elect. e succ. rosar. lenis. ā  
ʒiij. Mis. f. pot. If ready to open, ap-  
ply sap. infernalis; after mundific: if they  
penetrate, Injection. Injections are not  
so safe as Unguents: if any think them  
better, *Rx*, vin. alb. ℥j. Mel. ros.  
ʒiij. unguent. Egypt. ʒj. M. To con-  
solidat, *Rx*, aq. plantag. ʒiij. Syr. mirin.  
o succ. ros. ā ʒs. Troch. alb. Rhas.  
sive opio, ʒij. M. Upon these, or rather  
firing *Unguents*, apply either cum Gum.  
or Paracel.

*Prognost.*

*Cure.*  
*Potion.*

*Potion.*

Those of the joynts being very painful, *joynts.*  
diversion of the humours by purging is

ure.

Pot.

Lin. Anod.

Thighs and  
Legs.

Cure.

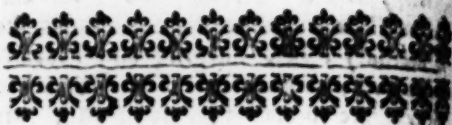
est to be used, as pul. Arbritic. ꝑ. ad  
cum scamas. pul. solutiv. Or R. Ell  
e succ. ros. & caryocost. ā ʒiij. sy.  
ros. sol. cum g. nic. ʒj. aq. cybor. ʒij.  
M. f. pot. Vulnerary decoctions are very  
useful: as also Dyet drinks of guaiac. &  
sarsap. &c. Outwardly apply unguent  
siccac. rub. Or unguent. Anodya. if very  
painful, anoynt the brims with this, R.  
unguent. popul. & alb. camphor. ol. oliv.  
& papav. ā ʒs. M. f. Linim. When  
you apply the Medicine, use a lotion  
of sumach. cortic. granat. ros. rub. la-  
mutil. infus. in vin. rub. Let the Place  
be Paracel. or Palmei Slotan.

Ulcers in Thighs and Legs are  
caused from Melancholy Humors, which  
well by their weight, as nature, are thrust  
forth to those parts, especially in Women  
where without doubt the fault of the  
concurrs. These are to be presently healed  
Nature accustomed to send vicious hu-  
mours thither, hinder cicatrizing. Observe  
if they have been of long continuance  
any; after they are cur'd, the Patient  
diligently to be purged: otherwise vi-  
cious diseases may follow, especially  
those old. Cure, as in the Knees,  
here vomiting is profitable, cum Men-  
vit. vel infus. Croc. Mit. in vin. After  
purging Dyet drinks and sweating  
be repeated. To the Ulcers apply  
Camphorat. N. or unguent. Diapom.  
alum. calc. On these apply Emplast.  
palma. Palmi. Slot. or Senetti. Chap. 1. Slotan.

Ulcers in the Feet may be from con-  
 fusions, Tumors, especially Scrophulas, &c:  
 if necessary, here Purging and Bleeding  
 will be very profitable. The former Me-  
 dicines are proper to ease pain, and  
 cool. Apply this, *Rx*, *fav. fab. ʒij.*  
*pol. ros. rub. balauft. & Nuc. cupres. ā ʒij.*  
*Croc. ʒ s. coq. cum aq. plantag. & ros.*  
*parumque acet. adde form. Catapl. addend.*  
*sub finem vitel. ovi. parumque ol. ros.*  
 apply this warm. To abate superfluous  
 flesh, *alum. ust. coq. in acet. acerum. adde*  
*spissitud. Mel. deind. calc.* this is excel-  
 lent. The same course may be taken  
 when there ariseth a Tumor or Ulcer,  
 by reason the Nailes of the Toes growing  
 into the flesh.

Feet.  
 Cure.  
 Catapl.  
 Anod. &  
 refriger.

*Alum. calc.*



# SECT. III.

## CHAP. I.

### *Wounds in General.*

*Definition,  
Signes.  
Prognost.  
General  
heads.*

**A** Wound is a solution of integument made in any part of the Body by an external Instrument incising. *Signes* are needlesse. *Causes* is set down in the definition. *Prognost.* First, some are dangerous, i. e. Some cured, but for most part cause death: as superficial Wounds of the Brain. Secondly, some are difficult, i. e. may be cur'd if well dress'd; if not, remain incurable: as penetrating Wounds of the Breast. Thirdly, some are evil, i. e. Such as leave a hurt after cur'd; as the Nerves want of motion &c. Fourthly, deadly, i. e. Those which pierce deep into the noble parts: these in Progn. observe diligently these four things: 1. The part affected. 2. The adjuncts of the Wound: as signes, situation, 2. Symptomes, or complications with other diseases, &c. 3. The habit of the

the Body; and 4. The use of the part. For the part it self consider, 1. It's dignity, 2. Substance, 3. Temperature, 4. Situation. 5. Quality: these consider'd, Progn. may be made surely. More particularly, *no cure* of Wounds of the heart, great vessels of the Lungs, or other internal Vessels that cannot be shut up; for by great effusion of Blood, the spirits are dissipated. *Doubtful*, if inflicted by venomous Instruments. If in weak, and Cacoehymicks, if inflammation happen in parts nervous, and of exquisite sense, as from a flux of humours: so sometimes they receive a Gangreen; *hard*, if joyn'd with a dropsie or Cachexia: if complicated with other effects. If the part be apt to receive a flux of humours: if there be any extraneous Body fix'd, unlesse a lead Bullet, which is smooth, round, and not venom'd. If Wounds be orbicular. If convulsion happen, or a contusion be joyn'd. *Cure* is performed, 1. By removing *extraneous bodies*, which are so either by accident, as contused flesh, and clotted Blood, 2. Bones & gristles, or 3. pieces of membranes, tendons and hair; or of their own nature, as pieces of garments, steel Weapons, Bullets, shivers of wood, gravel, &c. These are remov'd, such as may be, by washing, others with Forceps, &c. remembering things very deep, painful & difficult, may be forborn, & Medicines, to be used in case Instruments be fruitlesse: as the horn'd Poppies, both the Pimpernels and Henbane: or *Rx*, litharg. *℞* j. ol. *oliv.* Emplast. *℞* ij. Colophon. *℞* s. Cera *℞* iiiij. Ammoniac.

*Cure.*  
Remove of  
extraneous  
bodies.

*niac. Aristol. ros. ā ʒij. galban. rad. gentian. ā ʒj. Tour. ʒjs. Arnogloss. rad. distam. exotie. aloes, Hepat. squam. aris propol. ā ʒvj. f. Empl. this is excellent; as also good against malign ulcers, dryeth moist Bones; being answerable in vertue to *Paracel.* If they cannot be remov'd, they are to be committed to nature; if the wound be mortal never attempt their remove. Secondly, By joyning the lips of the Wound, although in some cases it may precede the other. This is performed either by agglutination, or concarnation. Where *note*; that all fleshy parts at all times, and spermatick parts till the sixth year, may admit of the first: after that time, as also when there's losse of substance, the second takes place. The causes of *union* are: first efficient, *viz.* Nature, and the Chyrurgian properly the last, being only the minister; therefore to accommodate Nature with duties both common & proper, necessary to both intentions. The second is instrumental, *viz.* Medicines, Ligatures, &c. The helps common to both are: First, staying Blood, which is done eight wayes: 1. By applying Pledgers with *alb. ovor. & posc.* 2. Deligation of the vessels. 3. Apply *pul. Gal.* thus: first, couch the vessels with your finger; then cleanse away the Blood with a sponge and red Wine; after besprinkle about your finger with the Pouder, then apply upon the place where your fingers was, the same Medicine upon Pledgers, which keeping close down, fill the Wound with Pledgers or Dorsets arm'd, upon them a four-double cloth we*

Secondly,  
union.

Helps some.  
I.  
Stay blood.



in some astringent Liquor, after roast it up,  
beginning below the Wound ; as the  
Wound run it three or four times about,  
dresse it not till the third or fourth day ;  
especially, if you fear an Hemorrhage, at  
which time take all away but the last :  
after new besprinkle it, applying fresh Pled-  
gets. After the first dressing, you are to  
follow the same method, every, or every other  
day, until the place be concarnated, and  
there be no fear of a flux. 4 By injection,  
which may be done with *aq. plantag. &*  
*ps. gal. vel astringent.* 5. By causing  
an Eschar with equal parts of umber and  
Lime made into a Linim. with white of  
Eggs and Hares hair ; this also excels in  
amputation. 6. By opening a vein, making  
the Orifice large. 7. By setting them in  
cold water ; and 8. By internal Potions :  
*℞. mascard. ℥iij. philon. Persic. ʒs.* *Potion.*  
*Lucid. ʒj. aq. papav. errat. vel sper. yasar.*  
*ʒij. M. f. p. take it cold.* After keep  
quiet, and addresse to sleep : it may be  
given every twelfth hour. The two last are  
excellent in bleeding at the Nose ; the se- *Second and*  
cond and third is *as* to preserve the natu- *third.*  
ral temperature of the part, so to restore it,  
if lost. Both which are done by, first, a due  
ordering of the 6 non-naturals : secondly,  
by applying fit Medicines. Now the natu-  
ral temper, is the convenient drynesse of  
the part : for, *siccum est sano proximum* ;  
therefore non-naturals are accordingly to  
be ordered ; as ayr must be warm, Dyct  
cool and slender, til the seventh day be  
past. Their drink may be this, *℞. aq.*

*fontan.* ℞iij. *vin. alb.* ℞ j. *aven.* ℞iij. *cog. adde consump.* ℞ j. *cola.* add  
*aq. rosar.* coch. 4. *succ. opt.* ℞iij. For  
 Evacuations, bleed, if the Wound be great  
 or inflamed; if stitches be to be deep, if  
 Body be full or feverish, pain be great; if  
 in Summer, or Wounds be in great joyne,  
 purge with *Cholagogons*: if the Body be co-  
 cochymick, humors be thin, ~~thin~~ bilious,  
 as also in Wounds of the Joints, &c. if  
 they be inflamed, dilated, incised, Bones be  
 rasped, or there be an *Erysypelas*, let rest  
 be commanded, Forbear immoderate sleep,  
 remove all perturbations of the mind, and  
 chiefly avoid *Venery*. The next duty, is to  
 observe the excrements; *Ichor* is thin and  
 issueth, either from the veines, or wounded  
 part; if from the first, 'tis waterish and  
 thin, without noysome smel, and hath colour  
 according to the predominate humor: if  
 from the Wound, it hath an unpleasant  
 smel. The second is *Sord's*, 'tis compact  
 and viscous, cleaving to the part. The third  
 is *Pus*, which is white, smooth and equal.  
 The causes of these are either *efficient*, viz.  
 heat either natural, or unnatural: the first  
 begets good matter, the other procures pe-  
 trefaction and ill smel; or *material*: and  
 these are either contused flesh, which by di-  
 gestion must be turn'd into quitter. Or, a  
 humor, which most commonly symbolizeth  
 with the parts complexion, whether natural,  
 or accidental: the first is good, the other  
 ill. The last duty common, is removing  
 general accidents: as pain and fainting.  
 The cause of the first being evident, and

Fourth.



Dry stitch.  
what?

ung. Glut.

to be kept; agglutinative Medicines are to be apply'd. For the first, let it be done by degrees equally; and if they be stiff, stoment with oyl and water. For to keep them joyn'd, use either dry stitch, i.e. when pieces of cloth are dipt in *unguent. Glut.* and apply'd. This is most safe, and without pain, and therefore to be used in all Wounds; yea, although other stitching be necessary to preserve them from breaking. The pieces of cloth are to be indented, and apply'd four hours before stitch'd: *Re, farin. volat. ʒ. j. Mastic. Myrib. sang. drag. pul. ros. rub. gum Tragac. a ʒ. j. M. f. pul. tostif. col. add. alb. ovi. & aq. ros. q. s. ut crassitiem mel. adipiscatur glutinam; maneat in infusione per noctem sequenti die; si nimis spissum fuerit medicamentum, iterum affund. aq. ros. aq. plantag. q. s.* This is of special use in Women and eminent persons, in Wounds of the face. The next is stitching with needles, of which there's two kinds: First, When the brims are kept together with the threed: or secondly, when the needle is left in. Of the first there's three sorts: 1. The Glove-stitch, used in Wounds of the Belly, great Branches of *Aorta* and *Cocci*. 2. When stitches are taken distant one from another. The third is used in great penetrating wounds of the Belly. The second is, when the Needles are left in, used in Hare-lips, and in Wounds of *Tachra*. Now stitches are either to procure quick agglutination, or to retain the parts although distant asunder: therefore may be used in Wounds to be

be used according to the second intention: or lastly to stay bleeding. Note, Stitches are to be an inch asunder in long V Wounds, beginning at the ends, and ending in the middle. The last way to keep union is Rouling, of which in several places, useable according to it's several differences. Medicines to be apply'd are: *Linim. Aperi. Bals. Natr. alb. & nigr. Bals. Artific. Parei. Vigor. Hispan. &c. ol. Aperi. is this, R, ol. oluc. Antiq. ℥iij. ol. Truch. ℥ij. olb. Ol. Aperi. pal. ℥j. rad. valerian. Card. bened. flor. Magist. Hyper. a ℥j. succum. tritic. parum contr. 3j. Myrb. 3j. herb. insus. per 24. hr. in vin. alb. tunc exprime & impone herb. in ol. 3. v. l. 4. boras, tunc exprime, ejicit. deind. R, ol. & q. s. insus. gum. arab. coctum. donec incorporatur; deind. adde vinum. misce. & decoq. donec via, coarctat. This is excellent in both intentions, only Incarnation least it be too hasty, mix with it *Linim. Aperi.* The second intention is to be used when Substance is lost, a Bone is to scale, a great flux is fear'd, when Wounds are in Armpits, or great Joynts; when in Cacochymick Bodies, or those troubled with contagious and obstructive diseases. The following are also good: *R, Tereb. Bals. Aperi. Cap. ol. Hyper. aa. q. v. liquifit simul, adde gum. Elem. ad just. consist. Or, R, Tereb. alb. & ol. li. a 3j. resin. alb. 3j. Tereb. 3j. Myrb. g. x. vin. aris 8. x. M. f. A. & col. exp. ol. Hyperic. is good, and upon it Emph. Diapal. If wounds**

be deep, add *Lm. Arc.* these are experimented. If proud flesh arise abate it, *vid.* Chap. 12. Sect. 2. Vulnary Potions after digestion may be used, of which hereafter; and cicatrization when needful, is to be performed.

## CHAP. II.

### Convulsion.

#### Definition.

**T**here happens on Wounds Convulsion, and Palsey. The first is a perpetual and involuntary retraction of the Nerves, and muscles towards their original. Convulsion is double: first, that already defin'd, cal'd Proper: the other is improper, and may rather be cal'd a Convulsive motion, thus distinguished; that whereas the first is continual, the other is with intervals. Also in the true, the suffering member is immoveable; but in the other it's variously agitated. Again, the true is from repletion, or inanition, but the other from irritation: or lastly, the first is from a disease alone, the other only from the faculty: as in yawning and hickers. The true is divided into universal, which draws almost the whole Body; or particular, which affects some certain member. *Signes* are needless, if what already hath been said be observ'd. *Causes* of the universal, is either in the Brain, viz. when the muscles of the whole Body,

#### Signes.

#### Causes.



Body, as also the face is retracted : or from the spinal marrow, when the muscles moving the head and spine, are mov'd either forward or backwards, or both together ; whence ariseth three differences : The first call'd *Emprosthotonos*, when the Body, neck and head is violently drawn forward ; when the chin is joyn'd to the Breast ; and in this the two Arteric benders of the head are chiefly affected, 2. Is *Opiſthotonos*, when the Body is bended backward. 3. *Tetanus*, when the Body remains inflexible either way : this is the most violent. Particular Convulsion is from the contraction of some part, and also receives particular denominations : as if of the eyes, it's call'd *Strabismus* : if of the mouth, *Spasmus Cynicus & oris Tortura*, if only one side be affected ; if both, then it's named *Risas Sardonius*. Yet observe, *Torturæ oris* may happen without a convulsion, viz. from the Palsey of the muscles of the other side, by which the muscles of the sound side take occasion to contract ; the rest of Convulsions want their proper names. The immediate causes of a true convulsion are Repletion and emptiness : the causes of fullness are various : as an afflux of pituitous humors and inflammation. Pituitous humors distending them, according to latitude, necessarily shortens their length. A Query here may occur, viz. Being this and the Palsey are said to be both from pituitous humors, how comes it about the Symptoms are so different ? For answer receive this : that the Palsey is generated from a pituitous humor,

Immediate,  
viz.  
Repletion.



*Empineffe.*

*Cause of  
convulsive  
motion.*

*Progn.*

*Cure.*

humor pure and unmixed, which rather relaxeth then stretcheth the parts, as is seen in *Oedema*. But convulsion is from the same humor mixed with much wind, from which wind especially, the nerves and muscles are stretched and drawn towards their original. The other cause of a convulsive inflammation is either from a flux of Blood into the part, or from Wounds, contusions, or punctures of the Nerves, which is here our business. The causes of *empineffe*, are all immoderate evacuations, by bleeding, vomiting, flux of Belly, sweat; as also great wasting of the primigenious moisture, which happens in burning and colliquating Fevers, immoderate labour, watching, venerie, hunger, thirst, and the long use of hot and dry Aliments and Medicines. Convulsive motion is caus'd from a pricking, gnawing, provoking matter in the nervous parts, and it is for most part humor or sharp vapor, or such like, imbued with a malign quality, such as very often happens in malign Fevers, and so are caus'd very often those convulsive motions in the Brain and Nerves, and sympathy from other affects, as Worms, &c. *Progn.* If it occupy many parts, especially the Brain, it is very dangerous, as also if in the muscles of the breast. If from an abundant flux of blood, or purging, deadly; as also if after a Plague, or Fever, or be a *Tetanus*, which kills in four dayes. *Easier*, if it possesse parts remote from the Brain, and lesse noble, if from consent, unlesse the affect of which the part labours of be pertinacious, can

which rather  
parts, as  
on is from the  
a wind, from  
ves and m  
a towards the  
a convulsion  
flux of Blood  
ds, contusions  
which is here  
of emponch  
as, by bleeding  
eat; as the  
genious m  
ing and co  
labour, w  
and the leg  
nd Medicines  
from a p  
acter in the  
r most pur  
h like, ind  
as very dan  
so are caus  
ptions in the  
hy from other  
If it occup  
in, it is not  
uscles of the  
flux of blood  
fter a Ph  
which kill  
esse part  
e noble, f  
ect of which  
ous, can

According to the various causes, that from  
emponch as it rarely happens, so it's in-  
curable. Yet is prescrib'd a moist Dyer,  
Oyls, Unguents, Baths, Clysters as in a  
Hectick. If by consent, it depending on  
other diseases, they are to be removed, and  
there what's proper to the effect may be ex-  
pected. If from fulness, if Blood abound  
and there be strength, bleed; yet here rather  
offend in taking too little then too much.  
After this, or it omitted if necessary, purge  
with Pils, to which add Castor. gr. iij.  
if Pils displease, use other forms. After purg-  
ing apply Cups with scarific. if Blood hath  
not been drawn, otherwise not: applying  
them first to parts more remote, after to  
those more near. If the thighs be affected,  
apply them to the hips and Iynxes: if the  
arms, to the neck and Scapulas. This in  
all is to be observ'd, that the flux be drawn  
from towards the original. *Vesicatories* ap-  
ply'd to the opposite part is profitable. After  
the first purging, prepare the matter with  
*Apozems*, prescribed in the cold distemper of  
the Brain; at the end of *Apoz.* use Pils;  
sharp glisters are oft to be cast in as in So-  
poral effects. Sweating is good: Anoint  
the part affected *cum unguent. Parei Corvul.*  
Or, *Rx.* ol. Tereb.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ol. Galyph. gr. vj.  
*Maslag.* briar. q. s. f. *Lin.* anoint as well  
the Spina as parts affected. The following is  
excellent, *Rx.* bayr. ras'd. & brid. vi-  
toris  $\mathfrak{a}$  quart. i. Bld. Anoi.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Marsh.  
castor.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij flor. Stachil. & anthos  $\mathfrak{a}$   
p i. Nuc. Mosch. & galyph.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j *cum*  
*parum excoctum in excoctum, & in fructu*  
*divisum:*

*Lin. Pono d:*

*uquene.*  
*d vnam.*

divisum. his inferciatur anser, & confectus, ac torreatur in veru. primus qui stillat. Succus magis aqueus abjicietur. Secundus vero pinguior, colligatur in vase aceto semipieno, coque illinantur partes convulsa & tota dorsi spina. After anointing, cover the part with skirts of Fox, Cat, &c. To foment the occiput and neck with hot *aqua vite* is excellent. If Convulsion hath been long, sulphurous Bath is gallant.

### CHAP. III.

#### *Palsy.*

**Differences.** **I**T's a privation of sense and motion in certain parts, from defect of animal Spirits: the differences are, either it occupies all the parts under the head, cal'd *Pareplegia*, or only half the Body, nam'd *Hemiplegia*. Also there's one, perfect, in which sense and motion is altogether abolished. An other imperfect, in which the functions is only lessened, and if that be light, it cannot be cal'd a Palsy, but numbness or dulness of sense, which is the way to a true Palsy. There's an other kind of an imperfect Palsy, when sometimes sense is hurt without hurt of motion, as also contrary **Signes.** is either from the kind of the effect, which is most obvious, being theres impotency of motion, privation of sense, or diminution: Or from the part affected, which

is more hard to know, yet may it be taken from Anatomy; as if the right or left part of the face be affected, and rest unhurt, then the Brain is only affected according to that part from which the Nerve is sent to the part. But if withal lower parts be affected, then also the affect may be in the Spine; if the higher parts be free, and lower parts affected, then it's only from the Spine. If the half of the Body be hurt, the fault is in that half of the Spine. If the thighs, it's in the end of the Spine near the Sacrum, &c. Or from the cause of the effect, as outward causes, diseases proceeding, also cold and moist times, age, pituitous temperament, cold and moist dyet, Apoplexies preceding a cold distemper, &c. shews it arises from Phlegme: but if from a bilious or melancholy humor, then a Fever preceded, and is sometimes present, temperament bilious, or melancholy, time hot, Summer, use of Aromatics, Hot and salt meats, if there be pain in the parts. Those from Tumors, contusion, or wounds, are easily known. *Causes* are: all those things which hinder the influx of the Spirits into the Nerves and muscles: of all which the most frequent is Phlegme, flowing from the Brain into the Nerves and Spinal Marrow. Also a simple cold and humid distemper, fear, a bilious Cholick, hot and dry Medicines, choler, melancholy, Narcotics, venomes and Tumors, cutting of the Nerves, Luxations, thickning of the Nerves, either from too much drynesse, or a terrestrial thick humor drunk into their substance.

progn.

substance. *Progn.* No cure, if it happen upon an absolute luxation of the Vertebrae, the Nerves being remarkably fear'd and their following inflammation. If incision of great Nerves, or spinal marrow, because it cannot be consolidated, if the parties eye be weak, on the side affected, for it signifies a great penury of Spirits in that part of the Body. If in aged, from the want of natural heat. *Difficult*, if the member be extenuated, and the native colour chang'd. If many Nerves and muscles be affected. If it follow an *Apoplexie*. If from pituitous humors impacted in the substance of the Nerves. If the part be continually cold. *Easie*, if in the thighs and feet, because there nerves are more hard and strong. If the member be actually hot. If there follow Tremblings, for it signifies the passages of the nerves are somewhat open. If there follow a Fever, for it may waste the diseased matter. If there follow a Diarrhea, *Cure*, is according to the various causes; and being it's very often from phlegm and cold distemper, it's especially to be remov'd by universal Evacuations: Yet forbear bleeding, unless abundance of crude Blood be the cause of pituitous humors, or foment them; then let Blood in the arm on the sound side, yet let it be little, lest the languid heat be extinguish'd; This consider'd, and answerably perform'd, and if necessary, otherwise omitted. The next business is to remove the cold distemper of the Brain, to which end *vid. par. Medie.* Dese is to be hot and dry: instead of ordinary drink

Cure.

drink, u  
Luk,  
herbs;  
dy Br  
is a Co  
Wine w  
laps up  
peated c  
better,  
Purgers  
the who  
the bett  
of them  
the Bod  
Cortic.  
p. 24.  
Jamp.  
Tub. b  
for su  
apply'd  
After th  
use a c  
which i  
from W  
after th  
rup and  
those  
pil. fac  
almond.  
humor  
therefo  
Rē, a  
pneum  
purging  
be str  
breed.

drink, use the decoct. of *Guaiac.* and it's  
 Rix, or in Beer hang a Bag of proper  
 herbs; after the pricking of the fist, ap-  
 ply Bricks to the affected parts extinguisht  
 in a Cephalick Decoction made of white  
 Wine with a little vinegar; they are to be  
 kept up in clothes. Purging is to be re-  
 peated every fourth or fifth day. Yet will be  
 better, if in the sudorifick Decoction  
 Purgers be premised for 15 dayes, that so  
 the whole heat of the crude humors may  
 the better be drawn forth, and after, the rest  
 of them may be discussed by the habit of  
 the Body: as R<sup>x</sup>, Rosar. lign. guaiac.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. Decoct.  
 Cortic. ejusd.  $\mathfrak{z}$  js. aq. font. lb iij. infusid. Purge.  
 p. 24. hor. deind. bul. ad med. part. con-  
 sumpt. addend. sub finem, sen. mund.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
 Tach. hermod. a  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Colic. cap. lb s. mase  
 for sudore p. 15. dies. Fontinels are to be  
 apply'd to the Occiput or sound arm, &c.  
 After the Dyet drink, for ordinary drink  
 use a decoction of *Guaiac.* or *Hydromel.* in  
 which is boyl'd a little Rosemary. Abstain  
 from Wine. If the affect be contumacious  
 after the Dyet, omitting the Magistral Sy-  
 rup and usual Pills in the said place, use  
 those strong Pills once a week, R<sup>x</sup>, Mas. Pil.  
 pil. fatid. maj. Coche. x. Mis. a  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. stroch.  
 alband. gr. iij. M. cap. But because the  
 humor before such purging needs preparing, Prepar.  
 therefore for two or three dayes use of this,  
 R<sup>x</sup>, Mel. ros. col.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. aq. Cist. melissoph.  
 premul. ver. vel rosma. a  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. M. f. If  
 purging prevail not, use vomit, if the sick Vomit.  
 be strong, which often prevails; as, aq.  
 bened. ex croc. murt. sal. vitriol. Tinct. Nicot. Opus.  
 in



in the dayes wherein you evacuate not to strengthen: *Rx*, *Castor.* 3 s. *Confer. fur. betonic.* 3 j. *Mis. dos.* 3 j. when you go to bed, or in a morning. After Universal come to Topickes: as Frixions with hot cloths, yet gently. Cups apply'd to the head of the muscles of the part affected; they are to be narrow-mouth'd, apply'd with great flames, and not long continued; after apply a plaister of Pitch and Rosin, that that contracted, may there be preserved; or gently beat the part with green Nettles, or apply a *Sinapism*, till the part begin to be red, yet not so long as to draw Blister, yet so long as if it be touched the redness doth not vanish. After anoint the part affected and spinal marrow *cum Bals. Guidon.* Or, *Rx*, *ol. vulp. lumbrie.* & *Castoreo* ā 3 j. *Bals. Guidon.* 3 iij. *q. ver.* 3 s. *ol. roism. distil.* 3 is. *M. f. Lin.* Use that very hot, after apply hot Linim. or, *Rx*, *succ. scilix.* 3 iij. *succ. cucum.* *agrest.* *succ. ruta* ā 3 j. *Euphorb. castor.* *sagap. amoniac. bdcl.* in *aceto solutorum*, ā 3 ss. *Myrrh. Thur. pyrit. nitri,* ā 3 j. *ol. sambuc. Terebin.* & *de Euphorb.* ā 3 s. *Q. s. f. ung. f. A.* These Oynments are especially to be used in the time of the Dyet when the sweat is wiped off, and in the use of Baths. After sweating apply Linnen, or furs; bath of Sulphur, made of six pound of Sulphur and 100 lb. of water is good. If a Nerve be confused, then bleed, and apply Astringents with Decussives. If it be from Bile or Melancholy, it requires the same cure, which is prescribed

*Linim.*

*ung. laticif. effica.*

in Melancholy the affections are coldness are mo

T  
strang  
black,  
ruled:  
sender  
Prog.  
abate  
Cure.  
great  
Cups  
tery i  
the p  
tende  
which  
procu  
be go  
rific.  
grou  
Turb  
Ther  
parts  
part



in Melanchol. Hypochond. Yet so, that if in the affect there be more Bile, those Remedies are to be chosen that more incline to coldness. If from a bilious Cholick, glisters are most profitable.

## CHAP. IV.

### Wounds by poyson'd Weapons.

**T**Hese being inflicted, the *Signes* are *Signs*.  
 unaccustom'd and intolerable pain,  
 strange Tumors appear: the part is of livid,  
 black, or spotted colour, although not con-  
 fused: in time the part putrifieth, and  
 sendeth forth a stinking sanious quitter.  
*Progn.* None are secure. If the Symptoms *Prognost.*  
 abate by methodical meanes, there's hope.  
*Cure.* First, that the venom make not too *Cure.*  
 great a progresse inward, draw it out by  
 Cups and other Medicines; the actual Cau-  
 tery is good; if the venom hath not passed  
 the part wounded, and the party be not  
 tender and fearful. After use deep Scarific.  
 which is to reach the sound part: after  
 procure the fall of the Eschar. If the venom  
 be got deep, &c. then after Cups and Scar-  
 ific. to the Wound apply this, *Rx*, *un-* *magnum.*  
*guen.* Basilic. Mis. cum  $\frac{1}{2}$  partip. vel  
 Turb. Mn. With the place, cum vin. &  
 Theriac. vel Elest. de ovo. To the vicine  
 parts apply oxycrac. unless the wounded  
 part be so hot that it threaten a Gangreen;  
 for

forthen you are to leave all to encounter Symptomes. In these Wounds till three dayes be expir'd, refrain from bleeding, purging, vomiting, and glisters. The patient is to sleep sparingly, and use moderate dyet; every morning administer ʒj. of some Cordial in aq. Card. bened. addid. aq. Tberiac. &c.

## CHAP. V.

### *Bites of venomous Beasts, especially mad Dogs.*

*Signes.*

**I**N these there's a *delirium*, from a certain peculiar venom bogot in these Animals, and communicated to men. Signs are either such as are in the beginning: as anger, complaining of the ayr as foul, little desire of drink, Light, yet a desire of candle light by day; also Vertigo. Or, such as shew it confirm'd; as distention of the members, yet not continual; frothing, lowring of the eyes, slavering in the mouth, abhorring water. If in the quitter of the Wound, Bread be moistned and cast to the dogs, they will not touch or smel to it. They complain of gnawing of the stomach. Observe, the venom may be communicated as well by their slaver as their biting, and both produceth *delirium*, in some sooner, in some latter; and that's either from the variety

variety  
more  
increas  
both no  
the noc  
lear wa  
it be  
possi  
perce  
the part  
apply  
If the w  
cations  
Sacrific  
enlarge  
freely  
more su  
with  
Marm  
After a  
the A  
the mo  
after fil  
in whic  
that th  
mis-aliq  
ferment  
Ms. T  
firmam  
next da  
off, dr  
to sp  
keep it  
which a  
succ. R  
ā ʒ ij.

variety of the parts bitten : for some are more noble, others lesse Or from Dyet, diversity of Habits, ayr, &c. *Progn.* If it be not deep, there's some hope. If the party be not deep, there's some hope. If the party be not deep, there's some hope. *Progn.*

It is to be speedily undertaken, in the beginning if possible, and then least the venom should pierce into the Body, first use Ligatures to the parts affected; if that part will not admit, apply those things that intercept or repel. If the wound be little, use Cups with Scarifications and great flame; but if little, without Scarific. If the Wound be too narrow, enlarge it, that so the Cups may the more freely draw forth the venom, or flow more fully of it self. After Cups apply'd, wash it *cum aceto acerum.* *℞. Sal.*

*Marm. subtil. pul. ʒij. Theriac. ʒj. M.* After apply either attractive Medicines, or the Actual Cautery very deep, which is the most present and approv'd help: after fill it with Lint dipt in *spir. vin.* in which is dissolv'd *Theriac.* and upon that this Plaister: *℞. Capr. sub pru-*  
*nis aliquot coll. Sem. snap. sal. marm.*  
*fermentis acris ā ʒj. sol. ruta Scord. ā*  
*℞s. Theriac. ʒs. & cum Mel. q. s. in*  
*formam unguent. dul genter incorporat.* The next day scarifie the Eschar, and cut it off, dressing it as before, *cum Theriac.*  
*& spir. vini.* Put a Pea in it to keep it open for forty dayes: upon which apply this, *℞. spir. vini. ʒijj.*  
*succ. Rut. ʒj. extract. Scord. Theriac.*  
*ā ʒij. cc. vit. pp. ʒj. Bezoar ʒj.*  
*Mf.*

*Unguent.*

Mis. or apply a Catapl. fram'd of Garlick, salt and Turpentine before the forty dayes be expired ( although not in the beginnaing ) you may purge sundry times. They are to be strong : *℞* Extract. Helleb. Nig. Mercur. vita, &c. To strengthen the principal parts : *℞* sol. Rur. verben. salu. plantag. pulpal. absinth. Artemis. Melissophyl. betonic. Hyperic. Centaur. minor. an. aq. part. f. pul. subtilis. *dos.* ā ʒj. adde ʒj. To apply it also with Hydromel, is excellent. Or, *℞* pul. ciner. cancror. fl. vital. ʒx. rad. gentian. ʒv. *℞* pul. tenuis. You may give it in aq. borag. in the morning for twelve dayes. Theriac. Androm. is excellent, ʒi. for forty dayes. The Liver of the lame mad Dog boyld and eaten is present Remedy. And observe, it will not be amisse to exhibit Antidots in a double quantity.

Ponder.

Dof.



CHAP.

**T** He  
or  
say, are,  
convulsio  
green an  
foretold,  
the color  
or livid  
and the  
then the  
tending  
and price  
vinefic  
there's f  
evident  
cidents.  
Violet o  
cacochym  
be fract  
they viol  
and Sou  
and the  
cur. I  
tution b  
caus'd :  
paration  
remove  
the Bul

H A P. VI.

Gunshot Wounds.

THESE are known either by relation *Symptoms*  
 or sight. Their Symptoms if *ordi-*  
*ary*, are, contusion, pain, inflammation,  
 convulsion, heat, Palsy, sometimes Gan-  
 green and mortification; which may be  
 foretold, if it be long before it suppurat,  
 the colour of the hart incline to yellow  
 or livid, the pain and pulsation ceasing,  
 and the part be stupid. If they be *maligna*; *Maligna.*  
 then there appears an ugly colour, as if  
 tending to mortification: horrible pain  
 and pricking, great inflammation, hea-  
 viness of the whole Body, Fever is sharp,  
 there's fainting, raving, especially if no  
 evident reason can be given for these ac-  
 cidents. If the Bullet be cut, it is of a  
 Violet colour. *Prognost.* If the Body be  
*cachymick*; if with the Wound the Bones  
 be fractur'd; If in Spermarick parts, and  
 they violently torn; if ayr be hot and moist,  
 and Southerly; if the Bullet was poyson'd,  
 and there's fear of a Gangreen: *bad to*  
*cure.* If only in fleshy parts, the consti-  
 tution be good, and ayr favorable, *easily*  
*cured*: Note, these come slower to sup-  
 puration then other Wounds. *Cure.* First *Cure.*  
 remove extraneous Bodies, after draw forth  
 the Bullet; if easie to be done, if a Tumor  
 H be

he fear'd, that may corrupt the part; if the Weapon be poyson'd, or rusty, extract it presently. But if a great flux be fear'd, if there be horrible pain, if there be Convulsion, Fever, or a Syncope, if the Weapon be round, the orifice narrow, by inflammation or Tumor, if you have not a convenient Instrument, defer it. Be sure you observe the form of the Weapon as it be drawn, and how deep it is. For the way by which they are to be drawn, they are to be thrust out, if almost through. If the figure of the Weapon do not admit it's drawing forth the same way, and if there be fear of great vessels: The Instruments usefull are, blunt Hooks, to lift up vessels whilst the Weapons are withdrawn: a pair of hollow Forceps, Goosebills, Ravens bills, incising Forceps. Note, if possible, let the Patient be put in the same posture wherein he was when he was hurt; and search the Weapon out with your finger: This done, the confused part is to be digested, for which, use such as are good for contusions, or *ol. Catulorum*, or other Digestives; only in case putrefaction be fear'd, forbear them, or when in a Nervous part. To hinder putrefaction use *guent. Egypt. cum spir. vini*, with Tereb. after prosecute the cure as in other wounds with fit Medicines. The foresaid Oil is excellent; *℞, ol. lilior. alb. ℥iij. w. coq. catulor. Nij. nuper. nat. adde q. separ. postea adde lumbric. Terrest. in sol. ℥j. coq. simul & colentur sine frig. expr. sione cola. adde Tereb. Venet. ℥ij.*

*ol. Catulor.*

mini, 3  
admirat  
lem. p  
phon. 3  
ov. lea  
i 3 j. d  
admirat  
3 j. of  
ol. rof.  
have a L  
also in a  
cu. U  
palm. Slo  
de hacc.  
otions,  
lumbricor  
d. de. vi  
de alch. a  
li pain b  
dec. pan  
cham. M  
d 3 j. co  
vul. ov  
3 j. croc  
lucadeth oc  
apply'd a  
be drest c  
much q. aie  
and feel g  
twelve hou  
be about th  
catives: a  
Spermatich  
this, ℞,  
prie. a  
Luphorb. c.

3 j. M. the following Digestive is  
admirable: R<sup>e</sup>, Cer. No<sup>v</sup>. 3 ss. gum. E.  
len. pinguis. Terebinth. clar. a 3 j. Colo-  
phon. 3 s. ol. Amygd. dul. Rosar. de vitel.  
ov. lac. calore ign. per pralum extractum  
a 3 j. dissolv. lento igne, & percolent. colat.  
aduse. Croc. subtilis. pulveris. 3 j. with  
3 j. of this; mix the yelk of one Egg, and  
a ros. f. q. to make it liquid, and so you  
have a Digestive, as in these especially, so  
also in all Wounds whether contused or  
cut. Upon this apply Empl. Ros. Nost.  
palm. Sitan. or if Tumor be much, Empl.  
de batt. Lauri. and then also use Embro-  
cations, which do also ease pain: R<sup>e</sup>, ol.  
lauricar. lilior. alb. Aneth. Rosar. a 3 j.  
ol. de vitel. ov. & Amygd. dul. unguent.  
de alb. a 3 j. M. f. Linim. on the digestive.  
If pain be great, apply this Cataplasm, R<sup>e</sup>,  
Muc. pan. tritic. 3 iij. lac. rec. 1 lb j. por.  
Chen. Melilot. a p. 1. farina. bord. & fabar.  
a 3 j. coq. omnia ad Catapl. tum adde  
vitel. ov. Nij. ol. Amygd. d. & ros. a  
3 j. croc. subtilis. pul. 3 ij. Mis. A hands  
breadth or two above the Wound, may be  
apply'd a defensive. The Wound is to  
be dress'd once in twenty four hours, unlessse  
much quatter flow, or the party be Feverish  
and feel great pain, and then dress'e it every  
twelve hours. After digestion, which will  
be about the fifth or sixth day, use Mundifi-  
catives: after which incarn S. A. If sore  
Spermatick parts be wounded and torn, use  
this, R<sup>e</sup>, Tereb. Venet. ol. Terebin. & Hy-  
peric. a 3 j. Turbith flav. 3 j. Tarta  
Euphorb. calc. viv. a 3 j. M. If the hard

unguent.  
digestivum.

Lin. Ano-  
dinum.  
Catap. Ano-  
dinum.

Unguent.





Ordinary  
drink.

une. Egypt.  
Magistr.

Spermatick parts, viz. Bones and Cartilages; then *Rx*, prædict. compos. Tereb. & Hyper. & Terebinth. ā ʒj. pul. Cephaic. ʒj. *Mf.* apply it warm, this will suppurate and scale the Bone. In the dressing of these Wounds observe these Cautions: First, If the South Wind blow, and you fear putrefaction, use *aq. vit. & vitriol. Calcin.* Secondly, Escharotical Medicines. Thirdly, Tents at first are to be made longer and greater, that the Wound may be dilated. Fourthly, If contusion be great, and possesse much of the adjacent parts, scarify to discharge the part from congeal'd Blood, which is apt to putrifie. Fifthly, If there be any Burnings, apply the Medicines. Sixthly, Be sure you neglect not Bleeding, and if necessary, often purging; especially the first which is most excellent in all Gunshot Wounds, unless those malign, in which both are to be rejected. For fourteen dayes use *Prissa* or *Rx*, *Hord. fol. Agyim. ā Mj. coquant. Mj. coquant. aq. Mensur. vj. ad usq. bnd. ruptionem.* If you would have it sweet, add *Liquiris*; to make it tart and of good colour, add *Sorrel* a handful: they may drink of it as oft as they please. If the Wound be poyson'd, then scarify the Brim deeply, apply Cups or Ventges, exhibe Cordials: as *Theriac. Mithridat. Cassia. Alkerm.* adde ʒj. in *aq. Card. bened. ad Angel. &c.* provoke sweat. Dresse the Wounds with unguent. Egypt. *Hildan.* Or *Rx*, *lup. & lentum. ā ʒj. aceti ʒj. sal. commun. alum. ā ʒj. uind. aris ʒj.*

Mel. Theriac  
with Te  
latter is  
to apply  
Wound  
Dressing  
brocate,  
piss. cur

These  
Blood  
thicker,  
and then  
flowes fo  
are diffic  
the Arter  
the imper  
Blood is  
by which  
this Sect  
may be  
cannot b  
cines, ap  
by which  
the drawi  
Cornel L  
fail'd. I  
forcibly a

Mel. ff s. coq. omni. ad maj. consist. adde Theriac. 3 s. This may be used either with Tents or by injection, although the latter is not so approveable. Remember to apply a Defensative a span above the Wound : You are to continue these or like Dressings till Symptomes cease. To embrocate, use, if there be great pain, ol. Scorpione cum pauxil. ol. ros.

## CHAP. VII.

### Wounds of the Vessels.

THESE are either *veines* ; and then the Blood flowes, with lesse force, is more, thicker, blacker, and lesse hot : or *Arteries*, and then the Blood is yellow, hotter, thin, flowes forth violently with leaping : These are difficultly cur'd ; from the hardnesse of the Artery ; it's a perpetual motion, and the impetus of the Blood. Cure. First, the Blood is to be stay'd ; the several wayes by which it may be done, *vid. Chap. i.* of this Section. If the mouth of the Vessel may be come at with the finger, and there cannot be Ligature made to stay on Medicines, apply the finger, then continue it ; by which meanes I stay'd bleeding after the drawing of a Tooth of one living in Cornhill London, when all other Remedies fail'd. Medicines to stay Bleeding more forcibly are : pul. Restrict. Hild. vitriol.

Pul. Re-  
strict.

calcinat. or, *Rx*, *Thuris.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij, *aloe*s, *sang.*  
*drac.* *telar.* *areanar.* *que in moll. plan.*  
*sunt fatim. volatit.* *Hypocist.* *Mastic.* *sarc.*  
*Terr. umbr.* *pul. volatit. fung.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *is*  
*omnibus f. pul. subtil.* If this prevail not,  
some add to  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of it, of *Sablim.* &  
*Auripig.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *f. pul. M. cum alb. oij.*  
& *pul. lepor.* But by their favour, take heed  
you do not apply these near the noble  
parts, lest instead of staying the Blood, you  
hazard the losse of your Patient, as was  
near experimenting on a Patient of mine,  
by some that apply'd the like in my ab-  
sence. If necessary, a vein is to be open'd,  
Bleeding by degrees: if this cannot be suf-  
fered, use Cups, apply Repercussives on the  
Vessels by which the Blood flows. If you  
fear an *Aneurisme*, after flesh is come,  
(which is speedily to be procur'd) known  
by pulsation; apply this, *Rx*, *sol. solan.*  
*Hyschy.* *Mandrag. contras.*  $\mathfrak{a}$  *Mj.* *sarin. lud.*  
& *pul. milicor.* *q. s.* & *f. Catapl. sine ali-*  
*collione.* To incarn, use if deep, *Bals. natu-*  
*tural.* *vel Artific.* *cum Lin. Arcei.* or *oil*  
of *Pereus*; *Rx*, *ol. Hyper.* *Sym*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij  
*Elem.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *Tereb. Venet.*  $\mathfrak{H}$  s. *liquif.* *in*  
*simul ac colent;* *cum frigere incipiunt ad*  
*bol.* *Ann. sang. drac.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *Irid. flor. dr.*  
*Myrb. Mastic.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *aq. vit.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *M*  
*S. A.* apply them warm, and above the  
*diapalm.* malaxed *cum ol. ros.* which hin-  
ders inflammation. In the Cure, observe  
1. If Bleeding cannot be stayed by the  
former meanes, then bind the Vessels  
2. If sleep be wanting, procure it; *Rx*,  
*Diascord.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *philon.* *Pers.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *drac.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.

Catapl.

Bals. Parei.



Poio. Hy-  
gen.

$\mathfrak{z}$  vj  
or La  
and gl  
Steel  
f. For  
the No

Wor

For  
let  
wound  
motion  
Thos:  
place;  
in the h  
or near  
'tis a N  
joints, i  
lows wou  
convulsi  
wholly d  
Nate, al  
altogethe  
there ma  
but not s  
suing Syr  
be presen  
nith. If  
communi  
cure is at

3vj aq. pap. cr. ℥iij. exhib. hor. sam.  
or Laud. 3. Let Dyct be thin cooling  
and glutinous. 4. Use Drinks, wherein  
Steel is quenched, with healing Syrups.  
5. For further Internals, vid. Bleeding of  
the Nose.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Wounds of Tendons and Nerves.

FOR the first, pain is less, and they are  
less dangerous; and is cur'd as a  
wounded Nerve. If it be totally divided,  
motion is lost: if in part, it's debilitated.  
Those of the Nerves are known by the  
place; therefore to be considered, whether  
in the head, or tail of the muscle, or upon,  
or near a joint. If in the head of a muscle,  
'tis a Nerve; if in the tail, or near the  
joints, it's a Tendon. There usually fol-  
lows wounded Nerves, pain, pulsation,  
convulsion, inflammation raving, unless  
wholly divided, and at last mortification.  
Note, although a Tendon wounded is not  
altogether so sensible as a Nerve, yet  
there may fall out the same Symptoms,  
but not so fierce. *Progn.* By reason of en-  
suing Symptoms: especially if no Tumor  
be present, or if appear, yet suddenly va-  
nish. If the Nerve putrifies, and that be  
communicated to parts affected or remote,  
cure is difficult, because of their exquisite  
sense,

*Progn.*

*Cure.*

Cure.

ung. Anodine.

Sarcotick.

Punctured Nerve.

Incised.

sence, and consent with the Brain, dangerous: if a convulsion follow, it's deadly.

**Cure.** To remove or hinder pain, and inflammation; Bleed and Purge, re-iterating the latter: especially, if the Body be impure, ease pain with Embrocations *ex ol. lumbric. Aneth. rosar.* and as Chap. 6. on the Wound with Lint apply of the following; *℞, Cere nov. colophon. ā 3 j. gum. Elem. Terebith. Venet. ā 3 s. ol. lumbric. Terr. Amygd. dul. & de vitel. ovor. rosar. ā 3 ij. Croc. 3 j. M. f. unguent.* with 3 ij. of this, mix the yelk of an Egg, and it will be more Anodine: upon it apply *Empl'as. Basil.* and on that if necessary, a *Cataplas.* as in Wounds of the Joynts. If to the *unguent* you add *Myrb. Sarcocol. ā 3 j.* it will be a gallant Sarcotick, either in these Wounds, or those in the Joynts; be sure to use Tents, and forget not Interceptives; only let not the Tents touch the Nerve. If it be a Puncture, pour in *ol. Terebin. cum parum an. vitel.* Roul up the part with Linnens wet in *Oxyerat.* If these ease not pain, make cross incision into the Skin, and apply this, *℞, ol. Tereb. lumbric. vitel. & ovor. ā 3 iij. M.* Use it hot, or apply some Artificial Balsom. If it be by incision, then it's either according to longitude, and then pain is not so great, nor Convulsion to be fear'd, being the Fibers are not affected. For this, use *Unguent. Anodin.* and upoo it *Dipalm.* malaxed, *cum ol. lumbric.* If it be

be transverse, it's either wholly divided: and then as there's no pain, so motion and sense are abolished. Or, only in part, and then the pain is great, and all Symptomes in a Puncture are present. For cure, use the former method; only if at the last you prove successlesse, divide the Nerve, and dresse it cum unguent. Anod. and so bind it up. If the Nerve be contused, use ol. *Rosa.* *Contused.*  
*Chamom.* &c. If distorted or strain'd, *Strain'd.*  
 apply Emplasi. *Palm.* at first, after *Paracelsus* may be useful, or Empl. *Crocat.*  
 If there be hardnesse, apply Empl. *Cicui.*  
 ʒij. ol. *lil.* or. ʒj. *Styrac. liquid.* ʒij.  
*Misti* For Dyet, in all these let it be slender; ayr and Medicines are to be warm. Forbear Laughing, anger and venery: Be sure in these Wounds to use Tents till Symptomes be vanquished.

## CHAP. IX.

*Wounds of the joynts.*

**T**Hose most material, are these in  
 Shoulder, Elbow, Knee: under  
 which the rest may be comprehended.  
 They are either *with* luxation, which  
 are more dangerous, then following lame-  
 nesse; or *without*, and then the cure is  
 difficult, the Joynt being very ready to  
 receive fluxion. In these pain is very  
 great, especially if they happen in in-  
 ward parts, because there's the great ves-  
 sels, which being divided, a notable He-  
 morrage follows. If the Joynt be great,  
 and luxated, it's frequently deadly, othe-  
 rwise not. Cure is like to that in the  
 former Chapter. General Evacuations  
 are to be repeated, especially if in the  
 upper Joynts. Prevent the flux as by  
 Evacuation, so by interception, and  
 right scituation of the member to the  
 Wound; apply *unguent. Anod.* or *Rel.*  
*Artific. cum pul.* Consolid. which is this;  
 R<sup>e</sup>, *Thur. sang. dracon. Myrrh. alar Ro-*  
*pat. Mistic. ā 3 ij. rab. Symphi. Ma-*  
*Centaur. borrag. Sarcocol. ā 3 j. M. f. pul.*  
 Gall Powder may serve. Above apply  
*Empl. Basilic. vel Paracel.* and on all (to  
 keep out the cold ayr, of which you are

Cure.

*Dial. Cor-*  
*solid.*



to be very careful ) lay a Cataplasme; as, Cataplasme.  
*℞. pul. rad. alibea ʒ s. flor. Cham. Me- Anod.*  
*lot. & betonic. ā ʒ j. (arin. sem. lini.*  
*& senegr. ā ʒ js. fabar. ʒ j. coq. in*  
*lixiv. & f. Catapl. adde ol. lumbric. &*  
*rosar. ā ʒ j. Croc. ʒ ij. vitel. oror. Nij.*  
*M. Or, ℞. fursur. macri. sarin. bord. &*  
*fabar. ā ʒ ij. flor. Cham. Mclila. ā p ij.*  
*lixiv. commar. ℞ ij. acet. sambuc. ʒ liij.*  
*coq. Catapl. adde unguent. popul. ol. ros.*  
*mentil. ā ʒ j. M. apply them warm. To*  
*Embrocate: ℞; ol. ros. ʒ j. lumbric. A- Linim.*  
*mygd. d. de vitel. oror. pinguid. human. Anod.*  
*ā ʒ s. Croc. ʒ j. f. Linim. with which*  
 anoint the part affected. If with the  
 Wound there be a luxation, and the  
 joint be great, do not set, it least it oc-  
 casion death; Deal with it as other  
 Wounds; only forbear Cataplasmes, and  
 rouling. To these Wounds use unguent.  
 Anod. use the Dyct formerly prescrib'd,  
 and forbear those things there to be shun-  
 ed. Sweating with Purging is to be used, to  
 prevent fluxion.

## CHAP. X.

*Wounds in the Head in general.**Prognost.**Cure.**Bleed  
generally.*

**C**ontusions with Wounds, as a general, might have preceded; but because contusions of the head, as also Wounds therewith joyn'd, are near to be encountered, we shall wave it. Before we come to a particular handling Wounds of the head, some Generals are to precede. *Signes* are needlesse. *Causes* are evident. *Progn.* are, in persons otherwise diseased, and children, *hard* to be cur'd. If a Tumor suddenly vanish, a Fever happen, the 11. or 14. day, *dangerous*. If the lips of the Wound grow livid, Reason fail, Tongue look black, and be dry; *deadly*. Those in the Temples and Sutures are dangerous. If the Fever come on the seventh day, and the lips of the Wound tumify a little, 'tis easie. *Cure.* First, Humors are to be averted: which either have, or are likely to procure Symptoms. This is done three wayes: First, By Bleeding, either more *general*, by opening a vein, which is to be done: if sufficient quantity hath not flowed from the Wound, when inflicted: if the Wound be great, the party strong, great inflammation hath seized the part, or a Fever the party. For quantity, it's either to be done all at once, and then stop the vein, when Pulse appears smaller.

smaller, and slower, the forehead sweats, the face grows pale, when pain seizeth on the mouth of the stomach, with gnawing and desire to vomit, or to go to stool: or at sundry times, and then you are to do it, till all Symptomes, as Fever, inflammation, &c. cease. The veins to be open'd, are the *Median* or *Hepatic*, on the same side, if Blood much abound; if not, the *Cephalic*. may serve: or the veins near the wounded part; as those of forehead, Temples and Tongue; or *particularly* from the part affected by scarifying the lips of the Wound, applying Cups, or rather Leeches. If Bleeding be not admissible, use Ligatures, and strong Frictions to the whole Body. *Secondly*, Purge with *Catharticks*, Clysters or Suppositories: the first of these are exhibitable, when the party is lumpish, and hath the head-ach, when Tunior or inflammation appears, when the Body is of ill habit: so there be strength, the matter be prepar'd, and the Body be open and passable. They are to be administred in the beginning, least strength decrease, Fever increase, that so the ascent of the humor may be hindered. They are to be such as purge choler, yet gentle, and the dose not great: as, *Rx, Elect. lent. vel diapyr. in decoct. Posion. myobul.* Or, *Rx, Syr. ros. ʒ ij. ap. plantag. ʒ iij. M. f. pot.* The Clyster and Suppositories may be used in those dayes you purge not, if there be need: or when Purges answer not expectation. Ayre is to be temperate and thick: Wine is not

2. Purge.

3. To remove pain,  
 &c.

to be permitted till the fourteenth day; if then; *Julap rosar. vel Alexand. sic fa.* The first seven dayes shun meat, and only live on *Panadoes*, &c. After meals use *Conser. ros. antiq.* Sleep only in the night unless there be inflammation of the Brain and Meninges. If watching molest, anoint the Temples with *unguent. Popul.* inwardly exhibit *diacod. London.* the room is to be kept dark. Shun Venery, and keep the Body soluble. Thirdly, To remove pain and inflammation, *R. serim. bord. ℥ iiiij. posca. ℥ vj. coq. adde catapl. adde ol. ros. ℥ ij. M.* It allways pain, cools, repels and dries: Or, *R. Mic. pan. alb. ℥ iiiij. lact. rec. ℥ vj. catapl. adde unguent. popul. ℥ ij. Q. S. ij. M.* this is excellent in hot and dry complexions. Lastly, after fit applications of Medicines, a Cap basted with fine tow, put upon the whole head is good: it must not be quilted, or too heavy; It may be done with *Cephalick* herbs. After run all on with a Rouler three inches broad, and a fathom and half long.

## CHAP. XI.

## Contusions of the head.

**T**his is a bruising of the head, by weighty, hard, and obtusive things. The outward parts for most part appearing whole. *Signes.* The Blood being poured out of the veins, stirs up a Tumor, soft, livid, without great pain. Sometimes it's with a wound, of which hereafter. If it fall to be on the temporal muscles, there follows *delirium*, palsey, convulsion and death: as these contusions fall out to adults, so also in children. *Cure.* in adults, first prohibit the flux of humors by opening a vein, if the bruise be great, also by applying Repellers and astringents, which are oft to be removed, lest they heat the part. The head is to be shav'd, applying this, *Rx. ol. Mirtin. & pul. ejusdem. ā ʒ j. alb.* *Catapl.* *ov. N. r. M.* This may be used till the part come to it's own temperature; 'tis to be dress'd twice a day. Some (if the *princip.* hath out-slipp'd them) have anointed *cum ol. Cera.* after applying *Empl. de Cumino.* If after the pain is remov'd, and the flux is staid, there remain a tumor, apply *Empl. de Betonic. de Minio. Palm.* Or, *Rx. Empl. de musci. ʒ ij. oryctoc. & Empl. Mtilor. ā ʒ j. ol. Cham. & Aarth. ā ʒ ij. f. ex his Cerat. S. A.* *Cera.* *Empl. Mtilor.* hath been found of admirable effect in contusions. If these remove them not insensibly, but pain and fluxion continues between the *Cranium* and skin, then hasten

hasten it's suppuration with *Triapharmica* fram'd of one-part of oyl, two parts of water, wheat flowr sufficient quantity, and the yelk of an Egg; the matter being turn'd to pus, open it in the most declining part. After if the skull be sound, use this, *Rx*, *syr. rosa. rub. suc. & absinth. ā ʒ j.* *Terebinth. ʒ v.* *Irid. aloes, Myrrh. mastic. & farin. fabar. ā ʒ i.* *M. S. A.* If the scul be foul, then smooth it with a Rasptory and apply *pul. Cephal. viz. Rx*, *rad. Irid. gentian. Aristol. rut. d. flum. farin. ho. d. aloes Hepat. sang. drac. Myrrh. mastic. sarcocol. ā ʒ ij. f. pul.* after the scale is fallen, cure *S. A.* If this happen in children, first shave the head, and if in principio, apply Lint dipt in white of Eggs, vinegar and oyl of Roses; let it lye on 24 hours; in the interim, moisten the Lint or cloth as it dries: the second day apply *Empl. Benedikt.* continuing it til the 9 day; after the 11th. day use *Empl. Palm.* or *diapal.* removing them every 3d. day. After the 10th. day apply *Empl. Barbo.* If it be from the Birth, *Empl. diaphenic.* relaxed, cum *ol. ros.* will disscuss it. But above all receive this experimented both in universal & particular contusions: if universal, spread it on sheeps skins new kil'd, and lap the party in it; if particular, spread it on *Linnen.* and apply it to the part affected; it cures speedily; *Rx*, Honey-combs with hony, and boyl them in White to the consistence of an *unguent*, & reserve for use. If from a great contusion a gangreen shall ensue, as may be known when the part grows hard, livid & black, then scarifie, apply Cups, and use proper Medicines.

## CHAP. XII.

*Wounds of the Skin, and pericranium,  
with, and without Confusion.*

**W**ounds of the head may be distinguished into wounds of the Skin, and *pericranium*, the scull not violated; or wounds of the scull, the membranes not touched; or with the membranes, or those of the Brain. The first of these is, when the skin, *panaculus* flesh, muscles and *pericranium* is divided. *Signes* are needlesse, *Causes* are evident. *Cure*, varies according to their differences. These wounds are either with, or without confusion: if without, remove the heat and pain of the part, *cum unguent.* *Incised.* *Alabastr.* vel *ol. rosar.* If the lips cannot be brought firly together by the Ligature, then use stitching, and dress them *cum Lin. Anei.* and with *Empl. Basilic.* or, *R.* *cum Bals. lucul.* & *Empl. Palm.* If with confusion, *Contused.* *Ordinary.* they are either *ordinary* or *extraordinary*. The first is without malign Symptoms. In these, first stay Bleeding, *cum pul. gal. & alb. ovi.* If the Belly be bound, use a Suppository or Glyster, then open a vein; the next day give this, *R.* *sol. & flor. betonic. sol. veronic.* *Potion.* *agrimon. scabios. ā M s. sol. sen. alex. sem. anis. liquir. ā 3 ij. coq. in aq. adde 3 ij. in colat. dissol. elect. e succ. ros. 3 ij. syr. ros. sol. 3 j. M. f. pot.* To the wound use the former Medicines: or, *R.* *Cer. Nov. coloph. gum. Elem. ā 3 j. Tereb. 3vj. ol. ros. & vitel.*



unguent.

tel. ovor. ā q. s. dissol. omnia simul & percolent. misceq; adde Croc. 3 s. vitel. ovi. N. 1. f. ung. anoint the whole head with oyl of Roses. If the wound be great, after washing it with spirit of Wine, in which hath been infused Myrrh, stitch it: otherwise the dry stitch may serve. If it be deep, keep a Tent in the depending part, until it yield notable quitter, after which take it out. Your Empl.

Empl. Basil.  
extraordi-  
nary.

Basilicis this; ℞, Empl. bitonic. 3 iij. gum. Elem. in ol. ros. dissol. pul. ros. rub. Martil. 2 3 j. mastice. Calam. arom. Angelic. caryoph. ā 3 js. Cer. q. s. f. Empl. If it be extraordinary, i. e. with Fever, inflammation of the whole Head, neck and shoulders, as also the Brest; if the Brims be swel'd and of a livid colour, casting out sharp, virulent, filthy stinking Sanies, the party feeling great and pricking pain: then first draw forth the malignity by deep Scarific. after apply either the Leeches, or Cups, washing the wound with this, ℞, Theriac. Androm. 3 ij. Mithrid. 3 j. aq. Card. ben. 3 ij. aq. ur. 3 j.

Fomentat.

M. Let it be fomented hot; in all your Medicines use Theriac. vel Mithrid. till Symptomes vanish. Then dresse with ordinary Medicines. To strengthen the principal part, ℞, Theriac. Lend. Mithrid. ā 3 j. Confell. de Hyacinth. 3 js. contrayer. 3 s. syr. caryoph. & buglos. ā 3vj. aq. livul. & prepar. ur. ā 3 js. M. f. por. To the heart apply this, ℞, aq. buglos. Melis. rosar. Cinam. ā 3 j. acet. ros. 3vj. croc. 3 j. spec. diamarg. singul. & latific. Gal. ā 3 j. Mus. f. Epith. Apply it warm with double clothes.

Pot. cordial.

Epithem.  
Cord.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Wounds of the Temporal  
Muscles.*

**T**Hese by reason of their fearful Symptoms, call for special consideration. They are inflicted three wayes, *i. e.* a puncture, transversely, or long-wayes. The two first if deep, are dangerous, being accompanied with vomiting, convulsion and deep slumbering: they are hard to cure being in continual motion. *Cure.* If a Puncture, be not too hasty to dilate; but the Hair being taken away, dress it *cum ol. Hyperic. & lumbic & Paracel. Plaster.* or else, *Empl. Asedoldech. Hartia.* I with which I cur'd a Drummer, who had receiv'd a prick, and a contusion with a very sharp stone on the left temporal Muscle, who presently fell into violent convulsive fits. If *Transverse*, stitch it, using *Linim. Arcei.* or *unguent. Anodin.* and on them *Empl. Parac.* If according to length: first stay the Blood, after stitch it; and apply the foresaid *Linim. cum Empl. Basilic. aut Palm.* *Observe,* It's better to cure a wound of the head, if without fracture, or great contusion, by agglutination, then by conarnation.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Fractures of the Scul.*

*Signes  
Sensible.*

*Rational.*

*Progn.*

*Ill.*

A Fracture of *Cranium*, is a solution of it's continuity, made by exterior force, not touching the membranes of the Brain. *Signes* are, either subjected to sense, or gather'd by reason. For the first, if it be not obvious, 'tis found out either by the finger or probe, to both which it will feel rugged: only let not the Sutures deceive you: the rational *Signes* are taken from divers things; as if the person was strong that did it, the Weapon great or sharp, or if they fell from on High, it's probable there's a fracture. If the head was bare, the blow hard, the scul thin and tender; if after the blow the eares sing, the eyes dazle, they bleed at nose, eares, eyes and mouth: if they swoon, slumber or vomit, there's a fracture. If after these there be constant pain in the wounded part, so that he offereth oft to touch it; vomiting of choler, convulsion, palsey of one of the armes and legs, raving, faulting in speech, deafnesse, impairing of memory, dulnesse of understanding, weaknesse of Judgement, and the hair cut standing up in the wound, there's a fracture. *Progn.* A Fever before the 13th. day in Winter, and 7th. in Summer, is *ill*. If the wound be livid, there flow

How little matter, the Skin be dry and hard, tongue black, avoiding unawares excrements, the sick raving. If convulsion on the opposite side, and an Apoplexy. If the Scalp be blackish, and the Body of ill habit, *deadly*; But if *dura mater* be it's right colour, the flesh be red, the sick moving well his neck and jawes, they are *hopeful*. Those in the Sutures, and temples, are dangerous. Note, give no absolute Judgement till 100 dayes be past. It's *doubtful*, if the sick suddenly lose strength, if they be old, the head be subject to distillation, and Erysipelas; if the Symptomes that should remove the fourth or seventh day encrease and continue; difficult to be operated if in Summer, in most Regions at first ☾; if the Brain be near the wound, if in *vertex* and *pregni*, also in the Temples, Sutures, or if with contusion. *Cure*. If necessary, Purging and Bleeding are to be used; at least a Glyster is to be injected. Bilious and serous humors are to be altered, and the motion of hot humors to the head, hindered. After a Clyster, the hair is to be shav'd, and incision made thus T or rather thus + after take up all to *Cranium*, with a Chizel or your fingers, beginning at the points of the incision, having after shaving, anointed all the head *cum ol. rosar.* Take heed your Section be not near the Sutures, or on the temporal muscles, or transverse a little above the eye-lid. Keep all open with Dossels and Pledgets, ann'd with *pul. Gal.* or other astringent; after roul it up. After 24 hours open it; if no remarkable effusion

*Deadly.*

*Hopeful.*

*Doubtful.*

*Cure.*  
*is general.*

*Section.*

of

when.

Instruments  
used.

Unguent.

of Blood be scar'd, and open the *cranium*.  
 Passe not the fourth day after wounding,  
 unless ill Symptoms hinder: then take the  
 seventh day or ninth. *Hildanus* apply'd the  
 Trapan the eleventh day; some think it may  
 be done till the fourteenth, but the best way  
 is to take the speediest opportunity. The In-  
 struments to be used are the *Raspatories*, use-  
 able in *Fissura's* and *Sedes*, and when the  
 impress of the Weapon is narrow. The  
 next is the *Trapan*, or *Trifin*, the latter most  
 in use. Apply them not on Sutures, nor a  
 little above the eye-browes, lower parts of  
 the scul, nor *Sinciput*, or in children under  
 seven. In the use of these, when you are  
 come to the second Table, take out the pin,  
 then moisten the *Trifin* with oyl, and the  
 print with cold water. After remove the  
 Blood to see if it be cut equal; when it  
 begins to shake, lift it up with a *Levator*,  
 after which take away the roughness with  
 a *Scalper*. The *Gimlet*, or *Terrebra*, serves  
 for the raising of the depressed part, first mak-  
 ing a hole in the Scul with the pin of the  
*Trifin*, after scrue it in, and draw up the  
 depression: The *Head-saw*, may either be  
 used to give vent in fractures, or to take off  
 some ragged piece of the Scul. After the  
 use of the *Trifin*, apply a piece of Taffey or  
 Sarcenet, dipt in *Mel. Rosæ. & al. ros.*  
*vel Spir. vini.* conveighing it betwixt the  
*dura Mat.* an the Scul. The whole Wound  
 may be fil'd with Pledgers, &c. arm'd with  
*Lin. Arcei.* Or, *Rx, Terrebr. in aq. salu. &*  
*betonê. lot. ʒ j. al. ros. ʒ js. de vitel. ovu.*  
*ʒ ij. Gum Elem. lentif. igne cum supradist.*  
*olei*

It is dissol.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. croc. pol.  $\mathcal{D}$  j. vitel. ovr.  
 $\mathcal{N}$ ij. Mis.  $\frac{1}{2}$  unguent. Upon them apply  
 Impl. Basilic. v.l. betonic. Use the M.L. &  
 Spir. till the seventh day : yea, I have used  
 it with prosperous successe till the end of  
 the cure, in very desperate wounds of the  
 head. You are to use Stuphs wrung forth  
 of Sack hot, not only to foment it, whilst  
 in dressing, but also to lay on the rest of the  
 Medicines : after roul up the head. Ob-  
 serve in fractures of the Temples, the *Trifin*  
 is to be apply'd above the temporal muscles,  
 using a cleansing injection and a compres-  
 sed sponge to suck up the matter. After  
 dressing embrocate the parts adjacent, cum  
 ol. ros. especially in the neck where the  
 jugular veins are seated ; for it allwageth  
 pain, and temperates the heat of the Blood.  
 If there happen a flux of Blood upon the  
 applying of the *Trifin*, or otherwise, use  
 pol. Gil. which I found effectual, when all  
 other meanes fail'd on Ms. *Timothy Venner*  
 wounded on the head at the fight on *Rown-  
 ton Heath* near *Chester*. Thus much for Ge-  
 nerals. We shall come to particular fractures.

Fractures are either simple, or Compound.  
 The simple are three : First *Fissura's*, which  
 are either conspicuous, or not ; the con-  
 spicuous are either to the second Table,  
 or through both : these are to be dilated  
 as far as they go with the *Raspatory*, leaving  
 a passage in the depending part for the mat-  
 ter and Blood. That which is not conspi-  
 cuous, if you cannot find it by looking  
 through a multiplying Glass, or the Pa-  
 tients holding his breath, apply to the suspe-  
 cted

Simple fra-  
 ctures.  
*Fissura.*



2. *Sedes.*3. *Contusion.*

- sted part ink made thin with vinegar; if it leave any print after it's made clean the next day with a sponge, then follow it as far as it goes with the foresaid Instrument, which being done, dress it as after Trifling. The second is *Sedes* or seat, if it pass through both Tables, no splint hurt the membranes, and may be made to discharge the matter, 'tis sufficient, dressing it as before: But if the *Dura* be offended, or the fractur'd passage be too narrow, remove what offends, and dilate the other with the *Raspatory*. The third is *Contusion*, which happens most frequently to children: sometimes with, otherwhiles without a Wound; the latter of which with a *Sedes* I cur'd in one *John Roberts*, aged 5. at *Warwick Castle*, by the applying only *Empl. Apodold*, although he was troubled with vomiting, and other bad Symptoms.

Compound  
fract.1. *Depres.*2. *Vaulting.*

*Compound fractures* are also three: first a *depression*, and in this the shivers are quite separated, or cleave to the rest, or both. The last of which, I cur'd a remarkable one, accompany'd with six Symptoms, in the forehead of a Drummer under Captain *Walsford* in Colonel *Bosville* Regiment; The loose shivers I remov'd, and with a *Levatory* raised the rest: after dressed *cam. Mel. ros. & Spir. vin. &c.* it was long in curing and hard to cicatrize. If the *Levatory* fail you, use a *Trifine* above as near the Fracture as you can. The second is a *vaulting*, i. e. when the Skull is pul'd upward, leaving a cavity beneath.



is passe no farther then the second Table, smooth the Scul, and cure the Wound S. A. If it passe through the second, you are to open the Scul in the depending part with the Trifise, and then cure *ex L. A.* The third is *excision*, i. e. when the part of the Scul wounded, is altogether separated from the whole. This is double : as first, when the first Table is divided from the second, and cleaves to the musculous Skin ; then take it away, and cure the wound either by agglutination or conernation, which may be most fit. Second is, when a portion of the whole Scul is divided, so that *Dura* is seen ; this is to be reduced, and there kept by bringing the Brims of the wound together, with so many deep and strong stitches as shall suffice : the wound having been cleansed either with Wine, or with Spirits. As for *complicated Fractures*, which is when divers of the former are joyn'd together, you are to follow the cure as hath been expressed. In the Sutures there happens a depression, cure is as before. Secondly, a separation ; if it be hardy, the Ligaments torn, although not seen, there's danger of death. Thirdly, Collision, i. e. a concussion of their Brains. If in this fearful accidents follow ; as a Fever, vomiting and convulsion, you are to apply the *Trifise* on one or both sides the Sutures. As often as you dress the wounded person, cause him to bend down his head, and stop his mouth and nose, labouring to breath strongly, that so the matter may be expel'd.

3. *Excision.*

*Fractures  
in Sutures.*

Contrafissura.  
ra.

Signs.

Empl. 1<sup>st</sup>.

There now remains to handle only a *Contrafissura*, and a fracture without a Wound. The *Contrafissura* is a fracture in the contrary part to the wound, and it's either near the part wounded, or opposite to it: if near, the sides of the wound near the fracture, will not cicatrize, although the other doth; there will flow an ichorous thin matter, as also more matter than the wound can seem to afford; the flesh near to the part is spongy; the party will be Feverish; with your Probe you may find the Skin separated from the Skull; and lastly, some Tumor will appear in some part above the fracture. If it be opposite, it's twofold, either in the opposite part, as the one side of the head may be wounded, the other fractur'd. Or, when the second Table being fractur'd, the other remaining whole. These, as also fractures without a wound, are hard to find, yet may be perceiv'd by the following Signs: If there be vomiting of choler, a Fever, with other Symptomes belonging to a fracture, the party will put his hands oft to it. If a Tumor appear, you may be assured a fracture is there. If no Tumor appear in the opposite part, shave it, and apply this, *R. pic. natural. & cera 3 iiij. Tereb. 3 j. Mylic. ind. pul. 3 ij. f. Empl. S. A.* Draw it upon Leather, and let it being apply'd lye twenty four houres. If after you have taken it away, the musculous Skin appear in any place, more moist, soft and swell'd than the rest, it's probable there's the fracture.

As

As for  
opened  
Art.  
is not

Fra  
in ch  
if the  
them  
apply  
to be  
cold  
for tw  
clever  
mirt.  
abstai  
3 ij.  
ad. C  
3 j.  
venin  
ply'd  
venth  
malar  
end of  
in ad  
conjo  
but d  
ther.  
or P  
S. A  
Symp  
this,  
lapl.  
ding  
rostr  
Elea

As for this and the other, the Scul must be opened with the Trifin, and cur'd *ex leg.*  
*Art.* If such Patientes dye the Chyrurgion is not to be blamed.

Fractures without Wounds, are either *Fractures*  
in children, or those elder. In children, *without*  
if there be not fearful Symptomes, dresse *wound in*  
them thus: first shave the head, after *children*  
apply *ol. ros. alb. ovi. parumque acet.* It's *Catapl.*  
to be apply'd with a four-double cloth;  
cold in Summer, but warm in Winter  
for twenty four hours. After that till the  
eleventh day apply this, *Rx, ros. rub. bacc.*  
*mint. ā 3 ij. far. bord. & f. bar. ā 3 j.*  
*absh. & betonic. ā 3 s. sem. cumini*  
*3 ij. pulver. coq. omnia in vino rub. 3 x. j.*  
*ol. Caspl. adde ol. ros. & chamom. ā*  
*3 j. mel. 3 ij.* M. apply it morning and e-  
vening. I have with good successe ap-  
ply'd *Paracel.* or *Apo. sold.* From the ele-  
venth to the twentieth, apply *Empl. Palmæ*  
malaxed *cum ol. lilior.* After which to the  
end of the cure, use *Empl. Paracel.* relented  
in *ol. Chim.* If in children a Wound be  
conjoyn'd, take none of the Scul away,  
but dresse *cum Lin. Alcei,* &c. with a sea-  
ther. But if a fever, convulsion, vomiting  
or Palsey appear, the open it and dresse  
*S. A.* in those of riper yeares, unlesse  
Symptomes that a e fearful appear, apply  
this, *Rx, fabia. Hord. acet. & 17. f. C.*  
*lapl.* In Winter make it with Wine, ad-  
ding, *pul. ros. Mist. c. bacc. mint. & ol.*  
*ros.* Purge with this, *Rx, ca. v. & P. g.*  
*Elct. e succ. ros. ā 3 j. syr. cyclo.*

Gargarif.

*cum theo.* ʒ j. *aq. Endiv.* ʒ iij. *M. f. pul.*  
 let Blood as oft as necessary. Drop the  
*Amygd. d.* into the eares and nose. The  
 fourth day use Gargarismes made of cepha-  
 lick Herbs and Barly water, Honey of  
 Roles and *Oxymel Simpl.* The seventh day  
*Empl. Palm.* relented *cum ol. ros.* is good.  
 If yet fearful Symptomies appear after the  
 seventh day, open the Scul and cure  
 S. A.

## CHAP. XV.

Wounds of the Meninges, and  
Brain.Signes of  
Dura.Pia and  
Brain.

THE Meninges are the *Dura* and *Pia*  
*mater*; These with the Brain are  
 seldom hurt without the Scul be fractured:  
 the first under the *Cranium* is *Dura mater*;  
 this wounded, Blood flows abundantly,  
 there being many vessels descendered in it.  
 There's much pain, it being a Membranous  
 part: if withall drowfinesse, and sleep-  
 nesse seize on the party, death most of  
 followes; the *Pia mater* is next under this,  
 and being it adheres so close to the Brain  
 which is under it, they alwayes suffer to-  
 gether: and although they be deemed  
 deadly, yet experience proves they are  
 Curable. The *Signes*, besides what simon-  
 tion'd in fractures, are, foaming at the  
 mouth, darknesse of sight, losse of Reason,  
 Palsy,

Palsey; and being the Pia is full of veines, there's a flux of Blood. *Cure.* Those things *Cure of*  
in the cure of the Scul are not to be neg- *Data.*  
lected. To stay Bleeding, use *pul. Gal.* or  
some other Restrictive; to assuage pain,  
use *ol. Ros.* warm, which continue till quiter  
be procur'd: after use equal parts of  
*Mel. ros. & spir. vin. vel ol. Ros.* till  
digestion. To incarne, use *Syr. de sic. rosar.*  
*vel Sassa.* If there be inflammation with  
which is joyn'd a Tumor, sometimes so big  
that it fills the hole in the Scul, yea oft a-  
bove: then open a vein, use slender dyer,  
soment with a Decoction of *Althea. fem.*  
*lin. sanigr. fol. viol. &c.* After apply *ol.*  
*ros. Martin. vel Cydonior.* If the Tumor en-  
crease, open the passage in the Scul wider.  
If the Tumor come to incarnation, which  
is known by many white spots, then warily  
open it, that you touch not the Brain;  
after apply *Mel. ros. & syr. e. sic. ros.* for  
discoloration, i. e. Blacknesse; if it be  
from the violence of contusion, it lasts but  
4 dayes: in this case, use *ol. ros. Mel. ros.*  
*vel ol. de ovar. cum aq. vit. & pul. cepha-*  
*lic.* If congealed Blood hath occasion'd it,  
use this; *Rx, aq. vite 3 ijs. pul. gran.*  
*Tinctur. 3 ij. Croc. 3 j. Mel. ros. 3 ijs.*  
*Sarcocol. 3 iij. lent. coq.* use it till blackness  
be gone. If from improper Medicines, cure  
it as in contusion; if from putrefaction,  
known by the strong scent of the Sanies,  
use this, *Rx, aq. vite 3 js. Syr. absinth. &*  
*Mel. ros. 3 ij. unguent. Egypt. 3 js. sar-*  
*cocol. myrh. aloes, 3 j. vin. alb. pot.*  
*3 j. f. bul. omnia leniter, colent. ac serventur*

*ad usum* or, *Rx*, *aq. plantag.* ʒ j. s. *unguent.*  
*Egypt.* ʒ j. s. ʒ *precip.* ʒ j. M. after stir-  
 ring it apply it warm: if these prevail not,  
 but Tumor encreaseth, eyes grow fiery, and  
 in moving, they toll and rave, 'tis dead-  
 ly.

*Pia and*  
*Brain.*

For those of *Pia* and the Brain, prevent  
 what's possible the entrance of the Air,  
 which procures speedy putrefaction. Au-  
 thors require to use for the first seven  
 dayes, *ol. Rosar. & Tereb. Mel. ros.* ā ʒj.  
*aq. vitæ* ʒ ij. But Oy's procure putrefac-  
 tion. *Mel. ros. et spir. vin.* hath no  
 second, with which I saw two eminent  
 Wounds in the Brain cur'd: the one at  
 Worcester, after the Battail at Poict; the  
 other I cur'd at Warwick, of which Mr.  
 Will. Thorp my Master had a sight. The  
 rest of the Medicines with which they were  
 dressed, were *Empl. Paracel.* and Staph  
 wrung out of Sack, with fitting Roulers:  
*Abapponi.* used thus; *Rx*, *savin. Milij.* ʒj.  
*ol. Hippuric.* ʒ j. *Mithrid.* ʒ vj. *Calcan.*  
*Nigr.* ʒ iiij. *aq. vitæ* ʒ v. *ol. de calcant.*  
 ʒ js. M. These, saith he, dries much, and pre-  
 vents putrefaction.

## CHAP. XVI.

### Concuſſion, or Commotion of the Brain.

**T**His is a moving of the Brain from it's natural Scite, by reason of violent and external causes. The subject is the Brain, especially the upper part. *Signes,* *Signes.* are astonishment, vomiting, at length raving, &c. *Cause,* is Blows, falls from high, *Cause.* report of Ordinances, as also Thunder. One is more gentle, *i. e.* wherein there's no ruption of the Vessels, only the animal Spirits are troubled: the other more violent, in which the Brain is shaken and the Vessels broken, pouring out their Blood. Then happens speechlesnesse, there's Blood pour'd out by the nose and eares, vomiting; the matter putrefying, a Fever ariseth. To revel, bleed in the arm. To *Cure.* evacuate, open *vena pappi*, and those under the Tongue: reiterate Glysters; use fitting Purges. Anoint the whole Head, being shaven, twice a day with Oyl of Roses; after apply this warm, *Rx*, *firin.* *Catapl.*  
*hard.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. pul. summit. betonic. Rosar.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. coq. cum decoct. betonic. parumque acet. ros. ad form. Catapl. adde sub finem ol. ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. vitel. ovor. Nij. M. If there be a Wound, use *unguent.* *Aradinum.* usually if vehement, it's oft deadly: as I observ'd



in Mr. Symons, Gentleman of the Ordnance at Warwick Castle, who going forth to kill a Rabbit, in or about Wedgworth Park, no sooner it was done, but he was assaulted by the Keeper and his man: one of which with a Pike-staff struck him down without any remarkable Wound, or any fracture at all: yet, notwithstanding all methodical means, the man dyed. After I had opened his head, I found over against the Wound a great deal of Blood pour'd out betwixt the *Dura* and *Pia mater*. The seconcussions are alwayes dangerous.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Fungus i.e. Mushroom.*

**S**O call'd from it's Similitude. Sometimes 'tis hard, without Blood, being almost senselesse. Otherwhiles 'tis soft, & exquisite sence, and ill smel; beneath narrow, and above broad. Sometimes encreasing to the bignesse of an Hens egg; 'tis caus'd from a crasse melancholy Blood, springing from the broken vessels of the Scull and *Dura*, and doth partake of the nature and condition of the part to which it grows; 'tis dangerous, yea oft deadly, if it happen from an afflux of vitious humors from the Brain. **Cure.** In the beginning use *Glysters* every day; after every third day: as, *R.* rad. & *sol. Altheæ. Malv. pariet. Nucis.*

**Difficiles.**

**Cause.**

**Cure.**

**Glyster.**

flor. C  
sem. sa  
ad c  
lar. C  
sal. f  
ulseth  
R. f  
ula. R  
sem. a  
tand.  
quant  
cover  
quilec  
Wine  
head  
which  
whole  
Caryop  
rad. A  
3 ij.  
1. f. c  
3 ij.  
Empl.  
ness  
root, a  
Poud  
Flatu

flor. Cham. Martil. flor. & sol. betonic.  $\bar{a}$  M s.  
sem. fanugr. lin. Anis.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  s. coq. in aq.  
ad consump. 3 part. in  $\frac{1}{2}$  j. dissol. bened.  
lex. & Hyer. pur. compos.  $\bar{a}$  3 liij. vitel. ovi.  
sal. p. r. ol. cham.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. mis. f. Linim.

Fomentat.

Use the following fomentation twice a day ;  
R $\bar{e}$ , sol. & flor. betonic. salvia, cham. me-  
liss. Rosar. summit. major. Rorism.  $\bar{a}$  M j.  
sem. anis. fanugr.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j. incidant. & con-  
tund. pro focu. Take of these a sufficient  
quantity, put them into a Bag, which may  
cover almost half the head ; Let it be  
quilted, after boyl it in equal parts of Red  
Wine and Water, and apply it hot. After, the  
head is to be cleansed with dry hot Linim.  
which done, besprinkle the Fungus and  
whole Wound with the following, R $\bar{e}$ , rad.  
Caryoph. Angelic. calam. Aromat.  $\bar{a}$  3 s.  
rad. Aristol. rotund. Irid. flor. lign. vitæ.  $\bar{a}$   
3 ij. flor. salu. summit. major. Rorism.  $\bar{a}$  p.  
i. f. omnium pul. tenuis. Or, R $\bar{e}$ , sabine,  
3 ij. olee 3 j. f. pul. On these apply  
Empl. Basilic. If it be grown to the big-  
ness of an Egg, bind it with silk at the  
root, and when it's fallen off, use the former  
Poulters. For a Tumor proceeding from  
Flatulencies, use the same method.

Pulvis.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## Wounds of the Eye-lids, and Eyes.

Wounds of  
the eye-lids.

Pul. sarco.

Emp. Palm.  
Slo:

**VV**ounds of the Face, are peculiarly to be considered: for being carelessly drest, they leave deformity. And ~~note~~, they are not of that danger, as those in the head; for, there may be lost any part of the face: as, nose, ears, eyes, lips, &c. without death. The Wounds of the eye-lids, especially if transverse: are to be stitched up, and either strowed with this Sarcotick powder; as, *Rx*, bol. Arm. Terr. sigl.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  j. sang. drac. sarcocol.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  j. f. pul. Or else use Bals. Parei, Linn. Arcei, Bals. Artif. and on any of them, *Empl. Palmei Slo.* As, *Rx*, adep. porcia. rec.  $\bar{3}$  ij. ol. rec. & fragr. May.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  xx. cat. ust. sed non ad rub. Alum. ust.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  ij. adip. Cervi  $\bar{3}$  iij. Mistic, ol. in ten. f. pul. redast.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  ij. f. *Empl. S.A.* against B.c. folic. & succulentis. Be not too hasty in sealing up these Wounds, and be sure you apply Defensatives above the Wound, lest they cause blindness, which befel one *Serjeant* at *Arms*, who receiving a wound on the upper eye-lid, through

care  
Par  
ted,  
the  
may  
cles,  
a ha  
take  
Tho  
led.  
born  
be v  
geth  
foreh  
mati  
the  
whic  
succ  
plyin  
Eye-  
Cure  
you  
eyes  
pain

carelesness: lost his sight of that eye. Purg'g and bleed'ng are not to be omitted, especially if Wounds be great. If the eye-lid will not come together, as it may fall out in this; as also after Carbuncles, &c. You are to make an incision like a half ☾ with the ends downward, only take heed you violate not the Gristle. Those of the eyes are carefully to be handled. Purge, especially bleed, if it may be born, if great. If therewith the Eye-lid be wounded, be careful lest they grow together: apply Defensatives to the Eye-lid, forehead and Temples, to hinder inflammation and pain. Put into the Wound the Cock treads of Eggs well beaten, which are excellent. I have with good success followed *Woodals* direction in applying *al. Hyperic. & Empl. Barac.* to the Eye-lid. To the vicine parts apply Cheese Curds mixt, *cum aq. ros. & Raut.* when you dress them, wipe them gently: let both eyes be rould over. If inflammation and pain come to be great, *vid. Ophthalmia.*

*Of the eyes.*

## CHAP. XIX.

Wounds of Eares, Nose, Cheeks, Lips  
and Tongue.Wounds of  
Ears.

I Hope all these may receive a dispatch here without offence. Those of the Eare, when altogether cut off : then apply *pul. Cephal. et unguent de vinio* ; on them *Empl. Paracel. vel Palm.* If the hair be short, let it grow to cover the deformity ; if they be only divided, and smal, use the dry stitch ; if great, use the needle, only taking hold of the Skin : on each ear keep a Tent in it, as also if need be apply a *Plaster betwixt* the head and them, lest they grow together. Dress them *cum Lin. Arcei. vel Bas. Artific.* Those of the Nose,

Nose in soft  
part.

if only on the soft part, the dry stitch will serve, dressing it as before. Some apply *unguent. Alb. camph.* If on the hard part, 'tis either above on the Bone, and then there's a fracture. If so, let it be restor'd by putting in fit pieces of wood, lapt up in clothes, to reduce the Bones ; after put in small pipes a little sharp above, and flatter below : they are not to be put too high, and are to be fastned with strings to the cap on each side. Let the Wound be brought together, either by dry stitch, or needle, and apply *bol. Arm. mastic. sang. drac. alum. ul.* & *alb. ovi.* using fitting Ligatures. Or is the

Gristle.

the C  
the S  
withi  
that I  
stitch  
Wou  
Need  
fortif  
Lip,  
spittin  
nor th  
If th  
Pierc  
or tw  
piece  
ends  
faster  
the e  
in th  
may  
if in  
Nu.  
with  
Mel.  
ing  
woun  
two  
Mrs.  
fram  
& c  
Empl  
may  
fals,  
the  
stitch  
to th

the Cartilage; here in stitching take only the Skin, to prevent excrescence of flesh within, use Tents. Those of the Cheek; *Cheek.* that Beauty may be preserv'd, use the dry stitch, applying the foresaid Medicine. If the Wound be very great, then use two or three Needles as in a Hare-lip; those may be fortify'd with the dry stitch. Those of the Lip, if deep, are difficultly cur'd, because *Lips.* spitting and speaking hinders: if they pierce not through, cure them as ordinary wounds. If they do, cure them as a Hare-lip, i. e. Pierce the lips of the wound with a needle or two if need be: on both sides put a thin piece of Lead, after cast the silk about the ends of the needle, as *Taylor's* do when they fasten them to the Skirt; after snip off the ends of the Needle. This is to be done in the middle of the wound; at either end may be used an ordinary stitch; especially, if in children, to the wound apply Balf. Nu. Artific. vel Lin. Aret. If they be within the lips, as happens in fals, &c. use Mel. Ros. vel syr. e sicc. ros. often anointing it. Being necessitated, I cur'd a deep wound in the Lip, two on the forehead, and two on the Cheek, and one on the Nose of Mrs. Heston Venators, with a Medicine fram'd cum Gum. Elem. Empl. Melil. sim. *Tongue.* & ol. ling. Serpent. Applying above all, Empl. Melil. simpl. Those of the Tongue may be occasion'd various wayes: as by fals, convulsions, &c. when it gets between the Teeth. If they be great and deep, stitch deep and sure, cutting the thred close to the Knot. Use this, R<sup>e</sup>, sol. & flor. li. *Garg.* gaster.

gust. plantag. ros. rub. ā M j. cortic. pu-  
nat. balauft. ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. coq. in aq. Calybiat.  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.  
ad consump. 3 part. in Col. dissol. Acacia  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. syr. de ros. sicc.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Mis. f. Garg.  
with which often wash your Tongue. Hold  
constantly in your mouth Syr. de ros. sic.  
Cydonior. or the Syrup of preserved Cher-  
ries, Respals and Marmalad of Quinces;  
feed on liquid things : as broths, Almond  
Milks, &c.

## CHAP. XX.

### Wounds of Wind-pipe, and Gullet.

Wounds of  
Wind-pipe.

**W**ith these are oft wounded the  
jugular veins, Soporat Ar-  
ries, and recurrent Nerves. If they be wound-  
ed deeply, there's inevitable danger; The  
cure of these you have in the Wounds of  
the vessels. Those of Trachea Arteria, &  
transverse, are dangerous; there following  
a Fever, sometimes a Gangreen and Sphac-  
lus; if it be betwixt the Rings, it's co-  
rable: You may know it penetrates: &  
holding a candle before it, whilst the Pa-  
tient speaks, it's either blown out, or moved.  
I cur'd one of these at Preston on the hill in  
Northamptonshire, on a woman that ende-  
voured to kill her self. Her knife being had,  
she had hagled it much; it was cur'd with-  
out stitching, with Lin. Arcti & al. Hypoc.  
and there was apply'd Empl. Paracel. The  
following



following may fitly be used : *Rx*, *Hord*,  
*Mund*, *Coch.*  $\mathfrak{ij}$  *flor. ros. rub p. r. sumach.*  
*fl. g. aar.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{ij}$ . *passul. major. exacinat.*  
*Jujub.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{s}$ . *liquoris.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{j}$ . *bul. ist. simul*  
 $\mathfrak{u}$   $\mathfrak{b}$   $\mathfrak{ij}$ .  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  *font. m. ad consumpt.*  $\mathfrak{b}$ . *ac co-*  
*lat. cui ad te mel. ros. & Syr. Martm.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{ij}$ .  
*f. Gargar.* It moisteneth the mouth, easeeth  
 pain, agglutinates the parts, and causeth  
 the party to breach easily. The Patient  
 whilst he gargarizeth, or takes any thing  
 proper inwardly, is to lye on his back; as,  
*Loch. lan. & expert. diatrach. frigid. diacod.*  
*&c.* Those of the *Orisophagus*. *Signet*, are  
 difficulty of breathing, and swallowing hic-  
 ket, vomiting choler and meat, and drink;  
 if deep, the meat comes out: if it be either  
 wholly divided, or if great, Transverse, and  
 near the mouth of the stomach, it's incur-  
 rable. If otherwise, 'tis to be stitched, lea-  
 ving an Orifice in the depending part; and  
 cure it as in *Trachea*. using the Gargar. &c.  
 After ordinary Glysters, nutritive ones are  
 to be cast in, without Oyl and Sugar. Out-  
 wardly, *Rx*, *Syr. de ros. flcc.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{s}$ . *bol. Arm.*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{j}$ . *Mistic. sang. drac.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{j}$ . *vit. l. ov. b.*  
*Torb. Cyp.*  $\mathfrak{q}$   $\mathfrak{s}$ . *& acropentur.* If  
 Wounds do not pierce to these, and if in  
 any other part of the neck, and be not very  
 deep, they receive the ordinary curation.

Gullet.

## CHAP. XXI.

## Wounds of the Marrow of the Back.

Signs.

Progn.

Cure.

Ambroc,

Carpb.

O'sora.

**S**ignes : are Palsey, Convulsion, feeling lost, not being able to retain Some, urin, or excrements. Sometimes they are totally suppressed. Prognost. No lesse dangerous then the Brain. If in the beginning and wholly divided, as some say, Death. Cure. If the wound pierce not to the medulla, being only in the muscles, dresse it as in a fleshy part; if in the Bones also, dresse it as in the head. If it be in part divided, then first pour in this,  $\mathcal{R}$ . Hyper. & de vitel. o. or.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Terib.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Croc.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. M. After anoint the whole Back-bone cum ol. virgin. Hirund. & lumbric.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Mastie. & de castor.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  s. M. Let the whole head be embrocated with this,  $\mathcal{R}$ , ol. Cham.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. de lumbr.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. M. They are to be applyed warm. If there be a Contusion,  $\mathcal{R}$ , farin. Hord. & fab.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sem. fenugr.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. pil.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. cham. absinth. Cymia.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Croc.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. rad. consolid. major. & minor.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. s. cap. rad. ad mollit. & per setacium trahantur; p'sea add. reliqua & f. ex Leg. Art. Camph. In taking Sir Thomas Holts House near Birmingham by storm, amongst the rest there was a Souldier wounded in the Back,

(if we  
the Back  
we saw  
desir'd  
applying  
the Ar  
next m  
rest, I  
that, I  
king a  
ready f  
was rem  
had fil  
afterwa  
very we

**T**H  
do  
being f  
noise,  
Candle  
pencra  
hurt is  
if the  
there's  
small a  
and wh  
near;  
predict

(if we may credit our diligent search,) the Back-bone was wholly divided, so that we saw the motion of the Lungs. He was desir'd to prepare himself for death, only applying to the wound Pledgets arm'd with *Ess. Arcei*, and on that *Empl. Paracel.* The next morning, coming early to dresse the rest, I asked if he was dead; but instead of that, I found him to my astonishment taking a pipe of Tobacco. I bid him make ready for dressing. As soon as the Medicine was remov'd, we found to admiration, flesh had fill'd the wound near to the Brims. He afterwards went to *Dudley Castle* and did very well.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Wounds of the Brest.*

These either penetrate, or not: if they do, *Signes* are; The mouth and nose being stop't, breath will break forth with noise, and will either move the light of a Candle, or blow it out, if held to it. If in penetrating, other parts be wounded, their hurt is known by their proper *signes*. As if the *heart*, much Blood gusheth out, there's universal trembling, the pulse is small and weak, cold sweat, often swooning; and when the Limbs grow cold, death is near; the cognisance of these, led me to predict rightly, that one was wounded in the

*Signes.*

*Heart.*

Obscrv.

the heart. The observation being worthy recording, take it here. The Scots in their march from *Hereford* to *Newark*, past through *Warwick*, there being Guards set at divers places to prevent their disorder. A Scots Trooper quarrelling with one of the Guards, Captain *Matthew Bridge's* man passing by, did entreat him to be quiet, for they did but discharge their duty: the Scot immediately leaving them drew his Tuck, and made at him; he being without Weapon, made from the danger; but he overtaking him run him in at the left side, between the short Ribs, it passing to, and in at the *mucronata*; the man finding himself wounded, set spurs to Horse, and rid from a place call'd *St. Johns Brook* to the *Castle*, the best part of half a quarter of a mile. As he came riding up, by providence I was with others standing at the *Castle-Gate*, and seeing him make such speed, with a pale wan countenance (which alwayes had been ruddy) and Blood on the Horse side, I fear'd he was wounded: scarce were these thoughts perfected, but before he came near me by twenty yards, he fell from his Horse. I with another run and took him up, carry'd him within the outward Gate of the *Castle*, there laying him on a form upon his Back, by which time an universal coldnesse had seized on him; his pulse was gone, and he altogether to all apprehensions was past recovery. I presently sent for a handful or two of salt (using *Frixions* till it came) with which I rub'd his lips for a quarter of an hour, after which his colour came, and he

he be  
into u  
dial,  
Norm  
Alber  
had  
times  
his p  
after  
speak  
ven,  
most  
the n  
after  
small  
noon  
This  
ners  
Gen  
cel of  
answe  
conce  
could  
findin  
Bood  
that,  
The  
of hi  
ral C  
the T  
into r  
right  
above  
was A  
ber o  
made

he began to look up; he being after carried into the Castle, I prescrib'd him this Cordial, *Re, aq. borag. & buglos. et Julep. Potio. cord.* *Norberg*  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j aq *Cinam.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj, *conspect.* *Alker.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j, *Jyr. Caryoph.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. M. After he had took 6 or 8 Spoonfulls of this at several times, he seemed to be revived more, and his pulse got a little up; about two houres after coming to him with my Wife, and speaking to him something concerning Heaven, he understanding, cry'd out all or most part of that night, *Heaven, Heaven.* the next morning finding him in a Fever; after I had dress'd his Wound which was very small, I open'd a vein: towards the afternoon he spoke pretty plain and knew me. This day I was sent to by the Commissioners to know the state of the man, that so *General Leven* might proceed with a Council of War, to try the Trooper: I return'd answer, that he was wounded as I verily conceived, into the *Muscularia*, and that he could not long continue. The next morning finding the Fever encreased, I let him Bood again, and also the next morning after that, in the afternoon of which day he dyed. The next day I open'd him, in the presence of his Master Mr. *Trap*, *Minister*, and several Officers and Souldies; where I found the Tuck had run through the *Diaphragma* into the point of the heart almost to the right Ventricle. The stomach was drawn above the *Diaphragma*. The man's name was *Moses Lander*, a Congregational member of those meeting in *Warwick Castle*; he made a very sweet and comfortable end. If the

Lungs.

Midriff.

Vessels.

Cure.

Injection.

the Lungs be wounded, the Blood issuing is yellow and frothy: there's cough, difficulty of breathing, pain on the wounded side, yet lying upon it, 'tis more ease, 'tis difficult to cure. If the midriff, there's raving, difficult breathing, cough, sharp pain, Fever; sometimes through vehemency of breathing, the Stomach, &c. are drawn into the cavity of the Breast, through the wound; 'tis deadly. If the vessels, Blood is pour'd into the cavity of the Breast, breath's difficult, Fever encreasing, vomiting Blood, after the breath will stink, appetite be lost, desire to sit up, fainting, it causeth death. Cure. If they penetrate, lay the Patient in naked bed with the wound downward, that by coughing and holding his Breath, the matter may be discharged till things be ready. If there be found no weight on the Midriff, nor Fever, or spitting Blood: use no Tents, but drop in *Lm. Arcei. cum ol. Hyperic. vel Bals. Artific.* upon them apply *Empl. Palm.* but if there be much Blood in the cavity, after it's cast out, use a *Flamula* dipt in the white of an Egg, the greater part of it hanging forth of the wound; the *Flamula* may be continued for 40 dayes; if after the former Symptomes still remain, use a silver or lead Pipe, which is to be taken out when the wound runs good matter and little. If you have a mind to inject, receive this, *Rx. Ptyfan. ʒ iij. succ. rub. ʒ ij. m. ros. ʒ j. M.* This being cast in, let him betake himself to his former posture, that it may all come forth again: after put in the Pipe, and on it apply a sponge wrung forth

forth of *aq. vitæ*; it keeps forth the ayr,  
and extracts the quiter: instead of the  
Sponge apply this, *Rx, Resin. rec. clar. &*  
*adhat. 15 s. d. lauren. & Terebinth. a 3 j.*  
*gum. Elem. 3 ij.* First, dissolve the Rosin  
and Gum at a gentle fire, till they be mixed,  
after add the oyls and Turpentine, & boyl  
them a litle, after strain them through a  
thick linnen rag; spread some of it upon  
Leather and let it be apply'd upon the Pipe.

*Empl.*  
*Sanit.*

This Plaister powerfully draws forth the  
matter out of the Aposthumes; it's to be  
chang'd once a day in Winter, and twice in  
Summer: Be sure to snip your Plaister  
in the middle, that the matter may flow  
out; with this and Artificial Balsom, may a  
wound penetrating be cured. *Observed*, I have  
cured very dangerous penetrating Wounds,  
without injections; yea, such as hath passed  
through the Lungs, amongst which this was  
rare. One *William Ross*, by-nam'd *Prince Ro-*  
*bert*, scouting towards *Barbury* with some  
others, met near to *Hamvil* a party greater  
by far then themselves, thinking them E-  
nemies, but deceived; those with him, left  
him: the other thinking they had been Ca-  
valiers pursued, and in pursuit overtook  
*Ross* (who had stay'd behind his fellows)  
on whom one bestowed a lease of Bullets,  
if I may speak Huntsman-like; all which,  
two together, and the third, at a small di-  
stance past in near the Spandals, and ta-  
king their way transverse, came forth on  
the inside of the right arm at three several  
places. He being carryed to *Compton Ge-*  
*rs* then for the Parliament, I sent one

*Observed.*



to dresse him, let him blood, and bring him to *Warwick*. For six dayes after he came, or more, he seemed to be hopelesse: could have no sleep at all, although I administred *Laudanum* to gr. iij. encreasing by degrees to 6. which at last procur'd only ordinary sleep; he seldom coughed, which was great, but the wind breaking out at his Wound gave such a report as did astonish people. Yet, by the Lords assistance the man became very well without the use of Injections, and still liveth now 1654. Remember to Bleed first on the contrary side to the Wound, and if need, strength permitting, repeat it on the other arm. To dissolve coagulated Blood, this is necessary;  
**℞**, *Rhub.* ʒs. *rub.* Tinct. *Mum.* ā ʒj, *Terr. sigil.* ʒs. *aq. scabios.* *buglos.* *succ. gennat.* ā ʒj. *Misc.* Further, *vid. Chap. 6. Still* 1, To procure easie breathing, and ease pain, **℞**, *Hor.* *Mund.* ʒ iij. *passul. m.* *exac.* ʒ iij. *rad. buglos.* M iij. *Liquor. r.* & *confus.* ʒ ij. *j. jub.* N. 20. *prun.* N. 14. *rad. pet. osel.* *confus.* M j. *f. decoct.* in 4 *pluv.* ʒ xliij. *ad consump.* 3d. *part.* *aromat.* *decoct.* *Cinam.* ʒ iij. in *Colat.* *dissol.* *passul.* ʒ iij. *styr. ros.* *simp.* & de 2. *bus rad.* *sa.* *acet.* ā ʒ ij. *sacch. cand.* ʒ iij. *quartaque bor.* c p. *ager hujus decoct.* ʒ vj This doth nourish, therefore he is to take no other food for three dayes, unless a Physick wherein is boyl'd Fennel and Parsley roots omit the cold Seeds. If murther effluvia be by expectation, use vinegar, water and Sugar to help it. For the cough administer this; **℞**, *Sic. b. cond.* *pend.* ā ʒj.

Puis.

Apazeme.

Loach.

trag. frigid. 3 ij. syr. viol. & Fajub. ā  
q. s. fist. looch. q. utatur. frequent. cum bac-  
cat. liquir. sensim. lambendo. If the spittle  
becrafs, use Syr. Tussilag. & axymel. The  
matter coming to suppuration, use the  
following, R<sup>x</sup>, Euphorbia, scabios. cayeph. Decoll.  
senicul. Alchys. Tussilag. ā Mj. rad. consol. vullact.  
lid. Maj. & borag. ā 3 j. coq. in aq. lb x.  
et consump. B. post. uide sacch. & M. l. ā  
3 iij. & cum ab. ovor. Nij. clarific. &  
col. The Dose is half a pint in the morn-  
ing, after which sleep. At 4 in the after-  
noon, take the like quantity. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, u-

Another.

ranic. patipbil. fragar. ā Mj.s. consolid. Ma-  
jor. 3 j. vin. Rhen. vel alb. lb ij coq. ad  
consump. 3 o. partis; use it. If you please,  
you may also inj. it of either: only observe,  
Let your endeavours be never so much to  
get out all again, there will some remain,  
which acquiring acrimony, may encrease,  
if not beget Symptoms. If the Body be  
much macerated, let the Patient suck wo-  
mensmilk, ( this is good ) and inject the  
same ( this may putrefie and procure mis-  
chief, ) saith Dr. Dachamen ( apud. River.  
obser. Comunic. ) it certainly helps. Let  
your Dyet be very thin till inflammation  
be past; the sick is to be quiet, speak little,  
and beware of anger, &c. I hope this  
consider'd, you need not be taught how to  
cure an *Empy ma.*



## CHAP. XXIII.

*Wounds penetrating the containing  
parts of the Belly.*

*Signes.*

*Cure.*

**VV** Hat's meant by parts containing, see Anatomy. *Signes* are : If the Probe go deep, down right, if injection made, returne not, (and forbear it ) if Caul and Guts stant out, it penetrates. All **VV**ounds penetrating are dangerous, and many times deadly. *Cure.* If the Intestines come out, Reduce them, unlesse by continuance forth, the cold ayr hath fill'd them with Flatuosities : then foment them with a discussive Decoction, or else prick them with Needles ; if notwithstanding this, you cannot reduce them, enlarge the **VV**ound. If the Caul come forth, and is cool'd by the ayr, so that 'tis hard, black, and livid, then bind it near the sound and warm parts, cutting off the corrupt, letting the third hang forth, till the rest fall off. If it be not altered, but warm, put it in and stretch the **VV**ound : first thrusting your Needles through the Skin and Muscles to peritonæum, not touching of it or

that side, then from within, outward on  
the other side, thrust through all, and  
after tye it. An inch further, make a-  
nother stitch contrary to the former;  
let there be left an Orifice to put in a  
Tent. You may strengthen it with the  
dry-stitch. To the VVound use *Linim.*  
*Arci, cum ol. Hyperic.* or some *Bals.*  
*Artif.* of those prescrib'd. On them in  
Summer, . apply *Emplast. Diapal. vel*  
*Palmei.* In Winter *Paracel.* Embrocate  
the pain'd part *cum ol. ros. Myrtin*  $\bar{a}$   
 $\bar{3}$  s. *ol. libor.* & *lumbrie.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  j. *ol.*  
*Cham.* *Aneth.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  vj. *unguent. de alth.*  
& *popul.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  iij. *M. f. Lin.* If mat-  
ter fall into the Belly, as by Heaviness,  
pain and tension will appear; then a-  
noint the Groynes with oyl of Rue,  
Cham. Dil, &c. After apply, *cum Gum.*  
*ol Emplast. Crocat.* relented, *cum ol.*  
*Scorpius.*

K

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Wounds of the contained parts; as  
Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Intestins,  
Kidnies and Bladder.*

*Signes of  
Stomach.*

*Liver.*

*Spleen.*

*Intestins.*

**V**V E shall dispatch these together. First, setting down their signes, after that their Prognosticks severally; and then the cure of all; not omitting what may be peculiar in each. *Signes*, if the Stomach be wounded, as there's Hiccups, vomiting Choler: also sometimes meat and drink, as it's wont. If the Liver, 'tis on the right side, there's a great flux of Blood, the sides draw towards the Spine, the party delighteth to lye on his Belly, oft casting forth Blood by stool and urin, pricking pain up to neck, and down to the Bladder, the face wan. If the Spleen, black blood issues out, on the left side; the side it fell on the Stomach becoming hard, great distension ensueth, and the pain reacheth to the neck. If the Guts, 'tis either the small ones, and then the Child comes forth, there's vomiting choler, great pain joynd with Fever, the Flanks swell and become hard, Hiccups and gripings in the Belly; or the great; Then the Excrements come forth

and  
arise  
on  
eth  
and  
mus  
the  
urin  
and  
will  
ing  
Gro  
in  
fora  
mach  
Liver  
If in  
rous  
piece  
Splee  
If th  
if th  
be li  
great  
Kida  
mon  
parill  
those  
groin  
cure  
all, is  
exhib  
are to  
depend  
may  
&c.

and the Belly is suppressed. If the *Kidneys*, there's thirst, difficulty or suppression of Urin, pissing blood, pain stretcheth to the groines. If they be superficial,

*Kidneys.*

and in the fleshy part, then blood flowes much, and urin is suppressed; if it pass to the cavity, blood passeth through with the urin.

If the *Bladder*, urin comes little, and bloody; if in the bottom, the urin will fall into *Abdomen*, procuring a seeming Dropsey; the pain will extend to the Groines and Stones in men.

*Bladder.*

*Prognost.* If in the *stomach*, no hopes, if wholly perforated, if near the mouth of the *stomach*, or if great in the bottom. If the

*Progn.*  
*Stomach.*

*Liver*, if great, and bleed much, deadly. If in aged and ill habited bodies, dangerous. If little, curable; yea although a piece may be cut off. *Hildanus.* If the

*Liver.*

*Spleen*, if deep, deadly; if smal, curable.

*Spleen and*  
*Guts.*

If the *Guts*, the small are difficultly cur'd; if the great be wounded length-ways, and be little, the cure is easie; if transverse and great, difficult: if livid, deadly. If the

*Kidneys.*

*Kidneys*, if the wound pass to *pelvis*, commonly death; but if only to *carunculae papillares*, curable. If the *Bladder*, then

*Bladder.*

those in the lateral parts, and above the groines, curable; in other parts not.

*Cure.* If there be *Plethora*, bleeding in all, is required. *Vulnerary Potions* is to be exhibited; if the Wound be large, they

*Cure.*

are to be stitched, only a place left in the depending part for a Tent, which may be arm'd *cum Bals. Arif. Parei*,

&c. If in the *stomach*, Embrocate it's

*Stomach.*

Guts.

Pul.

Liver and  
Spleen.

Kidneys.

Bladder.

Region, cum ol. *Menth. Myrtul. Cydonia.*  
*absinth. rosar.* Inwardly give this, *Rx.* herb.  
*Hetonica, fanicul. marisil. pisol. ā Mj.*  
*coq. in s. q. aq. ad 3 iij. adde syr. byssq.*  
*3 j.* Drink sparingly. After detensive Gly-  
 sters, use nutritive ones, and good broth  
 wherein are boyl'd vulnerary Herbs. For  
 the Guts, they are to be stitched with the  
 Glovers stitch, with good flax thred un-  
 waxed; after foment with red Wine, and  
 apply this, *Rx.* *Mastic. sacocol. ā 3 j.* *bu-*  
*rag. Myrrh. ā 3 s. f. pul.* After reduce  
 them, which done, stitch the outward parts.  
 For internals, use those above: Mastick in  
 all things taken is profitable, especially in  
 Wounds of the stomach. Wounds of the  
 Liver and Spleen, receive the same cure;  
 inwardly take *Troch. de spod. in aq. pla-*  
*ntag. vel decoct. ros. rub. adde syr. ē succ. n.*  
*ō Myrt.* the powder of red Roses to *3ij.*  
 are excellent. You are to remember, in  
 the vulnerary potions add such things as  
 respect the parts: If the blood fall down  
 into the capacity of the belly, and co-  
 gulate; 'tis to be dissolv'd, as *Chap. 6. Sect.*  
*1.* If you perceive Nature endeavour-  
 ing to cast out the matter by urin, assist it.  
 For those in the Kidneys, if the urin be  
 stop'd, as usually it is, anoint the Pello  
 cum ol. *Scorpion. et Amygd. Amar.* apply a  
 Cataplas. of Pelitory, Mallows and Sax-  
 frage. To inject, use *Troch. de crab. com*  
*aq. plantag. Equiset. &c.* On all, apply  
*Empl. Sanctum.* For those of the Bladder,  
 inwardly, let them use the following. *Rx.*  
*Cydon. incis. Niiij. sumach. bacc. Myrt.*



ā ʒ iij. ros. rub. succ. p. ij. balauſt. ʒ 2. coq.  
in lb xij. aq. pluuiat. vel fontan. ad 3 a.  
part. ac. colat. in q. diſſol. ſyr. ros. ſicc. &  
Mel. roſar. ā ʒ vj. ſyr. Myrtin. ʒ iij. gum.  
Tragac. ʒ s. M. Let them take of this De-  
coction till the tenth day. Take heed of  
drinking cold Water; outwardly use ſu-  
per. Anodin. vel Tereb. ol. Hyper. vitel. o-  
uor. parumque Croc. Embrocate the part,  
cum ol. ros. lilior. Scerap. &c. vid. Lithotomia  
veſicae.

## CHAP. XXV.

### Wounds of the Yeeld, Womb, and Limbs.

**T**He first of these, we shall have oc-  
caſion to handle, where we shall  
treat of cutting for the ſtone. The Womb  
is not eaſily wounded, becauſe ſeated un-  
der the boae, unleſſe extended in breed-  
ing. If wounded, it's known by the place,  
by blood and matter flowing out of the  
Privities: it's dangerous becauſe the part  
is nervous. Cure. If it fall out in the bot-  
tom, the pain is leſſe, and cure eaſier: if  
in the neck, pain is greater, and cure more  
difficult; it is to be dreſſed as thoſe in the  
Bladder. The Wounds of Armes, Thighs  
and Legs, may receive the ſame method.

Signes.  
Cure.

If they be on the inside, especially of the Thigh, pierce to great vessels, they oft cause death, or at least are very difficult to cure. If they pierce not Vessels, and are ordinary, the ordinary method will serve. If in Thighs or Legs, the Patient is to keep his bed. If the great *Tendon* near the heel be Wounded, as require rest, so suffer not the Patient to go unlesse on Crutches, till the Wound be perfectly cicatrized; no, nor a good while after, least the Wound break open again. *Observe*, that deep Wounds in the Limbs call for frequent bleeding and purging, especially if near the Joynts: and be sure fit *Boullsters* be apply'd.

---

SECT.

A  
feeling  
ling of  
causes  
LMS  
transv  
the en  
of the  
natura  
when  
Here y  
withal  
ic's ac  
fara :  
thicken  
lique.



## SECT. IIII.

### CHAP. I.

#### *Fractures in General.*

**A**Re the division of the Bones *Signes.*  
 from a violent external Cause.  
*Signes*, are, inequality, pain,  
 want of motion in the members:  
 feeling and hearing a noise, in the hand-  
 ling of the part. As 'tis from external  
 causes, so sometimes from curiouseffe and  
*Lues Venerea*, &c. They are sometimes  
 transverse, known by the distance betwixt  
 the ends of the fractured bone; in the place  
 of the fracture there's deprehended an un-  
 natural cavity: Otherwhiles shattered, *i.e.*  
 when the bone is broken into many pieces:  
 Here you may hear in handling a crackling,  
 withall there's pricking pain. Sometimes  
 it's according to length, this is cal'd a Fis-  
 sure: This is discern'd by a praternatural  
 thickness of the part: otherwhiles it's ob-  
 lique. *Prognost.* easie cur'd, if transverse, *Prognost.*  
 K 4 especially

Cure.

especially if simple, equal, and the fractured bones are not moved from their place. If it be according to length, because there needs nothing but to joyn that which gapes. If new, if in the middle of the bone, and in young persons: *hard* to cure; if in persons aged, or cholerick; if near the heads of the bones or joynts, if oblique, shattered, seven dayes before reduced; if with wounds, contusions, if both the follicles be broken, or if with great Symptomes. Cure consists, *first*, in restoring the bones: *secondly*, in keeping them together, *thirdly*, if wound or contusion be joyn'd look to it; *fourthly*, prevent and remove Symptomes. Having all things in readinesse, make extension by little and little, with very little or no pain if possible: if the bone broke be little, the Surgeon may serve; if great, two will be needful. This done, reduce the bone to it's natural place unless there be inflammation, which is best to be remov'd by Repellers, least humours flow. In the reducing, be sure the bones be joyn'd fitly, that so there may be equality in the member: You may know your work is well, if to feeling it be not rough or bunchy, if it answer in length and thicknesse to the opposite sound part, and if pain be allwaged: yet this followes not alwayes. To keep it, as reduced, first apply your Medicines in the beginning, Cataplasme are best: as, *Rx*, rad. Consolid. Maj. Tormentil. bistort. a  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. bol. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. balauft.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. nuc. cupres. gallar. ros. rub.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. f. omium pul. tenuis, cui admisc. far.

Pulvis.

bird. 3  
much  
and w  
white  
of Ro  
may n  
Eggs  
ses; e  
Barly  
R, b  
consol.  
can all  
so to  
finger  
fractur  
or four  
no Sy  
Sympt  
follow  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  vj.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. d  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. d  
pul. r  
rosar. a  
ol. ros  
vig. &  
moved  
be perf  
Medici  
with L  
Tape  
straw  
Let y  
loose;  
tients  
mor al  
a sect

boyl.  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. M. Take of this Pouder as much as is needful for the fractur'd part : and with *posca* frame a *Catapl.* adding the white and yelk of an Egg, with a little oyl of Roses ; instead of this for necessity you may make a *Cataplas.* of Bole, white of Eggs, and a little vinegar with oyl of Roses ; to which may be added , if at hand, Barly meal, and a little Camphire. Or, *R $\mathfrak{e}$ , bol.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiij. alum. Tur.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  s. rad. Cataplas.* consal. may.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. lap. osteocol.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. s. f. pul. cum ab. ovor. acet. viri. f. Catapl. These are so to be apply'd, that they may lye three fingers bredth both below and above the fracture, they are to be removed every third or fourth day ( I have let them remain six if no Symptomes hath intervened ) till all Symptomes be remov'd. After apply the following Emplaster ; *R $\mathfrak{e}$ , Empl. Palmei,  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. Cera nov.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Coloph. gum. Elem.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. dissol. lentiss. ign. postea insperge sequent. pul. rad. consolid. May, balauist. nuc. cupres. rosar.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Mastic. oliban.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. M. add. ol. ros. q. s. ut f. Cerat. Empl. de minio de vig. &c. may be useful. They are to be moved every 6 or 10th. day, till the cure be perfected. After the application of the Medicines, apply your Splints att'n'd well with Linnen or Tow : tye the one with Tape, on these use your Junks made of straw or bents ; tye these on with Filliting : Let your tyes be neither too hard nor too loose ; if it be too hard , besides the Patients complaint, there will be a hard Tumor about the part ; if well, there will be a soft Tumor the next day. The part is to*

be rightly placed, *i. e.* soft and hard, least pain be procur'd; equal, least it slip aside, and reasonable high, least humors flow. Note, in simple Fractures, right reducing, and so kept, with good looking to, is most part, if not all the cure; rest conduceth much. When you come to apply your Plaisters, and the *callos* begins to encrease, rouse least it grow too big and bunchy. You are to keep the body open with Suppurations, &c. or some Linitive exhibited in broth; if there be necessity open a vein. Dyets is to be thin. If there be a Fever, use cooling Juleps, as *Tinctur. rosar.* to procure the *callos*, if needful use good Dyets, and exhibit in aged, if necessary this, *Rx. off-frag. dilig. prap. ʒ j. Cinam. Elect. ʒ iij. sacch. ʒ iij. f. pul. subtilis. dos. ʒ iij. in juscul. singul. mane.* fast two hours after: Instead of your *Offisrag.* take *rad. fig. Salomon.* If with a Fracture there be a Wound, you are so to order it, that there may be way to dress it; yet be careful the part be kept steady, which may be thus performed. Take strong cloathes three or four times double, that may but little more than compass the part; let the edges of these cloths over-meet at the Wound. After with filliting, tie on your Splints, (best made of Sword-sabbards) in convenient places. Let the Wound be dressed, either *cum Lin. Arcei.* or, *Rx. Syr. e succ. Tereb. a ʒ iij. rad. pul. Iras, aloes, Melle. farin. hard. a ʒ s. inco. p. f. unguent.* This is if the Bone be foul; otherwise with the *Lin* mixt with *ol. Hyperic.* For drink, use

Pul.

unguent.

ther *Tinctur. ros.* or, *Rz.* *aq. coll.* *℞* *vj.*  
*Sach.* *℥* *iiij.* *succ. Lim.* *℥* *j.* *Oilum.* *℥* *ij.*

*Julep.*

*Mf.* Times of Knitting is uncertain; for the most part the Thighs requires 40 or 50 dayes, the Arm 30 or 40. Be sure you view the fractur'd member oft, they being subject to slip aside, and fall out: as by convulsive twitchings, so by inconsiderate turnings, which will be known by renewing of pain, and inequality of the part. The



*Symptomes,*

to be removed are: *first*, inflammation; *secondly*, a Gangreen; for which see their proper Chapters: *thirdly*, is itch, and excoriations, which is from the Sanies; For this, first wash away the matter, and apply *unguent. Triapharm.* *alb.* *Camphor.* *Rosar.* &c. on brown paper; *fourthly*, is pain, which if from hard-binding, known by a hard Tumor in the extreame part, &c. then unloose the bandages and tye them more slack; or if from the bones pricking, known by pain when the part is gently touched: those are either to be put in their places, or removed. Or from an afflux of humors, and then cure it as in inflammations. Or lastly, from the ill scite of the part, which the sick can easily discover, and then it's posture is to be changed: *fifthly*, it's slenderesse of the member; and this is either from too thin Dyet, or too long binding of it. In these the Aliment is to be good, and drawn to the part. Before we pass to particular Fractures: observe, *first*, if on the third day, or after, the Ligatures seem loose, it's a good sign: *secondly*, if the fractur'd bone stand forth in any





any part, 'tis there to be more straitly pressed with Boulsters and Splints : *thirdly*, after the 7th. day bind the part more strait, for then Symptomes are usually past. And *lastly*, consider what hath been said in general, may serve for fractures in the Armes, Legs and Thighs ; only the last requires more care, in as much as the Bone naturally of it self is bowing, and therefore to be set and kept accordingly. Fractures in *Cranium* and *Nose*, have already been dispatcht.

## CHAP. II.

*Fractures of the jawes, Collar-bones, Shoulder-blades, Brest-bone, Ribs, Back-bone and Rump.*

Fractures  
of

**T**He parts of the Body subject to fractures are : either such as are more frequently subject, as Armes, Shoulders, Thighs and Legs. By the Arm, is meant that part betwixt the wrist and elbow ; now either both or one of the bones may be broken ; if one, there's the lesse danger : These use to knit in thirty dayes ; that above the Elbow is the Shoulder, which, because greater, requires forty dayes. Those in the Legs may be fractur'd, as the armes, and are knit in forty dayes. The Thigh in fifty. Those lesse frequent, are the Skull and Nose already dispatcht : and those

nam d

nam'd in the Chap. Title, with the Whirle-bone of the knee, and those of hands and feet: of which in order. The Jaw-bones are fractur'd sometimes transversly, so that some part of the bone cleaves to itself, or so that one bone falls on another. These you are to restore, by putting your finger into the Patients mouth, pressing them on the in, and outside, till they be smoothly reduced: if, there be necessity, some extension is to be made. If the Teeth be shaken forth, put them in their right places, tying them to the sound Teeth with a thred. The Splints to be apply'd are to be of Sole-leather, being divided at the Chin: let the Ligatures be two fingers broad with four ends, two being fastned to the crown of the Cap, the other two to the same in the nape of the neck. You may know it's well set by the order of the Teeth: it's knit in twenty dayes, unless inflammation happen. In these by reason of the great afflux of humors you will be necessitated to purge, as I have experimented; the Teeth will remain firm. The Patient is to be fed with liquid things. The Collar-bones are broken either Transversly, or according to length, known by touch and pain. There are three wayes in setting of these bones: First, is by drawing the arm backward, and shoulder forward, and so with the hand restore them. Secondly, By putting a clew of thred in the arm-pits, and pressing the armes to the ribs, and so reduce them. The third, Is by laying the party upon his back with

Jaw-bones.

collar-bones,

with a Tray under his shoulder, with the bottom upwards, pressing down the shoulder, till the end of the bones lying hid, appear. To these I may add that which hath been successful to me, i. e. setting the party on the ground, and having an assister to set his knee over against the fractur'd place behind, and to pull strongly the shoulder towards him, with my hand I have plac'd it right: observe here, as also in fractures of the Ribs, if any splints of bones cause pain with difficulty of breathing, open the part and take them forth. Here Plaisters, Splints, boulders and good Rouling are to be us'd. Thirdly, boulders are necessary, one on each side of the fracture, and the third and thickest upon it; the Rouler is to be a hand breadth broad, and two ells and  $\frac{1}{2}$  long: it is to be run cross wayes; the cavities of the arm-pits are to be fill'd with boulders; unless there be necessary, unroll it not till the seventh day. The *Shoulder-blades* may be fractur'd in the ridge, and then there will be inequality perceiv'd; if you compare it with the sound part: or, in each side, there's a cavity to the touch and a numbness in the armes, or in the neck of the *Scapulas* or articulation of the shoulder: and then by reason of the vessels inflammation is produced; here is little hope of recovery. If fragments prick not, rest them with your hand; if they do, and cause ill Symptoms, open, take them forth, and cure S. A. they usually knit in 24 days. The *Breast-bone* is sometimes fractur'd, otherwhiles depressed: the first is perceiv'd



*Shoulder-blades.*

*Breast-bone.*

by in-  
thro-  
stic-  
both  
dange-  
is to  
press-  
bone  
fitting  
hinde-  
and L  
ward  
ally  
Pleur-  
The  
qualit-  
those  
the fo-  
the fol-  
oat.  
3 s.  
drac.  
ad ju-  
upon  
to the  
while,  
violon-  
is to  
ter, a  
ing pa-  
and ca-  
and al-  
Dyer,  
withou-  
Oyl  
ch. sp.

by inequality and going in with noise, at the thrust of the finger : spitting of blood, difficulty of breathing, and cough, argue both ; being it's vicine to noble parts, 'tis dangerous. To reduce either, the course is to be taken as in Collar bones ; withall pressing the ribs on both sides, setting the bone with your hands. On the part apply fitting Medicines to assuage pain, and hinder inflammation, with fit Bouldsters and Ligatures. The Ribs are fractur'd inward or outward : the first is dead'y, usually causing as deadly a pain as that in Pleurisie, which is encreas'd after eating. The latter is easily discern'd, as by inequality, so noise in touching. To restore those broke inward ; the Patient lying on the sound side, apply to the fractur'd part the following, *Rx*, *farin. tritic. ʒj. Ichtyol. dissol. in aq. scab. & prepar. erratic. ʒss. pul. mastic. Thur. farin. volatil. sang. drac. Gypsi. ʒ q. s. coq. in aq. pop. rub. ad just consistent. & f. Empl. apply it hot. upon strong cloth, with two strings fastned to the middle : it having layen on a good while, pull it up suddenly and with great violence, and so the Rib may follow. This is to be repeated till he find himself better, and breath more easily ; but if pricking pain continue, you must make incision, and take out the fragments that torment, and after cure S. A. Here observe a fit Dyet, also Purge and Bleed. If it be down without incision, anoint the whole with Oyl of Roses, and apply that Cataplas. Chap. 1. of this Sect. till the eighth day :*

Ribs.

Emplas.

let

let the Patient drink twice a day *aq. pnel. et sionis part. aq.* Those that are simple, may easily be cur'd. If upon either a musculous Tumor happen, which may be perceived by pressing, neglect it not, but resolve it with proper Medicines, as, *Be, far. hord. fabar. ā 3 ij. pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. ā 3 j. coq. in aq. q. s. add. ol. Cham. rosar. ā 3 j. f. Catapl.* If it degenerate into an abscess, open it speedily, least the matter corrupt the bone; afterward cure it: otherwise there happens consumption and death. The *Back-bones* sometimes are broken, sometimes bruised, or strain'd on the inside, which procures many malignant Symptoms: as Palsey, &c. and at last all Death. If in, or near the neck, especially if there happen a Palsey either of the Armes and Handss, or Thigh and Feet; in this you must make incision and remove the Officles that offend: if this cannot be done, you are to appoint Topicks, asswaging pain, and hindering inflammation. If only the Processes be broken, there's more pain when stooping, then when they stand upright: these easily heal, unless associated with ill Symptoms. If Incision be not requir'd, reduce them. After the same method reduce *os Sacrum*. The *Rump-bone* fractur'd, is to be set by putting your finger into the Patients fundament, and so thrusting it to the fractur'd part; by this meanes the fragments may be set in order; have your

Catapl.

Back-bon. s.

Rump.

ther hand ready at his back. The Patient must keep his bed all the time of the cure: and if he desire to sit, his seat must be perforated.

### CHAP. III.

*Fractures of the Hip, Patella, also of Bones, of Hands and Feet.*

IF the Hip-bone be broke; there's pain, *Fractures of Hip.*  
cavity, numbness of the Leg of the same side. If the Splints of the Bone be quite divided, they must at the first, by incision be remov'd. Have care you hurt not the head of the muscles or Vessels. If they be not broken off, reduce them smoothly; and proceed according to Art. The *Whirl-bone* of the Knee, is oftner contused then fractur'd; there's a cavity in the fractur'd part, with impotency in going: if it be according to longitude, 'tis easily joyn'd: if Transverse, or oblique: no industry can cure it, without lameness. It's to be reduced, and after the Leg kept in a strait posture, that so the Knee may not be bowed; and also fit Medicines, Ligatures and Boulsters used; it's usually knit in forty dayes. The Bones of the *Hands*

*Bones of  
Hands and  
Feet.*

*Hands and Feet*, being no fleshy parts; their fractures are obvious to sight and touch, they are not so dangerous as others. You are to reduce them by laying and setting them on a smooth Table, and being extended set them. To mitigate pain use Anodins: if it be the Hand, after reducing keep constantly in it a Tennis Ball; least it lose the most fittest Figure, for the Patients use and benefit. To conclude, if you fear a Gangreen upon a Fracture, instead of the former Medicines use *Stuphs* dipt and wrung out of *Lixivium*, wherein is boyld vulnerary Herbs, as also for a while foment the part with it.

---

SECT.

a diffi  
length  
Leg, th  
tion hu  
Nerves  
the par  
a hollow  
slipt.  
by inte  
cause  
ternal  
stretchin  
great c  
inward





## SECT. V.

### CHAP. I.

#### *Dislocations in general.*

**T**Is the falling of the Joynts from their proper places into another, with hinderance of voluntary motion. *Signes,* are a dissimilitude in the Scite, Figure and length of the like member; *viz.* As if in Leg, the other Leg differs, &c. there's motion hurt, pain from the compression of the Nerves, Muscles and Tendons. Tumor of the part into which the joynt is fallen, and a hollownesse in that part from whence 'tis slip. *Causes,* are all things which either by intension, or violent impulsion do cause solution. Sometimes 'tis from external causes; as blowes, falls, violent stretchings: it may fall out in the Birth if great care be not had. Sometimes from inward: as when a humor, or Flatulencies

*differences.**Progn.**Cure.*

sies falling into the cavity of the Joynt, expels it from it's proper seat ; of which I have seen divers : To these some add a third which is hereditary. For *Differences*, Some are altogether forth, others only imperfectly remov'd : and some only distorted. Again, some are with pain and inflammation, both which are to be remov'd, lest there arise convulsion from the distention of the Nerves, and after that put in. Others are with a wound, which is most dangerous, especially if the wound be near the Joynt, and an acute Fever arise. Here, if the Joynt can be put in, 'tis to be done if put in, Repellers are to be apply'd to hinder inflammation ; if it cannot by reason of inflammation, 'tis to be let alone till the seventh or ninth day. Some are with a fracture, where first reduce the joynt, and then the fracture ; if it cannot be put in, it's to be restor'd when the callus is generated. *Prognost.* Easie, if simple ; if in children and those that are young hard ; if pain and inflammation be much ; if a wound or dangerous convulsion happen, if it be old, or happen in Infants, if the part be extenuated, &c. *Cure.* First there's to be sufficient extention, that the bone may be compel'd to it's proper place ; yet in some cases it's needleless ; you may perceive the joynt to be in by a popping noise at his return, ease of pain, and likenesse of parts : these being all necessary in some joints. After where 'tis necessary apply astringent Medicines as in fractures ; on them use fit Boulsters and Ligatures. And lastly, place the member in a



fit and easie posture. Observe, in simple  
luxations there needs neither Medicines nor  
Ligatures, for they have been cur'd with-  
out, as I have frequently experienced; which  
was also the constant practise of Mr. *Hales*  
in *Northamptonshire*, who in his time was  
most eminent and successfull; with whom  
I had much familiarity by reason of a  
Cancer he had on his Tongue and Chin.  
If a dislocation hath been of long stand-  
ing, then make use of discussive Fomenta-  
tions once a day; and afterward, having  
made gentle motion up and down, to  
and again, apply this Cataplasin, *Rx*, rad. *Cataplas.*  
*albea*,  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. *Cucum. agrest.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *sol.*  
*maio. Albea*,  $\mathfrak{a}$  Mij. *coq. in aq. & contus.*  
*add. farin. senegr. & sem. lin.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  js. *ol.*  
*oleum.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. *Ulio*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *M.* After let it be  
bound up with Roulers and Boulsters. This  
is to be used for many mornings together till  
you think the cavity is freed; after it's to  
be set and ro'l'd, &c. Yet after all this,  
when the Joynt is in, and so continues, you  
will find the motion of the part little or  
none, as I have observ'd.

## CHAP. II.

*Dislocations of the Mandibles, Collar-bones, Vertebra's Ribs and Rump.*

**L**uxations are either 1. of the upper, or lower Joynts. To the first, belong those in the Contents, with the Ribs, Shoulders, Elbowes, Wrists, Hands and Fingers; & which in order. The *Mandibles* are luxated, either on one or both sides, which if not speedily set, may procure Death. If only one side, the chin is drawn aside: if both, it hangs forward towards the Breast. It may come by gaping, yawning, &c. It is to be speedily set, lest it provoke vomiting, & the Brain be drawn into consent. To set them, put your Thumbs lapped in Linnen into the mouth, and with them press down the great Teeth hard; withall lifting up the Jaw with your Fingers underneath. Thus I resto'd an aged Woman, who came by yawning. Others puts Wedges of Hazel or Fir, a fingers thick, casting a band about the Chin, standing behind the Patient, and drawing the chin towards them, at the same time pressing down the Wedges; be sure to prevent inflammation and other Symptomes. If the neck be

part  
ne  
thin  
lax  
car  
our  
refl  
cut  
the  
are  
are  
it be  
low  
if it  
be g  
the f  
Patic  
all h  
very  
betw  
to eve  
done,  
will be  
neck  
it is  
flor'd  
by be  
over h  
back-p  
bending  
outwar  
face do  
the flar  
the Am  
our vic  
on the

pain'd, open a vein in the arm : if there be  
need, use Medicines and Bandages ; take  
this along with you in all. *Collar-bones*  
luxated, is hard to be known, as hard to be  
cur'd, and easily mistaken : They may be  
out, inward, outward or side-ways ; the  
restoring of them, is either by moving and  
extending the Arm, or else as is set down in  
the fractures of the same. The *Vertebra's*  
are luxated, either inward or outward ; they  
are more curable in Infants then Adults. If  
it be of the first, next the head, death fol-  
lows : for all those under, there's danger.  
If it be those above in the neck, there will  
be great pain, difficulty of breathing, and  
the face is black. To restore which, the  
Patient being set low, let one lye with  
all his weight on his shoulders ; the Chy-  
rurgon taking his head about the eares,  
betwixt his hands, is to shake and move it  
to every part till it be set ; which being  
done, pain will suddenly cease, and they  
will be freely able to turn and move their  
neck. If it be below the neck, and inward,  
it is most dangerous : Mr. Hester re-  
stor'd the like, by taking the Patient  
by both the hands, casting them  
over his own shoulder, and with his  
back-parts, giving a sudden jerk, in  
bending forwards it was reduced. If it be  
outward, lay them upon a Table with their  
face downward, having bound them about  
the flanks with long Towels, as also under  
the Arm-pits ; then make extension with-  
out violence,, and with your hand laid up-  
on the exuberation, force it in, taking  
care

*Collar-  
bones.*

*Vertebra's.*

Ribs.

Fomentat.

Linim.

Rump.

care you hurt not the Proceffe. As for those from an inward cause, it's absolutely incurable, unlesse done at first, with a great deal of care and diligence. *Hilden* saith, if it be compleatly luxated, 'tis deadly. The Ribs, if luxated inward, there's difficulty of breathing, pain in bowing down, and sitting up the body; to free from these, 'tis speedily to be restor'd. If the Rib fall on the upper part of the Vertebra, the Patient must hang both his armes upon some high door, and the Surgeon is to press down the Rib into its cavity. If fall down on the lower part of the Vertebra: the Patient is to bend downward, setting his hand upon his knee; and then let it be pressed in. If it be inwards, it's supposed incurable. In these, as also those in Spondels, is to be used besides Emplasters, Fomentations, as *salv. albaea, flor. Cham. & Hyperic. a Mj. per fot.* after anoint the part, *cum ol. succ. lumbric. Ivin. Elior. a ʒ ij. di. alb. ʒ j. unguent. Agrip. ʒ s. M.* The Rump being luxated, causeth such an impotency in the Leg, that he cannot bring his heel to his hip, nor bend his knee without great violence: 'tis cur'd as a fracture in the same part.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*Luxations of the Shoulders, Elbow,  
Wrist, Hands and Fingers.*

**T**He Shoulder is luxated, when the head thereof (which is round, inserted into a deep cavity, and defended with Ligaments) is thrust out of its proper place: 'tis produced from violent causes: as extension of the arme, falls, &c. 'Tis luxated; either *inward* towards the arm-hole: and then theres a cavity above, they cannot bring their arm to their Ribs and to feeling, there's a Tumor in the arm-pit; Or *forward*, and then the cavity is on the back-part, and on the fore-part a Promuberation is discern'd. If luxated contrary to these, the signes are contrary. To restore all of these, Mr. Hailes used this course; He took the Patients hand and laid it in his neck, after with his own hand he pressed the Patients arm close to his Ribs, withal, suddenly thrusting his Elbow upward. This I have used, and as he, so I, never fail'd; if it be thrust into the arm-pit, some other restore it on a Door, Ladder, or Colts-staff laid on two mens Shoulders. On these the Patient is to be held by the arm, the head of the

Shoulder.  
L bone



Elbow.

Wrist.

bone being rightly placed, and he standing on a stool, is suddenly to be cast off, by throwing the stool from under him. Remember, that there be fixed under the head of the bone some thick Boulsters: for the rest, they are restored by making a contrary motion. The *Elbow* is seldom luxated, by reason 'tis so well defended by Ligaments, and from it's various form, 'tis hard to be restor'd. It may be luxated forward, backward, and side-ways: if forwards, you cannot bend the arm; the cavity on the back-part, and Tumor on the fore-part. If backward, the signs are contrary. If to the outside, the Tumor is on that side, and cavity in the middle. If to the inside, the signs are contrary. Which of these ways soever, you are to lay the part into which the head of the Bone is fallen on your arm, and endeavouring forcibly to bend the arm, reduce it. This was the experienced practice of the foresaid party; the Bones of the arm are restor'd in the same manner. The *Wrist*, if luxated to the back-part, the fingers cannot be extended, because the Nerves and Tendons are pressed by the bones. If forward, the fingers cannot be bended, and the Tumor is on the forepart. If inward, or outward, the Tumor is on that part, the cavity on the contrary. 'Tis restor'd as the Elbow, else, letting one hold by the arm, and the disjoynted part; the Surgeon taking hold by the hand is so to move it forwards, downwards, and sideways as

be rest  
seldom  
luxated  
are m  
what  
easily  
lomed,

Luxa

T  
and the  
nests of  
as hardly  
any hard  
if there  
which of  
selves:  
nearly, un  
junct cr  
dislocated  
sion of u  
the Burro  
the Leg  
this lay  
Table, is  
placed a

be restor'd. This I have performed successfully. The Hands and Fingers may be luxated; the latter four wayes: their signes are manifest, and may be gathered from what hath been said already. They are easily restor'd: that method is to be followed, as in Fractures of those parts.

*Hands and  
fingers.*

---

CHAP. IV.

*Luxations of the Hip, or Thigh,  
Knee, or Ankle, &c.*

THE Hip is difficultly disjoynted, by reason of the strength of the muscles, and the abundance of flesh, from the deepness of the cavity and Ligaments; 'Tis as hardly joynted, especially if there have any hard matter prepossessed the cavity, or if there be an afflux of humors thicker, which oft by degrees thrust it out themselves: and in this case there's little Remedy, unless both the Antecedent and con-junct cause can be removed. If it be dislocated to the forepart, there's suppression of urin, the Thighs and groines sweat, the Buttock is wrinkled, they cannot extend the Leg without pain. To restore; In this lay the Patient on a Bench, or a Table, in the midst of which, let there be placed a pretty thick pin of wood, which

*Hip.*

lap about with Linnen, to which set the luxated bone near it's head : after make extension and force in the head of the Bone. Others use Ligatures, with which making extension, having a round thing in the groynes, they speedily with violence bring in the Patients Knee, and Leg also towards the other, and so force it to it's cavity. If backward, the Thigh cannot be extended; 'tis easily perceiv'd, and if not old, as easily reduced : they cannot touch the ground with their heel. To reflect, lay the Patient on his face, and with your hands presse it into it's cavity. If to the inward part, then the Knee, Leg and Foot bends outward; they cannot bring their Leg to their Groyn, there's a manifest Tumor in the region betwixt the Fundament and stones, and there's a cavity on the outward part : if to the outside, the signes are contrary. These are to be set, by placing the Patient fitly, and forcing the Bone by the hand, or some Instrument into it's proper place. *Observe*, All dislocations of the Thigh, which are old, are hardly, or never cur'd. After all reductions, let fir Bandages and rest be commanded, lest it recidivate. The Knee doth not easily go out, because it hath two Ligaments, and both it's heads and cavities double : 'Tis disjoyned, either imperfectly, and then 'tis to be put in with the hand. Or perfectly; and then extension is necessary; 'tis seldom dislocated forward, but it may be backward and sideways : and then the Tumor is in that part to which the head of the Bone

Knee,

is for  
part :  
weak  
not c  
ways  
Bone  
part th  
ting lo  
forcibl  
him  
wards,  
Patella  
ward,  
reflor'  
mande  
be appl  
may be  
are to b  
them in  
suffici  
Tues are  
do as in  
for Lux

is forced, and the cavity on the contrary part; the Figure is not right, and there's weaknesse to motion. If backward, he cannot touch his hip with his heel: if sideways, make extension and thrust in the Bone to it's proper place. If backwards, put the Patients leg between yours, he sitting low, and in extending bring his leg forcibly towards his Buttocks, or else lay him upon a Table with his face downwards, and force it with your hand. The *Patella* may be put out of it's place; upward, downward, or to each side: it's to be restor'd with the hand; Rest is to be commanded, and a strengthening Plaister is to be apply'd, as *Paracels.* &c. The *Ancles* may be dislocated all the four wayes, and are to be put in by extention, and forcing them into their proper place as is already sufficiently instructed. The Bones of the *Toes* are seldom forced out; if they be, then do as instructed in the *Fingers*. Thus much for Luxations.

## CHAP. V.

## Wasting of the Parts and Glibosities.

**T**Hese usually following both fractures and luxations, may fitly be handled here; the first may be caused either by too hard ligature, the idleness of the part, or Tumors possessing a joynt; if from hard ligatures, loose them; if from too much idleness, use frictions for half an houre, after anoint *cum ol. Amygd. dul. ʒ i j. ol. Cham ʒ j.* Mis. This do morning and night, if necessary for fifteen dayes; after for so long use this. *Re ol. Catulor. & lumbrie. ā ʒ i j. ol. Amygd. dul. ʒ ii j. M.* for fifteen dayes more *Re ol. viol. olivar. ā ʒ j. pic. arab. ʒ i j. ol. Amygd. d. ʒ j. f. Linn.* before anointing use this fomentation. *Re rubrica. Lilior. Althea ā ʒ ii j. Coq. in pasc. capitis, pedum, & intestinorum vitalis ut cervicis!* it's to be used two houres night and morning. If you suspect the original of the nerves to be obstructed, then use strong resolvers, such as are prescribed in a palse sect. 3. If from a Tumor, purge with *phlegmagogons*, after use the foresaid decoction and oyrments. Note if by this the part grow red, there's hope. Some apply *Dropaxes* of which hereafter. I cure one with frictions, bleeding on the same

*Linn.*  
*Foment.*

arm  
if in  
with  
salv  
histo  
fuso  
dis.  
usum  
follow  
cures  
ʒ ij.  
Major  
capes  
ram of  
bunch  
the cu  
gain,  
fluons,  
ons, w  
ster on  
to be r  
the bac  
done w  
pur an  
handlin  
which fr  
oft all

arme and unguent. de althea. For Gibbosities, Gibbosities.

if in the loynes, first anoint the whole back  
with this; R<sup>e</sup> aq. gras. junip. s. an. distil. aq. aq.

salv. betonic. lavendul. a 3 ij. pul. rad.  
histort. Tormentil. ros. a 3 ij. M. fiatque in-

fuso in ampulla magna per. dies 8. vel 10.  
dia. per. inclination. e pul. separat. aq. ad

usum servetur; after anointing, apply the  
following, which is also excellent in fra-

ctures. R<sup>e</sup> Empl. Palmi 3 v. cera flav.  
3 ij. lap. fabulos. 3 j. pul. rad. consolid.

Maq. Ter. Sigil. a 3 ii j. pul. balauft. nre.  
cypres. ros. a 3 j. M. lenis igne. f. Empl.

canal. ros. vel Mist c. q. f. If there be  
banchings out in other parts, do not (as

the custome of some is) break the bone a-  
gain, but rather assay to waste what's super-

fluous, by frictions and resolving fomentati-  
ons, unguents, Emplast. Observe the plas-

ter on the gibbosity of the back need not  
to be removed in three or six days, although

the back is to be anointed; thus having  
done with solution in hard parts, we shall

put an end to the first part of Chirurgery, by  
handling burns and Gangreens, the last of

which frequently follow the first, and also  
of all kind of solutions.

Emplast.



## CHAP. V I.

## Burns and Scalds.

**A** Burn is a solution of continuity, of the scarfe skin ; very oft of the skin, sometimes of the musculous flesh, veins, arteries, and nerves : by a forcible impress of fire, &c. *Signs* are needles. *Causes* are fire, hot water, oyles or liquid mettals, &c. *Progn.* if small, and in a body of good constitution, 'tis easie. If deep, or to veines, arteries, and nerves ; if in impure bodies, in the groines, belly, joynts, eyes, head, and in children, hard. If of the whole body, dangerous, as also if by lightning, and oft deadly ; if into the guts, death. *Cure.* varies according to its differences ; the first business is to hinder the rising of blisters, and presently least pain attract blood and humours, use defensatives ; if the burn be great, keep a good diet, purge, bleed, and cups, &c. the mucilage of quince seed drawn with rose water, and mixed with linseed oyle, and apply'd *in principio*, satisfies all intentions ; the degrees of burns are various. The first is most gentle, known by the light touch of burning things ; the skin is red, pain sharp, and pricking, *Blisters* arise in which is clear and white

*Burns the first degree.*



the place is putt up. *Cure*, first the fire is *Cure*.  
to be taken forth, least blisters arise, which

is done by applying onions and salt beat to-  
gether; yet its not fit in burning of the

eyes: Or, *℞ Cap. crud. ʒ js. sal. sapon. unguent.*

*venet. ā ʒ j. M. & f. unguent. cum ol. ros.*

*& Amygd. d.* Some highly commend *ol. oliv.*

*part. 1. alb. ovor. part ij.* the place is to be

anointed often with a feather. If blisters do

arise, they are to be open'd the third day;

where the *cuticula* begins to generate, con-

tinue the said medicines. The second is

not only when blisters arise, but also the

skin is burnt, dry'd and contracted; in this

first cut the blisters, that the sharp and hot

water which is yellowish, may flow out;

apply defensatives a small hands breadth

above the burn, to hinder the afflux of

humors, as *℞ farina. hord. Argilla. furnac.*

*ā ʒ ij. coq. in cret. ad form. Catap. in fine*

*olae alb. ovor. N. ij.* 'tis to be reiterated

two or three a day, least it dry, and stir

up paine; to ease pain and cure, this is

excellent: *℞ butyr. rec. fia. sal. pingued.*

*gallina. rec. ā ʒ ij. cer. nov. & Lilior. alb.*

*ā ʒ s. liquefiant simul. post. admis. croc.*

*ʒ j. mucilag. sem. Cydon ʒ j. Mis. Mortar.*

*f. ung.* if pain be so violent that the sick

cannot sleep at all or very little, add to the

said ointment *opio dissol. ʒ s.* on the de-

fensive, and medicines; you may cast rou-

lers, dipt in *opiate*: if it be in a part that

cannot be rouled, then apply doubled lin-

nen dipt therein three or four times a day,

or the pickle of coleworts made of vinegar,

salt and water, which wonderfully repelleth

2. Degree.

Defensivum.

Unguent.

unguent. ad  
omnes comb.  
præstant.

the flux of humors, easeth pain, and takes  
out the fire; yet forbear this in the face;  
to make the skin soft and smooth, unguent.  
ex calc. lot. diapomph. &c. is good: Or  
the following, a most present help in all  
burns. *℞ butyr. rec. & lot. in aq. ros.*  
*℥ iij. ol. viol. de uisel. ovor. Amygd. d. 2*  
*℥ s. farin. hord. ℥ js. Croc. ʒ j. Macilag.*  
*sem. Cydon. ʒ j. Coj. q. s. f. unguent. in*  
*Mortario.* this mollifies, easeth pain, and  
produceth a small cicatrice: the best way  
to dresse is to cover the burn with cambric  
or sareeet, not removing it till it be well;  
for through these, as the matter floweth, so  
the vertue of the medicine is carry'd to the  
ulcer; if you please, and see necessity, you  
may remove them and apply new. The

### 3. Degree.

this is the greatest and most dangerous:  
sometimes it degenerates into a gangre  
and *sphacelus*; this is known, in that at  
the same moment, those things that burn  
cleave to the part, raise blisters, and falling  
off leave the skin black or livid: being  
prickt there's an obtuse sense; when the  
escar falls, there ariseth a deep and painful  
ulcer: to cure first, cut all the blisters,  
drying them with a fine cloth or soft sponge;  
after let the escar be removed gently, the  
first or second day; if it cannot be done,  
make deep scarifications, & from the begin-  
ning apply this. *℞ butyr. rec. & lot. in aq.*  
*ros. ℥ iij. unguent. basilic. ʒ js. ol. lili.*  
*albor. Amygd. d. 2 ℥ s. Misc.* after apply  
double cloth dypt in the following: for  
easeth pain, mollifies and represseth the flux  
of humors. *℞ Medul. sem. cucurb. ʒ j.*

unguent.

End of.

*Sem. Cydon. sang. ā 3 j. contusd. in mor-*  
*tario, & cum aq. pura. ℞ vj. Colent. fixque*  
*emulso. in q. dissolv. sup. Venet. alb. 3 s.* If  
the burn be in the face, the lesse sope is to  
be added, because of the eyes; in place adde  
a little rose and plantain waters; and if here,  
forget not to apply cups to the *scapula's*; if the  
part be presently puffed up, forbear defensives,  
especially if the veines and arteries be drawn  
together, unlesse there be something added  
which resolves, as *farin. fabar. lupin. lolii.*  
*& pul. flor. Cham. &c.* If it begin to gre-  
green, or mortifie *vid.* the next chapter;  
and because great burns do generate into a  
gangreen, something is to be used which  
may resist putrefaction: the eschar being  
separated, the ulcer is to be clenfed; in those  
strong *cum ung. Eryp.* in those tender adde  
*Mel. ros. or ℞ pul. precip. in aq. ros. lot.*  
*rad. aristol. rotund. farin. bord. ā 3 j. cum*  
*Mel. ros. parumque cerebiath. lo. f. ung.* if  
the burn be in head or face, adde *gum. elem.*  
*in aq. ros. dissol. precip.* alone washt as be-  
fore, is most excellent in putrid ulcers; or  
requent. *Apis Hild.* mixt with *Mel. ros. & Pul. sarcoc.*  
*aq. vita.* is very good; to incarne use *ung.*  
*Nicot. Or, ℞ pul. aloer, sarcocol. Myrrh. ā*  
*3 ij. M. f. pul. viscus Hild. vid. Amb.* is  
gallant; to procure a faire cicatrice *℞*  
*Empl. Palm. 3 ij. pingued. gallin. & Aq.*  
*3 s. liq. f. simul. desid. admis. alum. ustis*  
*Sassa. calcinat. libang. Am. lap. Calcin. ā*  
*3 j. & in Mortuo plumb. f. ung. add. ma-*  
*cile. sen. cydon. & f. ung. fixque ung.*  
*ungue t. Alibab.* is excellent which receive.  
*℞ lap d. Alabast. calcinat. 3 js. parie. alb.*

*Unguent.*

*Pul. sarcoc.*

*ung. cicat.*

*ung. Alaba-*  
*calcinat. f. ung.*

calcin.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. Alum. usti  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. f. omnia tenuis. pul. postea R $\mathfrak{x}$  cera. alb. serui Cerein. ol. Amygd. dul. lilior. alb.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ol. de uis. or.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. f. ung. S. A. this mollifies, easeth pain, induceth a fair cicatrize, and is very excellent in all burns; if the burns be in the eye-lids, lips or fingers, take special care they neither attract or grow together, which may be prevented by thin plates of lead, linnen, plegets, &c. in great burnings of veines and arteries, where there's fear of wasting of the parts affected, the first day use ol. rosar. to repress the humors; after use this R $\mathfrak{x}$  succ. lumbric. pingued. hum. gall. urfi  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. aq. vitæ  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. M. this ointment mollifies, resolves, strengthens and opens. If Burns be from Gun-powder, the powder is presently to be taken forth, with a needle or other instrument, especially if in the face; after expect little pustles, at which time the rest may be easily removed; if it cannot, or that the Chirurgeon was not call'd at first, so that the skin is cicatrized, then apply a vesicatory, as R $\mathfrak{x}$  Cantharid. N $\mathfrak{o}$  ferment.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s M $\mathfrak{i}$ s. in mortario cum gut. i. ol. ij. aceti. f. unguent. of this make little plaisters, and apply to the black spots, only beware of the eyes; the blisters raised are to be cut; after remove the powder and apply the unguent above prescribed exbury. ap. Basilic. &c. to appease pain apply about the ulcer this R $\mathfrak{x}$  ol. Amygd. d. ros. cer.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. liques. & M. postea add. capbar.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Macilag. sem. cylos. parum. f. unguent. if the powder have got into the eyes, wash them with womens milk, or rose water, wash

unguent.

Burns with  
Gun-powder

Vesicatorii

unguent.

If be  
pro  
ing  
cord  
ries,  
can  
Epist  
tiona  
woun  
nions  
after  
leech  
off, a  
Mel.  
4  $\mathfrak{z}$   
na.  
clean  
viace  
diban  
4. can  
f. Troc  
pulver  
only i  
venem  
& Can  
tion a  
a little  
If bon  
and use  
rad. vi  
ij. co  
admis  
newed  
wine, v  
Angelic  
abstain

Burns be from lightning, sweat is to be From lightning.  
 procured with *bezarr.* a gr. vj. ad. x. in aq. nig.  
*lyss.* or *Theriac.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. more or lesse according to the age of the patient; the arteries, lips, tongue, nose are to be anointed, *cam Theriac. dissolue. in vino maluat.* apply  
 Epithems to the heart, use ligatures and frictions to the extreame parts; if there be wounds, blisters, or spots present, apply o-nions with salt, leaves of *Rue* and *Theriac.* after the blisters are cut, apply cups and leeches: the *Escar* is to be speedily cut off, and the ulcer mundifi'd with this: *Rx Mel. Ros.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *pul. rad. vincet. & Angelic.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *fol. Rut. cum pul. quassator.* vij. *Theriac.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *aq. vitæ,*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *M. f. f. ung.* being  
 cleansed strew on this powder *Rx pul. rad. viacetæ. & Angelic.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *M. r. b. Mastic.* *Apul. sarr-*  
*alibæ. fol. scord.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. *f. pul. Tennif. ex coris.*  
*q. cum f. q. succ. Nicot. sanicul. aut pyrol.*  
*f. Troch. q. in umbra exsiccentur, iterumque in pulver. redigantur;* this is most precious, not only in these, but in all other putrid and venomous ulcers, as *Anthrax. Gangreen,* & *Cancer;* for it cleanseth, resists putrefaction and heals, and if with it be mixed a little burnt alum, it induceth a cicatrize. If bones be broke than ordinary medicines, and use this *Rx sarr. fab. lup.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *pul. rad. vincet. & Angelic.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *fol. rut. M.* iij. *coj. cum oxymel. ad form. Catapl. postea* *C. xaplasma.*  
*admis Theria. vel Mubrid.* this is to be renewed every day, washing the member with wine, wherein is boyl'd *rad. viacetæ. & Angelic. cui add. Theriac. parumq. acet. ros.* abstain from bleeding and purging, onely keep

Burn in the  
face.

Eyes.

Cataplas.

Collyrium.



Groins.

unguent.

keep the body open with suppositories and gentle glysters. If the burn be in the face, use the following oint by me tryed. *R. al. ros. 3 ij. aq. ros. 3 j. alb. ovi. N. ij. Mis. diligenter.* 'tis to be applyed with a feather; it may be used in other parts in tender bodies; If in the eyes, apply defensatives to the temples; if there be any blisters, cut them; distil into the eye womans milk warm, mix with rose water, in which macerate a little whole saffron; let there also be double cloths dipt in it and apply'd warm, reit-rating of them as oft as they dry; if pain be violent, two or three grains of opium dissolved in rose water will be necessary; pigeons blood may do well; after apply a Catapl. *ex. pul. pomor. sub. prun. decoct. 3 ij. farin. fœugr. 3 ij. Hord. 3 j. coq. in lad. va. ad. form. Catapl. in fine admissant. m. D. s. vitel. unus ovi, primumque ol. ros. & calid. applic.* if it be burnt about the eye, use *unguent. sapon.* this course is to be followed till pain and inflammation be removed; after use this, *R. aq. Euphras. feniculi. ros. d. 3 j. Tutia. præp. sic. alb. su. opu 3 j. M. f. col.* this dries and strengthens. Observe, those Collyriums in which there's womans milk, are to be made fresh in Summer every day; in winter every second day: as also abstain from Novacul as much as may be. If in the groines because they are rare, loose, moist, and subject to putrefaction, 'tis therefore to be resisted; if blisters be not risen, apply *unguent. sapon.* if they be, cut them, and apply this *R. ung. ros. 3 j. ol. de vitel. ovi. & Amel.*



$\mathfrak{z}$  s. liqui. quibus admisc. Myrrh. aloes,  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. M. & applic. with lint, after cover the  
 part affected with this. *Re* *fu. hor. d. & fab.*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. pul. ros. rub.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. cum oxym. s.  
 Cap. apply it hot; if the burn be so  
 great that there's a crust, 'tis to be separa-  
 ted a little with an incision knife, or else a  
 little scarifi'd; and till the eschar be fallen,  
 apply this. *Re* Superior. ung.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. pul. scord.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ung. Eryp.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Mus. on it apply  
 some Cataplasme used in Gangreens: after  
 the eschar is fallen, mundifie, incorne, and ci-  
 curize, as in burns of the third degree. If  
 it be in the joints, the flux of humors is to  
 be hindered. Anodyns are to be apply'd; and  
 least the nerves should be contracted, on the  
 joints incarnated, use to anoint the whole  
 member once a day, cum ung. de alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij.  
 ung. human. Gallin. Anser. u/si,  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. suc.  
 lumbic.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. aq. vit.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. M. s. ung. If the  
 joints be incurvated, or nerves contracted,  
 after universals, use emollient decoctions,  
 with the foresaid ung. as also fit instruments  
 to straighten them: if fingers or toes, &c.  
 should be grown together by circumsessile,  
 they must be divided and dressed S. A.  
 I shall close this chapter with a medicine  
 commended to me as a secret, and 'tis effe-  
 ctual, *Re* sol. plantag. Heder. terrest.  $\mathfrak{z}$  M. j.  
 concis. & conus. deind. coq. in xxv. apugn.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. colat. 'tis to be apply'd on cambrick  
 over it, and it afterwards anointed twice  
 a day. Torment hath his Jul. boyl'd in wa-  
 ter and saich 'tis effectual.

Catap.

unguent.

Joints.

unguent.

unguent.



## CHAP. VII.

## Gangreen.

*Signes.**Causes.  
Progn.**Cure.  
General.*

**T**Is the corruption, especially of the soft parts, tending to mortification: proceeding from the corruption, suffocation, dissipation, or extinction of the native heat of the part. *Signes*, are either such as are general, or such as respect particular causes. The general are, the change of the colour of the part, to livid; the pulse and sense diminished, heat abolished: Motion may remain if the head of the muscle be sound, neither is there always present a Tumor: an ulcer necessarily happens. The particular signes are discovered in their differences, taken from their various causes. *Causes* are in the definition. *Prognosticks*. Always hard to cure, especially if with an afflux of humors, if in a moist part, if therewith be joyn'd a Dropsy, and if the bones be first affected. More easie if the Muscles and Nerves be not hurt, if the person be young and of a good complexion; if in the beginning and well-handled. *Cure*; is either general, or particular according to differences. The first is performed: First, by convenient Dyets, which is to be cold and dry.

dry  
only  
and  
from  
orig  
by re  
so  
with  
Thir  
then  
from  
Altho  
Cer. a  
Torr.  
pul do  
ter &  
rably  
Be, C  
Cann.  
succ.  
make  
apply  
wrists  
Liver  
violenc  
Suppor  
noine  
quom.  
3 s C  
y. M.  
dial ev  
exhibit  
parts a  
crouch  
very spe  
micks.

dry. Secondly, If necessary bleed and purge, only forbear the first, if it be from a cold and moist distemper, as in a Dropsy, or from a cold distemper, because it draws it's original, either from want of Aliment, or by reason of old age, 'tis to be sparing also. If it be from cholerick humors, purge with Cholagogus : as *Elect. Diasebest. &c.*

Thirdly, Cordials are to be used to strengthen the noble parts, and to defend them from malign vapors : as *Bezoar. Confess.*

*Alker. &c. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, lap. bezoar. oss de cor.*

*Pul. Elina*

*Cer. ā 3j. margar. prap. 3 ii. CC. ust. prap.*

*Terr. figul. ā 3 j. sacch. card. 3 s. M. f.*

*pul. dosi 3j given in some appropriated wa-*

*ter & Syrup; it fortifies the noble parts ad-*

*mirably. Theriac. & Mithridat. is good ; Or,*

*R<sup>x</sup>, Confess. Alker. 3 j. in aq. vel decoct.*

*Cord.*

*Cann. aq. calend. bagios. ā 3 s. syr. de*

*succ. cinior. 3 vj. Of these you may*

*make Epichemes, adding some vinegar ;*

*apply them to the region of the heart and*

*wrists. Epib. are also to be apply'd to the*

*Liver ; and if the pain of the head be so*

*violent they cannot sleep, use Glysters and*

*Suppositories, to revel the vapors, and a-*

*noint the Temples and forehead with Ma-*

*euem. popul. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, ol. ros. Nenuph. ā*

*Lin. Hypn.*

*3 s Camph<sup>r</sup>. opii dissol. in aq. betonic. ā gr.*

*vj. M. f. Linim. You are to use the Cor-*

*dial every two or three hours : sometimes*

*exhibit Diaphoreticks. Fourthly, The found*

*Cure.*

*parts are to be preserv'd against the en-*

*croachment of the putrefaction, which is*

*very speedy, by Defensatives and Alexaphar-*

*particular,*

*micks. The particular cure is according to*

*the*

From In-  
flammation.

Defensat.

Bale.

To us.

the various causes. The Causes, are either external, or internal. If from inflammation. First, apply Defensatives to hinder the afflux of humors : as, *Rx*, *farin. bord.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *bol.* *Arm.* *alb.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *pul. gal. virid.* *Nuc. cypres.* *Cortic. granat.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *js.* *caphur.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *oxyne.* *f.* *Catapl. defensat.* *Calmet.* may serve. Apply them above the part affected, removing them often to apply fresh. Secondly, Reveal and derive the humors flowing into the part affected, for which speedily purge, bleed, apply Cups, Leeches, &c. To purge, *Rx*, *Cass. rec. extract.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *diac. al.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *cum sacch.* *f.* *bol.* or you may dissolve it in Bugloss-water. The Belly is to be kept open with Glysters and Suppositories, in that not fit to open a vein, use Cups : also Leeches to Anus. Thirdly, Bring the part to it's natural temper, by evacuating the blood, and other humors impacted in the part affected; if little, by Scarifications; if much, by incisions, taking special care you fall not amongst the great vessels. To the Scarifications may apply Cups, but rather Leeches : afterward, if the affect be superficial, apply Sanguidipt in vinegar and salt water ; if deep, use this Lixivium, *Rx*, *lixiv. fortis. acet.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *Scord.* *minusc.* *absinth.* *Rut.* *liqui.* *comf.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *M s.* *rad. Aristol.* *rotund.* *vinet.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *s.* *sal. marin.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *coq.* *ad conf.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *part.* *in colat.* *dissol.* *aloes,* *Myrb.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *s.* *u.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *ij.* *camph.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *s.* *M.* Foment the part with it hot ; it resists putrefaction, recalls the innate heat, resolves and dries the corrupt humors therein included. Use the use of this or the like for  $\frac{3}{4}$  an hour.

apply to the incisions or Scarifications ung.  
 Egypt. M. s. Or, R<sub>x</sub>, Eugia.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. M. d. ung. Egypt.  
 cat. & cum decoct. absinth. & scord. disp. Hildan.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  xvj. acat. scilicet.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. alom. roch. sal.  
 ammon.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. succ. rut. scord. utriusq.  
 & Alliar.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. coq. ad spissitud. Mel.  
 deinde admisc. Theriac. opt. Mithrid.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s.  
 capbur.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. M. It resists putrefaction,  
 temperates and diminisheth malign vapors  
 arising from the Gangreen, separateth the  
 dead flesh from the living, and produceth a  
 gentle and laudable Eschar. If the affect  
 be in Scrotum, the following is excellent, [as  
 also in other parts : R<sub>x</sub>, vitriol.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. sum-  
 mit. quæ. Mj. Tur.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. capbur.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. vis.  
 liijs. coq. ad 3. part. consump. & colet.  
 Upon these are to be apply'd the following,  
 R<sub>x</sub>, sarin. lupin. Lent. fabar. lalij. sal. ma-  
 rin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. pul. summit. absinth. scord. u-  
 triusq. Alliar. Ruta  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. coq. in oxymel. s.  
 & f. Catapl. refrigerato adde aloes, Myrb.  $\frac{3}{4}$   
 $\frac{3}{4}$  j. aq. vit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. Misc. or, R<sub>x</sub>, sar. fab.  
 dard. & orb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. lixiv. liiij. coq.  
 ad Catapl. adde oxym. simpl.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. unguent.  
 Egypt.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. M. These resist putrefaction,  
 dry up excrementitious humors, and ease  
 pain. Actual Cauteries are sometimes to be  
 used, which are excellent in hindering the  
 putrefaction of the vicine parts, comforts  
 the members that are cold, resolves corrupt-  
 ed matter, and hinders a flux of blood. Lay  
 on the Eschar the juyce of Leeks and salt  
 beaten together, adding what may hasten  
 it's fall : which being affected, mundific cum  
 unguent. Egypt. Castile. a part. aq. or, R<sub>x</sub>,  
 sarin. oris. rad. aristol. rosmad. Irid. florant.  
 vinet.


ung. Egypt.  
Hildan.

Virtues.

Cataph.

Virtues.

unguent.

*vincetox. Angelic. ā ʒ s. Theriac. ʒ ij. can  
s. q. Mel. ros. s. unguent.* Take heed you  
apply not *Cauteries* in Gangreens from a  
hot distemper without a flux of humors, or  
those from dryness and want of Aliment.  
 *Observe*, stay not for the fall of the *Eſchar*,  
but cut it off by degrees. I had almost for-  
got to tell you, you may know when a Gan-  
green is from inflammation with an af-  
flux of humors : If a red colour change  
into livid, the bearing cease, if there arise  
great Blisters full of *ſchor*, like water where-  
in new flesh hath been washed. If a Gan-  
green be from an *Erysipelas*, ill cur'd, &c.  
it little differs from the former : your dyer  
is to be cold and moist, the Body is to be  
purged with *Cholagogas*; & if from too much  
cold, oppressing the heat of the part, known  
by the arising of a sudden, biting and  
pricking pain, the redness of the part is  
suddenly turn'd livid, and there's perceived  
a coldness and numbness as in a quartan  
*Cure*. First, wash the part if it may be had  
with snow, or snow-water, or the coldest  
water with gentle Frictions : after foment  
with milk wherein is boyl'd Bay-berries,  
Rosemary, Sage and the like. Secondly,  
Give hot Potions that may gently excite  
sweat : as, *Theriac. & Mithrid. in vin. di-  
gen. dissol. cum tancil. confect. Alter. lap. lu-  
zurn. & CC. uſt. addi poterit.* Thirdly, Af-  
ter heat begins to return; then rub the part  
with hot Decoctions, as of Turneps; they  
also apply'd as a Cataplasme with new But-  
ter, Oyl of Roses and yelk of an Egg, con-  
duceth much. Fourthly, If the Gangreen

*Erysipelas.*

Too much  
cold.

be present, scarifie and follow the former method. If from too *hard Ligatures*, by *Hard Li-*  
 which the Blood and Spirits are intercepted, *gatures.*

'tis easily known. The Ligatures are to be loosed, and such Medicines apply'd as resist putrefaction, and discuss; and if the Gangreen proceed, cure S. A. If from a dry distemper, to wit, from *Atrophy*, and defect of Aliment, 'tis known by this, that there's *Dry di-*  
 neither Tumor, heat nor pain; when pustles *stemper.*  
 are stirred up, they arise from pain and Fever. Cure. Prescribe a hot and moist Dyet, anoint the Body with humecting oyles: as, *cum ol. Amygd. d. lilior. alb. viol.*

&c. By these the pores being obstructed, the innate heat is conserv'd. The Aliment is to be drawn to the part by Cups without Scarifications, Decoctions of the heads and feet of Sheep, to which add a handfull of Earthwormes wash'd in water; the part so-

mmented  $\beta$  a hour with this. Use the Cups, after anoint the part *cum ol. Amygd. Am.*

*d. Synap. a  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. succ. lumbric. terr.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iiij.* *Embr.*  
*Mis. use it warm. After apply this, R,* *Empl.*

*pc. liquid.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. farin. lolij. & lup. q. s.*

*erit ad inspissandum.* If a Gangreen invade, and putrefaction takes place, use Scar-

ifications, Leeches, apply *unguent. Egypt.*

and sitting *catapl.* Here Actual Cauteries and defensatives are to be rejected: after the Eschar is fallen, use *unguent. ex ap. Hist l.*

after incarn and cicatrize S. A. if from great external heat, as it's usually after great

burns, then prescribe a cool Dyet, alter and evacuate hot humors, scarif. and foment,

&c. S. A. If from *venomous bites*, 'tis known

*External heat.*

*Venomous bites.*



*Malign  
humors.*

*Cure.*

*Obs. Riv.*

by the sick relation : Besides internals, as in venomous bites, *Señ. 1.* First, Draw forth the venom by the Actual Caustic, Scarific. or both; after apply Medicines drawing and resisting putrefaction; the Ulcer scarify'd or burnt, is to be cleansed, in which *spir. vin.* is not to be forgotten. If from malignant humours, flowing to the outward parts, it's known by the extream great Blisters of the part, with which there's black spots appears, there's a Fever present, fainting, &c. *Cure.* The Dyet is to be drying, with which use cooling Cardiacs; keep open the Belly with lenitive Glysters or Suppositories : 'tis speedily to be looked after, otherwise it will be too hard for you. Administer Cordial Potions, after which cure the Patient that he may sweat. Epithems are to be apply'd to the heart, &c. juyce of Citrons, and it's Syrup is to be exhibited in Pysias. Make deep Scarific. apply Leeches, foment. and Cataplas. to which is to be added Theriac. & Myrrid. after cure S. A. forbear Defensatives. Before we conclude, take this observation of *Riverius*; he being call'd to one, who though the ill opening of a vein, had a Gangreen possessed his Arm, ordinary means used being inefficual, he caus'd the Scarific. formerly made to be humected with spirit of Sulphur, (which cauterized the mortify'd flesh) after he fomented the whole part with spirit of Wine, wherein the Poudre of Aloe and Myrrh had been infused : this was apply'd very hot; after he besprinkled the part with great store of the said Pouders, and upon it



laid clothes dipt in the foresaid Spirit of Wine. In some hours by these the Arm in a miraculous manner came to it's native colour; the Tumor asswag'd, the Gangreen stay'd, and the next day the dead flesh separated from the living: After which, he apply'd a digestive of Honey, Turpentine and yolks of Eggs; after perfected the cure S. A. If means prescrib'd, prevail not, dismembering must be used, which is referred to to the third part of Chirurgery. Thus having run through the first Part, we shall proceed to the second.

---

The



SI

CH

Defect  
9



Birth, a  
obstruct



# THE SECOND PART OF CHIRURGERY

---

## CHAP. I.

*Defects of Eyelids, Nose, Eares,  
Gums, Tongue and Neck.*



○ Separate parts unnaturally joyn'd, belongs to this Part. This may be referred to Diseases from defect in cavity. Some of these happen before, others after Birth, and these from several causes: as obstructions and constipation, cleavings together, &c.

M

Eyelids obf.

gether, &c. after Wounds, Ulcers, Burns &c. all which require Ruption or dividing for the growing of the Eyelids together after a Wound, receive this Observation. A Soldier belonging to *Warwick* having receiv'd a Wound on the Eyelid, the Siege of *Barbury Castle*, it being not like dress'd, the Eyelids grew together, as he deliver'd up as hopelesse as to fight. He coming to *Warwick*, I view'd it, and after forced in a small Probe by degrees at the lesser corner, and having got it in, presently on bearing it up, divided the lids from together quite along, by which means the supposed sight lost, being restor'd, the poor man was overjoy'd. If they should be cicatrized, they are capable to be divided with a sharp incision Knife. After both, they are to be kept asunder by fit Medicines: such as are used in Wounds and Ulcers of that part, till they be cicatrized. If the Eyelids should grow to the white, which is usually after Wounds, and ulcers of the *Adnata* not carefully dress'd, they are cautiously to be divided, lest you cut the white; therefore put in a small smooth Probe between the white and the Eyelid, after divide them with a small incision-Knife: then use the white of Egg and some Rose-water beaten together and apply'd on a small Pledge to hinder agglutination; it will be necessary the Patient be often turning it up. Here all fitting *Collyriums* are to be used, such as are set down in the affects of the Eye. The passages of the Nose may be closed up either

Nose.

either almost, or altogether. The first I  
 met in a Girl, that was occasioned by this  
 small-Pox, aged five, there was not so much  
 passage as for a small pin to enter: I first  
 opened them with my Incision-knife, after  
 closed them with the prepared Sponge;  
 which done, I used fit hollow Tents, anoin-  
 ted with *consanguine diapomphol.* the like me-  
 thod may be followed in the other. The  
 passages of the *Naves* may be obstructed  
 with membranes: either external and ob-  
 vious, or internal and scarce visible: The  
 first may easily be divided, and afterwards  
 cicatrized, by fit Medicines lapt about a  
 pipe put in. The second is dangerous, and  
 is rather to be eaten away with eroding  
 Medicines, if you can save the drum harm-  
 less. The *Gums* in children may continue  
 (as we may say, minding natures design)  
 unnaturally joyn'd; by this many children  
 pay natures Debt. Here speedy help is to  
 be administred, before mortal accidents,  
 as consumption, convulsion, &c. seize on  
 them, they are to be divided where the  
 Teeth bunch out with a little swelling.  
 with either an incision-knife, or piece of  
 Gold or Silver. By this means many may  
 be preserv'd, which otherwise may perish.  
 The *Tongue* may be ty'd (as 'tis vulgarly  
 said) either from the fault of the form-  
 ing faculty, or else accidental, as in Fe-  
 vers. In children it hinders sucking or  
 speaking, at least perfectly. When acci-  
 dental in men, it hinders volubility of  
 speech, and a right pronunciation. You  
 may perceive it in either, by shewness of

Ears.

Gums.

Tongue-  
ty'd.

the nervous Ligament drawing the end of the Tongue inward. To cure the first, divide the Ligament cross or broad-ways, taking heed to the veins and Arteries; 'tis to be divided in two or three places, and after by the Nurses finger dipt in *mel. ros.* often lift up. If it grow together as it often falls out, divide it again. Sometimes this cannot be performed without great danger, and then 'tis most safe to pass through a Needle and thred, which daily tye straiter, till it be broken. If it be *per accidens*, as in or after Fevers, use Medicines humecting and mollifying. *Horr. Decad. 4. Quest. 1.* The Neck distorted, sometimes falls out in Children, caus'd by a defluxion arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, which falling into the Neck sometimes produceth a Tumor, after which there happens a distortion, or their Neck grows awry; if it be taken in time, it may be cur'd; otherwise, scarce perfectly. *Cure.* The offending matter is to be evacuated with Pills; dose according to age and strength. If in Children very young: *℞, pul. Arthrit. gr. xv. Caryoph. Nj. cum aq. betanic. f. pil. Or, pil. Cam. ā gr. vj. ad 10.* Or, a *pil. ex aloerose.* Or, *℞, Merc. dul. gr. vj. diagrid. f. iij. sol. Aur. Nj. exhib. is pom. moll. cum sacch. asperso.* or else a proper *Apoz.* The Pills may be administered every third or fourth day: the *Apoz.* daily. *Pil. vel de Agarie.* may be used. The particular evacuations to be used are, *Mab-*

The neck  
distorted.

Cure.

Pills.

ant  
An  
For  
Cep  
plat  
lien  
&c.  
the  
de a  
plaf.  
and  
ch  
be u  
mend  
chirur  
Nerv  
cure  
ignor  
dergo  
or no

atories and Erubins. A Fontinel in the Arm, or Coronal Suture, is excellent. For Topicals, to the head use *Lixiviums* of Cephalick Herbs, Pouders, proper Emplasters, as *Ceroneum*. To the Neck, use emollient Fomentations, fram'd *ex Miltu. Alibea*, &c. Also *unguent. Cataplasma* or *Emplastres* of the same quality. For Unguents, use *de alibea, ol. lumbric. vel succ. ejusd. Emplaf. Cicut. de Mucil. ag &c* the flux stay'd, and the part affected sufficiently mollified; Boullsters and a fit Instrument are to be used, by which the wyressle may be amended. But that which this part of chirurgery doth respect, is the dividing those Nerves which are contracted, and after cure S. A. But of this operation I am ignorant, yet have known some have undergone it three or four times with little or no advantage.

---



## CHAP. II.

*Defects in the Yord, Vulva, Fundament, Fingers and Toes.*

Yord.

**T**O the Yord belong various affections here to be considered. As first, the fore-skin may cleave to the glans; and this either from ulcers of each, or in conformation: the first is most easily cur'd, especially in children, the other more difficultly. 'Tis first to be divided with a crooked incision-knife, after put a thin plate of Lead betwixt each, besprinkled with some drying Pouder, as *litharg. plumb. assli, Ceruss.* &c. The first dressing may be linc dip't in *olei*; the next for three or four dayes with some Digestive, and then as before with the Lead. Note, If it grow too in all places, 'tis not to be medled with: before the operation use sit universals. The Glans Nut, being not perforated, 'tis to be opened with a Lancet, and a small Lead-pipe fitly drest, kept in till it be well. Or, it may be not rightly perforated, having only a small hole near the *Franum* or Ligament of the Yord, so that the *urina* and *Semen* passeth not out directly, and so hinders procreation. In this extend the Prepuce with the left hand, and divide the

Glass.

glans  
Agar  
in the  
fed a  
cision  
short  
pass  
with  
as of  
that  
the  
may  
to be  
use  
work  
knife  
may  
The  
more  
by ul  
led;  
made  
ref. a  
same,  
flux o  
Sympt  
bigness  
can be  
two la  
cutting  
be un  
to be d  
culam  
should  
into th  
some d

glass to the hole, and use a pipe as before. Again, In Infants it's sometimes too little: in this rather use an Elder pith compressed and anoynted *cum unguent. Ros.* then Incision. The *Franum* or Bridle may be too short, and then neither seed or urin can pass out directly. This is to be divided with much dexterity, and the Wound cur'd as others in that part. The *Vulva* may be shut up, either by a membrane, obvious by the *Hymen*, or after hard travel. The first may safely be divided: the second is warily to be perform'd; To this you are first to use the *Speculum matricis* to discover your work. After that with a crooked Incision-knife divide the membrane: and that you may not hurt the parts, use the Director y. The last is a bad business, and requires more than ordinary care; it may also come by ulcers in that part not carefully handled; after division in all, apply *Tarzials* made of soft Staphs, dipt in *alb. ov.* & *aq. ros.* applying also double clothes dipt in the same, which ease pain, and repels the afflux of humours. After the remove of Symptomes, use a Lead pipe of sufficient bignesse, length and thicknesse, anoynting *cum unguent. Diaporpho.* Observe, in the two last, the Patient is to be bound as in cutting for the Stone. The *Anus* may also be unperforated in Infants: 'tis carefully to be divided a little; after put in the *Speculum Ani*, to dilate the rest, least you should hurt the Sphincture Muscle. Put into the place a Lead pipe, anoynted with some desiccative Unguent, as *de Ceruiss. de*

*Franum*

*Vulva*



*Funda-  
ment.*

Fingers  
and Toes.

Digest it.

minio, Diapomphol. &c. The Fingers or Toes may cleave, or grow together, either by default of conformation in the Womb, or by accident, as after Wounds, Ulcers, &c. especially buras. If from ill conformation, and not joyn'd by Nerves, Tendons and Vessels, let them, as also those by accident, be divided; after cast on some restrictive Pouder; on that apply cloths or lint dip in *alb. ov. aq. ros. & plantag. & al. rosa.* to the Wrist or instep apply a Defensive; anoint the whole arm or leg *cum al. ros. Mytil. & lumbic.* The next day use this Digestive, *Rx, Tereb. lot. in aq. ros. 3j. al. ros. & vitel. ov. a 3ij. Croc. 3s. vitel. ov. Nj. M.* apply it on lint: continue the anoynting; after it's well digested cure S. A. Ever observe in all these operations, if necessary require; especially in this use General Evacuations. Thus having briefly dispatcht the second part of Chirurgery, the third follows.

THE

tain'd i  
the wom  
intestine  
cation



THE  
THIRD PART  
OF  
CHIRURGERY

---

SECT. I.



N this Part things superfluous are to be removed: and these are so either by their own nature, or by Event. Those by event are divers: as, first a dead child, or Secundine too long detain'd in the Womb, to the endangering of the womans life. Secondly, The falling of the intestins into Scrotum. Thirdly, The mortification of a member calling for amputation.

M 5

Fourthly,

Fourthly, Extirpation of any part, as breast, &c. Fifthly, Blood offending either in quantity or quality. Those that are so by their own nature, are either somewhat familiar to Nature, as *Strumas*, *Wens*, *Cancers*, &c. or altogether adverse: as stones in sundry parts of the Body, &c. Of all which in order as briefly and methodically as we are able. Only consider, that under the former general Heads, other particulars will occur: We shall begin with those from event, And first with extraction of a Child dead or alive: as also *Moles*, *Secundine*: Whereunto we shall add, the manner of bringing Women to bed Artificially and safely with ease; as also the *Cæsarian Birth*; and lastly, cast in the cure of some Symptoms that may accompany some of these.

# CHAP. I.

## Extraction of Children, dead or alive.

These may well be put together, because a living Child, if it's body be of too great a magnitude, or any part is possessed with extraordinary tumefaction, as *Hydrocephalus*, &c. 'Tis the same way to be perform'd, that so one of both, viz. the mother may be saved; to give Signes of a live child, is needless; those that discover it dead, follow. If neither the Chyrurgians hand dip in warm water and laid to the Womans Navil, nor the mother can perceive it move, when they are infested with more sense of weight, with pain of the Belly, when the Woman turning from one side to the other, the Birth is perceived to fall into the side lain on, like a stone; there's a coldness of the lower Belly, perpetual desire to make water, and go to stool; the eyes will be hollow, face and lips pale, the extreame parts cold and livid, the paps flag: and when the *fatum* putrifies, there comes from the Womb filthy ichor: the Belly swells, there's an ill smell, not only from the Womans mouth, but also exhales from her whole Body. If the Se-

Dead-birth  
Signes.

condine

*Causes.*

*caudine* be excluded before the birth, it's a most certain sign the child is dead in the womb. *Causes*, oft times it's from hard long labour, blows, cough, neezings, if they be violent; all things that cause abortion, may cause death, sad messages, dreadful sights, defect of aliment, or it's corruption; acute Fevers, immoderate evacuations of blood, at mouth, nose, womb, &c. too great humidity and fulness vehement. *Catharticks*, especially if it come preposterously, that it cannot be excluded, nor turn'd either by the Midwife or *Chyrurgion* into a better posture, nor drawn out: for when it cleaveth in this manner in the Orifice, all the womans labour is but in vain: so that in these endeavours, various motions and compressions, sometimes the mother and birth, sometimes the mother alone, and sometimes the *fetus* alone dyeth. That's observable in *Hildan.* that in two women that dyed in labour, he found their wombs broken, and the Infants head in the capacity of the belly. *Prognost.* The child dead in the womb is very dangerous, and unless it be speedily excluded, there's wont to happen Fevers, faintings, sleepey affects, convulsions and death. If the womans strength be good, make speed to save the mother: if not, known by the feebleness of her pulse, small, seldom and cold breathings, cold sweats, death-like countenance, and the extreame parts being cold, let her alone with a presage of death. Sometimes the dead birth may be for a long time kept in the womb, and their corrupting may be cast out by the belly,

*Prognost.*



belly, Bladder and Navil, &c. as hath been  
 observ'd. *Cure*. is either medicinal, or *Cure*.  
 Manual: the latter is either by the hand  
 or instruments, i. e. when the hand cannot  
 perform it. The Medicinal is either external,  
 or internal; these may exclude it. The in-  
 ward, are Potions, Glysters, Suppositories  
 and Pessaries that are strong; but of these  
 in the Medicinal practice; the outward is  
 Unguents, fumes, &c. I had almost forgot  
 ointments; but be cautious, *Merc. vi. ad gr. v.*  
 will do. For internals, receive only this  
 which I have try'd, *Rx, Distam. Cretic. A-*  
*ristol. utriusq; & Troch. de Myrb. ā ʒ s.*  
*Or. & Cinam. ā gr. xij. Confect. Alter.*  
*ʒ s. aq. Cinam. ʒ s. aq. Artemis. & Cur.*  
*ā ʒ ss. M. f. p. Or, Rx, Troch. de Myrb.*  
*ʒ ss. borac. gr. i s. f. pul. cum aq. Arte-*  
*mis. ʒ ij. puleg. ʒ s. M. f. p.* Hildanus  
 contented himself with a potion fram'd ex  
*aq. Cinam. ten. borag. buglos. cum Confect.*  
*Alter.* sometimes adled *Bryar.* which he  
 much commends. After, putting up his  
 hands anointed with a Liniment fram'd  
*ex a. Lilior. alb. ping. gallin & Anser.* He put  
 it into the womb, and so drew forth the  
 dead birth. To some, for some time before  
 the work, he used a bag of Emollient herbs  
 to the privities, after anointed them with the  
 foresaid Liniment; and to prevent and re-  
 move ill accidents, he gave *Bryar. gr. viij.*  
*is aq. Cinam. ten. cum confect. Alter.* and  
 commends it as admirable. If the hand  
 prove fruitlesse, use Instruments: these are  
 dreadful and difficult, but necessity hath no  
 law. You are to place the woman in a warm

Potion  
 River.

room

room overhware a bed with her hips up, a hard Boulster being under them, putting her into a posture, not altogether sitting nor lying along on her back, draw her heels close up to her hips; and saith Pareus, tye her, as is prescribed for cutting in the stone: But under correction, I think it's needles, having drawn several away without it, yea, without Instruments, saving an Incision-knife, and that used without sight, and also without the least hurt to the Patient. After my hands perform'd the work, the Chirurgicals nails being pair'd, his Rings off, his armes naked, and they with the hands anoint with the former ointment, or else necessary arang. *pare.* alone, is gently to draw the flaps of the neck of the Wound asunder, putting his hand up to find out the situation, and form of the child. If the head be towards the mouth of the Wound, if possible so, draw it out; if not, endeavour to recover it; if that cannot be, assay to get the legs; if both come together, draw it out: if but one, tye it, after put it up, and so go along till you find the other. By this means if you be carefull, if there should be Twins, you may do your work. In the drawing of it forth, let the Woman hold her breath, having her mouth and nostrils stoppt, that so she may be helpfull; others may help by pressing the Belly. If it cannot be turned, a hook is to be fastned to the chin, or rather to the hinder part of the head, especially if there be a *Hydrocephalus*, for so the wind and humours being let forth, it will be by gentle drawing the

either extracted. If the breast should be affected, the hook is to be fastned there near to the Chancel-bone; if it be lower take hold of the short-Ribs or paber, &c. only consider this is not to be done unless the child be dead, and the mother in great danger. When all en-teavours of turning have proved fruitlesse, I have with my hands drawn it out double, and the woman hath done well. All the womans privities must be anointed to make them the more slippery. I shall conclude with that of Suerius, lib. 4. par. 2. Sect. 6. Chap. 7. *nam in nostris regionibus nunquam aut ante rarissime femina talis operationes admittunt, sed potius rem omni in Deo & natura committunt*: which amounts to this, that Women will seldom or never admit of these operations, but rather commit the whole businesse to God and Nature.

---

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

## A Mole.

Signs.

**T** Is a Masse without bones and bowels, begot in the place of the birth, from imperfect conception, by default of the seed of both parties. *Signs.* 'Tis hardly known before the fourth month; afterward 'tis detected; First by motion, which is beating and trembling, falling like a stone to that side the woman turns her on; the Belly is sooner great and more hard then in a true birth, and more troublesome to carry; there's no milk in the breasts. Lastly, there's difficulty of breathing, pain of the back, groynes, &c.

*Cause.* is the fault of the seed of both parties, with debility of the formative faculty, either in it self, or from too much blood rushing in; 'tis usually begot in the time of the courses. *Progn.* If on the coming forth of the Mole a great Hemorrhage follow, 'tis dangerous. *Cure Physicall.* If there be Plethora, take Blood largely, if not, sparingly, in the Feet. Secondly, Exhibit strong Purges and repeat them. Thirdly, Procure the courses strongly; for what procures these, may expel that. *Zacutus*, after endeavour to extract, labour proving fruitlesse, he inhibited.

Cause.

Progn.

Cure.

hibited  
can Syr.  
times in  
they bro  
Chirurgie.  
must be  
only the  
Talon. T  
the Coit  
Bodies.  
the Coun  
labours o

Easie

**A** Lth  
wil  
been, an  
Chirurgie  
To set d  
is needles  
Woman  
bed, or  
her back  
open, an  
a bed,  
staffe, pla  
be, on

hibited this ; R<sup>e</sup>, Euphorb. ʒ j. s. pul. Pil.  
cum Syr. Artem. He gave these Pills four  
times in the space of twelve dayes, and  
they brought away eight Moles. The  
chyrurgical cure is to extract them, which  
must be perform'd as in a dead Birth ;  
only the Instrument is to be the *Griffins*  
*Talon*. To prevent Moles, First, Let not  
the Coiture be too frequent in debile  
Bodies. Secondly, Nor in the time of  
the Courses. Or thirdly, when the wombs  
labours of any distemper.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### *Easie and safe bringing Women so bed.*

**A**lthough this falls out to be the Mid-  
wifes employment ; yet it having  
been, and occasionally is, the practice of  
Chirurgions : take some brief directions.  
To set down foregoing signes of Travel  
is needlesse ; the time being come, put the  
Woman in a fit posture, as in, or on her  
bed, or on a stool for the same purpose,  
her back is to be pretty high, her legs wide  
open, and turn'd towards her hips. If on  
a bed, some cause them to lean over a  
staffe, plac'd overthwart the bed, or if need  
be, on a Womans shoulder. Some be-  
take

take themselves to their knees as the best posture ; however , let not the Woman labour too much before her strong pain cometh ; if she please, she may stand up, and lean on a Womans shoulders when her labour cometh ; letting sometimes her Belly, otherwhiles her Loines be pressed downward. Remember your hands and her privities be anointed *cam ol. lili. alb. lumbroc. Amygd. dal. & vitel. ovi. & 3 s. pingued. Anser. Capos. a 3 j. M.* After this, *Re, farn. farnig. Cidos a 3 j. Croc. subtil. pul. 3 ij. aq. Artemis. 3 j. post uncam ebul. acde ol. & pingued. q. s. f. unguent.* I have contented my self in case of necessity with *axungia* alone, and sometimes boyld up with *Tansey*. These may be used in the foresaid cases ; as also if the water being come forth hath left the Womb dry. If the Infant come with it's head forward , presently following the flux of water, 'tis good : and so to be receiv'd. If it come with the feet forward, 'tis difficult ; as also if transverse , or if much water hath passed many dayes before the birth. If it come forth, or rather offer it self any way save the two first, it's to be turn'd and drawn forth, if possible, by the head ; if not, by the feet. With it usually comes the *Secundine*, and if possible, leave it not behind you, lest it procure ill Symptomes. If you please, In the time of labour you may administer some *Julep Nornberg. & Consoll. & her.* As soon as the child and after-birth is remov'd, let her close her legs a-crosse

Liaim.

Unguent.

having  
privie  
lures :  
being  
broth  
a little  
been d  
added  
the Do  
tate bir  
unal, b  
of Cind  
a 3 j.  
Let the  
as may  
After th  
give a G  
Sugar,  
the Suga  
light, ty  
an inch  
think tw  
child be v  
degrees in  
out is off  
ture, open  
cloth dipe  
it's fallen  
not let the  
lap it up  
Gish. Son  
it. & ref.  
Wine war  
mouth be  
ual. Amy  
bann some

having put a good warm cloth next her privities, which good women call Clo-  
tures: roul up her belly with Towels, and  
being laid in bed, give her some Capon  
broth or Caudle made of white Wine, with  
a little Saffron added. If the labour hath  
been difficult, Irish-Slate and *Sperm. Ceti*  
added is excellent; keep the Curtains drawn,  
the Doors and Windows shut. To facili-  
tate birth, if necessity require, use *Bals. as-  
tinal. borax.* Or, *Rx. confect. Alker. ʒ jss. Par.*  
*q. cinam. ʒ j. decoct. Agrim. & veronic.*  
*ʒ ʒ jss. sac. q. s. f. pcc. add. Croc. gr. viij.*

Let the woman after laid in bed stir as little  
as may be for a week, as also talk little.  
After that time if she go not well to stool,  
give a Glyster either of Veal broth and red  
Sugar, or the decoction of Mallows and  
the Sugar. After the child is brought to  
light, tye the navil with a double thred *Navel-*  
an inch from the Belly, say some, others *string.*  
think two inches is little enough. If the  
child be weak, put back the blood gently by  
degrees into the child: if not, you are to  
cut it off two fingers breadth above the Liga-  
ture, open the Section, apply a double linnen  
cloth dips in *al. ros. vel Amygd. dul.* when  
it's fallen off, apply a little fine Bole; do  
not let the dying part lye next the Belly, but  
lap it up; after wipe the Infant from all  
filth. Some after that anoint *cam d. Myr-  
cl. & ros.* Others wash with water and red  
Wine warm'd, and after anoint. If it's  
mouth be fur'd, cleanse it with a rag dips  
in *al. Amygd. d. Mel. & sacch.* As soon as  
barns come give a spoonfull of Sack, others  
water



water and Sugar, but ol. Amygd. new drawn is better. If they have gripings, discovered by their much crying and twining, exhibit

Glyster.

℞ j. of new Aniseeds made into very fine Powder, which I have oft seen succeed very well: if this fall out a month or two after birth, give this Glyster, ℞, Parietar. flor. Cham. ā M s. coq. in brod. vitel. colat. ℥ iij. vel s. adde Mel. ros. ℥ j. vitel. ori. ℥ M. f. Linim. If the child be weak as soon as it's born, some apply the following to the Navel: ℞, Vin. maluat. & aq. vit. part. aq. caesant, & in iis dissol. Nuc. Mosch.

## CHAP. IV.

### Retention of the Afterbirth.

OF the certainty of this the Midwife can acquaint you. It procures grievous Symptoms, because it easily putrefies, and sends up vapors to the principal parts: whence fainting, anxiety, Vertigo, and bitter torments, yea, hazard of life, Fevers, loathing, swooning, &c. For it's remove, Midwives would do well to take the opportunity whilst she is about her businessse, which she may do with her hand, although it be fixed by gently shaking it, having got fast hold of it, which I have done with good success.

cess. If this opportunity hath been lost, then endeavour it's remove by Physical means which is speedily to be attempted. The following was experienced by

*Ramas. R<sup>x</sup>, carab. tenuif. pul. 3 j. castor. 3 s. dictam. pul. a 3 js. Cinam. 3 j. borac. 3 js. Spicnard. 3 js. Myrrh. 3 js. rub. Tinctov. 3 j. Croc. gr. vj. f. pul. dos. 3 js. cum vin. & sacch.* Or this which I have experienc'd ; *R<sup>x</sup>,*

Myrrh. Amber, Jet, and Sperm. Cet. equal quantities, to the quantity of 3 js. in white Wine posset-drink ; after it came forth, I perceived it had seated it self to the Womb : if it must be done with the hand, it being anointed, must be put up, and finding the Navel-string, follow it, you come to the *Secundine*, ; if it stick, shake it gently ; and when loosed, draw it forth. *Nota,* What expels dead Birth, may serve here.

## CHAP. V.

## Symptomes.

After-pains

**T**Hese are various, either such as are internal or external. If weakness be much after birth, give *Syr. cardiac.* to which may be added *Consol. Alth.* If these be bitter after-paines, which sometimes are as grievous as Labour, it is caused most frequently from the abundance of thick sharp blood, and narrowness of the Vessels; otherwhiles from wind or cold. To cure, *ol. Amygd. dul.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *cum Syr. ros.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  js: is good. A Glyster fram'd of Veal broth, wherein is boyl'd Chamomel flowers and Mugwort, adding Oyl of Lilies and yolk of Eggs, is good: the belly may be anointed with Oyl of Dil, Rue, &c. you may give inwardly decoction of Chamomel flowers in Posset-drink: also, *Rh.* *Nuc. Mosch. anis. Cinnamon.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *M. f. pul. detur cum vin. alb.* Or oyl of Nutmegs  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. given in broth; or the following is excellent; *Rh. rad. consol. Maj. ex sic. d.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *nucleor. Persic. & nuc. Mosch.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *succin.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *ambragris.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *f. pul. de quo cap.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *cum vin. alb.* unless a Fever be present, then *cum jusculo.* This preserves marvelously. Sometimes there's a grievous pain in the groin, which is re-

Pal.

præstantis.

mov  
Gall  
when  
after-  
from  
gatur  
apply  
Loines  
in eye  
gentle  
also be  
grafs, P  
&c. I  
lard of  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Sy  
of. fics  
D. 1.  
Glysters  
Ligature  
these sub  
de Myrrh  
aq. sanica  
increased  
nine days  
be given  
If a Fever  
oration of  
ger; in e  
be commit  
in a sweat  
from supp.  
1. it's mor  
toot; if th  
Scar. fic. are  
Legs. 2.  
near gone,

now'd by applying to the navel a Plaister of Galbanum, and of *assa fetid.* in the midst whereof is put a grain of Musk. If the after-flux of blood be immoderate either from it's abundance or thinness, use Ligatures and Frictions in the upper parts, apply Cups under the paps; Apply to the Loines and whole Back-bone Linnen dipt in *oxyerat.* Inwardly begin with those things gentle, as such Aliments as thicken. As also boyl in your broth Panacels, &c. Knot-grass, Plantain, Shepherd's-purse, Comfrey, &c. If these will not do, but there's hazard of life; R<sup>e</sup>, *aq. plantag. myb. ros. a Pot.* ʒi. *sy. coral vel aliis defectu sy. de ros. sic.* ʒj. *sal. prunel.* ʒj. *sang. drac.* ʒs. *f. p.* if they be suppressed, Here *Suppressed.* Glysters may be prescribed; Frictions and Ligatures made in the lower parts; if these suffice not, open the *Saphena. Troch. de Myrb.* ʒj. *in vin. alb.* is excellent, *vel aq. sanicul.* If the Fever be not too much increased, purging may be used seven or nine dayes after birth. To the weak may be given *Scammib.* ʒj. in Chicken broth. If a Fever happen, it's either from the generation of the milk, which is without danger; in this observing a fit Dyet, 'tis to be committed to Nature. It usually ends in a sweat which is to be promoted, or from *suppressed Loches*, in the cure of which 1. it's most profitable to open a vein in the foot; if that may not be done, Cups with Scarfic. are to be apply'd to the Thighs and Legs. 2. The time of the flux being well near gone, and the Fever urge, open a vein

*Loches immoderate.*

*Pot.*

*Suppressed.*

*Fever.*

in

External  
Symptomes.  
Fearing.

Cataplas.

Wrinkling  
of the belly.  
unguent.

Tumor of  
the breasts.

Cataplas.

in the arm, or from abundance of vicious humors. Here 'tis seriously to be considered, whether purging may be safely administered, the time of the flux being past. Those that are gentle, may be exhibited: such things as stay the flux, as cold & acid, are to be shunned. External Symptomes are: 1. Fearing of the privities and Anus into one. This is an unhappy accident, for if she breed again, although it be cur'd, it must be open'd; on which account some have heal'd it without joyning that which was torn. If you intend otherwise, then stitch it up in 3 or 4 places; after put in Linnen to fill the Privities. To the Wound use Bals. Arisi. Parei. or Linim. Arcei. & ol. Hyperic. strow thereupon some put. Sarcor. and on all this Cataplasin; R<sup>x</sup>, rad. Consol. Maj. ʒij. verbas. Mj. coq. ad mollis. & contund. f. Catapl. or the method in curing other wounds may be here observed. For the wrinkling of the belly, R<sup>x</sup>, limac. rub. lb. j. flor. Aub. ʒjx. incidant. & ponantur in olla. vitr. Stop it close, and set it in Horse-dung for forty dayes: after make expresseion, and set it in the Sun for three dayes, after anoint the belly with it; Capons Grease is good. Tumescallion and hard Tumors of the Breast, from abundance of coagulated milk; in the beginning anoint cum ol. ros. after two or three dayes use unguent. de alth. it's to be anointed twice a day: if you would use Catapl. R<sup>x</sup>, succ. consolid. Maj. to'ius crath. ss. oror. vitel. Nij. & cum farina frument. q. s. f. Catapl. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, Medul. pan. alb. lac. rec. & ol. ros. f. Catapl. Or, R<sup>x</sup>,

R<sup>x</sup>, C  
gall. a  
pain,  
If it c  
excell  
little:  
anoint  
ʒjx. a  
casting  
this, R  
nac. ca  
Treas F  
himb. V  
Some p  
or hurd  
fol. sati  
cum acc  
ly may b  
the swell  
Foment  
Be advis  
forgot:  
flux of b  
intervals  
of the W  
ther may  
go for it,  
of W<sup>at</sup>

*Rx*, Cer. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiij. Sperm. Cet.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. gum. Emplas.  
gall. acet. dissol. M. f. Empl. This easeth  
pain, dissolves hardness and curdled milk.  
If it tend to maturation, Empl. Crocatum is  
excellent. For to dry up milk, eat and drink  
little: if need require open the Saphan.  
anoint the brest cum ol. Myrtin. & ros.  $\bar{a}$  Linum.

$\mathfrak{z}$  js. acet. ros.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. use it four times a day,  
casting upon it pul. Myrtin. on which apply  
this, *Rx*, pul. Mastic. Nuc. Mosch.  $\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij.  
nuc. cupres.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiij. balauft. Myrtin.  $\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  js. Emplast.  
treas Florent.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. ol. Myrtin.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiij. Terc-  
binth. Venet.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Cer. nov. q. s. f. Empl.

Some put under the arm-pite black wool  
or hurds. This also may be apply'd, *Rx*,  
fil. saliv. apii, Rut. & Chersol. incid. & M.  
cum acet. & ol. ros. apply it warm. Inward-  
ly may be used Rhabarb. in aq. plantag. For  
the swelling of the feet, apply discussing  
Fomentations, Oyniments and Cataplasms.  
Be advis'd of one thing which I had almost  
forgot: that if there be an immoderate  
flux of blood come down, although but by  
intervals, let the child be forc'd in time out  
of the Womb, that so the life of the Mo-  
ther may be preserv'd; otherwise both lives  
go for it, as I found was in one Mrs. Vaneets  
of Warwick.

## CHAP. V I.

*Casarean Birth.*

**T**HIS is to cut forth a living Child from a dead Mother; and although it be seldom in use, yet we shall touch at it. It hath been commanded on living Subjects, by what warrant I know not. I hope all will confesse, to do it upon the dead, to save the living, is Christian. Yet, the operation hath also another profitable and necessary intention, i.e. To behold the scite of the Child in the Womb, for those that are exercised either in bringing forth or extracting of living and dead children. It must be performed presently upon the Mothers death, beginning your Section at the Brest blade in a circular manner to the Privities, or near it, not touching the Bowels. Then the Womb being lift up (least you should hurt the Child) is to be cut with your Knife; after take the Infant out, which in appearance may seem dead; but may certainly be known to be alive, by the beating of the Artery of the Navel; and having taken ayr it will move all its members.  
Because



Because it's weak, the *Secundine* must not be remov'd, but rather if there be any heat in it remaining, be laid close to the region of the Belly, to stir up that heat again in the Infant, which seemeth to be decay'd. Thus we have finish'd these hazardous operations, with which we conclude this first Section.

---

N 2

SECT.

---



## SECT. II.

## CHAP. I.

*Bronchocèle.*

**W**EE are now arrived at the second sort of things superfluous by Event: in which may be hand-

led as well Ruptures nam'd from Similitude as these properly so cal'd. *Bronchocèle* is a Tumor in the Throat, possessing a large space, arising from Wind, and join'd with Tention; some of them cover the whole Throat. Sometimes they are Hereditary; otherwhile caused by cold air, drinking water, and eating such things as cause Phlegme and Wind. The differences may be according to the various matter therein contain'd. Such as are hereditary, are incurable, as also those  
great

*Causes.*

*Page.*

great and inveterate ; if small and of no long standing, curable. *Cure*, for Univer- *Cure*.  
 versals, what's prescribed in pituitous Tumors, is here diligently to be observ'd. The *Externals*, are such as either resolve, Cauteries, or Incision ; 'tis true, in *principio* Astringents are to be apply'd : as, *Empl. Contra Ruptur.* &c. For Resolvers use a fomentation of Dil, Chamomel, Melilot boyl'd in white Wine, or rather *Lixivum*, made of Wine-les burnt : after apply *Empl. de Vigo cum Myr. reduplic.* vel *Diachil.* great, cum Gum. Galban. & Bdell. dissolved in vinegar of Squills, is good : or, *Empl. Diaph. & Bals. ejusdem.* Fluxing in this case is excellent. If it cannot be resolv'd, you must open it either by Cautey or Incision ; rather the latter : which done, let the matter be speedily evacuated ; if it cannot be done at once, then at divers times keeping on it some of the former Plaisters. Some passe through a Needle and thred, keeping it as a Seton. If it be in a Cistis, 'tis to be handled as *Atherama*.

## CHAP. II.

*Hernia Umbilicalis.*

Signes.

Progn.

Cure.

Cura.

**E** *Xomphalon*, is a Tumor of the Navel, caus'd either by relaxation, or breaking of the Peritoneum. *Signes*, If the Cause be in Tumor, 'tis soft, and continues it's natural colour. If the Intestins, 'tis soft, unequal, and returneth with noise. If from blood, 'tis like *Aneurisma*; if of flesh, 'tis hard. *Prognos.* If great, hard to cure. If of the Guts, wind or water, 'tis curable. If from flesh or blood, meddle not with it. *Cure.* If from the Caul or Guts, force them into their proper place, after which apply this; *Rx.* bol. *Arm.* sang. drac. *Mastis. saccol.* ā 3 j. *bisig.* regul. pul. ā 3 ij. *Resin. p.a.* 3 j. *alb. ovor.* & Cer. q. s. *f.* Cer. If it be large after reduction, take up the skin, bind it, and so let it fall, having first cut it off near the Ligature; but before you bind it, pass through the Needle two or three times, or as oft as needs; after it's fallen, 'tis to be cicatrized. If from water or wind, they are to be cur'd as *Ruptures* from the same humors in *Sartum*. You are to observe, besides Medicines, fit Ligatures and Boulders are to be used, especially a Girdle, with a Bunch for the Navel.

CHAP

# CHAP. III.

## Hernia Inguinalis, Enterocoele, & Epiplocele.

THE Differences of these being little, they may be dispatched together. The first is, when the Caul or Intestins fall no further then the flank; sometimes it extends the skin much, raising a great Tumor. The second is, when the Guts fall into Scrotum. The third is, when the Caul gets into the same place. These are usually call'd Ruptures, vulgarly bursten. *Signes.* *Signes.* are either such as belong to all, or such as discover the causes. The first is Tumor, sometimes little, otherwhiles great; no pain unless many *feces* be descended; being compressed they return. *Causes.* *Causes.* Are either the loosning or breaking of the process of the Peritonaeum. If great, the Tumor is sudden, which also suddenly encreaseth: the Guts falling to the bottom, which shew pain is from violent causes: as falls, violent exercises, too violent shooting, Wounds of the peritonaeum, &c. If *loos'd*, the Tumor increaseth by degrees with pain, neither do the Guts fall to the bottom of Scrotum; and this may be from the humidity of the Peritonaeum,

Prognost.

Cure.

whence children are subject to Ruptures. And observe, if it be the Guts that procure the Rupture, in compression it returns with a murmuring noise. The other is more soft and slippery. *Prognost.* Those in the flank are more easily cur'd. *Enterocoele*, if great, be inflam'd, have continu'd long, is dangerous. If the part grow livid, and excrements be avoided by the mouth, deadly; if little, they may be cur'd. *Epiplocoele*, is hardly reduced. *Cure* is not to be neglected; not only because the membranes being thin and nervous, are not usually united, but also the Intestins may inflame and endanger life, and the Gut inflamed may *sphacelate*: if there be need, open a vein. Some advise purging before reducing or putting up, with what safety I know not; reduction must be endeavour'd. If it be the intestins, and they putt up with wind, hindering putting up, use emollient and discussive Fomentations: if these prevail not, give 5. or 6. pricks with a sharp Needle, especially if in the groines, which will dispatch the wind and render them reducible. To reduce, let the party be laid on his back, his hips lying higher then his head; put them up by little and little with your hand, pressing most on the part where they descend: the discussive Fomentation may be *Aq. vite*, used hot for two hours; some use Sack; if hardned *feces* hinder, use emollient Glysters and Fomentation, *Parvus Catapl.* which I experimented on an ancient man, near 80 years old, to whom being sent for, I found him vomiting his face,

with an insufferable stench, upon which I prognosticated death; yet by it's application and casting in a Glyster made of the same decoction with *Diacatholicon* and salt, beyond all expectations word was brought me, that his bowels were reduced of themselves. I conceive, the *feces* being mollify'd, the straining in vomiting forc'd them up. The Cataplasme is this; *℞*, rad. *Al-* *Cataplas.*  
*thea*, & *lilior. alb.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *sem. lin.* & *san-*  
*nagr.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. f. l. *Malv.* *viol.* *parietar.* ā  
*Ms. coq. in aq. font.* ( I did it in milk ) af-  
 ter beat them, and draw them through a  
 Searse ( which I wanted ) add thereto *but-*  
*tyr. S. S.* & *ol. lilior. fiatq;* *Catap.* apply it  
 hot; before you apply it, anoint the part  
*cum ol. lilior. & Aneth.* If, as it often hap-  
 pens, they cannot be put up, the passage  
 in the *peritonæum* being not wide enough,  
 then incision is to be made as below. If  
 reduced without incision, use this fomenta-  
 tion for 15 or 20 dayes: *℞*, cortic. *gra-* *Foment.*  
*nae. balust.* *sumach.* *berber. nuc. capres. gal-*  
*lar. median. cortic. querc.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *flor. Cham.*  
*M. lilt.* ā p. 1. *sem. anis. fenicul. dale.* ā  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *alum.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *conquassent.* & *includant.*  
*in duobus saccul. inter-punctis. coq. in aq.*  
*fiat.* & *via. rub.* after apply them. That  
 done, make a *Catap.* of the same decocti-  
 on *cum farina. hord. faba.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *pal. alor.* *Cataplas.*  
*Miste. Mytil.* & *sarcocol.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. *bol.*  
*Arm.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *M. f. Catapl.* in this time;  
 sometime the big is to be left on, and the  
 Cataplasme omitted; this is the best course  
 where hair is already come. Otherwise to  
 others; after fomenting apply this Plaister;

N 5

℞, Re-



Emplast.

*℞*, Resin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. Terebin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iiij. sang. drac.  
 ol. oiv.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. rad. consol. Maj. santil. rub.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Croc. Martis  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. alum. ust.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.

*M. f. Emplast.* This is to be observed, if  
 Trusses are to be used on all applications,  
 and the Patient kept in bed as long as ne-  
 cessary. In children some use a paper ball  
 after reduction wet in astringent decoction.

*Empl. de pelle Aretin.* is excellent in all.  
 Some use to exhibit *Lap. magn. pot. subtilis.*  
 in the pap of an apple, anointing the groin  
 with Honey, casting thereon some fine Fi-  
 lings of Iron, and so bind it up. Or, *℞*,  
*Chalib. pp. 3 j. Diarrhod. abbat. 3 s. M.*

Pul.

exhibit this, and apply a Plaster on which  
 is cast the Loadstone in powder: they are  
 to be kept in bed 30 or 40 dayes. *Speci-*  
*ficks* are *Hypoglossum. pilosel. sem. persol. pul-*  
*monar. maculos. priapas Cervi. lumbric. Ter.*  
*rad. consol. Mij.* These may be framed into

Specificks.

*Elect. pouders, pills, &c.* as are most refuse.  
*Essent. consol. Mij. cochl. x. cum bals. sil.*  
*gem. gut. ij.* is good. To children give less

Pot.

*℞*, rad. segil. salom. Miiij. rad. consolid. Ma-  
 jor. M j. sem. aus.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Wash the roots  
 after bruise them, and with the seeds boyl  
 them in two quartes of Ale till half be wa-  
 sted, after strain it and reserve it for use;

'tis to be drunk morning and night. This  
 was communicated to me as excellent: or,

*℞*, Sem. persoliar. Cymen.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. rad. Aret.  
 rec. exsic. Acor. aquatic. To mentil. consolid.  
 Major.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. herb. vine. peruvine. santil.  
 pilosel. virg. aor. pilosel. Herniar. Crasul. Major.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ros. rub. balaust. galang. minor. co-  
 ryph.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. incisa & crass. costund. co.

is *vin. alb. gen. f. q. ad 3. part. consump.*  
 & *f. decoct. clw. S. A.* exhibit morning  
 and night a good draught. *Observe,* Their  
 lying must be with their hips higher then  
 their head and shoulders: if by reason  
 of the narrowness of the passage, or hard-  
 ness of the *faces* the Guts cannot be put  
 up, then incision is to be made: for which  
 lay the Patient on a Form or Table upon  
 his back, bind him to it: then make your  
 incision in the upper part of the cod, not  
 touching the Guts; then with your Direc-  
 tory put in at the incision, and under the  
 production of the *peritonæum* with your  
 knife cut so much as is necessary for your  
 purpose, up towards the Belly: after resolu-  
 tion, stretch up so much of the *peritonæum*  
 as may suffice to hinder the fall of any  
 thing into *Scrotum*, after it's cicatrized:  
 this is not to be done unless strength be suf-  
 ficient. If a *Rupture* be by reason of the  
 too great looseness or breaking of the *pi-  
 ritonæum*; and if the Patient will run the  
 hazard, then you are to use the last help,  
 which hath divers differences: as, 'tis done  
 either with, or without the extraction of the  
 stone: the latter is, either with, or without  
 the hurt of the Seed-vessels. The latter of  
 these are also double, *i. e.* either by incision  
 or *Cautery*. I shall set down the first: the  
 incision is to be made about the share-  
 bones, into which the Directory is to be  
 thrust, conveying it long-ways under the  
 process of the *peritonæum*, and by lifting it  
 up, separate it from the adjoining Fibrous  
 and nervous Bodies, to which it adheres:  
 then

then presently draw aside the Seed-vessels with the *Cremaster* or hanging muscles of the testicles, which being done, draw the *proceſs* aside alone, and take as much from it as is too loose, with small mullets perforated in the midst: and with a Needle having five or six threds, thrust through as near as you can to the Seed-vessels and *Cremaster*; after draw the Needle again through the midst of the remnant of the *proceſs*, taking up with it the lips of the Wound; then tye the thred in a strait knot, cut off the Needle, leaving so much thred as may hang forth of the Wound, which is not to be drawn forth till there be sufficient conernation (lest labour prove fruitless) then cure it S. A. To conclude, In children, beware least you take the retraction of the stones to be Ruptures, which I have known to be the fault of divers: the stones sometimes lodging in the place where usually Ruptures do appear.

V  
not ch  
lection  
perceiv  
shining  
same n  
pression  
water,  
produce  
Dropsey  
incision.  
generatin  
as if ne  
Jolep. M  
Diaphoret  
Aur. Di  
omitted.  
R. farin  
ca. rub.  
pul. ros. fl  
Ros. Cham.  
M. f. ca.  
here profic  
cition is e  
arm'd with

CHAP. I V.

Hydrocele.

**V**V Atry Ruptures amongst the Diseases of the *Scrotum* are not the least ; they are caused by a collection of water there. *Signes.* There's perceiv'd a fluctuation. The *Scrotum* is thinning ; the Tumor is alwayes of the same magnitude, neither doth it by compression recede into the Belly. *Cause.* is water, which oft flowes from the Belly, produced from the causes mention'd in Dropsies. *Cure.* is either by resolution or incision. Take care for the preventing, generating, or flowing of the said humor ; as if necessary, open a vein, purge cum *Jalap. Merc. dul.* Procure sweat with Diaphoreticks : as *Aureum vite, Sulphur. Aur.* Diaphoret. Diureticks are not to be omitted. If it may be resolv'd, use this ; *R. farina fabar. ʒ iiij. Horde. ʒ j. coq. tan. rub. ad form. Catapl. postea admis.* *capl.* *pul. ros. flor. Cham. Melilot. ā ʒ s. ol. Ros. Cham. ā ʒ j. vitel. & alb. ovo. N j.* M. f. *capl.* Resolving Fomentations are here profitable. If these prevail not, incision is to be made, after put in a Tent arm'd with *unguent. digest.* upon it apply *Empl.*

*Empl. Basilic.* Let the incision be about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a finger breadth, and be kept open till all the water be evacuated. Some use to draw a string through the lower part of *Scrotum*. If the humour be gathered between the two membranes, that cover the stone, 'tis to be let out by incision (this Tumor is round) taking care of the stone. Sometimes it's enfolded in it's proper *cistia*, and is like another stone, which receives the same cure.

## CHAP. V.

*Pneumatocoele.*

Signes.

**A** Windy Rupture is known, in the the cod and sometimes the stones are much distended without weight or pain; 'tis suddenly ingendred, resisted touch: the cod being taken in the hand, the wind moves from place to place, with a sound, and the Yard is greater in one place then another. Cause, is wind bred there, or transmitted from the vicine intestines, and Belly: it's most familiar in Infants. Cure for internals, the same is to be used, as in Tumor *unios.* *lib. 1. Sect. 1.* Externals are, to foment *Chimom. Rut. Calamint. Origani* *salv. a M s. sem. bacc. laur. ass. sal.*

Cause.

Cure.

Fetus.

**A** pond  
out a  
hence  
lia; 'c  
in tha  
ly from  
thereof.  
to the  
change  
flesh b  
Cure.  
crease  
Doyers  
months

cul.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j. decoct. in lixiv. clar. p. for.  
After apply this Catapl. *Re, Stercor. bov.*  
*lb j. Sulphar. Cymia.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Mel. Com.*  
 *$\frac{3}{4}$  iij. Mis.* Apply it twice a day, *Em.*  
*plast. de ug. cum Merc.* is good; anoin-  
ting it *cum ol. Euphorb. & Sambuc.*  
*Emplast. de Melilot. & de hacc linc.* is  
excellent. *Observe*, incision in this is to  
be rejected.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Sarcocoele:*

**A** Fleishy Rupture is known by a hard *Signes*  
Tumor, unequal, rough, painful,  
ponderous, encreasing by degrees, with-  
out any Tumor afflicting the Groyn;  
hence distinguished from *Hern. int. fluss-*  
*lia*; 'tis most oft in the right Stone:  
in that nature drives the blood most fit-  
ly from the *Cava*, by the Seed-vessels  
thereof. *Cause*, is impure blood, flowing *Cause*.  
to the testicles and *Scrotum*; which is  
changed by degrees into a substance like  
flesh by Nature which is never idle.  
*Cure*. 'Tis to be repressed, or the en- *Cure*.  
crease to be prevented by Repellers and  
Driers, *pul. Rad. Aconitis* taken for many  
monthes hath cur'd. If this prevail not,

Section

Section is to be used. For which, first place the sick in a fit posture: if the string of the Testicle be small, make incision into *Scrotum*, to the Tumor; then separate it from the cord, thrusting a Needle with a strong thred through it, and having ty'd the *Didria*, cut it off; cauterizing that which is cut, and so bring forth the Rupture; if any portion remain, cut it off, otherwise it will come again; apply to the Wound and vicine parts *Repercussives*. If inflammation and pain happen, open a vein; Let the Patient rest five or six days; if it be *Schirrus*, there's neither heat nor pain present. If malign, there's a pricking pain.

---

**I**N  
Vein  
is th  
to the  
Purge  
pal. 3.  
Nigr.  
a vein  
are dry  
in a B  
(the wh  
Rupture  
cision.  
to be used  
scarcely  
stone.



CHAP. VII.

*Cirfocele vel Varicosa.*

IN this, the Vessels nourishing the  
stones are much dilated. *Signs.* The  
Veines are big and crooked, &c. *Cause,*  
is thick melancholy humours pour'd in-  
to the veines: *Cure* is very difficult. *Cure,*  
Purge melancholy *cum confect.* *Hamech.*  
*pul. Sust.* in *sero lact. extract.* *Helleb.*  
*Nigr.* are excellent: if need require, open  
a vein. Outwardly use such things as  
are drying: be sure the *Scrosum* be carried  
in a Bag that it may not hang down,  
(the which is to be observ'd in a fleshy  
Rupture) if they will not undergo in-  
cision. For *incision* the same method is  
to be used as in *ulcus varicosum*, but it can  
scarcely be done without hurt to the  
stone.

*Signs.*  
*Cause.*  
*Cure.*

## CHAP. VIII.

*Hernia Humoralis.*

Signs and  
Cause.

Cure.

Cataplif.

**T**His frequently falls out in *Lae Ventr.* and comes often to a great bignesse; 'tis generated from a confused mixture of many humors in the cod, or between the tunicles that cover the testicles; it may come by falls; if it continue long, it corrupts the testicles. *Cure.* It sometimes suppurates, and other while resolves. Purg- ing and bleeding are here necessary; vom- iting is good; outwardly apply a Cata- plasmie fram'd of white-wine, bean-flow- er, oyle of Roses, or of elder flowers, so that the whole may be two pound, to which adde oxymel.  $\frac{3}{4}$  5, 6, 7, or 8. and boyl it in to a body, or, *℞* *sarin. fabar. lb s. Herd. 3* iiij. *cum decoct. chamom. Melilot. & cymis* f Catap. *super. ignem. add. ol. Cham. And* pingued. *Analis ā 3 j. Sem. cymis 3 j* if it tend to suppuration, make your incision in the side of *scrotum*, and cure it *S. A.* Ob- serve, these oft become incurable *phallos* and therefore carefully to be handled.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

*De ani procidentia.*

**T**Is vulgarly call'd the falling out of the fundament ; 'tis the turning over, or out coming of the *intestinum Rectum*, caus'd by the loosnesse of the sphincter muscle, 'tis most common to children : Causes are too much straining, too much irritation to stool, as in Dysenteries and tenesmus, stroaks, cold, &c. Signes are needlesse. Cure, dyet is the same as in Dysentery; onely, take care it binde not the belly; for 'tis rather to be kept loose, if humors abound, and strength agree; purge gently, and open a vein. Externals, if it be swell'd, and there be pain, the gut is first to be fomented, before put up; the following cur'd one Mr. Winslow, and Mr. Broad. *Rx cham. & l. potius flor. ejusd. Myrtus malvatic. It is macerent. per. hor. usam & alteram super. carbon. leno igne;* let the *Anus* be fomented with linen stuphs, as hot as can be suffer'd; after which the finger being lapt in linen, put it up; the patient lying with his head low and hips high; when 'tis up, apply a sponge dipt in the said fomentation, and wrung forth, to the *Anus*, hot; and sit upon it, or, *Rx fl. & flor. verbasco. alb. flor. Melilot. rad.*

Causes.

Fetus.

& sol: *Althea*, ā *Mj. sem. lini.* & *sangu.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. coq. in latt. vac. rec. emull. use it as the former; after put it up, being anointed cum ol. *Mirtin.* & *laan*, and bestrew it cum alb. *Grac.* which is excellent: or, *R* ros. rub. cortic. granat. Nuc.

*Pul.*

*Cupress. mastic. croc. Myrt. & plum.* ā  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *M. f. pul. subtilis.* if necessary after put up, an astringent cataplasme may be used, as, *R* *farin. volut.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *lanc. drac. bol. Armach. rad. vno gls. Major.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij.

*Cataplas.*



*Mis. & cum alb. ovor. parumque vni m.* & f. catapl. Observe in putting of it up.  
 1. Let the patient draw up his breath.  
 2. When 'tis up, let it be diligently wip'd.  
 3. Let there be a swath about his middle, that so a ligature may be brought betwixt his legs, having under it the sponge.  
 4. When the patient goes to stool, if he can let him stand, and take heed of too much straining.

CHA

T  
 ly, by  
 ligame  
 Signes  
 Hypoga  
 the w  
 ring;  
 there r  
 some w  
 ing; th  
 its deg  
 est deg  
 and hea  
 vultus. C  
 ruption o  
 may be  
 falls, leg  
 rying of g  
 of the be  
 violent n  
 men, vi  
 or second  
 speedily  
 sometimes  
 relaxation

CHAP. X.

*De uteri procidentia.*

**T**He hanging out of the womb, either into its orifice, or without the belly, by reason of solution in unity of its ligaments, gives it this denomination. *Signes.* Signes general are pain of the loyns, Hypogastrium, pudend. *as sacrum*, to which the womb is ty'd: these are in the beginning; after they vanish, from custom, and there remains only the sense of a troublesome weight, and hinderance in walking; the special signes are according to its degrees of falling down; if the greatest degree, it hangs much out, and pain, and heat is more; if lesser, it appears in *causes.* *causes.* is, either the relaxation, or rupture of the ligaments: *their breaking* may be from all violent causes, as blows, falls, legs, too hard labour, lifting or carrying of great burdens, violent compression of the belly, vehement and long cough, violent neezing, especially in breeding women, violent pulling forth of the birth, or *secundine*, &c. and in this the ill comes speedily, afflicts with greater pain, and sometimes theres an afflux of blood: there relaxation may be from long catarrhs, various

rious crudities sent from the whole body to the womb; hence women which labour long of the whites, especially if old, were troubled with it; this also happens by external causes, as the often use of baths, especially if in cold water, the aire being South and moist, especially if breeding; too humid aliments, too much drinking, idleness, long sleep, &c. which begets pituitous humors, and may hasten their flux to the womb. *Progn.* the affect in it self is not dangerous; yet filthy and troublesome, hindring a free walking, conception and convenient purging of the menses; yet sometimes it may inferre death, if pain, fever, or other grievous symptoms happen. Sometimes also 'tis corrupted from the distemper of the aire; and from violent impulsion a gangreen may be caused, which may require the amputation of the part; if it be new and not much out, 'tis easily cur'd; otherwise if old and fallen much out; its more easily cur'd in young than in the elder; if the ligaments be broken, its incurable. *Cure* consists, 1. In putting it up in its proper place; where more, if there be inflammation, it's first to be removed. 2. If tum'd from the impulsion of the cold aire, it's to be fomented with a decoction, wherein is boyl'd emollient and discussive herbs. 3. The faeces and winde stuffing the guts, are to be removed by injecting a glyster. 4. Before putting up its to be fomented and anointed with glutinative and astringent fomentations and ointments; to put it up, lay her

*Progn.*

*Cure.*

on her back, with her hips up, her legs drawn backwards; and knees spread abroad; then anoint it, after put it up, if you can, with your hands; if not, let there be fitted a cork to the capacity of the womb, and its neck, either in an oval or ponal figure, which is to be covered with, either wax and mastick, or bees wax alone; there's to be a strong thread drawn through it; these are to be put in, and with them put up the womb; they may serve 1000. times, it being put up, keep her quiet in bed, with her legs acrossle; for 8. or 10. dayes, you may apply the following bag, which of it self cur'd. *Rx* fol. plantag. salic. maspilor. quercia. prun. silvest. sumit. Rub. rojar. ā Mj. rad. Torment. consolid. Major. bistort. ā 3j. balast. nuc. cupres. ā 3s. sem. an. f. 3js. incidant. & contad. omnia grasso modo pro sacculo intertexto; 'tis to be applied hot three or four times a day: inwardly use astringents and strengtheners, as, *Rx* rad. Tapse. barbat. 3ij. fol. myrti sem. psilinae. domestic. ā 3j. raser. c. c. 3s. ciner. carch. 3j. coralli sub. 3ij. f. pul. dos. 3j. cum vino austro. Only take heed it be not given in the time of the courses; and like care is to be had to keep the belly open; it may be used for twelve or fifteen dayes; purging in the mean time to remove the antecedent cause is to occurre; after, if necessary, a decoction of gualtheria may be used for three weeks every morning to cause sweat: several men have had their several devices to get it up. *Zacutus*

by

*Sacculus.*

*Pul.*



- by tying a mouse to the womans thigh unknown, and so by the fright the womb was reduc'd; after he used *Empl. contra rupt.*
- *Kedericus* by making as if he would have apply'd a red hot iron to the lapsed womb; which prevail'd. If after all it cannot be cur'd, but it grows black and stinking, bind as much as is necessary, and cutting it off, sear it with a cautery; this may be without danger; after cure it *S. A.*

## CHAP. XI.

*De oculi Procidencia.*

Signs and  
Causes.

Cure.

**T**HIS is when the eye struts out beyond its orbit; or is so fallen forth, that the eye lids cannot cover it. Signs are needless. Causes are, either outward, as blows, inflammation from strangling, hard labour, &c. or inward, as resolution of the nerves, or muscles, or some tumor. Cure, first the eye is to be put into its place; if that cannot be, is to be remov'd. Secondly, its to be kept thereby binding it up, applying stupra in a decoction of flues, which I have try'd or, *Rx sol. cupress. 3s. flor. cham. 3ij. The Mast. c. ā 3j. f. faccul. in aq. malv.* Observe, a defensative is to be apply'd to the forehead. And secondly, be sure, in this and the other, forget not fitting general evacuations, as also in this particular.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

*Paracentosis.*

I Had almost forgot this operation, I mean as it refers to that species of the dropsy call'd *Ascites*; by ancients and others it hath a more general extent, even to apertions in other parts, yea, from all punctions, whether by needle, incision knife, &c. Before we come to set down this operation, we shall as concisely as may be treat something of that disease by which 'tis occasioned, to wit a dropsy; of this there's two sorts; one *universal*, which is in or over the whole body; the other *particular*, being onely in one part. Of the universal there's three kinds, 1. *Anasarca*. 2. *Tympanitis*. And, 3. *Ascites*. The first of these call'd also *Leucophlegmatia*, is when a phlegmatick humor is disseminated through the whole body, whence the body is swolne and white; it usually begins in the feet and legs; the beginning of this is call'd *Cachexia*, or ill habit, as being the first degree of the former; the two latter are both of the belly. The *Tympanie* is call'd the dry dropsy, produced from wind shut up in the cavity of the belly, whence it being stretched out like a drum, whence it takes its denomination,

O

being

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

being struck with your hand sounds like it. Yet sometimes this wind is only in the cavities of the intestines; this is to be observed, that this wind for most part is mix'd with water; as in *Ascites* the water is mix'd with winde, they being nam'd from what predominates; but if winde and water be equal, we doubt what to call it. *Ascitis*, which is our special business, is a distention of the belly, from a watery serous salt humor in the capacity of the belly. Sometimes in this both the coods, thighs, legs, and feet swell; yea, sometimes it begins at the feet, and so ascends to the belly; and which is observable, this aqueous humor is not contain'd in the cavity, but in certain bladders growing to the parts of the lower belly; hence its probable the apertion, although well performed, there hath come forth neither winde nor water; by almost all Physicians, new or old, a cold liver hath been given as the cause of every dropsey; 'tis true in *Anasarca*, but in the other two 'tis questionable, both experience and reason evincing the contrary; for as livers have been found sound in those dying of dropseys, there can no sufficient reason be given why that serosity bred in the liver should be sent to the belly, and not to other parts; that it may be produced from a hot distemper of the liver, hath been asserted by several, who on that account having used cooling means, have succeeded in the cure; yet *Zacutus* after his discussing the cause of this distention concludes

Causes.

concludes thus, that the internal immediate cause is the coldness of the liver; all those are the mediate causes, which may diminish the native heat, as the inflammation and scirrhus of the liver, yea and hardness of the spleen; for it greatly attracting melancholy humor, procures a cold tumor of the liver; on this account the dropsy may be from suppression of accustomed evacuations, as hemorrhoids and courses, or their too much flowing; amongst external causes are numbred thick air, too much drinking, either of wine or cold water; means crass, cold and melancholy: By what hath been presented, the causes may easily be gathered; we come to a more particular discovery of those things that must be discoverers to us of *Anasarca*; there's swelling, not onely of belly, thighs, and legs; but also of hands, breast, face, yea and whole body; and wheresoever you thrust your finger, it will pit and leave the impress; the colour of the skin is pale and earthy, the flesh soft and loose, the urin thin and white, breathing difficult, and sometimes a lingering fever. In a *Tympany* the belly struck, sounds like a drum; the bulk of the belly is lesse burdensome then in *Ascites*; formerly there were pains about the navel and reins; when the sick lies with his face upwards, his belly remains hard and stretched forth, nor doth it turn aside when he turneth himself. In *Ascites* the belly is great, swel'd & broad; if you press its sides, you will easily hear a noise of water, as also when the sick turns from one

Signes.

side to another, and when the whole belly as it were lies on that side, then the feet and privities swell, the higher parts grow lesse, the urine is little and thick, and sometimes red; in the increase there's difficulty of breasting, especially when the sick lies down; therefore they are forced to stand or sit most usually; thirst is troublesome, and at last a constant lingering fever from corruption of the water, which at length corrupts all the bowels swimming therein.

Progn.

Prognost. every dropsey is dangerous and hard to be cur'd, and the more by how much the elder; *Anasarca* more easie then the two other, and they are more dangerous one then another, according to their causes; for if *Asites* be from hardnesse of the liver, or some internal parts ulcerated, 'tis more dangerous then a Tympany; but if from drinking too much water, or new obstructions, 'tis lesse dangerous; if from the hardnesse of the spleen, lesse dangerous then from the hardnesse of the liver. 'Tis more easily cur'd in servants then in freemen, in countrey-men then in noblemen; if the sick have sound bowels and strength, eat and concoct well, and be not sick after, breath freely, have no pain, cough, or thirst, their tongue grow not rough, so much as in his sleep; if medicines presently purge urin, change according to diet, and be not faint, curable; a strong diarrhea in the beginning of an *Anasarca*, or at least before the disease be old, or strength weakened, it cures; otherwise 'tis dangerous. Spots or impostumes on the legs, if cur'd and

and relapse, deadly; if in a Tympany they piss by drops, or it happens in a Melancholy, ill.

The Cure consists in the evacuation of the matter, removing the cause producing the matter, and strengthening the bowels, especially the liver. The evacuation is to be made either by meanes Physicall or Chirurgical; the Physicall are first purgers, as *rubarb. mechoacan, jalap, juice of oris mix'd with honey or muna, Troches of Mirrb, gambogia, extract. bel. b. Nigr. Mercur. vita, as also Q dule. extract. Esul. urur. Ebul. Zacus. Confer. ex Brion. ejusdem.* 2. Diureticks, as *pul. terrest. verm. 3 j. cum decoct. Asparag. juice of chervill.* given to 3 ij. every morning, spirit of salt, Tatar. and vitriol given in opening decoctions in a due dose; this lee following is excellent;  
**Rx**, *Ciner. flupic. fabar. pampin. a 3 j. genest. absinth a 3 ij. sal. (raxia. 3 ijs. rad. sassip. incis. 3 s. fol. Major. rarisim. a 11 s. f. infus. in uis. alb. 16 iij. 24. bor. deind. colent. ad. claritat. Rx lxxv. prescript. 3 iij. syr. de lemon. de s. rad. a 3 ij. Mus. f. haust. b's in die sumend. super. bib. vis. raph. 3 iij. 3. Sweaters; which although alwayes good in *Anasarca*, yet may hurt in Tympany and *Ascites*, when they are from a dry liver, which is very usual, besides that common impossibility to them to sweat; yet if the liver be not dry, sweats are good in all dropseys, especially when they decline; those good are *Antimon. diaphoretic.* especially that made of that call'd the butter of *Antimony*; the decoction of *Guaiacum. Sudorific.**



*dausic. Rutand. ex bac. junip. syr. Ambros.*  
*Thriac. cum ol. sulphur.* without there's to  
 be used fomentations, Cataplasmas, and em-  
 plasters, as also liniments; but of all these  
 elsewhere, besides those in watery Tumors;  
 for a Catap. this is highly commended. *R.*  
*roots of wild cow-cumbers well bruised, and*  
*steeped 24. houres in vinegar of squills R.*  
*clarifi'd honey two pints; mix and lay*  
*them to the consistence of a Cret;* in the  
 add of the powder of Cummin-seed, and make  
 an Emplaster for the belly to be renewed ev-  
 ery day.

Chyrurgical meanes, the most common  
 Paracentesis about which there hath been  
 some contest for and against it; yet now  
 all 'tis concluded safe if judiciously and  
 warily performed; and although the e-  
 vacuation procur'd by making incision in  
 the cavity of the belly be most in use, yet  
 have other wayes been used to evacuate the  
 peccant matter, to wit, Cauteries and fu-  
 rifications, and some before they have made  
 incision, have to make way thereto, first  
 apply'd a potential Cautery, and after that  
 the actual; and as it hath been performed  
 several wayes, so also in various parts, as  
 Navel, Scrotum, &c. yet all these have  
 the usual name; 'tis to be performed in  
 Ascites onely, or in others when mixed with  
 water; also when the Tumor comes to a  
 notable magnitude in a short time, and  
 medicines will not help, whilst strong  
 yet firme, when there's no fever, and  
 the belly, or ulcer in the lungs, when the  
 body is not much emaciated, and ap-  
 pears sufficient.



yet flourishing; otherwise 'tis vainly attempted. The places whereon 'tis to be perform'd, are, 1. Below the navil three or four fingers breadth on the right side, if fault be in the liver; on the left, if in the spleen and as many fingers breadth from the middle of the belly, or at the side of the right muscle, but not upon the *Listæ Albi*, nor upon the nervous parts of the rest of the muscles; if it be to be made on the right side, let him lie on the left side, and so contrary; the place being diligently marked with ink; this done, let the skin of the belly with the fleshy panicle under it, be taken up and incised; after that, the skin incised being forced as much as may be up towards the stomach, make a small apertion into the cavity of the belly, not hurting the Gall or Guts; after which is to be put in a little pipe of the thicknesse of a goose quill, and half a fingers length made of gold, silver, lead; the point of it is to be round and smooth, with foure or more small holes; that part without is to have broad lips or edges, in which there's to be two holes, on each side one, that it may so be bound about the body, that it cannot be moved without the Surgeons pleasure; in the top you are to put in a piece of sponge, which you are to take forth when you go to evacuate the water, which let not be too much at a time: draw not the pipe out of the wound till a full intended evacuation hath been made; remember the pipe must be somewhat crooked; having drawn out sufficient water, remove the pipe, and

cure the place *S. A.* Whilst evacuation is making, have regard of the sick's diet, and corroborate the bowels; some without taking up the skin, make an apertion through all with a very small incision knife, or a lancet, and then order it as before. The second place is the navil, and if nature seem to put out that way, 'tis most profitable; of this you may see many observations brought by *Laurencius*, *Hildanus*, and others; this may be attempted when they strut out or swell; so that by pressing of it you may perceive there is water in it; to perform this, first you must cast a running knot about the navil; at your pleasure you may straiten the hole or passage; then with a sharp pointed Nail or bodkin, you must pierce the skin in the very middle of the knot of the navil, and after put a pipe into the wound; let out the water some and some, by degrees. The third is by uction, and this is perform'd on divers parts, as upon the region of the stomach, liver, spleen, lower belly and navil: other apply four about the navil, one upon the stomach, upon the liver, and one upon the spleen, two upon the back, upon the vertebrae, whereof one answers the middle of the breast, the other the stomach, and other upon the scrotum; sometimes an incision there onely hath been successful, which should have been remembred before; some have succeeded by only applying them to the thighs: onely take heed you go not too deep, especially in those about the

navil. Som: have thought its much more  
safe to scarific the skinne of the whole  
belly, then to make incision, all which  
I leave to the discretion of those, that  
may be employed in such work: Thus  
have we dispatcht the second branch of  
things superfluous by evant.

---

Of

SECT.





## SECT. III.

## CHAP. I.

*Amputation.*

Signs.

**D**ismembring is a dreadful operation; a part may be subjected to it notwithstanding the diligence of the Chirurgion; which being Spacelated, must necessarily be amputated, lest life for want thereof be removed. *Sphacelus* is the perfect mortification of a part, invading not only the most soft, but also the bones. Signs are: if you cut the part, 'tis senseless; the flesh is cold, flabby, black, smelling like dead Carcasses: you may separate the skin from the flesh, there flows from it a viscid, green or blackish matter. Only mind these cautions: First, they may say they have sense, when there's none, if they see you incise. Secondly, Motion may remain, by reason that the heads of the muscles are not affected, and

yet the part may be fit for this operation, which is not to be delay'd : but where is the place in which dismembring must be made ? 'Tis either in the sound, or corrupt part : if the first, which is in most frequent use, and most secure, 'tis to be done if possible, a hands breadth above the *Sphæctus*, unless it be in the foot ; and then although it pass not the Ankle, yet dismember four or five fingers breadth below the Knee. But how is this to be performed ? As to this consider, *first*, what's to be done before : *secondly*, In ; *thirdly*, After the Operation. For the *first*, The Body is to be prepared with good Dyet ; as yelks of Eggs, Bread dipt in Muscadine, it having been tossed. If it be necessary, and time permit, which is very seldom, use purging, but especially thrice a day administer Cordials, as  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. of the following :  
*R. Lap. bezar. o's de corn. Cer. pp. ā*  
*gr. vj. Cer. C. pp. ʒ ij. Marg. op ʒ j.*  
*consist. Alter. ʒ js. aq. Cinam. ʒ j. un-*  
*glas. calend. ā ʒ js. Syr. de succ. carib.*  
*ʒ j. M.* *Secondly*, Have in readinesse two Saws, in case one should break, a good dismembring Knife, an incision Knife, three or four Flannel Roulers five or six yards long : three great stitching Needles, large Baulsters, some lesse : Pledgets of Tow, great and lesse ; Dorsels and Buttons of several sorts : a large Bawl with ashes ; Water and Vinegar, Bladders, a Sachel for the member, which prohibits blood, drawes up the Muscles, and keeps the Saw from the flesh. These being in readinesse,

*Pat. Cordials.*

draw.

draw up the muscles with a strong hand, and make your *Ligature* hard, which is to be aided with a strong mans hands to ingirt the part, especially pressing hard on the place of the great Vessels. This done, with your dismembring Knife, speedily cut the flesh round about to the bone; if it be in the Leg or below the Elbow, divide the flesh betwixt the *Fossiles* with your incision Knife, after with the back of it remove the *Periostium*, and then with your Saw take off the Bone as near the flesh as you can. If the party be plethoric and strong, let it bleed a little, after stay it, which is done three ways: first, by *Powders*, causing an *Eschar*; as *Rx*, equal parts of Vinegar and unslake-Lime; file the first to Powder, and reduce both to the form of an Oyntment, with the whites of Eggs, and the hair of a Hare small cut; Or, *Rx*, *farin. vult.*  $\overline{3}$  vj. *saug.* *drac.* *Thur.*  $\overline{a}$   $\overline{3}$  j *bol.* *Arm. orient.* *Tor.* *sigil.*  $\overline{a}$   $\overline{3}$  s. *sypp.*  $\overline{3}$  js. *ranar.* *aqua.*  $\overline{3}$  ij. *Majc. cran.* *human.*  $\overline{3}$  j. *pul. lepar.*  $\overline{3}$  ij. *minutiss. incisor.*  $\overline{3}$  ij. *pul. alb. ova.* *fo. canicular. exsiccat.* *spum. Maris.* *spong.* *torrefact.*  $\overline{a}$   $\overline{3}$  j *M. f.* *pul. subtilis.* To use these or others, take four of the greatest Buttons made of Tow, and moistned in vinegar and water, and arm them; these are to be apply'd to the great Vessels: on which speedily apply a thick band made of Tow, as before, and spread with a Restrictive: this is to be fit for the dismembred part. An other made after the same manner, but so much larger, and

*Pul. Asiri.*  
*Et. Hildan.*

reach one inch or two over every side round, is to be laid on that. Upon these draw your Bladder, and on it make a Ligature near the top an inch broad; Over all these lay a double linnen cloth, (observe to have Burtons ready to apply to the places where the blood appears, especially if you use not the Bladder) Then with your Roulers bind up the member, and so blood is staid. Some after the Ligature above the incision is loosed, only apply the beds first dip in *Oxyrat.* after in whites of Eggs, and then strew them with abundance of Powder. After all, apply this Defensative; *R. bol. Arm. alb. sang. drac. Mastlic. gyp. Defens. ju. ā ʒj. al. ros. Myrtin. ā ʒj. alb. sur. Nij. acer. q. s. f. unguent. in Martia.* If the Leg be amputated, apply it above the Knee; if the Hand, to the Elbow, &c. On these let all your Roulers be wet in *Oxyra.* and stir them not till the second or third day, unlesse to remove the Defensative. The second way to stay bleeding, is by the Actual Cauteries, which are alwayes to be in readinesse: apply them to the mouths of the Vessels, (having cleansed them from clotted blood) once or twice at the most. The third way is stitching, which is both troublesome and dangerous, and almost altogether rejected. For the second dressing, have in readinesse Staphs of white Wine, and a decent Rouler; with the staphs moisten those applications which are on, that they may be the easier removed;



Unguent.

mov'd; which being done, besprinkle the Vessels with the Restrictives, applying on them three or four Pledges arm'd, with white of Eggs dipt in the Ponder upon those: to the rest of the Wound use

unguent. digest. in Wounds by Gun-shot.

Or, R<sup>e</sup>, Tereb. in aq. plantag. lot.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ol. Ros. Amygd. d.  $\frac{2}{3}$  j. gum. Elem. dissol. cum pradis. ol. & colat.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Or.

$\frac{3}{4}$  j. Mis. f. unguent. add. utel. v.

Observe, First, Unless pain be much, dress not till the third day. Secondly,

Be sure to remove things gently. Thirdly,

If the bed next the Wound stick, remove it not till the third dressing. Fourthly,

Remove the Defensative every day: as also anoint the whole part cum ol. Ros. or Myrtin. Fifthly,

The former Unguents are to be used till there be digestion. Sixthly,

Besprinkle the Vessels with the Restrictives to prevent bleeding. After Di-

gestion, mundific with this: R<sup>e</sup>, *ung. ex A-*  
*pio. Hild.*

apii secd. Arnogl. Major. Rut.  $\frac{2}{3}$  ij.

Mel. ros.  $\frac{1}{2}$  j. coq. ad consistent. Sy. m

admist. forin. lupinor. pul. rad. Aristol.

tund. Angelic. Vincetox. Thetiac.  $\frac{1}{2}$  j.

Mundific.

aq. vita  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. M. f. unguent. Or,

Tereb. lot. in vin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. pul. rad. Al.

rot. Irid. florent. farin. bord.  $\frac{2}{3}$  ij.

Mel. Ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. aq. vita  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Thetiac.  $\frac{1}{2}$  j.

M. f. Mundific. At the dressings, en-

vour to draw the skin and Muscles to-

gether by degrees, that so the bone may

be covered; 'tis to be done with the

Suture. The Plaister is to be apply'd

four fingers breadth from the lips of the Wound

round about the member, which afterward you may stitch; the *Empl. glutin. vid. part. 1. Sect. 3. Chap. 1.* Instead of it you may use *Empl. de pel. Ariet.* Sometimes the matter is so much, that it loosens the Plaster. To remedy which use this; *Rx, rad. Aristol. rotund. penced. Irid. florent. cortic. pin. lig. guaiac. ā 3 s. M. fiat q; pul. subtilis.* strow of it upon the Ulcer once or twice a day: it dries without biting, and will procure the scaling of the bone, which will be within thirty or forty dayes. If proud flesh arise, either use this, *Rx, Alum. ust. 3 ij. Lap. Caliminas. plumb. ust. cerus. ā 3 j. vitriol. calcia. 3 s. M. f. pul.* Or else *unguent. Egypt.* apply'd hot, which I have try'd; Lay another Pledget upon it, and dress it up, letting it continue for 48 hours. The next dressing, use only dry lint; this takes away also the great sensibility of the ulcer. After Cicatr. cum *Empl. Pul. de Cerus. coct. defecant. rub. Diamph. &c.* Fingers and Toes spacelated, are best remov'd with Chizels, or rather cutting Mallets, with which also superfluous fingers may be taken off.

*Pul. Catag. Hildan.*

## CHAP. II.

*Amputation in the corrupt part.*

**T**His is that second way mention'd before : 'Tis only to be performed when the *Sphacellus* hath taken up it's limits, or moves exceeding slowly. For, as purging may be admitted, so also larger preparation for the operation may be used. 'Tis thus performed : Having your Instruments ready, with cauterizing iron, both broad and round, and all other things saving *Restrictives* ; let two strong men hold both parts of the member very steady : and dismember as above, as near the sound part as you can, but not too near. After the member is taken off, cut away as much of the dead flesh as you can, superficially running over the rest with *Cautery* ; also therewith heat the end of the bone : after make *fomentation* for an hour with a good *Lixivum* ( as in *Colic* greens ) not too hot : which being done, apply woollen *Stuphs* warm to the part, and so bind it up. The second dressing is like, cutting off the dead *Sloughs* and *Siffers*, forgetting not to heat the bone : thus do till the putrid flesh fall, after

A  
exere  
Synp  
which  
of the  
mours  
ber, o  
Sympt  
strengt  
mation,  
vulsion,  
new.  
dispatch  
Wounds  
refer'd.  
and Fev  
ply Def

dress it S. A. In this you are to be watch-  
full least an Hemorrhage steal upon you,  
for which be provided, as in the former  
Chapter. I conceive, if the dead flesh was  
touched *cum spur. Sulphur.* and after bath-  
ed *cum aq. vitæ in q. infund. Aloe. & Myrrh.*  
it would do better, and be less dangerous,  
*vid. Gangreen.*

### CHAP. III.

#### *Symptomes following Ampu- tation.*

**A**S care is to be had in preparing the  
body for the operation, so 'tis to be  
exercised in preventing and removing those  
Symptomes that may follow *amputation* :  
which may arise either from disobedience  
of the Patient, conflux of blood and hu-  
mour to the part, magnitude of the mem-  
ber, or carelesness of the Chirurgeon. The  
Symptomes are, swooning, dejection of  
strength, Hemorrhage, fear, pain, inflam-  
mation, apostume, watching, phrensy, con-  
vulsion, and gangreen, and Sphacelus a-  
new. Most of these have already been  
dispatch, as in Symptomes following  
Wounds and Tumors, whether you are  
refer'd. If a Tumor, pain, inflammation  
and Fever conspire, purge and bleed, ap-  
ply Defensatives to the stump, and anoint  
the

the whole member with this ; *Rx*, d. *res.*  
*far. Myrtid. Aneth. lumbic. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *M.* Lo  
 this and all applications be hot : for it pro-  
 cures *pus*, mollifies the skin, easeth pain,  
 and mitigates rigor. For convulsions and  
 distentions, *unguent. Anodin.* is to be ap-  
 ply'd, and on it this Cataplasm, which easeth  
 pain wonderfully : *Rx*, *Medul. pan.*  
*lb j. coq. in lact. vacc. ad form. Catapl.*  
*deind. admisc. ol. Amygd. d. vitel. ovi. a*  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *butyr. recent. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *croc. a* j. *vit.*  
*ovi. N ij.* apply it hot. An Anodine fo-  
 mentation may be this : *Rx*, *flor. Cham.*  
*M. lilot. ros. rub. absinth. a* *M s. rad. Al-*  
*bica*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *sem. Anis. sanagr. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *inciden.*  
*omnia in multas partes & coq. in lac. vacc.*  
 In this dip Sponges and apply to the pain'd  
 part : when that's cold, apply another. If  
 these prevail not, then give inwardly this :  
*Rx*, *Syr. de papav. a* j. *aq. lactuc. po-*  
*pav. alb. & buglos. aq. Cinnam. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *co-*  
*fect. Alter. a* js. *M. f. pot.* Give it in  
 hours after Supper. If it tend to suppu-  
 ration, apply this : *Rx*, *Medul. pan. alb. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
*rad. albica a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *pul. sem. lin. sang. a*  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *fic. N vj. cum decoct. rad. Albea*  
*S. A. Catapl. add. in fine butyr. rec. may*  
*porcin. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. *vit l. ovi. N ij.* *co-*  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  js. *M.* apply it hot. It easeth pain, in-  
 hastneth suppuration ; when the Abscess  
 is broken, handle it *S. A.* If the inflamma-  
 tion fall to a Gangreen, for cure, see  
*Chap. de Gangr.* For watching, unquietness  
 and delirium, Anodins are fit ; if they pre-  
 vail not, *Narcoticks* must be used, both  
 Potions, Fomentations and Unguents ;

Catapl.  
Anod.

Foetus  
Anod.

Pot. Anod.

Catapl. A-  
nod. &  
maior.

all the cure let the Dyet be of good nourishment. Glysters of that quality are to be injected, *vid. prax. Medic.* Because there hath been mention'd *succ. lumbric. & Rana. prepar.* receive their preparations. For the first: Take the fattest Earthworms, *Succ. lumbric. Terr.* which first wash in water, then in wine; cut them in small pieces, and put them in a pot, which stop with paste, and put it into an Oven with bread, and draw them with it; after it's cold, open it, strain the liquor, and reserve it for use. 'Tis to be made fresh every other day, for it quickly corrupts, especially in Summer. But the following may seem better; Take the Worms clenfed and cut as before, put them in a large pot; to them put a good quantity, *ex al. Amygd. d. & water.* after resolve them on hot ashes: after strain it hard, and keep it for use. This is good for particular Atrophies, Gangreen from dry distemper, and roborates the Nerves. For the second, Take water-frogs, *Preparatio Ranaum.* hang them in the top of a still all hook'd for the said purpose, so that they touch not the bottom, lest they be burnt to coals, and the water acquire an ill smell. Let the water be drawn off by a gentle fire, which reserve: *Ap. Rana. facultas.* for 'tis excellent in malign and cancerous Ulcers, *Polipus*, *Ozena*, and other ulcers of the privities and Seat; extinguisheth inflammations, and corrects malignity: the fire is not to be put out till all the frogs are dry'd, and no water comes; only let that which comes forth, towards the latter end be reserv'd in another Glass; for having a worse smell, it's not so fit in ulcers

*CINERUM*  
*Rex. facul-*  
*lat.*

of the mouth and nose. The frogs thus dry'd are to be laid abroad on a hot stone, and burnt to very white ashes. This doth not only prevail to stanch blood, but cleareth and mundifies all malign and foul ulcers, if strowed thereon, as also cometh malignity.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Extirpation of Cancers*

*When re-*  
*moveable.*

*How re-*  
*mov'd.*

**C**ANCEROUS Tumors and Ulcers possessing various parts, with their signes, causes, &c. have been dispatched in their proper Chapters. *Cancers* themselves with the parts they possess, may be the subject of this operation, as those in the breast, &c. But here it may be demanded, when extirpation will not be admitted? To not to be performed where the Cancer hath taken too deep rooting: as if it enter into the orbit of the Eye, so far, as the root cannot be come at. It entered in the mouth, and withall possesseth most part of the face; when it hath made its passage into the capacity of the Breast, or adheres so close that it cannot be separated. Also, if great, and in the arm-pits, deep in the Fundament, near the mouth of the Womb, inside of the Thigh, and if they are removed two wayes, either by



Cautick or Incision. If by the fist, it may be done, if superficial, *cum A. senec. sub-*

lim, or the oyl mixed with the oyl of Ro-

ses; or use the following which may be

effectual, though deep: *Rx, aq. fer. 3j.*

*sublim. crud. 3 iij. sal. ammoniac. 3 ij.*

*A. senec. 3 j. posatur in alembic. & distil.*

*ad fœcitatem; add. acct. distil. ut rum donec*

*nūctis ad pastam consistentiam redeat.*

'Tis this to be applyed: first, wash the Cancer

with linnen cloths dipt in hot Wine, rub-

bing it hard: after having a Plaister spread

of the paste on a double cloth, not alto-

gether so big as the Tumor, apply it, and

let it remain there twenty four hours; this

causeth an *Eschar* bigger then the Medi-

cine, which brings away the cancer: after

one it *S. A.* The Author acknowledgeth

it produceth several Symptomes, yet such

as are beneficial, as Fevers, vomiting,

flux of the belly, and urin for two or

three dayes: with this he cur'd two. The

second way is by incision, which although

it may be proper in ulcerated Cancers, yet

more in such Tumors. And this may be

done either by incision first, and then cau-

terized, or else both together, or by inci-

sion with application of Restrictives, which

is good, although the other be more pro-

per, because the Cautery bridles more the

malignity of the matter; as also if any

small portion of the Cancer remain, it

may come to fall with the *Eschar*. Your

Cautery is to be fitted to the part you ex-

cise: if the Cancers be small and not

ulcerated, are loose, and be freed on every

side

Incision.

**АРОЗЕНЕ.**

side from the flesh: then the third way may  
serve. But observe, before these opera-  
tions, the body is to be prepar'd with  
ting *Apozemes* or magistral *Syrups*, dissolved  
in suitable waters: after purge, and then  
sweat, reiterate purging, and if neces-  
sary, open a vein, and apply the *Leeches*.  
Your *Apozeme* may be the following: *R.*  
*rad. buglos. asparag. cicbor. & acetos. ʒij.*  
*cortic. median. fraxin. & Tamaris. ʒij.*  
*fol. Agrimon. cetrach. capit. Vener. castan.*  
*cicbor. sumac. lupulor. buglos. & berg. ʒij.*  
*M. j. sem. 4. frug. major. anis. & fenn. ʒij.*  
*ʒij. murr. corinth. ʒij. sem. mel. &*  
*polix. q. rec. ʒij. spithim. ʒij. q. rec.*  
*trach. & Khaw. elect. scorum infus.*  
*cum cinam. ʒij. mac. & caryoph. ʒij.*  
*flor. ʒij. Card. a p. 1. coq. in aq. ad quater.*  
*quumq. in colat. distil. Syr. de cast.*  
*camp. cum rheo. & rosar. solut. ʒij.*  
*Apoz. clarificatum & aromat. ʒij. succ.*  
*citri. p. 4. dosibus matutinis. After three*  
*dayes, you may take for five or six dayes*  
*more a dose of the Apoze me without*  
*purgers, or Syrups, in the morning,*  
*at four in the afternoon. In the interim*  
*open a vein on the left arm, and apply*  
*Leeches: and purge again either with*  
*Apoze me, or as in cancerous Tumors*  
*Ulcers cum extract. Hollib. Nig. ʒij.*  
*for fourteen dayes sweat cum Aur. vitæ*  
*Sulphur. Aurat. diaphor. vel Bezar. ʒij.*  
*Or, R. lign. cassos. opt. lign. guaiac.*  
*sarsapar. ʒij. cinam. ʒij. p. 4. in*  
*poculum stanneum aut terr. & assid.*  
*Clar. ʒij. claudatur quam diligenter.*

ca. malida primis, deind. liro ne quid ex-  
 puit; tandem f. decoct. per hor. 6 vel 8 in  
 dupl. vase; non autem illico apericulum est  
 ponendum, sed expectandam donec per se sit  
 refrigeratiss. dos.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiii. twice a day: after  
 which purge again. The Body thus prepa-  
 red, make in readinesse Pledgers, Boul-  
 sers, Roulers, Needles, astringent Powders, or  
 Caneries, as you resolve to operate; if you  
 are to excise some or all the parts, take  
 hold of it, either with your left hand, or  
 forceps for that purpose made round in  
 compass, and presently dispatch it; which  
 done, speedily apply your Cautey, having  
 as much as time and strength gives leave,  
 press'd forth the blood which lyes in the  
 unity'd veines: 'Tis thought better to  
 cut it off and cauterize together, which  
 may be performed with a Knife purposely  
 made and heated red hot, (which is also  
 useful in dismemb'ring) after which dress  
 it up with Anodine Medicines, and such as  
 ease the fall of the Eschar. Anoint all  
 the parts cum ol. ros. & Mytil. You may  
 know the Cancer is eradicated, if after  
 the eschar is fallen, quitters become lau-  
 dable, pain and Symptomes be allay'd,  
 and the flesh grows like the grains of  
 Pomgranates. In those smal, first divide  
 the skin, after separate it from the Can-  
 cer; as also the parts to which the cancer  
 adheres, either with your Knife, or rather  
 with your fingers; and if you can, so also  
 pull it out; or else passe a Needle through  
 it, and cut it out. If done by your fin-  
 gers, you will more certainly know whe-  
 ther

ther all be removed or no: after removed either way, apply *pul. restrict.* *℞. seris. volat.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *bal. Arm.* *seil.* a  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *pul. alb. s. or.* in *ole. cast.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *pul. lep. minutif. incisor.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *and pp.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *M. f. pul. subtilif.* 'tis to be apply'd with white of Eggs. The next day apply a digestive, and after incising To cicatrize, *℞. Tutia prep. pul. gutt. mar.* *Alum. n/.* a  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *M. f. pul.* to sprinkle it on, upon which apply a thin plate of Lead. By these operations they may be remov'd from the several parts of the body; least after the operation they should return, Purgings are to be reiterated, *Mrales* and *Hemo-rroids* provoked. In defect of these a fonticel is to be open'd, and such *Apidotes* administred as may resist malignity. For *Cancers* in the Lip, a Needle is to be passed through them, and they to be cut off with an Incision-knife or pair of Scissers, and afterward cur'd as a Hare-lip. That *Cancers* may easily be excised, daily experience attests; For encouragement to *junors*, I shall briefly set down an observation. A poor man of *Barford* near *Warwick*, aged near eighty, came to me with an ulcerated *Cancer* in his left leg, the inside of the calf: after several applications, and all fruitlesse, I resolv'd on extirpation, being thereto perswaded by him; to which end for four days I gave him  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. of the following Powder in *Mace-ale*, which wrought very easily and effectually: *℞. fol. sen. Alcant.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij s. *rh. ab. opt.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. *theriacal.* *Turk.*

*Pul. strict.*

*Pul. Cicatr.*

*Observ.*

*Pul. fo. ut.*

*Reg.*

Turkish. gum. jalap. Mastic. a 3vj. Sca-  
mon. cum sulphur. præp. 3x flor. Anti-  
mon. gum. gut. a 3j. Crem. Tatar. 3ja.  
Zurib. Cinam. opt. galang. a 3j. ol. vi-  
triel. Cayaph. Urtica. Aris. a 3s. Mif-  
f. pul. subtilis. dof. a 3j. ad 3ij. vel  
3j. tis very grateful both to taste and  
smell. After the four dayes I passed  
through it a Needle and thred, and  
speedily removed it. After which I ap-  
ply'd pul. restrict. and afterward cur'd it  
according to Art. I heard after that it  
broke forth again in the small of the  
Leg, of which he dyed under the hands  
of a Woman.

---

I P

SECT.

---

er. rem-  
st. 144.  
Arm. ter.  
e expant.  
j. and  
is to be  
ment del-  
er incan-  
pul. gum.  
pul. bo-  
ty a thin  
tions they  
d parts of  
ation they  
be re-  
voked. In  
be open'd,  
s may re-  
the Lip,  
gh them,  
Incision-  
ward cur'd  
may safely  
cess; For  
hall brachy  
not man u  
near eight.  
Cancer u  
alie: also  
u. cleste, I  
hereto per-  
four dayes  
owing Pou-  
the very co-  
sen. Alex-  
hydrated.  
Turkish.



## SECT. IV.

## CHAP. I.

*Of Phlebotomy, Arteriotomy,  
Leeches, Cups, with Scarificat.  
Hemorrhoids, and Menses.*

**V**EE are arrived at the last branch of things superfluous by event, which is blood offending either in quantity or quality. The first is to be removed by opening a vein, Leeches, Cups, with Scarific. &c. The second is carried away by purging, vomiting, pissing and sweating: to which let be added altering. Some of these are the proper works of a Chirurgeon; and the other is necessary for him to know, yea, and to practise, especially where a Physician is not to be had, or loth to come without an Angel; The fault of many: and this poor people cannot send, or give. Concerning  
how

how blood offends in quantity or quality ; and when, with their signes, you have, chap.

1. lib. 1. sect. 1. therefore we shall pass to those wayes by which they are removed : and first, of opening a vein by incision, in which consider : *First*, in whom 'tis to be shun'd. As 1. If strength be exhausted by Fevers, long diseases, venomous quality, immoderate evacuations of humors, labour, cruel pain , and in languishing of the spirits. 2. If a Woman , and very whitish. If children under 14. years ( say some : Others have done it at 3, Others more frequent, at or near 7. ) If the sick be too fearfull ; a disease be in it's state : or afflict without any fault of the blood, and may otherwise be corrected. If crude juyce flow over all the Body , especially if in Summer ; there having been a Fever, and debility of the stomach, whence the *cardialgia*. If abundance of hot juyce abound in the body, which wasts the spirits, and induceth fainting. If venomous diseases afflict : if there hath been a sufficient critical evacuation. *Secondly*, in whom it's to be perform'd. If strength languish under oppression, a disease encrease and afflicts violently : yea, if seventy years old, if the pulse, affect , and abundance of blood require it. Also in Women with child, in acute diseases , as well in the first as last months. For the time when, in those diseases caus'd from *plethora*, and need require, 'tis to be done any hour of the day or night, before it transerre it self into the noble parts, and waste the strength. *Second-*

*Phlebotomy.*  
In whom to  
be shun'd.

In whom to  
be per-  
form'd.

ben.



*What quantity.*

*How performed.*

ly, In Fevers, either in times of intensification, or remission. *Thirdly*, If the magnitude of the disease urge not, the best time is in the morning. *Fourthly*, Iteration may be on the same day. *Fifthly*, If for preservation of health, take the Spring in the morning: it may also be performed in the fall. *Sixthly*, If to prevent diseases, 'tis best when such diseases reign, especially malign diseases being abroad. If you will respect the Moon, to preserve, 'tis best to cut a vein in the second quarter; If to prevent and cure, in the first and third, the last quarter is worst. *Thirdly*, For the quantity, do it liberally where there's strength. If there be a Rosy colour, the habit compact and brownish, the veins full, and bleeding hath not preceded. In vehement and great diseases, where strength is firm, although to fainting; but if this is not to be expected, you are to stop it, when the colour in the face fades, the pulse is little, blood comes out with less violence, unless fat, thickness, or the like hinder it's flowing, do it sparingly in an impure Plethora. In melancholy and pituitous persons, children and old people, especially in Summer, all when strength is wasted. *Fourthly*, For the manner of bleeding, set the Patient be in a light place; after make your Ligature very hard a little above the Elbow, having before rub'd his arm very well with your hand: then let him gripe his hand hard with his Thumb in it; after with your own hand, bringing up the blood from beneath to the Elbow, clap your Thumb hard upon the

the vein to be cut, and make your incision cross, which is most usual, although I have seen it, and perform'd it length-ways: take heed to the Artery under *Basilica*, and the Nerve under or near the *Mediana*. After they have bled sufficient, untie the Ligature, laying on the Orifice a Pleget of dry lint, and on that a little Baulster, (some next the lint lay a Plaister) and so bind it up. Observe, If after you have made the Orifice, it presently spin forth, yet after stay again, then slacken your Ligature a little till it come more freely; be sure their sleeves be not too strait above the Ligature, when put up, lest it hinder. If you be to open the veins in the head, or under the tongue, make your Ligature about the neck, with a Handkerchiefe, or fine Napkin. If those in hands and feet, use hot water to put them in till the veins appear, and there let them bleed. Note, When you open a veine in the arm after the Orifice is made, let the Patient have a Staff; in his hand, and thereon keep it in motion. The fifth thing, is the ends of bleeding, which are: First, Evacuation of all humours, therefore call'd *magnum remedium*; as in inflammation, &c. Secondly, For Diversion and Revulsion. Thirdly, To draw down as in Measles stop'd. Fourthly, For altering, as in Fevers: take this general Rule, if time will admit, first inject a Glyster, or give a purge, or else use the first presently, after bleeding; to be brief, 'tis excellent in all humoral diseases, especially it putrid; also in those from blood, and wherein the breathing,

P 3

speech,

Ends of  
bleeding.

*Veines usually open'd.*

speech, and voyce is hindered, especially if done in time. The veins usually open'd, are in the head, *vena frontis, puppis, Temporalis, Auricularis, Ocularis, Nasalis, Labior. Ranul.* & the *jugulars*, much commended by *Hilden, Riverius, Zacutus*, and others. In the Arm *Cephalica, Mediana, Hepatica*. In the Hand, that betwixt the Thumb and first finger, *Salvarella, Hernis brach.* Scituated on the middle finger. In the legs and feet, *Poplitea, Saphena, Sciatica, mediana*: this is under the bending of the foot. Under the Tongue is the *Ranul.* After, or upon

*Accidents.*

bleeding there falls out some accidents: as upon making the Orifice, it be too little, or blood too thick, it presently puffs up: if so, either immediately clap your finger a little above the Orifice, or if it cease bleeding, immediately untye the Ligature, and both the place with cold water till it be down. If a Nerve be hurt, apply things Anodins; and the vein being closed up, keep the Orifice open, applying such things as in the cure of punctured Nerves: if there happen a Tumor, apply upon it an emollient anodine Cataplasme, such as in Tumors, *Lib. 1.* If a Syncope happen, lay the Patient upon his back, or rub their lips with salt, or throw some cold water in the face, or give some Cordial. The opening of the Arteries may safely be perform'd. First rub it, that it may appear the more, and after it's opened apply *pul. Gal.* having drawn sufficient quantity of Spirit. This is very profitable in great defluxions of Rhume to the eyes and breast. Also mad-

*Arteriotomia.*

ness;

neffe, Epilepsy, Vertigo. Extreame pains of the head, Temples and Teeth; those usually open'd are those on the temples, forehead, behind the eares, &c. *vid. Aurel. Severina.* The *Leeches* may be used to evacuate the whole body, being apply'd to the veins of the armes and legs, &c. To the first in women with child: they are usually apply'd to the Hemorrhoids, as also to *valva*, gums, lips, nose and fingers; also to Ulcers, and after scarifications in Gangreens. Those are to be chosen which are found in clear water, and in ponds sandy and gravelly: whose heads are little, bodies small, round, red belly'd, and their back ray'd like threds of Gold. Those with great heads, of greenish colour, with blew rayes on the back, and black bodies, which breed in filthy pooles, are malign, venomous and dangerous, procuring venomous Tumors, inflammations, ulcers and sometimes death. Those good are to be kept 12 or 13 dayes before used: you may keep them a whole year in water with a few crums of bread, by changing the water every 3, or 4, or 10 dayes. When you apply them, make the place very clean with milk and sugar, rubbing it till it grow red; you are to hold them near the head in a fine cloth: some prick the place that is bleed, and then set them on; others not. If you would have them fall off, cast some salt upon them: if they suck more then they can hold, cut off their tails; they are used most often in melancholy affects: in Morpew, Ringworms, great itch in any part. If set to the Hemorrhoids excellent, both in

*Leeches.*

*where applied.*

*which good.*

*Bad.*

*How applied.*

Cups with  
scarific.

Scarificat.

To what  
places.

without  
scarificat.

curing and preventing many desperate diseases as Pleurifies, Peripneumonia, Phlegmas, furunculus, vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and inflammation of the eyes; *vid. Hildan. de vultudine tuenda*: Cups are apply'd either with, or without Scarific. They are most profitably used to revel; draw blood that's thin rather than thick; that in the outward parts, rather than the inward; they are apply'd with scarifications: instead of opening a vein, if it cannot be admitted, especially to the thighs, arms and back. They are apply'd to the neck near the head, for the diseases of the head, eyes, palsey, &c. to the midst of the shoulders; for coughs, difficulty of breathing, diseases of the breast, as Pleurifies, &c. To the sides of the neck and chest; in affects of the mouth, gums, teeth, &c. on the region of the Reines, for Apoplexies of that part and the Liver. On the Armes, if pain'd, and instead of opening a vein, in young, old and breeding Women. To os Sacrum, for Fistula's and Hemorrhoids. To the thighs, legs and ankles, for the Strangury, ach of the Matrix, reins, bladder, &c. without scarifications. To the mold of the head to stay Rheumes, draw up the Vultus, &c. Hypochondries, to divert bleeding at the nose; to the poul for the Palsey, &c. Under the paps to divert the course to the Ribs, to reduce them. To the Neck, for the falling of the Womb, Wind-cholick pain, after-purging, &c. To the Flank, for windiness of the Spleen. To the Armes, to draw down the stone and gravel into the Bladder. To the eares and orifice of urine

to draw out things therein contain'd, as venom, matter, &c. On Tumors, to draw matter lying deep to the outward parts. To the neck for the Squinsey; to bitings of venomous creatures, to extract venom. For manner of application, if possible, let universal Evacuations precede: if blood be thick, scarific the deeper, foment the part with hot water, and rub it well with a hot cloth: if thin, rub the part first with a warm hand, and after lightly scarific. Observe, Cups are to precede scarific. rub the part very well before you apply them; and after scarifying, apply them again, they are to be apply'd with flax stuck to their bottom with soft wax, the flax being set on fire; or else they having been dip't in hot water without the flax. Note, both Cups and scarificat. may be repeated; they are best apply'd in the full of the ☾, not in the wane, about 2 or 3 a clock in the afternoon, continuing on half an hour. And lastly, after all, dry the place with a soft cloth; and as some, apply Colewort-leaves; others anoint *cum ol. ros. Gerul. ros. vel butyr. recent.* The Hemorrhoids are either external, which being open'd diminish plethors, and are good in affects of the reines, Womb and hips: besides what's said above, they are to be open'd with Frictions, Leeches, Fig-leaves, coarse clothes, jayces of Onions, Centaury, &c. Or internal, which are usefull in Hypochondriack affects: as also of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, and are to be open'd by Sharp-lysters and Suppositories. The Menfes are to be moved in that time to which nature

How ap-  
ply'd.



Hemor-  
rhoids.  
how open'd.

Menfes. . ]



is accustom'd, which may be discern'd either by some appearing, or else by some more then ordinary distemper; they usually flow in young in the new of the ☾. In those aged in the wane; they begin commonly after 14, and end after 50. I have known them in several at the age of 11 and 12. As their obstructing procures many diseases: so their orderly flowing prevents them; in those Medicines appropriated to that use. To conclude, if blood be red, 'tis good: if white, yellow, or livid, it shewes Phlegm, Choler, Melancholy, and those to be purg'd. If it flow out gently and cleave to your fingers, it shewes obstructions; and therefore sweat. If thin and long before it thickens, in which the Fibers presently vanish, it discovers crudity and weakness of the Liver; If there be spume or froth, 'tis a sign that predominates in the humours: if serosity be much, it discovers infirmities of the Liver, and weakness of the Kidneys. If thin be fat, it shewes if the parry be fat, they shall grow more fat. If lean, it prognosticates colliquation. If it be of bad smell, 'tis a sign of great putrefaction and corruption.



## CHAP. II.

*Frixions, Baths, and Fasting.*

**T**Hese also remove the quantity of *Frixions*,  
 offending humours. Rubbing doth  
 diminish the quantity of humours offend-  
 ing, as also bath by stirring up heat, which  
 dissolves and dissipates them. 'Tis used  
 either to all the body, or some parts:  
 as head, armes, &c. and 'tis to be done  
 either hard, soft, or moderately. Some-  
 times shorter, otherwhiles longer, it may  
 be done in all times, chiefly in the  
 morning: 'tis to be done, either with a  
 warm hand, sponge, or coarse linnen *How per-*  
 cloth warm: at first soft and easie, till *formed.*  
 the place become red, beginning at the  
 lower parts, and so ascending. If it be  
 done hard and long, it fastneth and ma-  
 keth the flesh hard; also extenuateth, dis-  
 solves and makes revulsion. If long and  
 short, it makes the skin red for a time,  
 leaves the flesh moist and very little hard;  
 if moderately hard, it encreaseth flesh, but  
 hard: if soft and long, it evaporateth, di-  
 minisbeth flesh, opens the pores of the  
 skin, leaveth the flesh soft, and moist-  
 neth; if soft and short, it make little al-  
 teration; if moderately soft, it makes  
 thick,

*What's the  
advantage.*

thick, augments and filleth with flesh, yet foggy, soft and moistish. If mean and long, it diminisheth, and leaveth the flesh neither hard nor soft. If mean and short, it warmeth a little : if mean and moderate, it augments the flesh. To conclude, it's profitable to disperse humours, spirits, excrements, warmeth and exciteth natural heat, loosneth and open's the pores of the skin : diverts fluxes and rheumes, causeth free passage of blood and humours in the fleshy parts : prevents or removes scabs, itch, tumors, cramp, cold, pains in divers parts, discusseth wind and crickets, and mollifieth and hardneth, as is used. For *Baths*, they are either universally or particularly used, and are either natural or artificial. Before their use, prepare the body by purging : if the last, let them not be used too hot, least they hurt : 'tis to be used in the morning, and four in the afternoon ; in the first day, stay in half an hour ; the next, one hour or two : To stay in too long is prejudicial, as also if immoderately used, for they do and weaken the body. Go not in on a full stomach, and be sure to dry yourself well ; they operate according to their qualities, which are hot and cold : and so they ease pain, resolve, bind, loose, open the pores, restrain, makes thin, evacuates, cleanse, heats, cooles, dries and moistens : are also good to preserve health and cure diseases. For these natural, in this Nation, they are from Sulphur, and at *Bath* are most in use. They heat

*Baths.*

*Artificial.*

*Natural.*

mollifie the Nerves, therefore are good in Palseys, joints incurvated, or too much extended; assuage *tenesmus*, cleanse the skin, are good in Morpewes, Leprosy, Scabs, Scurie, old sores, Tumors in the Joints, Ach, Gouts, pains of Liver and Spleen; all kind of itches, and remove Freckles, &c. Be sure you purge before you go in, neither go in of a day or two after you come thither: the usual times are *May* and *September*, but the Spring is best; 'tis to be in the morning, the Sun being at least an houre high: let them walk if they can an houre after. Be sure you have a stool before you enter, either by Nature or Art. Be sure to come forth before fainting; after you come forth, cover your self warm, dry the Water off with warm Clothes, and go presently to a warm bed, and sweat there if you can: wipe off the sweat well, and after go to sleep, after you are up, walk a little before Dinner: if you cannot walk, use gentle Frictions. *Fasting* also diminisheth the quantity of humours, because nothing is put in the place of that which is dissipated; whilst Aliment is deny'd. Being it evacuates universal'y, the body equally, it ought to be used in universal *cacochymia*. 'Tis not to be used in sudden Evacuation; Aged are better able to bear it then Children; Cholerick and spare men cannot well bear it. For altering, purging, pissing, vomiting and sweating,

use.

When use - full.

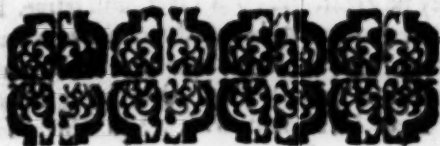
Fasting.

sweating, see Institutions. Thus much for things superfluous by Event: we apply our selves next to those so in their own nature, which are either such as be familiar to nature, or altogether adverse.

---

SECT.

---



## SECT. V.

### CHAP. I.

#### *Wens and Ganglions.*

**T**Hings superfluous of their own nature, are most of those Tumors included in a *cyst, Catarrhs, &c.* Those mentioned in the Title; round Tumors possessing various parts of the Body, especially the nervous: they usually seat themselves on the bones. The later arising from a præternatural convulsion of the Nerves, which grows together in one body without pain, comes sometimes to be of a great magnitude: pressed, they both stir up a stupid sense. *Caused by blows, stretching of the Nerves, and Ligaments in hard labour, as if broke. The first of these is hard, the other soft; the latter moving to the side; the* *cause.*

Cure.

the lupia every way. Those near the Jugulars, in the arm-pits, groines, and under the hands, are very dangerous. Cure. If they be great, use good Dyet, and purge. If small and young, break the cistis with your hand, which I have done successfully; after rub it well; which done, apply a plate of Lead besmeared with Quick silver for ten dayes. 'Tis to be applyed with the Plaister, that so it may be kept on: this hath cured divers, although they could not be broken: you may anoint first with this,

unguent.

*R<sup>e</sup>, Cerus. resia. pin. ol. veter Ammoniac. galb. s. unguent.* This is observable, that three Wens were cur'd with the application of Sorrel leaves roasted under the Embers: 'tis to be apply'd many dayes. To

Emplastr.

resolve, or maturate apply this; *R<sup>e</sup>, gum. Ammoniac. bdell. galb. ā 3 iij. liquifiat. in acce. vin. & trahantur per setaceum. ad. ol. lilior. & Laurin. pul. Ives sal. Ammoniac. Sulph. viv. vitriol. rom. ā 3 s. s. f. Empl.*

If they tend to maturation, hasten to and open either with a Cautery or Incision; after the cistis is remov'd, either by incision, or washed *cum unguent. Egypt.* follow the cure S. A. If they be so great they will not admit of the former cure, they are to be remov'd with manual operation, unlesse situated on, or near great vessels, and cleave close to the adjacent parts. To accomplish which, first take up the skin, and make incision: after with a thick Director, drawn many times between the skin and it, divide them even to the root; the former incision being enlarged, to the root, make another

Manual operation.

another overthwart : which done, draw the skin from the *cistis* to the root, with ywar fingers covered with a fine linnen cloth : after remove the Wenn, either by pulling it away, or cutting it off. Now because although the vessels disseminated be small, yet being they are great at the root, and may procure a flux, have in readiness Plegets arm'd *cum pul. astrict. Hild. &c.* Remember you cut so much of the skin as will be superfluous, leaving only so much as will cover the part decently, which is to be stitched ; keep in a Tent till it be perfectly clenched, and after cure *S. A.* Be sure you leave behind you none of the *cistis*. Those that are small at the root may be ty'd hard, and so straining the Ligature by degrees till they fall off : but because as I have experimented, this hath procur'd great pain, it's better after Ligatures to cut it off, and cure it.

CHAP.



## CHAP. II.

*Atheroma, Meliceris, Steatoma.*

**T**Hese have the same causes with the former, viz. Phlegm or Alimentary juice : they differ in name according to matter included in the cystis. As 'tis call'd *Atheroma*, if it's matter be like Rice, Putrage, or curds, it gives way to pressing without pain, yet 'tis hard to touch. *Meliceris*, if the matter be like Honey, in colour and thicknes, 'tis softer then the other, and takes impression easily, returning as speedily, besides there's a gravelly hard matter : 'tis the hardest of the three to cure. *Steatoma*, if the matter be like grease, 'tis hard in pressing, it goeth in slowly, and returns not hastily, 'tis large at the root, besides it's accustomed matter, there's found sometimes bones, cotton, &c. These commonly possess hands, head, joints, and divers parts of the face. *Cure.* They are, if it may be, to be resolv'd : as  $\text{R}^{\text{e}}$ , *Libd. bdell. galls. Amoniac. propol. Trebin. 3 parts. eq. M. O.*  $\text{R}^{\text{e}}$ , *prec. nival 3 j Amoniac. Sulphur. 3 s M.* If these prevail not, they are to be open'd either by Incision or Caustery. In your use of these, be sure the Orifice answer the greatness of the Tumor, evacuate the

*Atheroma.**Meliceris.**Steatoma.**Cure.**Emplast.*

matter by degrees, and cure S. A. Or else they are to be cut forth, wherein you are first to cut the skin; and the *cistis* being discovered, which will appear white, you are to separate them gently from the flesh, and with your fingers or instruments pluck them forth with what's contain'd in them. If there remain any of *cistis*, eat it away as before; yet with discretion, for fear you procure a Fever, and worse Symptomes. Observe, *Steatoma* is best remov'd this way; consider, these being many times complicated with Veines, Arteries, Nerves, Tendons, you are to be the more carefull, and very dexterous in the operation, which otherwise may be hazardous.



### CHAP. III.

#### *Hydracum Ficus, & Talpa.*

THE first is white pointed, and watery: the second round, red, hard, and painfull, with matter like figs. The third is larger then both the former, and hath in it little moisture: These have the same causes with the former, but without *osis*. The *Ficus* sometimes becomes cancerous. Cure, if necessary, use general Evacuations. Pils are good, as *pil Cathol.* R<sup>x</sup>, *Maf. pil. Agr. et Colycimb.* *Scamm. ol. caryoph. ā 3 j.* R<sup>x</sup>, *hujus Maf.* *Maf.*

Signes.

causes.

Cure.

*Pil. Cathol.*

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

$\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Mas. pil. aggreg. coctur. a  $\frac{3}{4}$  i f.  
 Mas. dos. of the first Mas to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j of the  
 second to  $\frac{3}{4}$  j vel  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Outwardly apply  
 Emplast. this; R $\frac{3}{4}$  Gum gals in aceto. distill.  
 Crocatum.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij Emplast. Melilot simp. Diachylon. y.  
 Verus.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j Cera citrin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j Tereb. alb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  Croc.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. M. f. Emplast. This excels in  
 mollifying and resolving hard Scirrhus Tu-  
 mors, yea in easing and mitigating vete-  
 ment and deadly pains of the parts of the  
 breast, Scapula's, Paps, Sides, Stomach, Li-  
 ver, Spleen, Kidneys and Womb, procur'd  
 either from crude humours, or thick Wini-  
 or other cold distemper of the members. A-  
 bove all, it mollifies, lenifies, concocts, &  
 gels, incides and dissolves Struma's, as well  
 new as inveterate. Furthermore, 'tis hap-  
 pily used in Convulsions and Hickets. In  
 want of the former apply this: R $\frac{3}{4}$  Em-  
 cum gum.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Dyachil. f.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. exyol.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Mas. Or Onions roasted under the  
 ashes, yelks of Eggs hard boyl'd, each Nij  
 Hog's-grease lb s. Althea roots boyl'd in  
 and beaten well lb j. mix them and make  
 Catapl. Before they are fully ripe, they are  
 to be opened, after which mundifie and so-  
 carne as in putrid Ulcers. To cicatrize  
 use unguent. desiccant. rub. These sometimes  
 foul the Scul, and then you are to use the  
 method in Lues Venerea.

## CHAP. IV.

*Sinima's, or Scrofula's.*

FOR most part these Tumors possess the Glanduls, and are commonly call'd the Kings Evil. They sometimes possesse other parts: as Hands, Feet, Elbows, which I have seen and cur'd. *Signes.* They are round, hanging, moveable, separable from the skin, and enclosed in their proper *cistis*. *Cause*, is Pilegme, which is sometimes alone, sometimes mixed with melancholy, arising from crude and crass meats; hence most familiar to Children: as also from Waters wherein there's  $\frac{1}{2}$  contain'd, or from the crass part of the nutritive juice, which by Nature is sent to the Glanduls as the most ignoble part. It's *cistis* is produced from the formative faculty, which seems to be idle. *Prognost.* Those few in number. for they are always more then one: if moveable and superficial, may be removed (if not resolv'd) by incision, or if they break, by Caustick. Those that are hard, mixt and malign, as also if near the *Trachea*, complicated with veines, &c. are dangerous. *Cure.* The causing matter is to be evacuated; Dyets drying and of light digestion

*Signes.**Cause.**Progn.**Cure.*

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Pul.

on prescribed; bleeding, if necessary appointed. For purging, use pul. Anthr. cam. Zinzib. once or twice a week, if needfull, cutting a vein after the first dose. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, Turbith. Hermolact.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j. rad. utruque scrophul.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. rad. Angelic.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. fil. sen. ovent.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. scamon. crud.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. M. s. pul. dos. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  j in syr. ros. To this or the former may be added Mercar. dul.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j Give them every other day for fifteen dayes together. For Children may be prepared a purging Apozeme, to be taken for fifteen or twenty dayes together: if you see cause, you may sometimes intermit; it will be very proper to begin with a Vomit, especially if it be in any extream put, this course I have found successfull. To consume the matter, the Water of broom flowers is excellent, if twice distil'd. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, rad. brusq.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Irid.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. camom. dul. s. pos. If Pills be best liked, to en- cuate, R<sup>x</sup>, Mass. pil. each.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Ha- cum Agarie.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Troch. Alham. Myr.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. ol. senic. dul. gut. iij. cum syr. chad. q. s. s. pil. After which, you use the following: R<sup>x</sup>, Two quart old Ale, infuse in it as many leaves of re- ber-bur as you can; the Powder of lile, and flow-Ho s. dung, each a pound boyle them all till a quart be wasted, strain it, and reserve it for use: Dose, Spoonfulls first and last Or, R<sup>x</sup>, Nettles with white flowers, leaves of ny, Sanicle, Coltsfoot, Mallow, cicberry, a M j. Liquoris, seeds of Fenel, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Rinses of the same

Pil.

take 3 iij. boyle them at a gentle fire in  
five quarts of spring-water till half be wa-  
shed. Dos. 3 iij. in the morning, and  
after in the afternoon. Sweating is pro-  
fitable: as R<sup>x</sup>, Sarsapar. 3 j. flor. be-

Sudorific.

renic. p. r. fol. Agrim. & r. ovis. a M s  
miser. bor. 24. in aq. solut. R<sup>x</sup> iij. De-  
ind. coq. ad consumpt. 3. part. in vase  
bene clauso deint. colat. moderat. calid. &  
sicut dicitur. Dos. 3 iij. bor. 6. m. m.

Externa.

You may sleep on it, if you can, or else  
bestill and sweat two hours. Externals are  
to mollifie, incide and discuss: as, apply  
a sponge dipe in aq. Calc. and ty'd close  
for ten dayes: Empl. Croc. may serve. As  
also if they tend that way to maturate:

Forus.

Or, R<sup>x</sup>, rad. Althæa brias. scrophul. Maj.  
Rul. a 3 j. flor. Cham. Melilot. Aneth.  
& sambuc a M j. sem. anis. & saugr.  
a 3 s. coq in aq. ad consumpt. 3. part.  
f. sament. apply it hot for 3 an hour. Af-

unguent.

ter anoint with this; R<sup>x</sup>, rad. Althæa 3 ij.  
il. lilior. alb. pingued. gallin. anser. u. fia.  
& luan. a 3 s. aq. vit. 3 j. M. f. Li-  
um. A fume ex lapid pyrite extinct. in a-

Fume.

quo sort. bis in die per infundibulum totum  
tuum contin. est excel. After which,  
on the Oyntment apply this; R<sup>x</sup>, Empl.  
de vig. cam Mercar. quadruple. 3 j. vi-  
trio. Rom. 3 j. M. f. M. f. Or, R<sup>x</sup>, Emplist.

Empl. de vig. vitriol. Rom. & gum. Amo-  
niac. in aceto solut. a 3 ij cam Tereb. f.  
Empl. This hath dissolv'd Strum's in  
a month. Empla. de Cicat. Hill. is good.  
If they will maturate, besides Crocatus  
may be used unguent. rad. Bion. elsewhere  
pre-

## *The Marrow of Chirurgery.*

prescribed, which doth either discusse or  
 mature: when ripened, open it, let out  
 the matter; after wash them daily with  
 Verjuice and Butter. If there be need,  
 a Caustick Medicine is to be used; if not,  
 cure it *S. A.* To dissolve them, the  
 leaf of wild Cucumber a little bruised  
 and apply'd, is excellent. If they be in  
 fit places, you may cut them off (as al-  
 so those small hard Tumors in the breast)  
 you are not to open them till maturation  
 be completed, unless the part be sub-  
 ject to corruption. The foresaid Unguent  
 of Briony Roots may serve till they be  
 whole.

---



## CHAP. V.

## Warts, Corns, and Callus.

These are tumors of a solid substance, *Warts.*  
 very troublesome, or procuring deformity.

Warts are like little mole-hills in the skin, few are ignorant of them. *Cause is.*  
 either from a thick melancholy, and pituitous matter, or from the juice appointed for

the nourishing of curls and cuticula; they are various. Some have broad tops, but small roots call'd *Acrochordani*; others are

also small towards the skin; in the top broad, hard and rough; call'd *Tuberosi*; *Difference.*  
 because they represent its colour; others

are about the bignesse of a lupin, or rather less, being hard, broad at bottom, deep rooted, and sometimes painful. *Cure.*

Cure those with small roots may be removed, by tying, or cutting off, if they be very small towards the skin; I have seen them fall away

with a pinch or two; otherwise those with the other may be cur'd by applying *Acrochordani*, as succ. sol. salic. Elichor. vernicet.

water that stands upon the stump of an Oak tree, spurge, milk, onions bruised with salt, or else with ocher as the root of tea-

trill boyl'd in wine, the juice of marrygolds, or rub them every day with vinegar and

Q salt

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Argument.

Cornes.

Cure.

salt; or the juice of snail's resolv'd with salt, or pigeons blood; the water that runneth from ash sticks burnt, purslane bruised, and apply'd twice a day for seven or eight days, hath cur'd; the juice of fig-trees is good, as also *spir. sulphur. vel vitriol.* if discreetly apply'd for several dayes; or, *R. argem. alb. Comp. ʒ ij. ol. Tartar. ʒ j. vel ʒ iij. Mis.* Cornes grow on various places, as toes, soles of the feet, ears, &c. on the feet usually from narrow shoes; sometimes they are very painful, but alwayes troublesome. *Cure.* First, cut them as near as you can, after apply. *Empl. de zig. cum ʒ* hath cur'd both those in feet and ears; they are to be cut in the wain of the *ʒ*, or after cutting you may wash them in dogs pisse, applying a plaster of red wax, or which is better, the leaves of lvy bruised, night and morning this hath drawn out cornes in fifteen dayes, before you cut them, you had best wash them well in hot water; after cutting both the juice of spurg and celendine hath cur'd, if these prevail not, as some may be so pertinacious, then this is the best way, which I have found very successful; cut them round about with the point of your knife, after tye it with a strong thread with it turning of them every way, you may separate them from the skin and draw to the very bottom; as you cut them to degrees, so you are to winde the thread round about them; after you have removed them, if the place bleed, dresse them till they be well, *cum Balsam Lacat.* or *Em. l. Palmes*; or if the part about

hard, with *Crocatus*. Callus is hardnesse *Callus*.  
of the soles of the feet and hands; it comes  
by hard labour, and much travel; 'tis al-  
together without pain; this you are first to *Cure*.  
soak well in hot water, and then scrape it  
off with a knife, or else rub it off with a  
pumice stone.

## CHAP. V I.

### *Cataract, & Gvisa Serena*

**T**He first is the obstruction of the pu-  
pil of the eye, from an humor hin-  
dering the sight; the watery humor recedes  
from its natural constitution, when it offends  
either in quantity or quality; when in the  
first, 'tis increased or diminished from its  
due quantity, which causeth the dilating or  
contraction of the pupil; but when it of-  
fends in quality, 'tis more thick; which  
is produced by an extraneous humor pour-  
ed into it, and so causeth suffusion; 'tis  
true, the humor it self may be condensed,  
and procure a *Cataract*; yet 'tis very sel-  
dome, and is rather imaginable then know-  
able by art, and consequently incurable;  
whereas that from an afflux of excrementi-  
ous humors, is oft curable. Signs are di-  
vers, according to its progresse; in the be-  
ginning, there appears before the eyes as  
a small flie, hairs, spiders-webs. In the  
increase

Signes.

increase the pupil appears of sea-colour, and the aire appears cloudy; in the state in which the patient cannot see, it appears white. *Cause* is serous or pituitous humor, especially poured out, into the space betwixt the cornea and cristalline humor; as the other humors may be mixed with the pituitous in small quantity, which if choler, then it looks yellow; if melancholy, it's black. *Prognost.* if in the beginning, the patient seeing, and thinks he sees clouds, which being young, curable; in old, not (saith Galen); but experience speaks the contrary, some having been cured, though aged, in principio, by universal evacuations, sudorifick dyets, and vesicatories in fifteen dayes without any outward applications to the eye. If it be from acute Fevers, inflammation of the lungs, phrensy and extrem paine of the head, hard to cure. As for couching, these presages, if they be of the colour of rusty iron, or white like pearles, or an ashy green like sea-water, or Chestnut, Curable. If of the colour of chalk, black, or yellow, not; by this 'tis known to be ripe; if you shut the whole eye, and rub gently the lid of the ill eye, being shut, if it spread and comes out again, it may be couched, otherwise not. *Cure* is either Physical, or Chirurgical. The first is dispatche by drawing forth the matter obstructing, with medicines drawing phlegme: a. R. sen. Mand. sem. fœcul. 3 j. sul. betonic. Euphor. verben. & M. s. liquor. 3 iij. coq. in

Progn.

Cure.

Physical  
potion.

ad ʒ iij. in colat. dissolve diaphanis. *ſp.*  
*raf. a ʒ j. ſuper. q. d. ut mabe cum legimine,*  
 (bleeding is to be rejected :) after you are  
 to empty the whole body with this Apotem.

Apoteme.

*Re rad. fanicali, ſarſapar. irres florent. &*  
*ſoul. campan. a ʒ j. ſol. betonic. majoran.*  
*melif. Euphras. fanicali. verben. & chelidon.*  
*Major. a M j. leſſer. raf. & paſſil. Major.*  
*maſt. a ʒ j. ſem. anif. fanicul. a ʒ iij. ſem.*  
*maſt. ʒ i. Turbiſh gum. & Agv. rec. Troch.*  
*a ʒ ij. raiſin. & caryoph. a ʒ j. flor. ſa-*  
*chad. Anilof. & calendul. a p. 1. coq. ad*  
*quart. q. in colatur. diſſol. ſacch. alb. ʒ iij.*  
*ſ. Apotem. clarific. & Aromatiſ. ʒ ij. Cinnam.*

*diſt. p. 4. doſ. at the end of the Apoteme,*  
 give theſe pills following : *Re, Maſ. pil. lac.*  
*Ma. & Coch. minv. a ʒ 1. mals. cum aq.*

Pills

*latic. form. pil. 6. deſtat. quas caput ſum-*  
*mo mare ; or pil. Cephal. or pil. Catholic.*

After Revulſion is to be made by frictions of  
 the extreame parts, eſpecially the lower, in the  
 morning. *Cupr* are to be applyed to the  
 Scapula's and back, without ſcarific. eſpeci-  
 ally to the *occiput* with ſcarific. for it draws  
 the humor with ſuch efficacy, that after ap-  
 plications of them to ſome, they have reco-  
 vered their ſight in a moment ; at the ſame  
 time veſicatories are to be apply'd behind in  
 the neck, and to be kept open long with the  
 leaves of beets or cabbage oft apply'd ; theſe  
 being dry'd, apply a cauſtick between the  
 fiſt and ſecond vertebra of the neck, or ra-  
 ther between the fourth and fiſth, on each  
 ſide the ſpine one ; in place of theſe uſe a  
*ſeſa*, which is beſt ; whiſt thus employ'd,  
 appoint a ſweating dyet, fram'd *ex decoct.*

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Sternum.

Pills.

figs. Guaiac. sars. &c. as is usual in cold affects of the brain, onely adding towards the end of decocting, Euphras. femic. verbes. Chelidon. Maj. &c. To dry the brain, use garilines, &c. as in cold affects of the brain; onely receive this neezing, which also strengthens the brain: R<sup>x</sup>, Nicotian. sic. 3 j. sol. salu. major. betonic. Euphras. flor. Caryoph. & ros. rub. a 3 j. f. pul. qu. aerib. atrovabatur mane per aliquot dies; neither will it suffice to free the whole body by universal purging from the excrementitious humors for once; but that it may be kept in that condition, there's through the whole cure to be intermitting purgings, that the peccant humors begot may be cast out; to which end the following pills are useful. R<sup>x</sup>, Aloes opt. 3 ss. sen. Mand. Turbith. li. modat. & agarie. rec. Troch. a 3 j. diaph. 3 j. mac. Caryoph. & croc. orient. a gr. v. utroque suc. major. & chelad. Maj. dist. iterum exsiccent. in umbra. & cum arum. sculat. f. Mas. pil. de cap. 3 s. 3 ij. in auc. ter. in mase; Whilst these are using you are to strengthen the brain and constantly; sometimes changing the medicines, lest nature being too much accustomed to one, should either nauseate it, or else prove not so effectual. Theriac. vet. 3 j. may be taken at the hour of sleep, with fennel, eyebright, or celendine water or thrice a week; the chewing of nutmeg in the morning is excellent, so long as that the vapours may ascend to the brain if you fear to swallow it, by reason of the



heat of the bowels, after chewing, spit it out. Candied Myrabolan eaten in the morning do clear the sight; the following Opiat is good. *Rx*, *conser. flor. beton. & Anibos. a 3 ij. myrabo. condit. N ij. Theriac. vet 3 ij. pul. flor. Esphraf. 3 ij. sem. fureul. 3 ij. Nuc. mosch. Ciain. & garyoph. a 3 j. cum syr. ex succ. farsical. Ruc's Chelid. cum Mel. confect. f. opiat. de q. cap. nigritud. castanea super basili. vin. aq. farsic. diluti momento. Externals are to be resolvers, beginning with the more gentle, and by degrees come to the stronger; they must not be too drying, but rather mixt with Emollients; the following may serve, *Rx*, *st. rut. farsic. Esphraf. Ch. lid. Maj. a M j. sem. farsic. 3 j. flor. Cham. & Mel. a p. 1. coq. in 3. part. aq. fortiss. & mixt. vit. alb. sub firm addit. Colat. foveatur oculi mane & fero cum spong. molli. In the progresse, to foment the eyes with white wine, wherein is infused *croc. M tal.* is most profitable; for the night use this cataplasm: *Rx*, *farsic. farsic. 3 j. alois 3 s. croc. 3 j. f. pul. subtilis. & cum vin. alb. in quo croc. M tal. infund. & f. catapl.* The following Coll. is excellent: *Rx*, *aq. Chelid. Maj. 3 vj. croc. M tal. 3 j. infund. simul.* of this drop three or four drops into the eye three or four times a day for a long time; if no medicines can dissolve the *Cataract*; the last help is couching, which is thus perform'd; let the patient turn his eye towards his nose; after thrust in your needle boldly in the midst betwixt the lesser corner, and the *Cornua* just against the midst of the *Cataract*, bringing it from**

Opiat.

Foment.

Catapl.

Collyrium.

Couching.



above down-ward, beneath the pupil, where keep it for some short time; when it abides firmly, draw back the needle gently; after apply the whire of eggs, with rose-water and a little alum; after bind up the eyes, and apply a restrictive to the forehead; let his head lie high, and use liquid meats; use this dressing for twelve or fifteen days, moving the head and teeth as seldom as may be; 'tis best done in a morning; it will be convenient after the patient is well, to prevent its return, by purging and opening an issue; and strengthening the eyes as before; for *Gutta serena*, whats written before as to Physical cure, is proper here; 'tis an abstriction of the optick Nerve, hindering the Patient from seeing, and yet no fault discernable in the eye; 'tis caused from phlegme gathered about the said Nerve, compressing it; it may also be from blood and choler heap'd up in the said place; in this the pupil seems more black and large then ordinary; the dyet in both are the same; 'tis good to abstain from suppers once or twice a week; and when eaten, 'tis to be sparing: instead of salt use this; *Rx*, *Sal. commun.* ʒij. *Euphras. sic.* ʒij. *nuc. moschat.* ʒj. *Cinam.* ʒij. *M. f. pul.* after every meal take a spoonfull of the following powder; *Rx*, *sem. coriand. prep.* ʒs. *sem. anis. farinul.* ʒij. *Cinam. Nuc. Mosch.* à ʒj. *Euphras. sic.* ʒij. *suc. rosar. dup'ic. pond. annu.* *f. pul.* wine is to be rejected, instead of which a decoction of *farsap. liquiris* and *coriand. prepar'd* is most profitable; a beer tun'd up with eye-bright, rosmar,

*Pal.*

*Pul'cus.*

vervain, &c. There are several other affects belong to the eyes, some of which, although not so proper, we shall insert here.

## CHAP. VII.

### *De Prerygio seu ungue oculorum.*

**T**Is a nervous, and hard little membrane like a fingers naile, which coming from the greater corner of the eye, first covers the white, after in procelle of time extends to the black and pupil, hindering the sight; sometimes 'tis very thin, other whiles 'tis carneous, being woven with many small veins, and then 'tis call'd a panicle being of a red colour. *Signes* are needlesse, onely note, it's colour is answerable to the humor producing, as if phlegme, white, &c. *Cause* is blood mixt with thick and tough humors, flowing from the parts contain'd betwixt the *cranium* and skin. *Prognost.* 'tis hard to be cur'd, and asks a long time, and being 'tis to be removed by sharp medicines, we are to begin with those lesse sharp at the first, and by degrees increase the sharpnesse; if it be new and not big, it may be cur'd by remedies; but if old, and extend to the black of the eye, it must be removed by manual operation; if it be thick, great, hard and black, incurable.

*Signes.*

*Cause.*

*Prognost.*

Q

Chyrurgical

curable. Cure universals premised as in the former chapter; if in principio, R<sup>e</sup> aq. Euphras. & sacch. cand. alb. vel suc. fane, rec. extrac. & bals. peruan. gut. i. Or, R<sup>e</sup> oss sepiæ 3 j. sacch. cand. 3 j. vitriol. 3s. Tutia præp. 3 i. s. pul. subtilis. ungui. inspergendus; or a powder fram'd of the skins of eggs; also the oyl of linnen; the skins of eggs are to be macerated in vinegar, after dry'd, and then made into powder; if these prevail not, use manual operation, as thus, you are to keep the eye open with speculum oculi; then lift up the ungue with a little silver hook, taking hold about the middle, after passe through it a needle and thread to hold it up, then diligently separate it, taking hold of the cornea and adnata; incision being made, apply a linnen cloth, with rose water and white of eggs, to ease pain and hinder inflammation: and lastly, use drying medicines, as Collyrium ex Tutia, Thuris, aloes, Troch. alb. Rhus. for its clearing.

## CHAP. VIII.

*De albugine, seu macula & aliis  
Cornea coloribus mutatis.*

**T**He cornea may be affected with spots, and several colours. Signes are, needles; the *Albugo* is a white spot, rendering the cornea so thick, that the sight is hindered. Cause may be phlegm and thick tumours, cicatrizes after wounds and ulcers; as for other colours, it may be poured out, and then 'tis call'd *sugillatio*, therein the objects appear red; or from choler, as in jaundice, which if much, all objects look yellow. *sugillatio* may be caused by blows, blowing trumpets, excessive crying, or from too much blood. *Prognost.* the white spots which is from phlegme or thick humors, being left after *ophthalmia*, are easily cur'd, especially if not old; but if from a cicatrize, very hard. Cure, if from phlegme, universals premised, as also particular evacuations, &c. as in *catarrh*, first use emollient fomentations with a soft sponge, a decoction of *frang.* *Milior.* *fer.*, *celen* fine prepar'd; or else the vapor of such a decoction received into the eyes morning and night, as, *Re rat. a thia ʒj. fo.* *mao.* *Esph ʒj. chelid.* *Maj.* *ʒ Mj. sem.* *Forma:*  
linu,

Cause.

Progn.

Cure.

Forma:

lini & sangr. ā 3 iij s flor. Melilot. p. i.  
 f. decoct. in aq. fontan. after use discussing  
 medicines, as chap. 6. as sugar-candy dis-  
 solved in fennel water; also those medicines  
 in chap. 7. more sharp medicines are to be  
 used; to that frame a cicatrize, as, R<sup>r</sup> suc.  
 sanicul. Chelidon. & anagall. ā 3 iij, suc.  
 centaur. minor. 3 s, mel. a. 3 j. M. infa  
 Linim. aq. Mel. is excellent; suc. rube is  
 good; for the rednesse in the eye, if new, it  
 may be cur'd with pigeons blood, or wo-  
 mens milk, with a little frankinsence and  
 saffron; if the affect be more contumacious,  
 then foment it with a decoction of fen-  
 greek, a'thea, fennel, rue, celendine, &c.  
 all that in the 6. chap. is good here; if it  
 be inveterate, known by its colour in-  
 clining to black, take the tops of hyssop  
 beaten and apply'd in a cloth being dip-  
 ped in hot water; for yellownesse in, or the  
 the jandice, 'tis to be remov'd, the distill  
 being vanish, with the fume of vinegar re-  
 ceived into the eye.

Linim.  
 Rednesse.

Yellownesse.

## CHAP. VIII.

*De dilatione, & Angustia pupillæ,*

**A**ffects of the glassy and CrySTALLINE humors, although many, yet several being inturable, we shall not spend time about them. The Ruption of the Pupil may be pass'd upon the same account, being what's lost cannot be repair'd : the distortion of the *uvea* is needlesse to handle ; we shall therefore briefly dispatch these two affects. Dilatation is when the pupil of the Eye is supernaturally enlarged beyond the circle of the *iris*. *Signes* are, they see better in a darker place then in a very light. *Cause*, is the extention of the *uvea*, either from driness or repletion. Dryness may be dry distempers from long watching, Fevers and other dry causes. Repletion from either winds and vapors, or humors, or the aqueous humor too much encreased. Also from convulsive fits, which usually appears in fits of the Epilepsie, especially in children. External causes are, blows, falls from high, &c. *Progn.* If from the birth, incurable ; and that after the born, if from dryness, difficult, those from other causes, if new, more easie : but if old, hardly or never. *Cure*. If from dryness, it seldom falling out, unless the Body be so affected : the Dyet is to be moist and nourishing, as in Heetick

*Signes.**Cause.**Prognost.**Cure.*

Feveræ

From hu-  
mors.

Wind:

Contusion.

Cause.

Fevers. Into the Eye is to be distilled *Lac Muliebre*. If from humors filling the Eye, the head and whole body is to be evacuated, after the humor impacted, is to be discussed: all which Medicines you may take from Chap. 6. After which, you are to apply Astringents; as *Be, ros. rub. sic. ℥ij. croc. spica nard. cortic. Thur. ā ℥ i. Tutia, pp. spodii, acacia, ā ℥ j. in pul. redact. ā includantur panno lineo raro, & s. nodulus, qui infundatur in aq. ros. ℥ iij.* Drop of this often into the Eye, as often pressing the *nodulus* as you use it. If from wind, after universal Evacuations, use those Medicines which discuss wind in the whole body, also in the eye it self. You may foment it with a decoction made *ex fanicul. Rut. anth. ros. rub. Myrril.* in the water of yellow of *Roses*, and a fourth part of white Wine. If from contusion, and with inflammation, cure it as *ophthalmia*; but if without, in *principio*, apply a Catapl. fram'd of Bean-meal, Plantane leaves, red *Roses*. After drop in Pigeon blood very oft, which in all Wounds and contusions of the Eyes is excellent. For the narrowness of the Pupil, it may be discussed, if but one Eye be affected by comparing them each with other: their sight although lessened, yet 'tis as good and better in light places then in dark. Cause, is contraction of *uvula*. produced from those causes in dilatation, and if curable, may be cured by the foresaid Medicines.



## CHAP. X.

## Of Epiphora, &amp; Phlyctenis.

**E**piphora generally signifies a flux of humors into what part soever : yet used especially for the afflux of thin humours through the eye, and hence call'd involuntary Weeping ; it useth to flow from the corner of the eyes. *Signes* are needles ; only consider the tears are either cold or hot, and participate of sharpness. If it flow by the internal veines, pain is felt within the head, and there's sometimes neezing. If by the external, the veins in the forehead & Temples appear distended, and the head feels as if hard-bound : 'tis helpt by the external applying astringents. To the procuring of these tears, concurs the ill disposition of the part, sending and receiving. The part sending is the brain, which being endued with a cold, or hot distemper, begets serous humors, and transmits them to the inferiour parts fit to receive them. The part receiving is the pituitous Glandul, near the great corner of the Eye, and the *Cannicle* in the said corner, which by reason of their rarity, &c. easily receives the humors ; and so it often happens in *Agilops*, *Fluxus Lachrymal.* &c. *Paga.* If new, in young, and from external causes, easily cur'd ; old, & in aged, hard - As

*Signes.**Cause.**Progn.*

for

Cure.

for that from other diseases, it's cure depends on them. Cure consists in removing the flux, and strengthening the part receiving. The first is done by Evacuation, Revulsion, derivation of the peccant humor, and strengthening the part sending. The serous humor abounding in the Brain, it is to be evacuated by bleeding and purging; yet omit the first in cold distempers of the brain, unless there be present manifest signes of Plethora; but in a hot distemper when the humors are indued with sharpness, it's most convenient, and if necessary, to be repeated twice or thrice. Purging is to be by Purgon, Apoc, pills, and such like. Revulsion is to be by Cups oft apply'd to the Scapula's. Vesicatories to the neck, and Cauterics to the occiput or Arm; in contumacious affects Vesicatories apply'd to the Sinus frontalis wonderfully profit, as also an issue on the Sutures. To derive, apply Leeches behind the Eares, and use Masticatorics in the morning, least humours being evacuated, do anew generate. The Brain is to be dry'd and strengthened; if cold, with such things used in cold affects of the Brain. If hot, by those things used in hot Catarrhs. While the foresaid Medicines are using, the patient receiving isto be provided for; and if the humor flow by the external veines, and be hot, use this; *R. bol. Arm. sang. drac. laust. & Myrril. a 3 ss. Ther. Mast. 3 ij. ros. rub. p. 1. pulverentur & expantur alb. ovi & pauco aceto; f. catap. quanteo induratum distis partibus applicetur quo: es expectatum fuerit, renovetur. V. l.*

Ca:pl is.  
Astringent.

a cold humour, to the temples and forehead  
 apply this; *℞*, *Thur. Mast. ā 3j. gum. arab. Cera.*  
*Tamulic. & lap. hamat. ā 3j. gum.*  
*gum. 3ij. Tereb. & Cera q. s. f. Cera.*  
 To the part affected, use an astringent dry-  
 ing *Collyrium*; as *℞*, *Tutia pp. 3j. sarco-*  
*col. nutrit. 3s. Thur. Mastuc. ā 3s. Spic-*  
*nard. gr. vj. f. Troch. quovi alb. vel succ.*  
*cydon. excepti, cantho oculi applicentur.* *Collyrium.*  
*Tutia prep. alone*, as also *Aloes* powder'd and  
 tr'd in a little *nodula*, and infused in *Ros.*  
*Fennel-water* or astringent *Wine*, and dropt  
 into the *Eye*, by pressing the *nodula*, are  
 good. If the flux be hot, *℞*, *Troch. alb.*  
*Rhaf. fin. ovi. sarcocol. nutrit. lycii, acacia,*  
*alban. ā 3j. ois myrabol. adustor. coral.*  
*alb. & rub. ā 3s. margar. 3s. succ.*  
*malv. punic. ad medietatis absumptionem coll.*  
*q. s. f. Collyr.* If inflammation be join'd,  
 then use those *Collyrium's* in inveterate oph-  
 thalmia's. *Phlittanis* are little bladders fill'd *Phlittanis.*  
 with water, much like those burns or scalds,  
 on the *Adans* or *Cornea*, after in quan-  
 tity as big as a *Million* seed. *Signes.* *Signes*  
 If in the *Adans*, they are red. If in  
*Cornea*, blackish, if superficial: but if deep,  
 they are white there also. *Cause.* is from *Cause.*  
 sharp or serous humours. *Progn.* Those *Progn.*  
 in *Adans* are less dangerous then those in  
*Cornea*, and those superficial in the last,  
 less dangerous then those deep: for it may  
 be fear'd they may erode the *Cornea*, and  
 let out the aqueous humour, or procure  
*pusculencia mea.* *Cure* is perfected by *Cure.*  
 wholly resolving the conjunct, and a-  
 verting the antecedent cause, and by all  
 means

means prohibiting the suppuration of the pustles, which will degenerate into ulcers. Universal Evacuations, Revulsions, and Derivations are to be the same as in *ophthalmia*. For Topicks in the beginning, those are properly set down in the encrease of *ophthalmia*. After use those more drying and resolving, such as in the state and declination of *ophthalmia*, especially the *unguents* which do most fitly discuss and dry.

---

## CHAP. XI.

### D: Rhyade, & Excantide.

THESE affects usually succeed a *Fistula Lacrymalis*. The first is a diminishing, the second an encreasing of the Glandul in the great corner of the Eye. The first is caused from sharp and eroding humors, or *Cathartick* Medicines, apply'd in curing a *Fistula*, or by incision, which is incurable. The second is from the too much abound- ing of blood, or not sufficient drying of ulcers. *Rhyas* is cur'd by *Sarcotick* Medi- cines: as *R̄*, aloes, *Tour.* ʒ 3 j. *sq.* drac. 3 s. *ros. rub. granat. sumach.* ʒ 3 j. *aq. ros.* ℞ j. *bull. ad quartam partem consump.* s. *inflat Collyr.* *Excantides* is remov'd by burnt Alum; if that prevail not, apply *guent. Apostol. vel Egypt.* or burnt *Coppe*

*Rhyas.*

*Excantid.*

If these suffice not, 'tis to be cut off, or wast-  
ed by an Actual Cautery; but before this  
is done the body is to be first prepar'd and  
evacuated, lest a new flux be drawn to the  
part. And consider, which way soever you  
remove it, do not remove it wholly, only  
so much as is superfluous; and when you do  
cut it, take heed you cause not an Hemor-  
rhage and blindness. For the itch of those  
Glanduls, take Rose-water and prepared  
Tulia. We shall only add something as in  
reference to the Eye-lids, and to remove  
those things that fall into the Eye, and so  
dispatch this long digression.

*Itch.*

## CHAP. XII.

*Various affects of the Eyelids, and  
of things fallen into the Eye.*

First the roughness of the inside of the  
Eyelids, known by redness, itch, and  
little pustles, as it were like Millium seed;  
'tis produced from adust humours, biting  
and sharp, and oft from sharp *Collyrium*.  
*Curr.* The body is to be evacuated, and  
the matter by Repercussives averted. To-  
pics must be first such as mollifie and  
temperates sharpness: after such as absterge,  
as *aloes in aq. ros. Myrb. in Lac. Malieb.*  
which are sometimes to be intermitted; the  
palpebra is to be turn'd outward, and rub'd  
with

*Eyelids.  
Roughness.*

TUMOR.

Turning  
out of the  
lower lid.

Hudatis.

Signs.

Cure.

with Sugar-candy, that it may bleed. Sometimes 'tis with itch, sometimes join'd with Fissura's and callosity; sometimes the whole *palpebra* is scabbed. In those universals premised, they are to be cur'd with *Linim. Rosat.* adding a little prepared *lith.* Tumors of the Eyelids are either outward causes, as Spiders, Wasps, Bees, or Nettles, and then put on Bees-honey, anointing *cum Theriac. & succ. plant.* Or else from hot humours, where *opthalmicum Rhas.* is good, or from aqueous and serous humours: in long Fevers, vomiting, *Cachexia*, where a decoction of Emollients and Discussives are to be used. The turning out of the lower lid, caused either from resolution or Palsie, of which feel where. Or *secondly*, flesh encreasing in the inward part, which is either to be wasted with Medicines, or incised; Or VVounds and Ulcers ill cured, where incision hath place; or the French-pox: and then that disease is to be removed, and incision is to be used. The upper lid may be so affected, and from the same causes. *Hudatis*, is a certain substance lying under the skin of the upper Eyelid; it ariseth specially in children from serous humours. *Signes.* If present, it leaves a pit, they cannot lift it up, the Eye looks red, and flows with teares, they cannot endure the light. *Cure.* If not present, a fasting-spittle may remove it; or sometimes with a decoction of Wormwood, Camomel-flowers and Fenugreek-seed. After apply *Emplast. Diachil. & Amalg.* dissolved.



is *acet. ald. sal. Amomiac. & Ives pa-*  
*ram.* If old, and included in a Bag, cut  
 it forth, on which apply *alb. ovor.* or  
 rather the treading with Rose-water, which  
 is excellent in Wounds, and all pains of  
 the Eyes. After put in salt to consume  
 the matter, and to dry and strengthen.  
*Hordeolum*, when suppurating, 'tis like a  
 Barly-corn, ariseth from pituitous thick  
 humours mixt with blood; 'tis removed  
 with chew'd Barly apply'd. If it cannot be  
 suppurated, it must be open'd. *Grando* is  
 round, shining and moveable: it ariseth  
 from a hard stony matter; it must be  
 mollifi'd *cum Emplast. Crocat. vel Amomiac.*  
*dissol. in acet. cum adip. Gallin.* Or, *Te-*  
*renth. & Cer. mixt.* Falling of the hair,  
 which is usually after a malign Fever, is  
 to be restor'd by fit Medicines. If hairs  
 grow inward and offend the Eye, they  
 are to be pul'd forth, and the place burnt  
 with a gold Ring. For things fallen in-  
 to the Eyes, either lick them forth, or  
 with a piece of fine sponge tied to the  
 end of your Probe, wipe them forth,  
 moistning it in Rose-water. If there  
 be great pain, apply Defensatives to the  
 forehead: Purge, open a vein, use Cups  
 and Vescicatories. To the Eye use this;  
*Rx, Macilaz. sem. cydon. in aq. ros. &*  
*plaz. extravall. lac. mulieb. ā ʒij. Cam-*  
*phor. & Croc. ā ʒs. m. f. Col. Up-*  
 on them apply this; *Rx, Rad. Althea*  
*maris. iacis. & canas. flor. & fol. be-*  
*ruce. Euphras. Chumom Mililot. ā Mj.*  
*dat. dissolv. senogr. canas. ʒj. incid. minutis.*  
*misceq;*

*Hordeolum.*

*Grando.*

*Hairs.*

*Things fal-*  
*len.*

*Collyrium.*

*Emplast.*

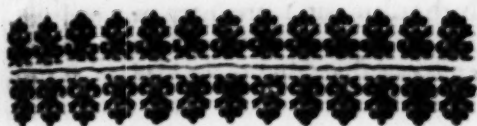


*The Marrow of Chirurgery.*

*miscq; omnia & f. saccul. intersat.* Boyl  
 it in milk, and apply it warm three or  
 four times a day. This got out the rust  
 of Iron, when all other means faild.  
 Thus we have concluded this. *Sed*  
 We hope, although some digression has  
 been made, and something here first which  
 might have been better elsewhere, yet it  
 may pass without censure.

---

SECT.



## SECT. VI.

## CHAP. I.

*Lithotomia.*

**W** E E are now arrived at *Cutting for the stone.*  
 the last branch of the  
*third Part*, which are  
 things adverse to Na-  
 ture, as stones in any part of the Body,  
 especially in the Bladder. For stones in  
 all other internal parts, as *vesica fella*, &c.  
 are without the limits of this operation.  
 Some think those in the Kidnies may bear  
 it. Those in external parts are with Tu-  
 mor, and may as they be cur'd. We shall  
 therefore briefly handle those in the Blad-  
 der, and such as may stick in the passage  
 of the Yard. *H. Linnæus*, in his accurate Dis-  
 course concerning this subject, before the  
 operation, prepares the Body by purging,  
 bleeding, Baths, &c. 'tis safe and good, yet  
 others have happily operated without it, e-  
 specially

*Signes.*

Specially in good and healthfull constitutions. *Signes.* (that so there may be no mistake in the operation whch sometimes hath fallen out) are sharp pain and swelling in the neck of the bladder; *peritonaeum* stretching to the bladder & great intolerable pain of the Yard, with distending, pissing by drops with great pain. The urin is thin, clear and white, with white gravel, and like scabs, if the stone be brittle, *Tenesmus*; but the surest way is an operation, is to use the *Catheter*, anointed with Oyl of sweet Almonds. In putting it in, let the Patient be in a stooping posture, leaning against something with his back, with his knees a foot asunder: put it in gently; you shall know there is a stone by an obscure sound, unless it be engaged to some part, or involved in some membrane, and then the Patient is only to be eased with proper Medicines, and it be considered from going further, *Causes.* I say, Phlegm is the material cause, and a tertnatural heat the efficient: Ours is stony or pecaliar juice, which is first uriny, first mucous, and after becomes stony, 'tis from the feculency of the humors, which being retain'd in that or other parts; encreasing is by the Spirit of Salt and Tartar. *Cure.* is either Physick or Chyrurgical, i.e. by manual operation. The first shall be a little treatment for if it be little and soft, discern'd by a stinging itching about the Privities and *peritonaeum*, it may easily be broken and expelled. Now this cure is double: either by

*Causes.**Cure.  
Physical.*

vention, to hinder generation or encrease :  
 And this is done first by observing a Dyet,  
 in which meats and drinks procuring the  
 stone be shunned, and those that oppose it  
 used : Amongst which Sparagus boyl'd  
 a little, mixed with Oyl and Butter, and  
 eaten first at Meals is excellent ; Hops  
 with their kernels boyl'd in broth is good ;  
 Chervil, Radishes, Oyl of Sweet Almonds,  
 or of Olives profits. Secondly, The matter  
 collected, least it grow together, is to be  
 evacuated by vomiting twice or thrice a  
 month after a full Supper by gentle Medi-  
 cines, as *Cassia, Terebinth.* with a little Rhu-  
 barb in the last quarter of the ☾. Hy-  
 dragus exhibited in such things as dimi-  
 nish, as the decoction *ex lign. Nephrit.*  
*Heder. terrest. succ. de veronic. &c.* Third-  
 ly, By bringing the Bladder or Kidnies into  
 their proper temper, and here a vein is to be  
 open'd, the Leeches apply'd, Barly-water  
 wherein Liquoris, Purslane and Straw-berry-  
 leaves hath been boyl'd, used, anoint with  
 linig Ointments. To remove the stone ge-  
 nerated, here first cleanse the first ways  
 with gentle Evacuations, admixt with dis-  
 solvers of Wind. Secondly: If there be Il-  
 liversal plethora, open a vein in the Arm,  
 and if pain be grievous, bleed in *popl.* or  
*Saphen.* Thirdly, The passages are to be  
 smoothed and made loose ; inwardly with de-  
 coction of Liquirish and Syrup of *Alibes*,  
 or the conserve of Mallow-flowers & single  
 Roles, to which add the third part of Li-  
 quiris powder, gum. *Arabic.* and Prunes of  
 like quantity ; Dose, is the quantity of a

R

Walnut

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

unguent.

Walnut for 5 or 6 mornings, drinking upon it a little white-Wine. Outwardly, *Rx*, unguent. de alch. 3 ij. pingued. gallin. medul. cervin. rec. 3 j. ol. lilior. alb. 3 j. ol. scorpion. 3 ij. ol. cer. distil. & *for*, Terbinth. 2 3 j. Croc. & cera paxillol. unguent. To remove, break, expel the stone,

the following are excellent: as, *Rx*, Tota vit. iol. ex Croc. 3 j. vel 3 s cum aq. pariet. vin. alb. & ol. Amygd. dul. liquor. Rhus. cum sacc. cand. pariet. lap. prunel. i. pusan. vulgar. vel aq. parietar. solut. adjuv. *for*, de alch. a. nihil in hoc afflicto prestantia. Or, *Rx*, Sal. Tartar. 3 j. aq. petroselin. 3 j.

Misf. After, let them run through brown paper, and give it a yellow colour with orange pils. pul. milip. goats blood; mandula nuc. picis. Essent. Crysta. lap. nephritic. & c. are good. Thirdly, Ease pain,

unguent.

for which use Baths and Oynments to the Pellos; as, *Rx*, o. Scorp. Amygd. Am. axuar. culul. & gallin. 2 3 j. succ. parietar. 3 ij. Misf. f. unguent.

If the stone is great, in which is perceived a dull weight, as also by putting your finger into the fundament, and the Carbat into the Bladder, Then must it be removed by Manual operation: in which consider, first, what is

Manual  
operation.  
be's to  
be done be-  
fore.

be done before; secondly, what in: thirdly, what after. For the first, having some knowledge of the stone, thou consider its greatness; if it be very great, it cannot procure death, either in, or a little after operation: and therefore 'tis not to be meddled with neither. That which grows in the Bladder, you may know it's great

by it's weight, and putting your finger into the Fundament; if the Body be weak, it will scarce undergo the work. Before you go about the work, let the Body be prepared for certain dayes by keeping an accurate Dyet, shunning things of hard concoction, and all things that have acrimony in them, as Spices, also all stamie things, as entrails and extremities of creatures: Feed on Mutton, Chickens, Eggs, &c. For drink; use this; *℞, Agrimon. veronic. ā M.s. L'quir. Potius or- 3 s. incid. & coq. in ℥ ij. aq. fontan. ad dinar. 3 part. consump. adde Cinam. 3 vj. sacch. 3 j.* The pox wherein 'tis to be boil'd, is to be kept close: an Emulsion of the cold seeds with Almonds is excellent; purge with Lennitives. In Infants, use *Syr. ros. S. or de Cichor. cum Rbo.* In elder, use *Cassia Elef.* *Linim. e succ. ros. cum aq. Endru.* A Magistral Syrup may be this; *℞, rad. Cichor. lupul. acut. polipod. ā 3 j. l'quir. ros. 3 ij. herb. scabios. Agrimon. veron. ā M.s. flor. 3. Cordia'. ā p. 1. sem. anis. 3 ij. fol. sat. Alexand. 3 ij. coq. in aq. ut colatura redcat ad ℥ j. in qua insuad. & macevent per ℥ ssim ℥ ℥ ij. Agnic. Troch. Rec. Troch. gum. ā 3 j. post suffic. macevent. & ebull. nam on alteram hancum. exprimant. so titer & cum sy. ros. fol. compos. n c i os 3 vj. sacch. miscel. q. s. f. sy.* Dose to Infants 3 s, in those of more growth 3 j and so encrease according to age; it may be given in aq. Endru. &c. This is to be reiterated: the Body sufficiently purged, let blood, if there be olethwa on the right arm, unless some disease on the left side require it on that side, only

Potius or-  
dinar.

Syr. Magist.

Dose.

Half-bath.

if accustomed evacuations, as Hemorrhoids, Courses, be stopp'd, they are first to be procured. If the Stone be great, to loosen the part, use this half-bath. R<sup>r</sup>, rad. Althea, Mart. a 3 ij. fol. Althea Mart. vis. pur. ter. flor. cham. Mart. a M j. sem. ans. a nab. tin. meliss. sangu. a 3 j. aurid. & untand. omnia gross. mod. coq. pro semina. This is to be used for 4 dayes before cutting, two houres after supper, from which let him go to bed: after anoint him with this, R<sup>r</sup>

Linum.

d. Amygd. d. lilior. scapron. a 3 j. pargel. capon. anser. a 3 s. unguent. de alb. 3 j. f. M. Linum. A bag of the same herbs boil'd in-to the Perineum and the vicine parts. The body thus prepared, things fitting are to be made ready, (only take notice the spring time is most fit: Autumn next that: & necessity require it, at other times the year is to be altered.) as Catheters, Probes, Compressor, uaseterium, Specula, Pincers, small Hooks, and of all those of all sizes: Assistant Pouders, Roulers, Spunges, Confluent These ready, 'tis to be done one or two times after evacuation, in which time refresh the Patient with meats of good juice; the mollient Bags are to be continued. The morning before 'tis done, the Patient is to have a stool either by Nature or Art, and to make urin. After which take some broth and a rear-Egg, drinking a small draught of it, after which, craving help from the Almighty, let the Patient be put into a half-bath for 3 an hour: when come out, he may be dry'd with warm clothes, and

that boy  
walkes  
he be al  
arm and  
down to  
be laid  
and affir  
ving a  
mailed  
as follow  
of the  
Patient  
other ex  
and un  
hip, an  
whence  
bring i  
thigh, a  
may is  
above t  
dence  
with it  
may be  
where  
Assistan  
and, wh  
sem-pir  
under t  
ours of  
on the l  
are th  
and abo  
the foot  
lines r  
ed or  
water



that bound to the Table or Form: having walked a turn or two, and take a jump if he be able. If it be a child, take it under the arm and shake it that so the stone may fall down to the neck of the Bladder: there's to be hid under his hip a pillow full stuffed, and also under his loines and head: then having a strong long Rouler two inches broad roled up at both ends, make your Ligature as followeth. Let an assistant hold one end of the Rouler fast in the hinder part of the Patients neck: Let the Operator carry the other end over the Patients left arm-hole, and under the same arm towards the right hip, and so over the forepart of the thigh, whence carry it below the knee, and thence bring it again to the external part of the thigh, and there cast it twice about, and so carry it to the sole of the foot; thence again above the thigh, and so under the knee, and thence again towards the loine: then go up with it towards the left arm-hole, that so it may be brought under the arm to the neck, where 'tis to be delivered, to be held by the Assistant; and taking from him the other end, which he held, bring it over the right arm-pit: first forward, and then backward, under the arm to the left thigh, that both ends of the Rouler may meet cross-ways on the back: whence 'tis to be carried above the hip & thigh downwards to the knee and above the shin, thigh, & under the sole of the foot: hence again to the hip, and over the loine to the right arm-pit. After the form is set on the left side, that both the ends of the Rouler may meet and be knit together fast

*Ligature.*

Not in the  
time.



on the neck. Being thus bound, have two strong men on each side of him, two whereof are to hold him by the knees and feet, and two by the arm-holes and hands, letting the brest be at liberty. In the time let the Chyrurgion put in his Directory, made for the purpose, which will be a guide for him in making his Incision. After, let him stand on the Patients right arm, hold up the Patients *scrotum*; the Directory being carry'd to the left side, make your incision near the Fundament two fingers breadth from the *perinaeum* towards the left hip: 'tis not to be large, being 'tis better enlarged after with the Dilator: if it be possible, you are to bring forth the stone whole; if for its greatness it cannot, 'tis to be broken with the Pincers and the pieces taken forth with the Spoon. But note, before you take out the Directory, thrust in by the incision the *Conductor* upon the Directory to the stone, after take out the Directory, that the Yea may be freed. This done, thrust in the *Hamulus* by the open side of the *Conductor*, the *Conductor* being drawn forth, the stone may be brought down by two of your left-hand fingers put into *Anus*; which is to be caught by the *Hamulus*, and so brought out. Let some also crush this belly gently, to hinder the falling of the stone to the neck of the Bladder. The stone drawn forth, cleanse the Bladder from the gravel and clotted blood; but this may be omitted if the Patients strength will not bear it, the Orifice being to be kept open. In the like case, the extraction of the stone may be

defe  
wa  
and  
are c  
and  
may  
Blad  
gatu  
in be  
there  
dial:  
18/10.  
cition  
scam.  
per. T  
vital f  
ing E  
bug's  
for. a  
compo  
This m  
the wi  
palme  
time o  
and Te  
After t  
tomes,  
ing him  
Tent fo  
an Egg  
other;  
on it ap  
Eggs, f  
togethe  
Loines  
followi

deferred till strength be regained. The same way may stones be extracted from Women and Children; only in the first, the fingers are to be put into *Vulva* (except in Maids) and the Director may be straight. Children may be held on mens laps: As soon as the Bladder is empti'd, immediately cut the Ligature and set him at liberty. After lay him in bed; in case he faint in the operation, let there be given often a spoonful of this Cordial: *Rx*, *aq. summit. & flor. borag. buglos.* *ro's.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  *ij* *Cinam. tenuior. syr. de succ. citior. pipav. eras.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  *js.* *Spec. de gem. latisfcan. Gal.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  *j.* *consist. Alter.*  $\bar{3}$  *j.* *s. pu.* This strengtheneth and refresheth the vital spirits, and easeth pain. The following Epitheme is to be used: *Rx*, *aq. meliss.* *buglos. ros.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  *xij.* *Cinam. tenuior. acet. ro's.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  *j.* *diamb. frigida. diamb.*  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  *ij.* *emphor.*  $\bar{3}$  *j.* *Croc.*  $\bar{3}$  *s.* *M. s. Epithem.* This may be apply'd with double clothes to the wrists, and with Scarlet to the heart and palmes of the hands. Before, and in the time of operation, and after, his Nostrils and Temples may be washed with the same. After the extraction of the stone, if Symptoms, as excessive flux of blood, or swooning hinder not, put into the Incision a Tent formerly provided, dipt in the white of an Egg, and *cum pu.* *Astring.* *Hild.* or some other; 'tis to be put into the very Bladder: on it apply a Bousster dipt in the whites of Eggs, Rose and Plantane waters well beat together: after anoint the Belly, Navel, Loines, and all the parts about; with the following Oyles warm'd: *Rx*, *o. ros. vio.*

wha after

Epithem.

cordial

a ʒ ij. Amygd. dul. ovor. butyr. rec. a ʒ j.  
 M. At night let it be dressed again as be-  
 fore, if he have not urin'd, and so for three  
 or four dayes till danger of bleeding be past.  
 Then use *ungu. m. Digestiv.* to ease pain, and  
 suppurate, with which arm your Tents and  
 Pledgers and apply them, and upon all a  
 Bousster as before, only adding a little Vi-  
 negar. After 3 or 4 dayes a lead or silver  
 Tent is to be used, which is to be lapt up in  
 a fine rag, armed with the same *unguent.*  
 without the yolk of Eggs; only let not the  
 inner holes of the pipe be covered; if the  
 Patient cannot endure them, you are to  
 have Tents made of Linnen, dressing twice  
 a day. Whilst thus exercised, special care  
 is to be taken for the cleansing of the blad-  
 der. Remember that the urin, *pul. &c.* is  
 to be received into a vessel, that so the pain  
 may not be offended. For any Tumor, pain,  
 &c. apply this Cataplasm; *R.* *far.*  
*Herd. fabar. a ʒ j.* *sem. fœug. ʒ ij.*  
*Cydon. ʒ j.* *pul. ros. rub. Chamom. Meliss. i*  
*ʒ j.* *coq. in latt. adde butyr. & ol. Amygd.*  
*dul. a ʒ j.* *vinel. ovor. N ij. Coc. ʒ j.* *M.*  
*f. Catapl.* If the Wound be freed from all  
 Symptomes, the pipes may be removed, and  
 the wound cured with the foresaid *unguent.*  
 unless it prove very putrid, and then use *ung.*  
*mundific.* after incarne & cicatrize *S. A.* In-  
 sure the body be kept open, that the Patient  
 may have a stool every day, for which use  
 use Glysters, for Suppositories are not so use-  
 full. That Symptomes may be prevented,  
 if the Body be plethorick, a vein is to be o-  
 pen'd after the third day, which bindeth

Cataplasm.

ver  
 &c  
 rati  
 prom

Sic

T  
 of the  
 loathin  
 curable  
 fœus  
 deadly.  
 R. rad  
 viol. p  
 Meliss.  
 linc, fœus  
 coll. in  
 latt. q  
 ʒ ij. ad  
 ʒ ij. ad  
 this prev  
 bound. ʒ  
 the same  
 thin, f  
 Amb. p  
 cat. C  
 quæ diff  
 vol. ʒ

ver, Inflammation, Tumor, Convulsion, &c. And thus we have done with the operation it self: Next we come to some Symptoms that necessarily accompanie it.

## CHAP. II.

### Stones sticking in the Ureters and Tard.

**T**He first of these is very painfull, the pain is in the Loines and numbness of the thigh on that side the Stone is, the hatching and vomiting: if hereditary, incurable fully: if it continue long and cold, soon possib the extream parts and late, deadly. Cure. A Glyster is necessary: as

Cure.

Glysters.

*℞. rad. Althææ, & libor. ʒ ʒ; sol. matul. violæ. parietar. brauc. ʒss. ʒ Mj. flor. cham. Melilot. sambuc. ʒ M. sem. anis. fœnicul. ligu. fenugr. ʒ ʒij sic. ping. Nvj. f. decoct. in aq. fontan. ℞ ij. ad. consumpt. mēd. in colat. distil. Cassia. & Catholice. ʒ ʒvj. ol. Lilior. lantinc. ʒ ʒj. buryr. rec. ʒij. M. f. Emul. rapit. & statim. If this prevail not, to the said Decoct. add aq. limon. ʒ iij. If need, bleed on the arm of the same side the pain is of: after cast in this. *℞. flor. Cham. & Melilot. summit. Anth. parietar. rot. ʒ M. sem. anis. fœnicul. Cumin. ʒ ʒs. f. decoct. ad ℞ j. in aqua distil. diaphan. ʒ j. Terebin. volat. ovor. ʒ j. ol. Aneth. & Scorpion. ʒ ʒij.**

R s

dist.

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

**Aq. Neph.** Mis. Inwardly, besides what's in the former Chapt. R<sup>e</sup>, ol. Amygd. dul. & sy. de a'th. cum aq. Nephritic. R<sup>e</sup>, rad. s. op-  
 rient.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{z}$  iij. saxafrog. alb.  $\bar{z}$  iij. rad. Ro-  
 phan. lb j. rad. gram.  $\bar{z}$  ij. sol. m<sup>e</sup>n-  
 Althea, p<sup>a</sup>rietar. petrosel. plantag.  $\bar{a}$  Mij.  
 sem. milis sol. saxafrog. carui, anisi, petrosel.  
 halsicacab. barban.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{z}$  j. bacc. jun.  $\bar{z}$  ij.  
 liquir. ras.  $\bar{z}$  iij. contund. & m<sup>e</sup>-  
 cant. ponantur in camp. cum lact. e u-  
 cent. lb xxiiij. & distil. S. A. this is  
 excellent. Besure alwayes before and af-  
 ter purging, loose the wayes: as R<sup>e</sup>, rad.  
**Recall.** Althea  $\bar{z}$  iij. coq. ad lb j. in Col. distil.  
 sacch. lb s. utatur frequenter. The loipe  
 are to be anointed with some of the ste-  
 quents in the forementioned Chap. and the  
 herbs, &c. that made the Glyster decoction  
 may be apply'd as a Cataplasme; if there  
 be a disposition to vomit, procure it: as  
**Vomit.** R<sup>e</sup>, agaric. rad. rapha. asari,  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{z}$  j. sy.  
 Rorism. p. i. coq. in aq. ad  $\bar{z}$  vj. in quili  
 dissol. syr. acet.  $\bar{z}$  ij. M. Here Leeches are  
 very proper: purging is disallowed, although  
 I have seen it succeed happily. If rest be  
 wanking, R<sup>e</sup>, aq. Lactuc. p<sup>a</sup>rietar.  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{z}$  j.  
**Pain.** syr. de papav.  $\bar{z}$  j. de althea  $\bar{z}$  iij. co-  
 sect. Alker.  $\bar{z}$  j. M. s. p. instead hemi-  
 Landanum may serve. For the stone sit-  
 ting in the Y<sup>e</sup>ad, if it can neither be driv-  
 forth with the hand, nor forced back with  
 the Catheter, or broken with a small Pic-  
 tis to be cut forth; if the former wayes  
 succeed, and there be made excoriation  
 within, inject new milk or oyl of Sweet Al-  
 monds: as R<sup>e</sup>, aq. p<sup>a</sup>auag. rosar. frag.



$\mathfrak{z}$  ij. sem. cydonior. contus.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. macer.  
per hor. in loco calid. postea sine express. cui  
adde CC. ust. & prepar. Tutia pp. plumb.  
squamos. lor. & pp.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. campb.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s.  
f. Collyr. This caseth pain, repelleth in-  
flammation, and heals the ulcerated parts.  
Remember, before you attempt the thrust-  
ing out of the Stone, you inject *a. Amygd.*  
*dul.* If you cut it forth, you are not to  
make the Incision on, but near *urethra*;  
and if the Stone cannot there be thrust out,  
it's to be drawn forth with a fit Instrument.  
If there be a flux of blood, use a Tent  
round with astringent Pouder, and a Boul-  
ster as in cutting for the Stone, anointing  
the parts as there; after digest, &c. *S. A.*  
To prevent Symptoms, *Rx*, *savin. hard.*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. pul. ros. rub. balau.  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. coq. cum  
*j. q. aq. parietar. ad Catapl.* adde sub finem  
*axmel. simpl.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. vitel. ovor. *N j.* That  
the *urethra* not grow narrower in the place  
where the Stone was cut forth, or proud flesh  
grow there, thrust into the Yard a Wax-  
candle or Lead-pipe, anointed *cum unguent.*  
*Diapomphol.* or *Emp'. de Vigo.* removing  
them as often as is convenient.

THE





FO

CH

Se



Editor

THE



THE  
FOURTH PART  
OF  
CHIRURGERY

---

SECT. I. CHAP. I.

---

*Restoring the Nose.*



His last Part consists in restoring things lost : as, Nose, Eyes, eares, &c. This is done either from the Body it self ; and so the Nose, Eares and Lips may restored : Or else from some other matter

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

matter artificially made: The first of these wayes hath been practised amongst the *Romanians*; but being so difficult and painfull, besides the necessary preparation for the work, the Symptoms that fall out, the danger that follows the last neglect, 'tis almost altogether unattempted; yet to satisfy the curious, receive somewhat of it in this Chapter; and then if any having lost such a part, like the operation, let them use it. The Nose lost may be restor'd both the foresaid wayes: for to restore it from the Body, it may be either from their own bodies or some others: if they choose others, let them be sure they be such as are longer lived then themselves, lest they lose their Nose again before they die. To perform this, first remove the Callus edges of the Nose, after make incision in the arm into the muscle *Biceps* as large as is requisite: into which put the Patients Nose, binding his head to the arm for forty dayes, or till they be aglutinated: after cut as much out of the arm as will make the Nose, fashioning it in every thing accordingly. The Patient is only to be fed with Panada and liquid Aliments: the Lips and Ears may be taken from the same place. The last is more dangerous, there usually following an Hemorrhage, the quantity of flesh to be cut out being greater: that can undergo this operation, may be call'd a Patient; a man would be loath to be in little ease a day, much more

sorry. If any would know more of these, let him peruse *Raspar. Talicatus* where he may satisfie himself, if he have not *caninus Appetitus*. This have we dispatche the restoring the parts from the Body: We come next to supply parts by things which are not of the nature of the Body, beginning with the Nose. The nose being lost may be restor'd artificially. The matter of it may be Gold, Silver, Paper, or Linnen cloth glew'd. After that, artificially coloured, it must be bound and stay'd with a little thred ty'd in the hinder part of the head, or Hat, or rather with some cleaving Plaister to annex to the part remaining. If there be any of the upper-lip wanting, it may also in the making be added.

---

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

To restore lost Eyes, Eares and Teeth.

Eyes.

Eares.

Teeth.

**T**He first are to be made of Silver or Gold artificially fram'd, and enamelled; two or three is necessary: they are to be fit for the cavity, and may be taken out and put in at pleasure, the most exquisite is thought to be made in France. The Eares may be lost, either in part, or in whole. If the first, then in that which remains make holes, which cicatrize with putting lead in them: After have them made Artificially; 'tis to be fastened by those holes with some silver wire; but if it be totally gone, another is to be made of paper, or leather, artificially colour'd, and with Laces fastned to the top or hinder part of the Cap on the head, or else by a wire fitted to go from it to the hinder part of the neck. The Teeth, if broken, stave out of their places, or drawn, and so procure deformity, withall hindering pronunciation; then you may have Teeth made of Ivory, and put into the place, fastning them to the other.

## CHAP. III.

*Pallat and Tongue restored.*

IT often happens, that part of the bone of the *Pallat*, with it, is removed, either by *Gualbot* or *Lues Venerea*: so that the Patient cannot pronounce his words distinctly, but obscurely and snuffling. To amend this, there must be a gold or silver plate made, the thicknesse of a French-Crown, a little bigger then the cavity it self, in the form of a Dish. In the inner part of which must a little sponge be fastened: this sponge is to be put into the cavity, with which the moisture coming from the Brain swelleth and so fills the cavity, that the Artificial *Pallat* will adhere of it self: part of the Tongue may be cut off, and so cause dumbness. *Parvus* hath an observation of it, and how helped. In brief thus: Let an Instrument of wood be cut, the upper part being the thicknesse of nine-pence, the lower as thick as a six-pence; the thicker part is to be held between the cutting Teeth; so that it may neither come out of the mouth, nor be seen; the lower part is to be put hard to the Tongue, close to the membranous Ligament; and by this means they may speak articulately.

*Pallat.**Tongue.*

CHAP.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IV.

*Hands, Armes, Legs and Yards  
restored.*

*Hands.*

**T**He Hand may not only be lost, but im-  
potent by reason of some Tendons and  
Nerves that may be cut : for which an In-  
strument is to be made of strong plate of  
Lattin lin'd on the inside ; 'tis to be placed  
on the wrist that it may come to the palm  
of the Hand, or first joint of the Fingers,  
and so ty'd on with strings : 'tis also to come  
almost round about the wrist, to lift up the  
hand : if the hand, arm or fingers be want-  
ing, Artificial ones must be fram'd, as al-  
so Legs. The former are seldome in use.  
The Legs frequent, some of which are  
made in form of a natural Leg, others all  
small downward from a little under the  
seat, where the stump of the Leg is to be  
seated : they are to be ty'd to the Thigh  
with fit Ligatures, and in the seat is to be  
Boulsters and small Pillows for the Knee  
to rest on. Artificial armes and hands must  
of necessity be fram'd with many Scres  
and Wheelles for to procure some kind of  
motion when set on work. The Yard, if  
cut off close to the Belly, a pipe is to be  
prepar'd of Wood, Lead, Lattin, &c. having  
a hole through it ; 'tis to be of competent  
thickness, with a wide brink at the top, which

*Legs.*

*Yard.*



when there's need is to be applyed to or  
 peeces, for crooked backs are usually made  
 iron bodies, which are to be used with six  
 boulters; but beware this crookednesse  
 come not from an internal cause; if so,  
 evacuate answerably to the offending hu-  
 mor, otherwise you may do more hurt then  
 good. Thus have we by divine assistance  
 passed through the four parts of Chirurgery,  
 in which hath been discharged the Chirur-  
 gions duty to a living body, we shall in  
 the next *Section* prepare it to be laid in the  
 place where 'tis to remaine, till it be  
 raised by the Trump of God, to receive  
 with the soul a sentence from the great  
 Judge.

*Crookednes.*

---

SECT.

---



## SECT. II.

*Encasing and Embalming.**Encasing.*

**A** Living body hath been the subject of our former discourse; here we are to deal with it having paid its last debt to nature, a conquest having been made after a strong encounter with death, the King of terrors, where it lies breathlesse; being not only a certain prognostick of our following after, but also a monitor to prepare for the like condition; for after death there's no place found for repentance; something might be said for its laudableness, from Authors, *Jewish, Christian and Heathenish*; but the Scripture doth give it a sufficient warrant. The *Encasing*, requires little discoursing; 'tis thus perform'd; First, let all the passages of the body be well stopp'd, either with hards alone, or dipt in the composition prepar'd for the *encasing*, and on them apply a cloth dipt in the same, some before this cast in several glysters one

after another, made of wine vinegar, or  
salt water, after hanging the body up by  
the armes, that the excrements may issue  
out. Secondly, lap the body up in two or  
three tearcloths, one on another, made either  
of new cloth or of old sheers; if but in one,  
cord the body before you lap it up; if in  
two or three, cord it upon the first; some  
forebear cording at all. For *Embalming*,  
having all in a readinesse, as fit instru-  
ments for dissection, as sponges, stuphs,  
linens, needles, &c. embowel the corps,  
removing all the contained parts in the  
three venters, saving the heart which is  
to be embalmed with the body; the rest  
are speedily to be bury'd, unless the bo-  
dy being distant from the place where 'tis  
to be interred, and friends desire they may  
be interred together; then follow the fol-  
lowing course, which I took with the bowels  
of the Right Honourable Robert Lord Brooke.  
I caused a Cooper to make a strong tight  
barrel fit to contain them, and to pitch it  
within very well; into which I put the  
bowels, with good store of bran and some  
salt; after he put on the head, and pitch-  
ed it very well; after which I besmeared  
the top with the oyle after prescribed, and  
so it kept till the time of his interring  
without any offence, which was a month or  
six weeks time. After you have freed the  
venters, and dry'd them very clean with  
clothes and sponges, if you would have  
them keep the longer, you are to make  
incisions into the inside of the thighs, armes,  
and other parts, where the great vessels  
are,

*Embal-  
ing.*

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

are, that so the blood may be thrust forth;  
yea, you may if you please do it through  
the whole body; but if, or if not, wash  
the body cum aceto vini, in which is in-  
fused Rue, wormwood, calocymid, sal,  
alum and Aloes after 'tis boyl'd, or else with

aq. vit. and acet. onely; the venters and  
incisions are to be fill'd with this, or the

Pu

like, R<sup>2</sup>, Calam. Aromat. irid. florent. rad.  
Aristol. rotund. Caryoph. Syriac. Calam. brenn.  
ladan. Myrrh. Aloes  $\bar{a}$  lb  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Caryophila.

pip. Nuc. Mosch. Cinam.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. sal. fr.  
Major. origan. Calaminth. Scord. puleg. &  
finch. sal'u. rosism. lavendul. Cham. bery

$\bar{a}$  M iij. rosar. balust.  $\bar{a}$  p. s. Calc. vit.  
Oxys.  $\bar{a}$  lb j. f. omn. pul. gros. if this quan-

tity be not sufficient, double it, or mix  
with it a sufficient quantity of bran and  
salk, in which cast  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ol. spic. & i.

Rhod.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. having fill'd all the place,  
sow them up close; after which anoint the

Ol. odorif.

whole body, either with the former oyl  
or, R<sup>2</sup>, o. Cham. ros. Aneth.  $\bar{a}$  lb  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Terreb. lb j. o. spic.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. o. Caryo.

& Thymi  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ol. Rhod.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. &  
upon this strew some of the powder,

and then lap it up in two or three  
several Cearcloths; having, if incisi-

ons hath been made in thighs, &c. cou-  
ed first the body, yea, the very in-

gers, if necessary; if the venters be  
onely open'd, then you may end  
on the first Cearcloth; the matter in  
the Cearcloth may be this, R<sup>2</sup>, Cal-

Cear.

phon. lb x. resia. pin. Tluar.  $\bar{a}$  lb  
alor. Myrrh. commun.  $\bar{a}$  lb ij. Syriac.

℞. ā ℞ s. a. Spic. ʒ iiij. a. Cary-  
 phil. ʒ j. Rhodii ʒ iiij. cum pingui. ovi  
 q. s. f. Cera. or if you please you  
 may make a mixture onely of Colo-  
 phos. Pitch, Rosin, Frankinsence, Wax  
 and Aetel, adding what oyles you please;  
 in this your cloth or sheets are to be  
 dip; whilst you are thus employed,  
 especially whilst removing the bowels,  
 burn something in the room which may  
 cause a pleasant savour, as you may see  
 amongst *odorificks* hereafter; thus having  
 dispatched the whole, as to the parts of  
 Chirurgery, we shall next fall on some  
 things necessary which young Chirurgeons  
 should be knowing in, although for  
 most part of them they more properly  
 belong to the Physicians.

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

*De Lue Venerea.*

**P**rovidence hath favoured us, to find  
 the Art of Chyrurgery; we had  
 thought there to have rested; but consid-  
 ing severall diseases yet remain'd wher-  
 in the Chirurgeon was for most part in-  
 ploy'd; and withall he was left wholly a-  
 himself in diseases falling out at sea, es-  
 pecially in long voyages; and most com-  
 monly in the Camp, unlesse in time of  
 Civil Wars; I resolv'd to treat some-  
 what of the ensuing diseases, beginning  
 with this unhappy *Lues*; the black plague  
 of that sin against which God hath  
 passed this dreadful sentence, that whoso-  
 mongers and adulterers God will judge  
 Heb. 13. 4. Amongst venomous diseases  
 this is not the least; the rest being  
 pestilence, *Lepa Arabum*, and pox.  
*Lues Venerea.* this *Lues* is a virulent and contagious  
*Cachexia* of the whole body, very often  
 a hot distemper, falling off of the face  
 spots, *tubercles*, contumacious ulcers, and  
 cruel pain; especially raging in the right  
 adverse to the liver and nutritive facul-  
 ty, infected by an excrementitious malig-  
 nant and venomous quality arising from

region contracted, especially by unclean  
coiture; it hath several denominations, as  
the French, Italian, Neapolitan, Spanish pox,  
Syphilis, Yerd gout, Great-pox, &c. the  
adequate subject is the whole body; but  
the liver is the place of its special residence;  
from whence defiled, crude, and corrupt  
blood is dispersed into the whole habit  
of the body, vitiating the nutrition of  
every part. *Signes* in the *beginning* are, a  
lassitude of all the members, with a dul-  
ness of the whole body, the natural spirits  
being infected, which are the immediate  
instruments in sustaining the faculties; pain  
small, and wandering through all the parts,  
which the vapors from the liver draw on;  
and from the same the colour of the face is  
chang'd, there appearing under the eyes  
livid circles, as in menstruates; notable  
heat in the palmes of the hands and soles of  
the feet; yea, arising in winter; sleep is bro-  
ken, there's putridness about the privities,  
either because the tender skin is eroded by  
the fumes of the womans privities, or be-  
cause the liver infected, communicates the  
infection to the yard. Small *buboes* not pain-  
ful, nor much increasing; because the liver  
drives back the ill excrements to the groines,  
its emunctuaries; and lastly, *gonorrhoea*  
of the bladder. If *confirm'd*, the signs are hard  
of the bubules in the whole body, especially in  
the head and beard, arising about the  
mouth or sixth moneth; sometimes with  
nutritive fauces, sometimes not; sometimes with mar-  
tious malignity, sometimes not; which ariseth, either  
from a contagious matter sent from the  
liver,

*Name.*

*Signes  
beginning.*

*Confirma-  
tion.*



liver, or from a part of the excrement, heaped up from default of concoction; Callous ulcers in the privities, a looseness and hanging down of the *musculi* with ulceration, which causeth hoarseness in speaking; for the natural spirits debilitated, there's begotten phlegme in the stomach, *mucus* in the brain, pituitous blood in the veins, and in the progress of the disease, it becomes acut and sharp. Tumors of the glands in the throat from infected matter, communicated from the head to the emunctuaries; Corruption of the paller and teeth, which discovers the most intense degree of the disease. constant pain, causing to cry out, arising before evening, caused either from malign vapours, or from excrement heaped together about the *periostium* of these parts; corruption of the bones of the head & armes, arising from old ulcers, malignancy is of the whole body, falling off of the haire, crusts, callosities, chaps in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, which ariseth from a pituitous matter, much exulted; noise in the ears, which is when the noxious vapors cannot be expelled from the head, neither by the skin, mouth or nose, and therefore at last 'tis forced thrust to the ears; more the pain is borne the joynts in the night intolerable. Cause is a venomous maligne polluted excrement occupying the whole body, or some part thereof, corrupting the blood contained in the veins, and renders it unfit for nutrition. 'tis communicated by contagion, which is powdered internally, by,

Cause.

Powdering,  
Internal.

weaknesse of the animal spirits, and liver  
it self. 2. The dilaration of vessels, that may  
suffert the passage of the matter and vapors.  
3. The facil freeness of the humors, which  
are most easily obnoxious to it. 4. The soft-  
nesse and loosnesse of the habit. 5. The  
passions of the mind, which if intense, is not  
easily infected. The outward be these. 1. Con-  
tracted, which is done by communication of  
the substance, to wit, matter, ichor, or fuligi-  
nous vapors; more easily if the parts be soft,  
rare and hot. 2. Copulation with infected  
persons, sucking their milk, receiving their  
flaver, kissing, lying in the same bed, say  
some, others say not; use of their infected  
garments; but especially in coiture with  
them; for so that ill quality is receiv'd in-  
to the privy by degrees and without sense;  
after the pollution passeth to the stone and  
seed vessels, and as a thief, insinuates it self  
into the higher parts. 3. A hot and moist  
distemper of the heavens, or as some, the  
maligne aspect of the planets; for all these  
dispose to putrefaction. 4. An occult qua-  
lity referr'd to God; at whose command  
this punishment hath follow'd the sinne of  
whoredome. Prognost. If new taken, ac-  
company'd with few pustles, small wander-  
ing pain, the body be young and in good  
condition, the time of the year be season-  
able, 'tis easily cured; but more difficult,  
if the party hath been cured of it before, if  
it fall into a hot and dry distemper; because  
either appropriates cannot be exhibited, or  
being exhibited they draw some harm to the  
body; if in a hot and dry time of the

External.

Prognost.

year, because then strength will be much exhausted; if a Fever, Consumption, or other grievous Symptome be joyn'd; if there be callosity in the joynts, Schirrus and hard Tumors appear; if the patient be an infant, and suck'd in this disease, because with the milk the virulency enters the stomach, which infects the liver and blood. *Cure*, respect, 1. Preservation, which cannot with a good conscience be taught, least it should be an invitemēt to lust, and procure sinning with more wretched freedom, unless by it be understood that prevention, which may when 'tis received, hinder its progresse. 2. Curation, which is done Spring and Fall; if necessary, at other times; 'tis harder to cure when complicated with an acute, than a long disease. *Dyt*, which corrects putrefaction, wastes excrementitious humilities, and strengtheneth the faculties debilitated by the venomous quality, is to be appointed; they are to be such as are of easie concoction and distribution, rather roasted then bryl'd; new egges, cocks livers, raisons, almonds roasted, biscuit, &c. may be admitted; prepare the body, as, R<sup>e</sup> *sassa*

*Apozeme.*

3 j. *passul* flu. lem p 1. *capit.* or *is* *fumi*  
*lupul* or. 2 M j *fol* *sen.* *sem.* *caatham.* 2 3 j  
*coq.* in *aq* 1b ii j. ad 1/2 *colat.* & *sero.* in  
*u/n*; with this may be mixed *fy.* *de Cider*  
*Fumar.* *Rorag.* &c. after which purge w<sup>th</sup>  
*p.l.* *Catho.* & 2 *dul* *Or.* R<sup>e</sup> *consell* *humid*  
 3 vj. *sassa* *par.* 3 j. *Tub.* 3 ij. 2 *al*  
 2 *rx.* *M.f.* *ho.* or R<sup>e</sup> *Tu* *bith* *H* *modell*  
 3 v. *sassa* *p.* 3 j. *Mastic.* 3 v. *gum* *gum*  
 3 vj.

*Dole.*

*Electuary.*

3 vj. *Tare*  
 3 iij. *sen.*  
 To every d<sup>y</sup>  
 3a. but be  
 and to fua  
 pithora, b  
 quantity fr  
 labour; or  
 pustles be  
 leeches to  
 lent; but  
 appointed i  
 least the m  
 parts; if th  
 putridness  
 the lower v  
 be used th  
 gathered to  
 and *M* *cha*  
 the maligni  
 ring in th  
 parts, espec  
 cut; this is  
 sweating, v  
 and by Alex  
 come to ac  
 is appropri  
 Chia, lign. b  
 decoctions i  
 vica, *sassa*  
 2 3 j. *aq.*  
 ad *consump*  
 ciling, add  
 & *liquir.* 2  
*steris* two ho  
 may alide

3vj. Tereb. Lat. 3vj. benz. & labd. ā  
 3ij. sen. mud. 3s. cum sy. sumat. s. E. et.  
 To every dose of this may be added ʒi. dat.  
 3s. but before purging to ease nature,  
 and to further transpiration, if there be  
 pithora, blood is to be drawn in moderate  
 quantity from the right arme, if the liver  
 labour; on the left, if the spleen; but if  
 pustles be present and scabs infest, put the  
 leeches to the hemorrhoids which is excel-  
 lent; but observe, bleeding is not to be  
 appointed if the buboes tend to suppuration,  
 least the matter be call'd back to the inward  
 parts; if they tend not to suppuration, or  
 putridnesse in the Yard, or Gonorrhies, open  
 the lower veines; and more purging is to  
 be used throughout the cure, if matter be  
 gathered together; amongst purgers, julep  
 and Mithridates are excellent; after purging,  
 the malignity and virulency as well inher-  
 ing in the humors, as impressed in the  
 parts, especially in the liver, is to be driven  
 out; this is perform'd several wayes, as by  
 sweating, vomiting, unguents, salivation  
 and by Alexapharmicks; after these we shall  
 come to accidents. First way is by sweating;  
 is appropriates are guaiac. sarsap. sassapar.  
 chin. lign. bax. rad. scabios. &c. of these  
 decoctions may be prepared, as, Rē, lign.  
 vine, sarsap. ā ʒss. Coct. lig. ut. sarsap.  
 ā 3ja. aq. p. vial. ʒss. decoct. vase claus.  
 ad consump. 3. p. ut. if there need more in-  
 ciding, add. rad. enu'. camp. 3vj. bac. junip.  
 & liquor. ā 3v. Col. dos. 3v. mane & ve-  
 seri, two houres before meat; to the dos. you  
 may adde sulphur. aurat. diaphor. t. gr. xij.



1.

Sweating.

Decoction.

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Boles.

Pills.

Vomiting.

Bol.

let it be well prepared; after three dayes  
intermit sweatings, and use this, *Rx*  $\mathfrak{z}$  dul.  
intermit sweatings, and use this, *Rx*  $\mathfrak{z}$  dul.  
• *3j.* sal. armoniac. gr. liij. diagrid. gr. viij.  
cum confer. ros. s. bol. or *Rx* pil. cathol. *3j.*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  dul. gr. x. M. after this sweat seven dayes  
more, and again omit one or two dayes to  
purge, cum  $\mathfrak{z}$  dul. gr. xx. diagrid. gr. viij. M.  
confer. ros. and thus do till the cure be per-  
fected; the second decoct is to be for ordina-  
ry drink; the time of their sweating is to be  
two hours, if they be able, after which  
they are to be dry'd with cloths, rubbing  
the whole side hard, and the pain'd side soft-  
ly; two hours after let them dine sparingly,  
four or six hours after let them sweat again,  
it may be continued twenty, thirty or forty  
dayes, as there's need. Observe if it be done  
with the decoction of gargar. alone, sweats  
fresh or seum, which is excellent in curing  
ulcers and pustles. The second Cure is vom-  
ing; this is to be used if it cannot be estab-  
lished by sweating and purging in robt  
bodies; they are to be mixed with cast-  
acks, and so it doth not onely draw forth the  
earthly humors from the remorest parts, but  
also in a marvellous manner tame the ven-  
omous quality of this disease; here  $\mathfrak{z}$  po-  
cip. is admirable, as *Rx* pil. princip. gr. iij.  
infund. p. noct. in ay. ros. colat. ad. pil. di-  
rhol. abbas. aromatic. ros. diagrid. (ing.  $\mathfrak{z}$  *3j.*)  
diacathol. *3j.* M. s. bol. Or *Rx* pil. *3j.*  
infund. in vin. colat. ad. confer. ros. is  
most excellent, especially in melancholic  
constitutions; these are to be given in the  
morning after it hath wrought; for three  
three hours give nothing to the sick, as

keep them from sleeping; but this is seldom used. Who would see it more fully, vid. Zacutus. Lasic. The third way is by ointments, and plasters; and although these do not correct the vicious and malign quality, yet they profit much to the diminishing of the tubercles in mollifying hard tumors, extirpating pustles, and do evacuate the hid virulent humors by spitting, sometimes by stool, sometimes by sweating, and so happily eradicates this Herculean disease; as, R. Adip. g. llin. parcin. vaccin. ā 3 iij. o. linn. 3 ij. o. Ulcor. 3 iij. Q. viv. extirp. llin. human. 3 v. pingued. non liquetur ad ignem, sed extract. pellentis diligenter in mortario curand. deind. paulat. ad. Q. viv. & agitentur p. r. 2. hor. ar; deind. infund. olea & oxime og teritur, postea vero ad. Mithrad. 3 j. pul. thur. Mafke. Mirria. lythog. cerus. ā 3 iij. Syrac. liquid. 3 v. M. f. aquens. 'Tis thus to be used; after general evacuation let the patient be in a close room, or else where a stove is, which is excellent, or it may be done in bed. If the party be strong, anoint before eating; if weak, give an hour before some gelly; at first anoint onely the joynts, as the wrists, elbows, knees, ancles and shoulders, rubbing them hard, after lap them up warm in corded cotton, fluff, or brown paper; after if the party be strong, anoint the emunctuaries, and the whole spine of the back, skimming the noble part; in strong bodies anoint twice a day, six hours after meat, or once may serve, and that threr or soure houres before dinner; if weak e

3.  
Ointments  
and Empl.

Unguent.



argu:nt.

once a day intermitting a day or two to re-  
 crute; when they begin to flux cease your  
 unction; use but  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. or  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. at the most;  
 the following have succeeded, R $\bar{e}$ , axung.  
 porcin. rec. lb j. piagued. ham.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iiiij. d.  
 ex flor. flor.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Syrac. Calom. b. n.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. d.  
 a  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Toerac. & Mithrid.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iiiij. argent.  
 uiv.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. agitateur dix in Mortario ad  
 ol. spic. salu. & gran. juap. a  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. M. f.  
 Liem. quod servetur in vase vitr. ad usum;  
 for plasters, they are seldome in use, unless  
 for particular parts. Emplast. de Vigo can  
 be fittest; observe that Apostumes and  
 ulcers are to be minified, and carious  
 bones removed, before the cure can be  
 perfected; the dyet need not to be so thin  
 in this as in the sweating course; yet the  
 supper is to be alwayes lesse then the dinner.  
 The fourth way is by salivation, which is very  
 com mon in use, as 'tis procur'd by ointment  
 and fumes, the latter being seldom used; it  
 also by inward means; pil. ex Turb. micr.  
 is here useful, as R $\bar{e}$ , a'ors, Co'oryth. digrid.  
 q. u. add. Turb. Maer. quart. omanum f. pi.  
 Or, R $\bar{e}$  Turb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  a. a.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. or, R $\bar{e}$  pi.  
 ex mistic.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Q. du'. a. gy. j. ad 8. u. q.  
 cum mol. in pa. lili. format. & ad dies inter  
 tringit mistic. or, R $\bar{e}$ , precip. rub. cinab.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Calor. pul.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Syrac. liq. d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. m.  
 q. f. f. Mis. dos. pil. i. ad. 9. Or, R $\bar{e}$  precip.  
 evap. in aq. ros. 7. tempor.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. pa'. castor. o.  
 rub. a  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Mith.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. f. Mis. dos. the weight  
 of a French crown, or, R $\bar{e}$ , Q. du'.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
 Tur. f. b. Give it every day increasing  
 drams to the fourth day, in the mean  
 using nothing but possie drink;

4.  
Salivation.Pil. ex Turb.  
micr. M.Mistic.  
Pil.

Mys.



beare, and Mutton and Veal for meat : a *Panacea*  
 Medicine fram'd of equal parts of *Q. dul.* *Nurea*,  
 and *C. ac. Met. alor.* is excellent: it doth not on-  
 ly cause salivation, but also vomiting and  
 purging; this I have used with good success.  
 Fumes are dangerous, and approved of by  
 few, unless to dry ill conditioned ulcers in  
 particular members. *Observe*, If there be  
 ulcers in the Throat and Mouth, and they  
 be new, and withall the force of the flux  
 be violent, reject Ointments and Pills that  
 procure salivation, for they make the ulcer  
 more malign; but if the ulcer be old, the  
 violence of the flux staid, and they cannot  
 be cur'd by sweating dyet, they may be used.  
 After Unctions there happen many Sym-  
 ptomes, that are diligently to be removed :  
 some of them happen on salivation by Pills ;  
 as ulcers of the mouth, tongue, gums, face,  
 from the virulent humours sent up and  
 spit out of the mouth. Here, those things  
 are to be used that absterge : as *aq. Hord.*  
*cum Mel. ros.* if they be fould, add *unguent.*  
*Egypt.* if they spread, touch them *cum spir.*  
*atriol.* To heal, use *aq. plantag.* & *dia-*  
*mor. cum parum aloes & Myrrh.* If the face  
 be tumify'd, anoint *cum ol. scorp. lilior. A-*  
*mygd. dul.* After apply this : *Rx, sar. hord.*  
*ros. fabry. lupinor. ā 3 j. cum oxym l. fiat*  
*Catapl.* If these Tumors should be near some  
 principal part, if there be strength, bleed in  
 the arm; if not, apply the Cups to the *Scap-*  
*ula's.* if ulcers happen in the Nose;  
*Rx, succ. granat. acetos. ā 3 ij. coq. ad*  
*consist. Rob.* and apply it with lint. If in  
 the Eyes, use such *seguents* and *Collyrium*,

*Cataplas.*

*Rob.*

5.  
*Antidotes.*

*Alq.*

*Alex.*

as in ophthalmia. If there fall out a Disentery, use astringent Glysters, &c. if the teeth fall, use *ol. Sulphur. cum aq. plantag.* For the stink of the mouth, use Wine wherein is decocted Bayes and Rosemary. For affects of the heart, convulsion, squinzy, fever, &c. see their several Cures. The fifth way is by *Antidotes*, which doth not only dispatch the reliques of this disease, but also bridle the ill quality thereof. For the Liver infected with the vicious quality, and so continually turning good Aliments to ill juice; therefore part of those humours are to be evacuated with gentle Medicines mixed with *Alexapharmick*, which by degrees cast out the noxious humours, by the belly & sweat, and also peculiarly strengthen the bowels, and defend and preserve them from the malignity of the *Laws*. These are of special use, although in the coldest of Winter, being used for twenty dayes, and then you may forbear sweating. Amongst which Medicines, I shall commend to you that which hath proved very effectual in many persons.

*Rz. safsaf. ʒ ij. safsaparil. ʒ iiij. gajac. ʒ iiij. cortic. ejusd. ʒ ij. liquor. ʒ iiij. sem. anis. ʒ iiij. Hermod. ʒ iiij. Epithem. ʒ ij. Ruchad. ʒ j. senn. ʒ iiij. Rhab. ʒ j. pul. ful. major. ʒ j. contund. contund. & incidend. incident. fix q. sacul. p. tribus gal. Zythi.* When you have put the Oyl in a far Vessel, put the Bag in, and whilst it works, receive it in a dish, and put it into the barrel again: after which stop it very close, and so let it stand for 5 or 6 dayes, then broach it, and drink of it half a pint every morning.

morning  
keeping  
a quarter  
quantity  
ter dinner  
out of oc  
casus luf  
to be obse  
bous, thei  
The Symp  
are severa  
bar, thei  
lent malig  
to be clent  
purging:  
on of Ebo  
whence h  
following  
semin. ʒ  
laxat. qua  
by the sup  
this ʒ R  
sem. apic  
cortic. Amy  
gud. m. f.  
nam the  
Pain is th  
by very c  
the evening  
very much  
whales wa  
head, inw

morning; if the body be strong, take more, keeping warm after it; if it work too much, a quarter of a pint may serve; the like quantity may be taken at four a clock after dinner; I might load you with *Recipes* out of others. If this satisfy not, *vid. Zacutus luf.* To strengthen the faculty, *Re. conf.* *105. borag. buglos. ā 3 j. Mubrid. 3 iij. confect. Alther. de hyacinth. ā 3 v. dioribod. abas. fawal. ā 3 j. pal. sarsap. 3 ij. f. confect. cum syr. de cortic. citri.* To be observed, if the head, joints, &c. labour, their appropriates are to be added.

The Symptoms usually following this *Lues*, are several. The first is the falling off the hair, their roots being eroded by the virulent malign humours. Here the body is first to be cleared both by bleeding and gentle purging: procure sweat with the decoction of Ebony; after wash the parts from whence the hair falls, with aq. rosa or the following *Lixivium*; *Re. ciner. abrotan. sem. 3 iij. ciner. samentar. 3 ij. fist lixiv. quant. 1b iij. cum vin. ad. si sit bym. sup manus, cum aq.* After anoint with this; *Re. Capul. Mercur. abrotan. absinth. sem. apul cortic. Arundin. cortic. avellano. cortic. Amygd. combur. amara & cum pargul. m. l. lardan. & M. l. ā part. aq. f. Linim.* the juice of Tobacco is excellent.

Pain in the head, joints and bones, are usually very cruel; the latter are more fierce in the evening and night, and waste strength very much: they are sometimes with, otherwhiles without Tumors. For pain of the head, inwardly use of *Mercur. Diaph. Hart-*

*Confession.*

*S. Symptoms. Hair falling.*

*Lixivium. um. Linim.*

*Pain of the head, joints and bones.*

*man.*

man. Outwardly apply Empl. de Res. cum  
dup'ic. Merc. If in the Joints and Bones, ex-  
hibit several doses ex *Mercur. dul. cum*  
*resin. jalap. vel diagrid. in coacter. ros. foment*  
the parts *cum aq. vita in qua coq. rad. di-*  
*threa.* After anoint *cum ol. laur. & Scorpior.*  
and upon that apply Empl. de Vigo. cum

**Tumors i.e.**  
**Talpa Ri-**  
**pus.**

*Mercurio.* The Tumors which peculiarly re-  
quire curation are, *Rime & Talpa*; they  
appear through the whole Body: when  
in the head, they are call'd *Talpa*; if in other  
parts, *Rime*; They are from gross and  
tough humours congested, in any part,  
which not discuss'd erodes and putrifies the  
bones, and induceth caries. These are de-  
terminable four wayes: by *Resolution, Sup-*  
*uration, Induration, and Corruption*; the two  
first are only laudable; the two last, not.

**Unguent.**

Such things as mollifie and discuss, do pro-  
fit; *Re. o. laur. alb. d. scorpion.*  
*ā 3 j. sagap. galb. in acet. dissol. ā 3 ij.*  
*pul. rad. trebe, muchist. ā 3 j. argent. viv.*  
*extinct. 3 ij. M. f. unguent.* this is excel-  
lent; as also Empl. *Ricet* which is good in

**Emplast.**

*Scirrhus Tumors.* *Or, Re, Empl. vipera.*  
*3 j. Theriac. Auiq. 3 vj. o. v. p. t. 3 j.*  
*M. f. Empl.* For *Warts*, they arise about

**Warts.**

the Virile members, they also possess the  
*anus*, privities, buttocks and thighs. These  
may be removed with an Ointment: as

**Linum.**

*Re. uigant. ros. 3 s. pul. pra. 3 j. M. f. Linum.*  
or better well washed, mixed with *aq. fortis*;  
although this be strong yet it may be ap-  
ply'd, and it doth eradicate them.

**Ulcers, &c.**

*Psalter, Scab* and *Chom* in the palm of  
the hand and soles of the feet are removed

as follo  
nointed  
decoctio  
and dry  
pusul.  
Mf. C  
te. vaze  
ros. add.  
Echist.  
are to be  
ally app  
arise fro  
and be j  
plethora,  
nature dis  
and expe  
sure it be  
ginning of  
ed, lest it  
the flux e  
hibit gentle  
Tumors ar  
which is not  
the Emplast  
to suppura  
Being supp  
open a long  
malign jice  
progress of c  
prostituti  
culp'd Gnam  
the Reines,  
and malign  
not so proce  
little: 'tis  
lunarily, acif

as followeth. For *Ulcers*, let them be appointed with the same taken from the first decoction of *lign. Ind.* To remove the chaps, and dry up the pustles, *Rx*, *argem. dissimul.* & *ceras. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *pul. p. acia*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *Mf.* *Oil.* *Rx*, *Sulphur. viv.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *butyr. virc. inful.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *Mf.* *Oil.* *Rx*, *argem. add. aliquot gutt. ol. guaiac. chymic.* For *Echims*, *impetig.* and spots of the face, they are to be dispatched elsewhere. *Bubors* usually appear in the glandulous parts, they arise from impure coction. If they inselt and be join'd with a Fever, and there be *plethora*, draw blood, yet sparingly, that so nature disbanden'd, may concert the rest, and expel it to the outward parts: but be sure it be in the lower veines. In the beginning of *Bubors*, parging is to be rejected, lest it hinder nature in it's work; but the flux ceasing, and there be *coacchymia*, exhibit gentle Medicines. The cause of these Tumors are thick and malign humours, which is not to be repel'd when coming to the Emunctaries, nor resolv'd, but brought to suppuration; as *can. Emul. Coact. Sec.* Being suppurated and open'd, 'tis to be kept open a long time; for by that means, the malign juice being evacuate'd, it hinders the progress of the disease, *ol. Turci. Nigr. est pretrissimum discutiat. Foxflow.* That call'd *Gonorrhea*, commonly the running of the Reines, is either that which is virulent and malign, or not; although the later be not so proper here, yet we shall hint at it a little: 'tis the shooting of the *semen* involuntarily, arising from the fault, either of it,

*Bubors.*

*Gonorrhea.*

## Signes.

or the Spermatick parts. *Signes* are evident an involuntary pouring forth of *semen*, without coition, or venereous dream, also without delight or tickling. Hence the body wastes, especially about the loynes, with which is drawn on paleness and hollownes of the eyes. If the default be in the vessels, 'tis either from a cold and moist distemper, which is produced by too much coition, or from an afflux of humours: in which case there's to be used heating Astringives with Evacuation: if it be new, 'tis easily cured. *Terebinth. cum pul. lact. per 15 dayes* is excellent; or from *thick laxity*, by too much blood. If the fault be in the seed, 'tis either it's abundance, which is *ex intermissione veneris*, and the use of Aliments of good nourishment: and then open a vein, fast, and exercise; or it's *barreness* and *stagnation*, provoking it's excretion, and here is join'd *priapismus*. Here purge choler, and anoint the spine and loines with cooling *unguents*: as *ros. lot. in aq. plantag.* or from it's *apoplexy* and thinness, which is either from the coldness of the stones, or dyet, or like distemper of the Liver. To cure, there's to be used Dryers and strengtheners: as *Essent. Tereb. 3 j cum syr. agrimon.* Or lastly, it's from *abundance* of various humours in the body sent to the Spermatick Vessels: and then you are to use Evacuations and good Dyet. To stay in all *Magist. ossis sep. a gr. vj. ad 3 a. cam. conf. ros. Antiq. is good.* Or, *Antimon. fix. cum aq. plantag. s. Confer. fruct. brus. a 3 ij. ad 3 iij.* exhibited for many dayes, hath eu'd: as also

Th  
also the v  
old, take  
Coch. min  
the Pills  
Bole fram  
3 iij. wh  
8 dayes tak  
*Quercit.*  
ment, if  
*Mercur.*  
taking of  
although  
so pertinac  
it. It also  
barreness of  
Signes. I  
a white o  
matick ve  
sleeping a  
and grow  
the passag  
heat of u  
the weak  
tracted fr  
Prognost.  
suppressed  
for within  
cure, is n  
tally to  
lency inf  
debiles the  
vein in th  
purge wit  
beginning  
great giv  
Vener. de



Also the water of the same fruit. If it be old, take the following course; *Rx*, *Pil. Merc.* *Coch. min.* *Merc. dul.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *f. pil.* After the *Pils*, if need, let blood, then exhibit a Bole fram'd *ex Rhab. pul.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *cum Tereb.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. which use five dayes. After that for 8 days take two spoonfulls *ex aq. ad Gonorrh.*

*Urcit.* In the morning two hours before meat, if there be necessity repeat the *pil. Merc.* and the foresaid Bole, before the taking of the water, *Gonorrh. virulenta*, although a *præcludum* to the Pox, yet 'tis oft so pertinacious, that no means will conquer it. It also draws on grievous Symptomes, as burnes of urin, intense pain, Caruncles, &c.

*Gonorrh. virulenta.*

*Sigs.* In the beginning, there comes forth a white or yellowish matter from the spermatick vessels, without sense, as well when sleeping as waking, which in time putrifies and grows sharp, eroding and ulcerating the passage in the Yaid where pain ariseth, heat of urin afflicts; 'tis also caused from the weakness of the spermatick vessels contracted from the venemosity of the *Lues*.

*Sigs.*

*Progn.* In old, and in all who have it suppressed without cause, 'tis hard to cure: for within Abscesses are gathered very often. Cure, is not to be neglected, neither is it easily to be staid: for if it be, the virulency insinuates higher, and so by degrees defiles the whole body. It needfull, open a vein in the arm first, in the foot after, then purge with the Electuary prescribed in the beginning of the Chapter. After which to sweat give one of these *Pils*: *Rx*, *Merc.*

*Progn.*

*Cure.*

*Vent. diaph.* *et. gr. xxiiij.* *Tberiac. Vent. q.s.* *Pil. Diaph.*  
ad



- Injection.** ad *for.* pil. 8. *dos.* 1. every morning, at five a clock. If there be need, inject this; *Rx*, consolid. med.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. l. ga. vit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. f. decoct. in q. infusad. *Mercur. dul.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. colat. The following Pils are admirable, especially in Gonorrhoea virul. *Rx*, Ter. Venet. Mastic. alban.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. gum juniper. & succia. ab.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. gran. alkekeng.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. gum. Ammiac.  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. sem. Melu.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. liquirit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. Cassia, novit. extract.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. opor.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. diagrid.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Nuc. Mosch  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. Mer. dul.  $\frac{3}{4}$  xiiij. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. Mas. *dos.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. hor. som. The following course is excellent: *Rx*, *Mercur. dul.* gr. viij. extract. Rad. gr. xiiij. f. p. l. Encrease of the *Mercur. dul.* every day gr. ij. decreasing so much of the extract. till it's quantity come to gr. viij. you are first to purge. For Injection use this: *Rx*, aq. spur. Raut.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. M. d. ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. Troch. alb. Rhaf.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. f. ung. Egypt. gut. vj. Mis. If thus it stay on, fall to the cure of Lues; only take the stopping and drying Pils following, approved: *Rx*, bol. Arm. Mum. cerab. gum. Tragac. & arabic.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. pulver. & cum syr. ros. succ. M. f. pil. de q. cap.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. sup. dieb. mane duabus horis ante passum. So long as necessary. For Nodus, or Knots, use the following Bag; *Rx*, rad. Althea. Melu. b. yoa. scropulus. Major.  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. sol. in th. a. Melu. vol.  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. s. flor. cham. Mellis.  $\frac{3}{4}$  M j. sem. anis. f. a. vgr. lin. Mellis.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. incident. & contund. saccul. filo integ. & ejus magnitud. ut Taph. cooper. possit. coq. in aq. apply it hot for  $\frac{3}{4}$  an hour or a whole hour. After anoint with this
- Pil. Gonor.** *Rx*, Ter. Venet. Mastic. alban.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. gum juniper. & succia. ab.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. gran. alkekeng.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. gum. Ammiac.  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. sem. Melu.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. liquirit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  js. Cassia, novit. extract.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. opor.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. diagrid.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Nuc. Mosch  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. Mer. dul.  $\frac{3}{4}$  xiiij. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. Mas. *dos.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. hor. som.
- Purges.**
- Pil:**
- Injection.**
- Pil. Cohib. & exsic.**
- Nodus.**

*Rx*,  
ga.  
The  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  iij  
Tacc  
a  $\frac{3}{4}$   
and a  
stirry  
grow  
of the  
and u  
humor  
sculry  
chfort  
ed, extr  
if old,  
Evacua  
The pur  
vass.  $\frac{3}{4}$   
ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$   
mud. A  
on: as  
passul.  
troch. a  
If it be o  
mentation  
Emp. cum  
to be ret  
chuffing  
then be su  
well clear  
done, use  
a chap. 5  
To be be  
having d  
Medicine  
R

R<sub>2</sub>, ol. lumbrie. li. i. alb. Amygd. dul. pin-  
gued. b. m. a. 3 j. ung. de alib 3. ij. Mf.  
Then apply this; R<sub>2</sub>, Empl. ex mucilug.  
3. ij. de R<sub>2</sub> m. cum Q 3. ij. gam. Elem. &  
Taccum. dissol. in ol. Amygd. dulc. & percolat.  
a 3 j. M. f. Ceru. de q. extend. supra alut.

and apply it to the knots. *Carnacle*, 'tis a *Carnacle*.

fleshy excrescence, which sometimes useth to  
grow in the *Urethra* by the heat & scalding  
of the urin; 'tis caused by inflammation  
and ulcers in that part by sand, stones, filthy  
humors, &c. 'Tis known by the *Catheter*, dis-  
ficulty and stopping of the urin, which com-  
eth forth like a small thred, otherwhiles forked,  
extremity of pain. *Progn.* If new, easie;  
if old, hard to cure. *Cure.* After universal  
Evacuations, if necessary, use a decoction.

*Cause.*

*Progn.*  
*Cure.*

The purge may be this; R<sub>2</sub>, Cassia rec. ex-  
tract. 3 s. succ. liquor. 3 j. Elest. a succ.  
rass. 3. ij. aq. Cypri. 3. iij. f. pot. exhib.  
mod. After for 10 days take of the decoction:

*Patio.*

as R<sub>2</sub>, rad. liquor. rass. albica, sebest.  
passul. a M j. sem. Alth. a. M lu. opii p-  
trifol. a 3 s. 17. fow. lb. ij. coq. ad B.

*Deco 7.*

If it be old, an emollient and discussing fo-  
mentation and Catapl. may be used; or  
Empl. cum Vigo de Q. the *Carnacle* it self is  
to be removed thus: First, tear it with  
thrusting in and out a lead Catheter; but  
then be sure the body be of good habit and  
well cleansed After let it bleed freely, which  
done, use the *urg* prescribed in *lib. 1. sect.*  
*a. chap. 5.* fram'd of *præcip. ung. pif. &c.*  
'Tis to be apply'd in a little Wax-candle,  
having depressed it on the part where the  
Medicine is to be put, and convey it to the

*Carnacle*

Magenus.

Leanness.

Prevent  
return.

*Carnacle*, which is to be used till the *Carnacle* be removed. After to heal, take the water of the whites of Eggs, having been well beaten, to which add as much *Plantane* and *Rose-water*, with a little *Camph.* and *bol. Arm.* with a very small quantity of blew *Coperas*. After 'tis streind, 'tis to be injected; Or *R.* *arguent. ros. gal. rec. & lo.* in *aq. plantag. aq. alb. camphor. ā 3j. pomar. sine specibus 3 s. macerent. simul & in pixidem plumbeam respondentur ad usum*. This is to be used with your *Candle*; 'tis to be continued 8, or 10 dayes untill pain cease and there be no pain. If pain should be much, you may inject *alb. ovar. cum aq. ros. canquas.* or new milk. If in the *Pox* there be great leanness, then use *decoct. sarsapar. cum vitu.* which is admirable. And lastly, to prevent this *Lues* recidivation, be sure an accurate dyet be observed. Abstain from copulation, strengthen the bowels, as also the Liver with *Ephemes*: also *Decoctions ex guaiac. & sarsap.* given for many dayes. The following *Electuaries* consumes humidities, purifies the blood, and helps concoction; *R.* *cinn. 3vj. Mas. 3j. ros. rub. 3 s. sandal. rub. 3j. passul. 3 v. croc. 3j. aromac. 3 s. anisod. abbat. ā 3 iij. pul. sarsap. 3 s. cum syr. de sumar. s. Elect.* The *Dose* is 3 iij. every morning fasting: a *Fontaine* is good. Thus we have dispatched this *Lues* with it's Companions, the very brand of uncleanness.

CHAL

## CHAP. II.

## Poysons, and their Cures.

**T**He kinds of poysons, are either Minerals, Vegetables or Animals. Those most common, of the first, are first *Mineral* *poysons*. *of fortis*, whose force is broken *cum muc-* *log. sem. Cydon. pilli. gum. Tragac. &c.* The second is *Antimony*, whose Antidote is *bol. Arm. cum o.* *Caryoph. & pauillo uen* exhibit, and least the vapours whilst 'tis on the fire should hurt, Rue with Butter is to be eaten, or *of Zedaira* drunk. Thirdly, *lap. Argill.* either ill prepar'd or taken in too great a quantity: it ought to be cast out by vomiting, and is especially temperated with drinking Asses milk. Fourthly, *Arsnick*, *Orpiment* and *Sandiac.* which sometimes infects with the smell; are helped with Chrystal Powders  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. with Oyl of Sweet Almonds drunk, and  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. of Oyl of Pine-Nuts exhibited. Fifthly, *As ustum, squama aris, flos aris, drugs*, all which are infus'd with Sheeps fat taken in broth: they are kill'd with *bol. Arm.* exhibited with *Hydromel*. Sixthly, dross and rust of Iron, whose Antidote is supposed to be the Load-stone  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. in pils fram'd with juice of Mercury. Seventhly, *Lead*, which is to be oppos'd with  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. of Quince-seeds beaten and exhibited in Sweet Wine. Eighthly, *Quicksilver*, the

Vegetable

the fume whereof being received is obviated with Wine drunk, wherein some Cephalick hath been decocted. *Sublimat.* is resisted either with Oyl of Tartar, or salt of Wormwood. *Vegetables* are,

1. *Wolf-bane*, whose Antidote is *Theriac Androm.* given in Wine, or *Terr. Lemni.*
2. *the body* be swel'd without, it ought to be anointed with *ol. Scorpion.* and *Saint Johns-wort.*
3. *Spurg.* against which, vomiting promised, *Theriac Andromic.* in *Carduus Benedict.* water is good.
4. *Widow-wale* is cur'd with *Scordium*, red Coral, *Theriac.* & *Terr. Lemnia.*
5. *Black Ellabor.* whose Antidote is *pul. flor. ant. idic. nymph. alb.* or Parsnip seed with Wine.
6. *Coliquintida*, whose force is abated with *Theriac.*
7. *Euphorbium*, whose force is infringed with Citron seeds in Vine, wherein *Elicampany Root* is boyl'd,
8. *Green Coriander*, which procureth madnesse and delirium; the Root of Swallow-wort with Wine is an Antidote.
9. *Mandrake*, which procures profound sleep, and other Symptomes, dispel'd with Radishes and Salt eaten.
10. *Hemlock*, it's Antidote is *Pistacia*, Castory, *Rhin.* Nettle-seed.
11. *Walnut-tree*, whose shadow, if lain under, hurts and causes head-ach: which is removed with a *Lignum* fram'd of *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Lavender*, &c.
12. *Nux vomica*, whose Antidote is *Zedoary* 3 ij. Citron pulp, it's juice, Rob of Mirtles or Quinces.
13. *Am.* too much of which causeth excessive sleep with *Verugo*, and itch of the

body; its antidote is *assa fetida* and Castory, to which add Rue and Origanum. 13. *Toadstool*es or *Mushoomes*, which if taken in great quantity, or not well boyl'd, draws on suffocation, stirs up hickets, styes urine, and ulcerates the guts; in the cure of which is commended *Cinix fermentum vitis cum aq. Musa Theriaca* and others. Poysons from *Animals* are especially, 1. *Aspide*, the scorching snake, whose wound is so little, as 'tis scarcely discern'd; the bite whereof causeth heaviness in the head, sleepiness, paleness of the face, often yawnings. To cure, use ligatures, and cups with scarifications, least the poison penetrate into the body; to the wound apply *Theriac. cum Ruta contus* exhibe *Alexipharmica*, amongst which the leaves of mullin & *arens* boyl'd in vinegar is praised 2. *A Viper* or *Adder*, after whose sting, comes forth at first pure blood, which after is turn'd into a spumous and eruginous bloody sanies, with notable tumor of the part and whole body, and pustles in the part adust, and blackish; its antidote is *Costus*  $\mathfrak{z}$  3s.  $\mathfrak{ad}$  3j. *cum vis.* *absorb* or the decoction of worm wood given *caut.* *leporis, porum, &c.* 3. *Scorpions*, after whose sting, followeth pain, inflammation, tumor about the wound, pustles like warts; 'tis resisted with sage, *Scordium*, w<sup>o</sup> in wood, gentian, *Aristolochia*, Vervaine, *serp. illum, &c.* 4. *Lizard*, whose suble small black teeth are often left in the wound; the teeth are to be drawn forth with cups; a neaplasme of white bread crumbs boyl'd in the decoction of Rue, Garlick, and Gentian

Animals.



# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

is to be apply'd, and inwardly *Alexapher-*  
*nicks* are to be given. 5. *Leeches*, which if  
 black, ill apply'd, fall not off well, but leave  
 a wound, apply a *Cataplasme* of *Agrimony*  
 beaten; if they get into the intestine,  
 inject a glyster of the juice of onions alone,  
 or salt water, applying to the fundament  
 exc dung moderately dried, besprinkled  
 with *Castory*. 6. *Reed or Land Toad*, which  
 sometimes with a blast, sometimes by its  
 urine cast on herbs infects; to cure, exhibi  
 bit *Theriac* in the decoction of *Rue*; drink  
 freely pure wine, and provoke abundance  
 of sweat in a bath. 7. *Spiders*, which  
 may either be taken into the body, or may  
 afflict with her body outwardly; by what  
 manner soever 'tis done, the belly swells,  
 there's involuntary tears, a desire to piss,  
 distention of the virile member in youth, or  
 a laxity in the aged; to cure, after vomiting  
 exhibit *theriac*. let the outward part where  
 it is, be washed with salt water. 8. *Bees*, wasps  
 and *Sturges*, their stings are first to be re  
 moved, after wash the wound with *sake*  
 ter, and either apply the creatures them  
 selves beaten to the wound, that the vi  
 nome may be sucked forth; or else *Theriac*  
 For the plague, small pox, and leprosy  
 are handled elsewhere.

CHAP

T  
 ligne and  
 humors  
 first way  
 of the he  
 out off  
 and may  
 it or the  
 what ha  
 on both  
 the nat  
 its corne  
 disease,  
 the Sign  
 vers, as  
 strength  
 with  
 fainting  
 dejection  
 and so  
 quent  
 pulse  
 ting  
 observe  
 veral  
 Cause



## CHAP. III.

*Morbus seu febris Militaris.*

**T**Is commonly call'd the new or camp disease ; 'tis a continual Fever, malignant and contagious ; with a great deal of humors heaped up in the stomach and first wayes, and joyned with notable pain of the head ; how many souldiers this hath cut off in the late civil wars, is uncertain, and may be doubted whether for some time, it or the sword cut off most ; considering what havock it made not onely in armies on both sides, but also in Garrisons through the nation ; which also clearly evinceth its contagion ; 'tis call'd the Army or Camp disease, because it usually ariseth there ; the signs are the same with malignant Fevers, as cruel pain of the head, lusse of strength without evident cause, and therewith sometime swooning and frequent fainting ; pain in the stomach and joynts, dejection of appetite, ringing of the ears, and sometime difficulty of breathing, frequent vomitings, fulness of the stomach ; pulse sometimes weak, quick and intermitting : otherwhiles strong ; as I have often observed, there appears very often spots of several colours, large and in abundance. Cause is either the corruption or putrefaction of

Signes.

Cause.

Prognost.

Cure.

Purge.

Vomit.

Infus. Emetic.

of the humors in ven. Cava, or contagion; the first may be procur'd by ill dyet, contagious aire, ill vapors arising from the earth, unshifted apparel, all which are usually the Camps companions; but the chiefest is the finger of God. Progn. Hopeful if the matter tend to the ears, if evacuated by the belly. Cure, *Hoskins* adviseth in the very beginning to exhibit this R<sup>e</sup>, *Mercboac. opt. 3 j. Crem. Tart. 3 s. f. pul. & detur cum brodio pisorum*, unless there be inclination to vomit, which appears by pain and fulnesse of the stomach; then provoke it with this, R<sup>e</sup>, *infus. vitri. Antim. 3vj. aq. Hard. 3 ij. oxym. scillit. & syr. de s. rad. a 3vj. M. f. Emetic.* this I used oft successfully; the Emeticke infusion was this, R<sup>e</sup>, *vitri. Antim. 3 ij. Camph. zinzib. a 3j. v. n. alb. lb j. f. pocul. Emetic. dos. a 3ij. ad 3 j.* when you put in wine again, add the same quantity of the ingredients, not removing the other; after this bleed; some use bleeding first, which I happily attempted in a maid, who in few houres after the disease assaulted fell into a strong delirium, which removed, as also the Fever, with plentiful bleeding, onely using a few cordials and a glyster. There being a great deal of malignity fiercely assailing the spirits; its for most part first to exhibit some good A'exterior, to expel the maligne diabolus, which by sweating hath deliver'd the patient in few houres, if given presently on complaint; which may well be, as one saith, by discolling and expelling *Magma & inquinamentum putredine*; before it hath fermented or

or assimilated the whole masse; by which means was especially cured that fatall disease, the sweating sickness. The course I took, before privy to other method was this: on complaint I exhibited a Cordial; after, if the stomach was full, or there was inclination to vomit, I gave the Emetick Potion, if not a purge, and after opened a vein. Yet sometimes being necessitated, I first opened a vein, presently after gave a Cordial, and then as before; by these means through Gods blessing, of 700 Souldiers and above, besides many Inhabitants of Warwick, there was few dyed, although few escaped the disease; yet many dyed under the hands of others, although very, yea more able. The Cordials were usually fram'd of these: *aq. card. bened. Acetof. scabios. Anglic. Theriac. cc. ufl. Theriac. Lond. Nitridat. diascord.* to the richer sort, *Consuet. Alker. liberant. cc. Hyacinth. bezarr. contragay. syr. simul acetof. citri. Lemou. cayoph. l.* To cause rest, if needfull, was added *Diacodium*, or *Laudan. opiat.* yet the latter I used seldom; *Rx, aq. acetof. papav. errat. ā cord. 3 jss. Theriac. Lond. & cc. ufl. ā 3 ij. Nitrid. 3 j. diascord. 3 j. aq. Toxicac. 3 iij. syr. f. m. f. s. p. s. add syr. vitrio'. ad guttas acidis tem.* To cause rest *Rx, syr. papav. errat. & diascod. ā 3 vj. diascod. 3 j. q. papav. errat. & Angel. ā 3 jss. Theriac. 3 i. M. f. p. s. exhb. hor. f. m. u. Observe,* Cordials are oft to be repeated, and given every night: as *Rx, diascord. 3 ij. cc. ufl. 3 j. Nitrid. & d. ssol. in cer. sem. in q. col. cc. & for calenda'. Or use Tb r. Lond. Observe that*

T

urges

Purge.

perges administr'd was strong: as R<sup>x</sup>. pul. ar-  
 tific. 3j. Elef. diaphan. 3ij dissol. in eq.  
 Endiv. 3ij. add. syr. ros. sol. 3j. Some-  
 times with these or the like, I mix'd Alex-  
 pharmicks. 2. Bleeding most commonly was  
 plentiful, especially in those the quantity  
 of whose blood distended the vessels, and was  
 burdensome to nature. For, if spleen of  
 blood be dangerous, how much more when  
 corrupted? therefore 'tis very safe to let  
 blood in all putrid Fevers: it may be done  
 till the fourth day, and after apply the Lee-  
 ches. I have in good success open'd a vein  
 in, and after the sixth day, although they  
 were full of spots. This may be done if there  
 be *ingens morbus & vitium vitar*; only not,  
 where *Cachexia* prevails above *plethora*, the  
 quantity must be more sparingly diminished,  
 and the quality amended. If an account be  
 asked, why bleeding was used when spots ap-  
 peared? 'tis answer'd, because being Sym-  
 ptomatical, rather than Critical, and only pu-  
 trid vapors, rather than matter it self; it did  
 discover a great deal of putrefaction within,  
 fit in part to be drawn out by *Phlebotomy*;  
 for want of which many perished of the  
 Town; the *Physicians* being drawn off from  
 thoughts of bleeding by appearance of the  
 spots, which oft fell out the first, second, or  
 third day: for they wondred how I durst do  
 it. From vomiting I observ'd these advan-  
 tages, it freeing from the heap of vicious  
 humors, there was remov'd nauseous smells,  
 pain, bitterness and sadness. Vesicatories  
 apply'd to the wrist I found very eff. *trial*,  
 especially if apply'd in time: as R<sup>x</sup>, *ca-*  
*ustoid*.

En 1st.  
 1st. 2d.

*Harid.* ʒ ʒ. *Tereb.* ʒ ij. *aliban.* Myrrh. *Ma-*  
*stic. camphor.* ʒ ʒ. *o. ros.* & *cer.* q. s. *f.*  
*Empl. Mal.* they may be used any time, save  
in Critical dayes. Sweating is admirable,  
for which use *Aureum vitæ* ʒc. *ust.* & *pp-*  
*um acet. sambuc.* Or, *Rx.* *Diascord.* ʒ ij.  
*bezarr. orient.* ʒ ʒ. *styr.* & *suc. Card. bened.*  
ʒ ʒ. *aq. papav. vir.* ʒ ijs. *M. f. baust.*  
Lycet is to be thin, meat is not allowable,  
Nature having enough to do to concoct  
the morbidick matter, therefore is not safely  
taken off from that employment to digest  
meat; Broth altered with shavings of Hart-  
horn, Sorrel, Borrage, and opening Roots  
is sufficient: only for change, use Water-  
grewel, Panadoes, Candles, Mace-ale made  
of midling or small drink, or small Beer  
boil'd with bread, a little Nutmeg sweetned  
with Sugar is very good. In hot fits for-  
bear not the moderate use of Beer, if warm,  
least the praternatural heat prey too much  
on the radical moisture. If Beer be not  
well boil'd, Pot-et-drink wherein Hart-horn  
is boiled is better, whereto may be added  
some *spir. vitriol. decoct.* ʒc. *ust.* in the Ca-  
lenture is good; to it may be added *Confect.*  
*Alker.* & *styr. acetos. citri.* For Preservatives, To preserve.  
I never us'd for my self any other then  
Wormwood-Beer. Common-souldiers may  
take a lesser quantity of the former Cordi-  
als, or eat Rue and Sage with Bread and  
Butter, smelling to the said herbs; an in-  
fusion of those herbs with Wormwood in  
white Wine Vinegar is a gallant Preserva-  
tive: yea in the plague.

## CHAP. IV.

## Calenture.

Signes

Cause.

Cure.

Cordials.

**T**Is a contagious Fever assaulting at Sea, sometimes with, otherwhiles without fits, which are hot and cold in some, and very violent. *Signes*, delirium, the head being affected when the rest of the body is without any manifest distemper. They oft think the Sea a true Medow, and assay to go in. *Cause*. The intemperature of the climate causing ill habit of the body by contagious ayr, ill dyet, and strong obstructions. *Cure*, consists chiefly in Cordials, which are used either to preserve or cure. These strengthen the faculties, defending them from the venomous danger of the disease; therefore before Evacuations exhibit them; as *Rx*, Mulbrid.  $\mathfrak{D}$  j. Theriac. Lond. vel diatesis  $\mathfrak{Z}$  s. sy. *um.*  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. aq. plantag. vel rosar.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  iij. Spir. vitrio. gut. vj. One or two houres after give another Dose. Or, *Rx*. Confess. Aker. vel liberani. cc. ufl. a  $\mathfrak{D}$  j. sy. Lemon. vel. de tot. citri.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. aq. ster. vitriol. q. e. ad grat. aciditatem. Let them also forthwith take a Suppository or Glyster, and after they have done their work, open a vein and bleed plentifully, if strength abate.

mit. Appoint no dyet for two or three days, but thin broth, Panadoes, &c. If there be need of purging, use *Merc. dul.* ℥ j. If vomiting *Merc. vit.* they may be given in confer. rosar. Or to purge, ℞, *Elect.* Purge. lian. ℥ vj. vel ℥ j. *Cremor. Tart.* ℥ ij. confect. *Aker.* ℥ j. f. bol. *detur cum succ.* To procure sweat, use *Aurum vita.* To procure rest, *Laudan. opiat.* Or, ℞, *discoad.* & *syrr. papav. errat.* ℥ vj. aq. *papav. errat.* *sperm. vanar.* ā ℥ jss. *Tb. riac.* ℥ iij. *M. f. pot. exhib. cor. somni.* For ordinary drink, take either a decoction of Barly with Liqueoris; or else ℞, cc. *ust.* & *pp.* ℥ j. aq. *Julep. alb.* *fontan* ℔ vj. *coq. ad consumpt.* 3. *parr.* *tunc remove ab igne; postea add. syr. Limon.* ℥ ij. aq. *rosar.* ℥ iij. *sacch. q. s. ad du'c.* & *spir. viriol. q. s. ad gram aciditatem.* This is excellent in all Fevers, in all sorts of persons. Observe, in all diseases at Sea, too much purging, bleeding, and thin dyet is dangerous, and will bring your Patient into the Scurvy; for usually every sickness at Sea terminates there, and that often unlades it self by a flux with death.



## CHAP. V.

## The Scurvy.

Signs.

- T**Is a *Cachexia* arising from melancholy humours, in a peculiar manner corrupted, accompany'd with various Symptoms, *Signs*. Which are not only common with other diseases, as all those that attend *Hypochondriack Melancholy*; but also proper which shall be mentioned here. As
1. the affects of the 1. Gums, 2. Mouth and 3. Teeth. In the first there's redness, itch, and putrefaction, and from thence is blood often poured out, yea, and an ill savour breathed out, which affects are sometimes communicated to the *saucer*, and palat, as also to the teeth, which renders them loose and black. The *Thighs* and legs are spotted, in the beginning red; in the progress purple, livid and black; sometimes very broad; yea, where the matter abounds, they are also in the back, armes, neck and face.
  2. There's *difficulty* of breathing and straitness of the breast from crass vapors, Tumors and inflations of the sides and *Diaphragma*, as also of the *pancreas*. A spontaneous lassitude and dulness of the Body,
  3. especially the *Thighs*. The *uris* is very various, as in *Hypochondriack* affects: yet sometimes in this they differ, in that it's clear
  - 4.
  - 5.

clear and red-like *lixivium*, but this is more intense and inclining to brown. Sometimes there's a thick red sediment like the powder of Tiles, yea a third or fourth part of the Urinal is fill'd with it. The urin without manifest cause is to day troubled and thick, to morrow thin and watery; to day pale, to morrow yellow, like gold or red. Pulse is now weak, and unequal, and almost *formicans*, that one would admire the Patient could live with such a posse, and then great and hard without any inflammation. In this 'tis to be observed in eminent faintings, in the greatest of straits, with which the sick is often vexed, the pulse is greater and stronger then at other times. The various parts of the body is afflicted with pain, sometimes in the thighs dull, sometimes sensitive. Sometimes it's in the heel about the insteps, soles of the feet, hands, ends of the

6.

7.

fingers, knees, hip; Sometimes in the belly. Those in the armes, thighs and legs, are like those in *Lues Venerea*; only in *Lues* with the pain there's *nodes* very often; and if in the middle part betwixt the joints, if it persevere long, there's begot there bunching out of the bone; besides, if it be the *Lues*, theres join'd *Gonorrhoea*, *Buboes*, &c. Sometimes the pain doth afflict the sides, otherwhiles the loynes. Sometimes in the head, inflicting about the evening, and all the night with a certain preternatural heat in the whole body, which vanisheth in the morning by sweat. The teeth are sometimes often and beyond reason pained, which doth not continue in one place, but wanders now

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

*Cause.*

to this, and then to another tooth. Sometimes it's in the sides like a Pleurisie; only either there's no fever or very gentle; breathing is little hurt, no cough, nor spitting, neither doth the pain continue, but comes by intervals. That pain in the joints, is wandering out of one joint into another, and is join'd with a light Palsie. The motion is variously hurt; to day scarce being able to move the foot, to morrow may be walk a little, the next day not at all. With this is oft join'd trembling and convulsion; sometimes there's like an Epilepsy in the whole body. Sometimes a contraction of the members, sometimes in all the joints that none can be moved; sometimes in one, especially the knees. Sometimes in the Gullet, so that the Patient swallowes meat with great difficulty, and is afraid of being suffocated from thick vapors contracting of it. *Flux* of the belly either simple or bloody. Loathsome smell of the mouth, which is very familiar in all *Scorbuticks*, insomuch that standers by cannot endure it: often shaking. Sometimes there's an intermitting Fever in the beginning of the fits: there's a pinching in various parts, especially the Thighs, as if the flesh was torn. There happens *Tumors* in several parts: also *Atrophia*, so that sometimes there's nothing left but skin and bones, especially if the affect continue long. To conclude, take notice that you are not to expect all these in one Patient at one time. *Cause*, is a melancholy humour endued with a peculiar degree of malignity, like to that in

*Melan-*

*Melanchol.* *Hypochondriack*; hence there's  
 similitude in their Symptomes. *Progn.* It's *Prognost.*  
 hard to cure, as all diseases are that arise  
 from melancholy, but in this, much more,  
 in that it's indued with an ill and malign  
 quality; it's dangerous because the sick is  
 often drawn into an *Atrophy*, or *Dropsie*. Ou  
 thers suddenly die by an *Apoplexy*; *Syncope*,  
 and in turning into other most acute dis  
 eases; yet they are often cur'd, and the  
 pulse here is a strumpet indeed; for by it  
 they may seem to be near death, yet be re-  
 covered. *Cure.* The same may be used, set  
 down in *Hypochond.* *Melanch.* beginning with  
 the more gentle, and passing on to those  
 more strong, using some *Specificks* from  
 the beginning, of which after. Good *Diet.*  
 is necessary, although in long Voyages at  
 Sea, 'tis wanting. Therefore where they  
 touch, all necessary provisions are to be  
 made that can be had. Be sure they take  
 with them such comfortable things as may  
 be usefull, as Wine, Sugar, Spices, which  
 as there's need are to be cal'd for by the  
 Chyrurgion; who as he is to be very care-  
 full of the sick, so he is to see who is mis-  
 sing, and frequently asking all, what health  
 that so the disease may be timely taken, and  
 danger prevented. Withall, he is to see  
 their Cabbins be sweet; a Glyster is to be  
 injected, or rather exhibit a *Boil*; for by  
 that means, the Stomach and first wayes  
 being cleansed from their crudities, bleeding  
 will be more safe: as *R.* *Elect. de Cathartic.* *Boil.*  
 & *lit. a*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *Crem. Tart.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *Spir. vitriol.*  
*gal. iii* f. *bol.* the next day, if there be

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Syr. scelit.  
Furress.

Strength, open either the upper or lower  
veines; if there be little strength, open the  
Hemorrhoids with the Leeches, yet evacua-  
tion must be sparing. Some after the  
Leeches, take away a little from the arm;  
the next day begin to prepare the hu-  
mours; but this is seldom used at Sea, al-  
though it may be performed for 3, or 4  
dayes cum Cremor. Tar. vel Tar. vitriol.  
in aq. melis. abfimb. add. syr. scelit. For  
rest. For purging, it ought rather to be  
gentle and oft repeated, then strong. Those  
used at Sea, are pil. Euphorb. Russi. Merc.  
dul. especially if there be fulness and swell-  
ing; also pul. Tar. Quersit. let your  
Dose be according to the strength of the  
Patient; after the purge, let him take an  
Oatmeal Caudle of Beer and Wine, with  
the yolk of an Egg, and a little butter, or  
some broth made with Raisins and Cur-  
rans, with some Nutmeg, Mace, &c. Barly  
water is not amiss, to which may be added  
some few drops of Cinnamon-water and  
juice, or Syrup of Lemmons: Or, el. vi-  
triat. & sacch. In his drink may be infused  
dry'd Wormwood. For specifics, the fol-  
lowing are in use, the Syrup, or rather  
juice of Lemmons, Tamarinds, Lymes, O-  
ranges, Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, Hor-  
radish, Celindine, Wormwood, Turneps,  
of which also you may make Syrup, by pres-  
sing out their juice after baking, adding  
sufficient Sugar to boyl it to a consistence.  
The following are excellent: R<sup>e</sup>, succ.  
cochlear. betabung. ʒ iiij. sacch. opt. ℥ iiij.  
caj. simul & S. A. f. Syr. Or, R<sup>e</sup>, succ.  
cochlear.

cochlear. ℞ ij. sac. lim. ℞ j. ʒ iiij. spir. vin. ʒ viij. You may, if you please in adding sufficient Sugar, make it a Syrup: Dose of these are three or four spoonfulls, fasting two hours after. To your Dose of juice of Lemons, add aq. vitæ a spoonfull. Spir. vitriol. is good, using as much as will aciditate a cup of Beer, Water, or rather Wine. Observe, some of these Specifics may be added to all your purgers; Diatrion. piperis. first and last is good: also Theriac. diates. London. confer. ros. abstin. cum spir. vitriol. green Ginger, Rosafors and Wormwood-water. To sweat after purging, use Theriac. Aureum, Lond. cc. us. sal. abstin. Aureum vitæ Diatri. vitæ. of which this is a Recipe much praised; ℞, Q. V. Aur. dissol. in aq. Regis; deind. affund. ol. Tr. donec. aq. Reg. ℞ j. abscat. postremo post decoctionem aq. Reg. aq. pur. abne sedimentum, deind. calcia. S. A. dos. a gr. ij. ad ʒ s. This is excellent in the Plague, and all diseases wherein sweating is necessary. Urin is also to be provoked with appropriate Medicines. For extream costiveness, an ordinary associate, use Glysters, Suppository, purges, especially Merc. dul. a Glyster may be fram'd of a decoction of the Roots of Althea, seeds of Line and Fenugreek, or Bran, to a pint of which add Hier. pic. S ʒ ij. sal. com. each. β. broth from the Beef-Kettle may serve, with the foresaid things: or instead of Hier. pic. use pul. Arbutic. If you find a stoppage, let a fine rag dip in Oyl be carryed up with your pipe as far as you can: after drawing it a little back, deliver it. If there be inflammation.



Inflammation or excoriation of the Guts, use a Glyster fram'd only of Bran, and Dear or Swines fat; for two or three dayes after add *Acacia*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *vel* *Gal.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Observe, that if those things are specifick, their juices or Conserves are better then Decoctions, or when dry'd: as *Be.*, *succ. depur.*, *Nasturtii aqua.* & *becabung.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *succ. sumar.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *sach. alb.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *f. pot.* *vel* *Be.*, *succ. sumar.* & *Nastur. aq.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *Mis.* Or, *succ. acetos. sumaria* & *Nasturt. aq.*  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *Mis.* the juice of Sorrel may be increased, if you have a mind to cool more. In the said juices may be infused *Sen.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. *vel* j. for a night, add *Sal Tartar.* to be given every second or third day. Chalyb. Medicines are good, as also strengthening and opening Opiats, Mineral waters are very usfull.

Potions.

Having briefly done with the Disease, we come to the Symptoms, all of which are not necessary to be handled: many of them vanishing, the disease being cured. Some nam'd 43, others 22. we shall bring them to a more narrow compass, and begin with the itchy Tumor and putrefaction of the Gums. For the flesh thereof being soft and lax, is easily eroded, from the thinner and sharper part of the humour ascending thither. Children are chiefly afflicted, as also with blackness, rottenness and falling of the Teeth. *cure.* Here Lotions are to be astringent. If the Gums be much tumid, sink, and be putrid, first lance them, after rub them well with a cloth wet in the

*cure.*

fol.



following decoction; *Rx*, *hifort. cum rad. Dicol.*  
*Tormentil. ʒ Mij. malicor. ʒ ij. Rhous.*  
*ohfon. ʒ j. coq. in aq. lb ij. ad dimid. co-*  
*lar. ſpur. vitriol. gut. xvj. Miſ.* This is al-  
 ſo admirable in ulcers of the mouth from  
*Lues Venerea*. Or, *Rx*, *vitriol. alb. ant*  
*Roman. ʒ ij. aʒ. lb j. Md. Cocbl. ij. coʒ.*  
*ad conſumpt. 3. part. add. ſal. prunel. ʒ 1.*  
*Miſ.* For a ſpurious Paſſey and Tumors that  
 poſſeſſe the Thighs, or other parts, fomen-  
 tations are good, made of *laxivium*, where-  
 in is boyl'd Chamomel, Dil, Wormwood,  
 Balm, Sage, Roſemary, Time, Elder-flow-  
 ers, &c. 'tis to be apply'd with ſtaphs, and  
 the maſs of Herbs apply'd: after anoint  
*cum ol. Cham. caſtor. laurin. Anglb. lum-*  
*bric. ſpic. & aq. vita.* As alſo *unguent.*  
*popal. de atthea, Murtiat.* the part muſt be  
 after kept warm. For ulcers, if there be an  
 hydropical inflation of the whole body,  
 they will require the more dying: as ap-  
 ply *unguent. diapomphol. de miao rub. de-*  
*ſiccit. alb. Cump's. aris uſi.* Brooklime  
 boyl'd in Wine, and boyl'd in Beer, and  
 apply'd twice a day is excellent. If the  
 body be conſumed, uſe *unguent. baſilic. Li-*  
*um. Arcei ungvent. Nicotiana.* Obſerve,  
 Where obſtructions of Liver and Spleen  
 conſinue, there ulcers are of hard cura-  
 tion. Theſe are to be obſerved: *fiſt*,  
 That after the diſeaſe hath continued long,  
 coming on ſhore they have been cur'd  
 with ſmall meanes. *Secoad'y*, There's few  
 diſeaſes at Sea, but what the Scurvy re-  
 quires a ſhare in. *Thirdly*, Preſervation  
 from this would free them from the dan-

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

ger of most Diseases. To conclude, if  
 you come to touch at any place, the fol-  
 lowing Recipes well used, may much ad-  
 vantage; *Rx*, decoct. Hord.  $\text{℥}$  j. vini  
*Decollions*:  $\text{℥}$  iij. Raphan. agrest. minutissim. con-  
 cis.  $\text{℥}$  ij. sal. cochlear.  $\text{M}$  iij. contus. &  
 expres. sine coctione, in saccum transferen-  
 tur, de q. mane & vespri Cyathus assu-  
 matur. Or, *Rx*, abjimb.  $\text{gr}$  s. Juniper.  
 contusor.  $\text{ā}$   $\text{M}$  j. lac. caprin.  $\text{℥}$  iij. coq.  
 ad consumpt. 3. part. Calat. add. Crec. pul.  
 $\text{℥}$  j. de quo coquantur servare uno aut  
 altero, secundo calentur. Give of it three  
 times a day, morning, noon, and going  
 to bed. In want of Goats milk, Sheep or  
 Cowes will serve: this hath cur'd ma-  
 ny. Or, *Rx*, vini a'b.  $\text{℥}$  iij. Alli. te-  
 nuor.  $\text{℥}$  j. succ. scabios.  $\text{℥}$  iij. boraburg.  
 Nasturt. aquat.  $\text{℥}$  ij. rosafolis  $\text{M}$  s. coq.  
 ad consumpt.  $\text{℥}$  j. add. succ. cochlear.  $\text{℥}$  s.  
 & perum bull. in  $\text{℥}$  j. hujus macor. sim.  
 equin. coch. iij. stent. per noctem colat. &  
 cum sacch. cand.edul. cap. mane  $\text{℥}$  s.  
*Medicated Beer*. If you would have a medicated beer; *Rx*,  
 cochlear. parum exsic.  $\text{℥}$  j. becaburg. Na-  
 sturt. aquat.  $\text{ā}$   $\text{M}$  iij. Salvia;  $\text{M}$  j. saxi-  
 frag.  $\text{℥}$  j. sarsaparil.  $\text{℥}$  vj. aucis Mosch.  
 $\text{℥}$  vj. herb. rad. & aromas. separat. con-  
 tus. Mis. & in saccul. suspend. in cervisia  
 gal. iij. post dies 9. utatur. The follow-  
 ing hath cur'd. Take Scurvy-grass, stam-  
 it, strain it with posset-drink made of this  
 skim'd milk, turn'd with red or white  
 Wine vinegar, using only so much as will  
 turn it; Dose is  $\text{℥}$  a pint, every morning  
 for fourteen dayes. Forbear strong Beer

salt Meat, Fruit and Cheese. Drink at meals may be Whey; if it cannot be had, use small Ale. If the Teeth be loose, chew Brooklime for three morning.

## CHAP. VI.

### De Caliacæ, & Lienteria.

**F**laxés of the belly are dangerous. *Caliacæ* is a quick passage of what's eat and drunk from the Stomach to the Guts, with which a kind of chile or cream is cast forth of the belly. *Signs* are evident, it passing through six or eight hours after eaten; so that the subtiler parts of the Aliment is altered and concocted, and so falls to the nourishing of the Body; yet it being not sufficiently nourished, it wastes. The pulse is frequent, and heat afflicts, as a Fever; before 'tis cast out of the belly, 'tis distended. *Cause*, is especially the ill distribution of the chile, procured either from obstructions of the Spleen, mesentery or Liver, and then the *chile* is cast out white. These obstructions are to be opened. Or the weaknesse of the attractive faculty of the Liver, and then the *chile* is redish, being somewhat tinctur'd: here the Liver is to be strengthen'd. Or from eating abundance of light meats, and

*Lienteria.**Signes.  
Causes.**Prognost.*

and immoderate drinking : hence many pollutions in success of time are heaped up in those parts, where encreased, they are corrupted : so that either their abundance, or quality, doth provoke expulsion. *Lienteria*, is a quick excretion of the Aliment by the Belly, in that form in which they were taken, arising from the fault of the retentive and expulsive faculty of the stomach. *Signes* are : the Aliment comes forth in the same substance, colour and smell. *Cause* is, first, weakness of the retentive faculty, which is from the coldness of the Guts, drawn on either by immoderate drinking cold drink, especially the body being hoar, and Southerly and very moist, or violent cold, especially in bodies of fine habit ; or cold distemper begot from phlegme and glutinous humours, besmearing the stomach. "The *Celiaca* oft precedes this. If there be daily and sharp belchings which was not before, 'tis a good sign. The retentive may also be vitiated by laxity from the long use of oylie and moistning Dyes, or of strong quality, as Cucumbers, Toadstools, &c. or the fault of the expulsive, provoked either from light ulcers, as *apixba*, and here is a sense of pain and biting in the stomach : and here if the stomach be faulty, beware of vomiting. If the Guts, it profits ; or from sharp humours, either there begot, or sent from some other part, especially the Liver. The cure of this will be difficult if it hath been long, for it passeth into a *Dysentery*. If therewith be difficulty of breathing, pricking in the sides, and the humors

humours fall from the brain, so that part thereof lodgeth in the brest, it will end in a consumption; if long, with torments, worms and pain, or if from drinking of venom, in this use *Alexapharmick* as succ. *distam. cum syr. granat.* Cure. They differing only in degrees, may be the same; if there be strength and nothing hinder, give a vomit, as *sa. tartro.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. Or *gum. Cambag.* gr. xij. or *Morc. vit.* gr. iiij. After which, if he can, let him sleep, if not, give him a little *aq. Cinnamon.* The next day give a purge fram'd of *alors, rhab. & myrabo.* or *pil. Mastie.* To strengthen the stomach use *aq. Cinnamon.* or conserve of Sloes or Quinces: Or, *Rz, Confect. rosar. antiq.* *Opiat.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. *Theriac. opt.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj *miru. Cydon.* q. s. *de q. cap.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. *mane nihil super bibendo.* Outwardly to the stomach you may apply a bag of Wormwood, and Mints besprinkled with Rose-water and vinegar. Here *Mithridate,* Nutmeg. *distriam. pop. distesser.* is good. If need be, *Laudan.* is to be given, if rest be wanting, and flux continue. Dose gr. iij. Note, If in taking it, the flux stay and break forth again, 'tis a sign ill humours are to be cast out, therefore purge. Outwardly *Taccamahac.* is excellent: *al. Mastie.* is good. If from wormes, and it per-severe, *Rhabarb* prepared with Rose or Pur-flane water is excellent.

## CHAP. VII.

## De Diarrhaea.

**T**IS a flux in which excrementitious humours are cast forth without blood, aliment, or exulceration of the guts; 'tis for most part, if not alwayes symptomatical, and therefore beneficial, if not of too long continuance. Signs in general are manifest, as a more liquid and frequent dejection then ordinary: Those that differ the matter, are obvious from the nature of the humour offending: if it be

from the whole body, there's either present, or hath preceded a Fever, or some other affect of the whole body, as Cachexia, Leucophlegmatia, or an indigestion of meats and drink formerly taken in abundance; and there's no knowledg of any peculiar affect in any part: if Critical, and the sick be in good state, and easily bear it, the disease is either removed, or much diminished; 'tis true, it may be critical without any other disease, it being repleat with ill humours; there being strength, nature casts them forth by intervals; or when Scrofulas abound in the veins, thrust into the body, and after one in the Autumne, although sometimes they are cast out by urine, if Symptomatical



In malign and burning Fevers, its oft coliquative, which is known by the tylenousness or fatness of the excrements; also the body is maciated and wasted; and almost drawn into a *Mirasmus*: It from the Head, dejections are spumous; yet this is not perpetual, as when phlegm flows from the brain without mixture of wind, which is one cause of spumosity; as also the humors begotten or contained in the stomach or intestines may be mixed with wind; hence the excrements may be frothy, although not from the head, then these signes are to be conjoin'd, viz. if the brain labour of any manifest affect, as a Catarrh, Deafness, Lethargy, Apoplexy, or some signal heaviness, pain, or sleepiness appear, and the flux trouble more in the night then in the day: if from the *Stomach*

Head;

Stomach.

with the flux there will be a corruption of the aliments, and they of a sharp and acid quality, and there's signes of a hot distemper of that part; the dejections will be crude and pituitous, &c. If the *Stomach* be vitiated from a cold distemper, its contrary, if from the *intestines*, there's worms, and there the signes of worms are: if from the liver, stools are bilious, and there appear signes of a hot distemper, inflammation, obstruction, or such like affects of the liver. If the *Spleen*, stools for the greatest part are black, or tending that way; there's stretching in the left side, dull pain, &c. if from the *Mesentery*, there appears pain and stretching in that part; but the humours there

Intestines.

Liver.

Spleen.

Mesentery.

cal-



# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Cause.

Prog.

Cure.

Purge.

collected for most part come from the Liver & Spleen. If from the Womb, there's obstruction of the courses, or present some other Symptome of the Womb, which is wont to vex, and especially greatens the flux in that time the courses are accustom'd to flow. Causes are, all that hath a quality to provoke the expulsion of the Stomach and Guts, &c. and contrary doth destroy or debilitate the retention, whether they do it of themselves, or by consent. Prognost. If it be with trouble and defect strength, pain and frequent dejection, or if not felt when it goes away, it beginneth and persevereth with an acute disease: If follow a *Leucophlegma*. and be strong; if in breeding Women, and be much: if vitiline, green, æruginous, livid, black, or very stinking, all ill: but if easily born, and the sick thereby find ease; If first liquid, and after by degrees grow thick, if vomiting follow; If after an *obstetria*, or after a general Dropsie, although strong, if strength be good and bowels sound, 'tis good. Cure, if it be Symptomatical, arising from corrupt and ill humours, especially bile, they are to be purged; yet, you may forbear if a Fever be absent, if it may be born for six or seven dayes: *Rubarb* dry'd, as Tobacco, and given in *aq. plantag.* & *sy. cydon.* is good. Or, *R. rhab. e. lell. 3 j. myrab. citrin. 3 s. santal. citrin. 3 s. infund. in aq. plantag. in exprest. dissol. rhab. pul. 3 s. sy. Ros. 3 j. f. pot.* These may be added *cathol.* or other purging Medicines, answering the condition of the humour. Sometimes vomiting may be good, because it revels and evacuates the morbid

matter; if there be *Plethora* and strength, open a vein; *in principio* frictions, ligatures, sweating and diarrizing are good; after purging, use this glyster; *Rx. bord. integri*, *p. ij.* *sulfur. macis*, & *ros. rub. a. p. j.* *liquor. ros. & passul. integra. a. 3 j.* *coq. ad lb j.* *in colat. dissol. sacc. alb. 3 j.* *vitel. aur. N. ij. f. Glyst.* To the belly and fundament, apply warm cloaths; use astringents and strengtheners as well by mouth, glysters, (as also outwardly such as in *Dysentery*. To bind; *Rx. Conser. ros. antiq. 3 s.* *Cydonior. condit. 3 j.* *pul. rad. Tormental. 3 j.* *bol. Arm. 3 s.* *cum sacc. f. bol.* its oil to be reiterated. If the flux be very violent, administer *Philon. Roman. vel. Laudon.* For ordinary drink, use *aqua in qua coq. massic. 3 ij.* of the Mastick to *lb iij.* of water; also *Tinctur. rosar. aq. feriat. vel aq. extinctions aur. cum syr. Cydonior.* If it be bilious, mix with water *sal. prunel*; if the matter be very sharp and adust, purge sparingly, and with gentle medicines: use coolers and humecters, and draw blood sparingly; a half bath here is excellent; Plantain boyled in broth, is most profitable; lest it pass to a *Dysentery*, to qualifie the sharpness of the humors, use Glysters of Milk chalibiated, as also Emulsions of the humors of the cold seeds, &c. If it be contumacious, use Glysters *ex m. culo & Tberiac. recent. pl. de bidel.* is excellent: also *Rx. ros. ebor. 3 ij.* *confect. Alker. 3 j.* *sac. in aq. ros. dissol. 3 j.* *iv. f. Tabul. 2 diaphan.* exhibited for some dayes to *g. xij.* remove all impurities of the body; the decoction *ex gr. junip.* is good; as *Rx. gra. Decoll 02.*

Glyster.

Bale.

Tabul.

Decoll 02.

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Sanctor. M. j. via. rub. H. j. bul. ad duc-  
 ram partem consump. col. a. caput mure  
 per triduum. Sulphureous waters are good :  
 If Diarrhea be from other parts, the  
 cure depends upon the cure of the affects  
 in those parts.

## CHAP. VIII.

### De Dysenteria.

Definition.

Differences:

**T**IS a frequent and bloody dejection of the belly with pain and torments, depending on the exulceration of the guts: The name hath been used for all kind of bloody Fluxes of the belly, but strictly for that which is caused from exulceration. Some propose four species of it; to which they give this name. The first, which is either by reason of some member cut off, or intermission of some exercise, or the evacuation of blood by other parts, as the nose, or courses suppressed; blood being very luxuriant, is then through the ~~arteries~~ to the guts, and evacuated by the belly. The second, which by reason of the weakness of the liver, aqueous blood, like that wherein flesh is washed, is cast out, which happens in the Hepatic; of which hereafter. The third, when melancholy and shining blood

is ejected. Fourthly, When by short intervals there's ejected blood with the humours and excrements, with which sometimes there's mixed some matter; and that with pain and torments, arguing the ulcer of the guts, and this is the proper which is here to be handled. *Signes* are easily gathered from the definition; to which are often added Fevers, Watching, Thirst, Loathing of meal, and others which are common with many other diseases: if the Ulcer be in the *small guts*, the pain is very sharp, and there seems to be prickings with needles; the blood is mixed with all the *faeces*, and the belly doth eject presently after pain and torment; if in the *thick guts*, pain is less violent, and long; there's excretion of the belly; presently after, pain and torment; a blood and purulent matter swimming upon the excrements, or appeareth a little mixed: in great ulcers there's cast out like Caruncles. The *Signes* of the *Causes* are especially taken from the colour of the excrements; as yellow is choler, &c. To which may be adjoin'd *Signes* of the abundance of humors in the body, which may be taken from age, temperament, time of the year, and kind of life. *Causes* internal are sharp and exulcerating humors, as yellow choler, *peccates*, æruginous, and adust; as also salt phlegm begot in the head from intense heat, or indued with saltness in the belly by putrefaction; which by its long adhering, ulcerates; with these humours are adjoined a certain peculiar qualities; those

*Signes.*

*Causes.*

Progn.

These external, are whatsoever may generate sharp and vitious humors; or being begot, may induce that ill disposition, to stir up a Dysentery; amongst which these are the chief; as horary fruits, and all those eaten not ripe; also crude water, also medicaments taken, indued with deleterious quality; also ill disposition of the air, as if winter be above measure cold and dry, the Spring rainy and southerly; also theres some airs that peculiarly do cause it, as pestilent influences of the stars, *Praga*. If in women, Children, and old, *hard to cure*: If with the stools there be mixed no aqueous humor, if pure blood, if afflicted with loathing and fever, if in the beginning there be bilious vomiting, if dejections be continual, or that ceasing, a new flux follow, like *Hepatic*. or stinking *Diarrhea*; if there be various dejections of the belly, or inflammation of the liver, if in women with child, doubtful; if the excrements change, unless to worse, if there be belching, or noise in the belly, if there follow pain of the spleen, *Some hope*: If *Atrabile* be freely cast forth, no Fever preceding, no signes of concoction appearing, if there happen convulsion or *Delirium*, if pieces of flesh be cast forth, if there be hickets in the progress of the disease, if there be black spots behind the ear, with great thirst, *Hopeless*. The last signifies death within twenty days; aged and Children often perish of this disease. *Cure* is dispatche, by lenifying the acrid humors, clensing, evacuating,

Cure.

con-

may gene-  
or being  
osition, fit  
st which,  
uits, and  
ade water,  
with de-  
ion of the  
asure cold  
southerly;  
y do cause  
the stae,  
, and old,  
s there be  
ure blood,  
ver, if in  
vomiting,  
at ceasing,  
or stinking  
dejections  
of the li-  
ubful; if  
to worse,  
in the bel-  
e spleen,  
cast forth,  
of conco-  
ppen con-  
of flesh be  
in the pro-  
black spots  
t, Hopeless.  
in twenty  
n perish of  
y lenifying  
vacuating,  
con-

# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

consolidating the ulcer, and staying the  
flux; the humor offending is presently to  
be evacuated at the beginning, yea 'tis  
to be repeated, till great part of it be re-  
moved; if you think it not safe to purge  
every other day, you may do it eve-  
ry third or fourth day. Rubarb is ac-  
counted the best, either in substance with  
both, or fram'd into a potion as that in  
the former chap. as, R<sub>2</sub>, rh<sub>ab</sub>. i<sup>ss</sup>. ℥ iij. Purge.  
Syr. ros. sol. ℥ j. aq. h<sub>er</sub>d. ℥ ij. Mis. Or,  
R<sub>2</sub>, Tamarind<sub>or</sub>. ℥ s. myrab. citrin. ℥ ij.  
coq. in s q. h<sub>er</sub>d. & plantag. in colat. in-  
fused. Rhabarb. ℥ j. sand. citrin. ℥ s.  
colat. ℥ iij. add. Syr. ros. sol. ℥ j. s. per.  
the following is excellent in desperate dy-  
senteries and Diarrheas, R<sub>2</sub>, Cortic. gua-  
jac. contriv. ℥ ij. bul. in s. q. aq. ad mediet,  
cui impone ros. rub. balau<sup>st</sup>. scm. plantag.  
℥ ℥ ij. bul. per bor. desid. colat. add.  
Rhab. pulv. ℥ j. carb<sup>o</sup>. ℥ iij. s. per.  
Methocam is good, Vomiting may be  
convenient, if the sick have loathing, and  
humors seeme to be heaped up in the  
stomack, as R<sub>2</sub>, sal. vitriol. ℥ s. zel ℥ j.  
Syr. Cydon. & aq. betonic. ā ℥ j. aq. Ci-  
nam ℥ s. Mis. & propina. bleeding hath  
place if blood much abound; if it with  
the humors vehemently rush into the  
guts; if there be, or may be fear'd  
(which is not seldome) inflammation of  
the intestines; if a continual Fever af-  
flict, if the liver give a supply of h<sub>u</sub>m<sub>o</sub>r  
ter; and althrough 'tis best perform'd in  
the beginning, yet it hath been used after  
thirty dayes, yea three months; 'tis to  
be

Vomit.  
Bleeding.



be from the liver or middle veine, make  
 the orifice little, evacuating by inter-  
 vals; if accustomed evacuations be stay'd,  
 as Hemorrhoids; &c. open the Malleolus;  
 in the interim various glysters are to be  
 cast in, as such as ease and deterge, as  
 if fram'd of the decoction of barley, yelks  
 of egges, honey of roses and sugar, or  
 fram'd of milk alone, or, cum vitell. ovor.  
 Nlij. vel ij. *males.* *physi* & *Cydon.*  
 3 iij. Or if you will also deterge, adde  
 Mel. rosar. if agglutinate, ad *sever. porcul.*  
 3 j. ol. Amyg. dul. 3 iij. or iijj gi-  
 ven in broth is excellent; or oyle of  
 egges; a decoction of rad. *Aithra* in  
 milk doth ease pain and deterge; if these  
 ease not, to the glyster of milk, adde *M.*  
*alay.* sem. *Cydon.* & *senag.* 2 3 ij. ol.  
 raf. 3 iij. op. gr. ij. vel laud. gr. iijj  
 vel 6. for excoriations a glyster of the de-  
 coction of bran not too limy with de-  
 sewer, and the yelk of an egge, if you  
 can get it, is good; in the griping  
 Sea instead of milk use decoction of bran  
 boyling in it such of the following herbs  
 as may be got. *Chamo.* *Citrant.* *absin.*  
*hyperic.* sem. *anis.* *fenicul.* *aneth.* & *Cym.*  
 adding after the boyling two or three  
 spoonfulls of *Rosa* sol. or aq. vita, a  
 Dear sewer, 3 ij. *Cera* 3 s. or one  
 the decoction of Mullin and Dear sewer  
 to heal, R. *caput vervec.* per medium  
*stom. lingua* & *cereb.* exempt. bul. in  
 aq. donec caro ab ossibus separata; jur. Cal.  
*flumina.* *hyperic.* M ij. vel ij. rad. *torn.*  
 raf. *moio* *corus.* 3 ij. infund. per



vel 4. super cineres calid. f. Enem. Or,  
℞. aq. florid. ℥ j. vitel. ovor. Nij.  
Jacob. rub. ʒ ij. f. Enema; whilst glysters  
are cast in, medicines of the same yering  
are to be given by the mouth; to stay  
the flux Nutmegs are exceeding prob-  
able; yea, if desperate, dry'd or burnt  
to ashes; raw services is good, pul. gran.  
Astr. Quercus ʒ j. given in the broth  
of sheeps guts; of human. ufil. Crac.  
Mort. C. C. ufil. Theriac. recent. confer.  
ros. anig. &c. if it be very violent, lau-  
dex opus. may be given twice or thrice  
foure houres between. Syr. vel Tinctur.  
Coral. succ. plantag. Rice pottage, or  
broths wherein knot-grasse, plantain, and  
shepards purse is boyld; Or, ℞ Ter. si-  
gil. C. C. ufil. prop. cum aq. p. anig. or Pul.  
tenuumod. adargar. prop. coral. p. ap. Crac.  
Mort. C. ʒ ij. diss. pul. dos. to a child  
ʒ j. youth ʒ i. men ʒ j. in aq. plant.  
vel tenuumod. crud. Alim ʒ j. in  
the said water exhibited infus. tencu-  
mum flux. silt. m. Syrup of peunes with-  
out sugar ℥ j. pul. rad. torment. coch. j. f.  
boyle them together a little, dos. ʒ iij.  
drunk warm first and last, pimpinel. de-  
coll. cum aq. & butyr. confect. cymar  
fentellam sumebat men. & fero. it ou'd  
in three dayes; floure of wheat ty'd hard  
in a nodula close together, and boyld  
three or foure houres is good, dos. ʒ j.  
Or, ℞. aq. chich. j. Cinam. ʒ ij. Amygd.  
dulcem. ʒ iij. bruse the Cinamon, and  
boyle it in aq. ℥ iij. till ℥ ij. be wasted;  
strieve it; then adde the same quantity

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

of water to the Cinamon, boyling it as before, after beat your Almonds un-blanch'd, adding some of the former decoction, after strain it, and so do till you have all the substance of the Almonds; after adde the Rose-water, and as much sugar as will sweeten it; let the Patient drink of it at his pleasure. Or, Be Claret wine, lb j. burn it with a sprig or two of Rosmary, then sweeten it with sugar, or boyle it in the wine; after adde rhubarb. *loft.* 3 j. Myrab. Chebul. 3 j. infuse them by the fire for a night and straine it in the morning; give it at twice, fasting; it stayes the flux in four dayes; it also strengthens the stomack and inward parts; bread made with the purest barley meale, with yelts of eggs is good. *Succ. plantag. exhib. ad*  
*Epidemical* 3 iij. is excellent. If the flux be Epidemical, and joynt'd with malignity, *aff. Mulbridae, Theriac. London. Venet. Confess. Alherm. Liberant. Bequer. CC. uft. Ter. figil. Coral. Sophir. Scordium*, these are to be mixt with purgers and glysters. Outwardly, in all use of Cydon. *rosar. coll. in acct. unj. Camis. ol. Massic. absinth. &c.* after anoynting strew on some astringent powder, as *Cortic. granat. balauil. calc. gland. bol. &c.* of the pouders, cum a/b. oror. & acct. may be fram'd Cataplas. In Epidemical use Theriac. & bo'. If the flux be procur'd by poison. vomit, obtund the venome with milk and fat broths; for Antidote use *smaragd. p. p. cy. vj.* is excellent, fasting ten houres after, and sweating;

Poison.

it be from the head, stomach or liver, use proper medicines ever choosing those that have an astringent and roborating quality. Dyer, use Aliments of good nourishment, as broths, caudles; in your broth boyle the roots of tormentil, bistort, sorrel leaves, plantain, knot-grass, pimpernel, &c. earth-wormes washed, cut and boyld with pigs flesh to broth, and given to drink hath been oft try'd. Almond milk is excellent, gelly and strong broths of cocks are good; for drink use *Aq. Chal. in q. coq. bard. Tinctur. rosar.* if thirst be very much, the decoction of purslain and plantain, with *sa. prunel.* is excellent.

---

## CHAP. IX.

*De fluxu alvi sanguineo & hepatico.*

**T**Hose fluxes are bloody; 'tis cast out without pain and exulceration: the first may be caused either from abundance of blood, and that's either from hot distemper of the Liver. Here's signes of fulness present: 'tis cast out without pain, and excoriation of the body, or urin is thin and yellow, and there's much thirst. It may be also from the wasting of the humid substance, as the hotness of the Liver. Cure. Dyct is to be slender, the Liver is to be corrected with Cichory and other appropriate coolers, as *lac Chal. b.* &c. if choler be mixed. 'tis to be evacuated: or from some part dismembred, and then here ought to be frequent letting of blood, and thin dyct. Or the suppression of accustom'd Evacuations, as *meneses* and Hemorrhoids: then use Frixions, and open these obstructions. It may be from a dead stroke or open'd, known in that 'tis also pour'd out by vomit, some violent causes preceding, it draws on a *hypothymia*. From putridness in the stomach, the cure is difficult: *vid.* vomiting blood: if from the Liver, 'tis ether exquisite or sparious. The Signs of the first are, the excrements are liquid,

Hepatic.

Signet.

liquid, as appeares like washing of meat, there's no pain; only note, if the weakness of the Liver be from a hot distemper, then a burning or colliquating Fever preceded, excrements are very stinking, &c. If from a cold, the excrements stink less, there's no thirst, nor colliquation, &c. If spurious, it hath all the signes in dysentery, only here's no pain nor torment, nor as it were shaurings. *Causes.* is the imbecillity of the Liver, and defect of native heat in it, from dissipating or suffocating causes: they are for most part dangerous, especially if in malign Fevers, if from a cold distemper of the Liver, &c. *Cure.* is to be hastned. Here Rubarb  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. in *conserv. ros.* for many days hath cur'd. Glysters little profit; Juleps strengthen the Liver, and correcting it's distemper is good: as *R.*, *aq. plantag.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. *ss. de ros. sicc.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. *spir. vitrio.* q. s. *ad grat. acidulacem* f. *jul.* frequenter iterand. Tincture of Roses made in Rose-water and boil'd up into a Syrup, Sugar of Roses is excellent. *Laud. opiat.* given in *conserv. ros.* is good. Currance and Raisons eaten with their stones are excellent, or made into a *Rob. cum vino.* *Tinctur. curat. succ. urtig.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. stayes it: if spurious, it may receive the foresaid cure.

## CHAP. X.

## De Tensmo.

Signes.

Cause.

Progn.

Cure.

**T** Is a continual desire of casting forth by the belly, in which nothing but a mucous matter like snivel, bloody and purulent is cast forth. *Signes.* Nothing needs to be added, but that sometimes the *intestinum Rectum* falls forth, and there's a dropping or difficulty of urin by reason of the vicinity and consent of parts. *Cause*, is whatsoever may afflict the extremity of the *intestin rectum*, and provoke its expulsive faculty: as too much cold, ulcers, stone, wormes, inflammation from bilious, pituitous and sale humours cleaving to it. *Prognost.* If the sick eat and drink well, there's no danger; if it continue long, it causeth swooning and diseases of the head, Cholick and the Iliack. If in Women with child, and after a *dysentery*, 'tis ill and difficult to be cur'd. *Cure*, if it proceed from sharp humours, exhibit Rubarb, and inject Glysters of Mutton broth with some drops of *el. Crr.* If from inflammation, known by a Fever, open a vein in the arm; if that prevail not, use Leeches, which are excellent. If from cold, apply to the *Abdomen* Chamomel flowers, boil'd in Sack with a sponge, after sit upon it being wrung forth.



## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

forth. Or, R<sup>e</sup>, flor. Cham. rosar. ā M j. Foment.  
 vin. rub. ℞ j. infund. per hor. 2. supra ci-  
 neres calidos. Foment the part with it, and  
 apply the sponge wrung forth. Fumes are  
 good, as Thus, & pic. cast on the coals, the  
 Patient sitting close over the fume. Or, R<sup>e</sup>, Fume.  
 Mastic. 3 j. Tur. 3 j. Myrril. 3 j. ros.  
 rub. 3 ij. f. pul. per Saffron. Suppositories  
 in this profit much, as Goats sewer cur in-  
 to that form: or this, which cur'd one after  
 a dysentery; R<sup>e</sup>, Myrril. croc. Syrac. calamp. ā  
 3 s. op<sup>i</sup> 3 j. bdell. aloes, ā gr. xvij. cer.  
 6℥ is. q. s. f. az. Sup. To ease pain, a Gly-  
 ster ex decoct. flor. cham. add. Laud. op<sup>i</sup> ar.  
 gr. vj. is excellent. Your Glysters are not  
 to be above half a pint, and the Glyster-pipe  
 is only to be put up two fingers breadth: re-  
 peat them often. After fomenting a joint with  
 this; R<sup>e</sup>, ol. lumb<sup>er</sup>. chamom. anag. human.  
 ā 3 j. M. f. Linum. To give present ease,  
 let two Bags be fill'd with Wheat-bran, and  
 steeped in boil'd vinegar, the Patient sitting  
 thereon as hot as may be suffered: as they  
 cool, change them; if from the Stone, or  
 wormes, they are to be removed.



CHAP. XI.

De iliaca passione.

Signes.

Proper.

**T**his is a sharp pain in the small Guts, arising from a violent solution of continuity with Tumor of the Belly in wreath-like cords: as also obstructions of the belly, so that nothing descends but humours, which with the excrement are sometimes violently cast forth by vomiting. The part affected is the ileum, and the rest of the small Guts, yea sometimes the great Guts, but this is not so dangerous. *Signes*, are these, such as is V. mentioned with the cholick, or is proper. The first, is pain in the region of the belly, inflation and distention thereof, affrication of the belly, touching of meat, nauſebundness, vomiting, unquietness, and a certain difficulty of breathing and pissing. The *proper*, are sharp and cruel pain, vehement inflation and distention, eminent and hard Tumors in hypogastrium, all suppression of the belly, so that nothing descends by below; in progress there happens an enormous ill vomiting; first of choler, phlegme and chylous matter. And lastly, *feces*, or rather a matter-like *feces*, viz. corrupt and stinking Aliments; for there's very seldom *feces* cast forth, though

after death, there being abundance of cold sweat, coldness of the extreame parts, trembling of the heart, inquietude and faintings. If from *inflammation*, which often happens, the disease is most acute, Fever intense, pain vehement, vomiting bile and phlegme, suddenly after which presently is cast out the *feces*, as also the rest of the deadly signes. If from *indurated feces*, there's an astringion of the belly for many dayes before: in the beginning there's no pain, which happens after the disease is drawn out more long, neither is it so acute; sometimes there's no Fever nor inflammation. If from *wind* or phlegme, the cholick usually precedes, and the signs of the cholick from wind, &c. is to be considered. *Cause*, *Cause*. is a violent solution of continuity from Erosions, Obstructions, &c. as *externally* from Ayr, either too hot, drying, or cold, binding the passages, deadly Medicines and poisons; also the use of Beans, Peas, Services, Quinces, Medlars, &c. Or *internally*; as diseases of the vicine bowels, Ruptures, Inflammations, which are frequent, and happen especially in *Autumns*: which thrusts in thin and moveable humours, begot in the Summer into the center of the body. Ulcers and *scirrhus* Tumors and *Cancers* which are scarce curable: which, if inward, doth as it were contract the Guts, with difficulty in excluding the *feces*; or outward, and then 'tis conspicuous. Obstructions are either from indurated *feces*, and in this all Symptomes are more mild, or humours, or wind. *Prognost*. All *Ulcera's* are dangerous, *Prognost*. yet.

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

yet some less then others: that's more deadly where there's vomiting of the Excrements; if a strangury happen within seven dayes, unless a Fever follow, 'tis death. If Symptomes remit, and Medicines or Ali-ments pass downward, health is to be expected. Cure, is to vary according to the cause. If from venomous things, or other externals, vomit. If from other diseases, as Ruptures, &c. they are to be cur'd. If from indurated faeces, or thick and tough phlegme, First inject Emollient Glysters fram'd ex decocti commun. or Oyl alone, or of the decoction of the Guts and caul of Sheep, with honny, butter and *sal. gem.* If there be pro-bony, butter and *sal. gem.* If there be pro-sent wind, add *carminatives* and Discussers: after these, you may transcend by degrees to the strongest. A decoction fram'd ex *rad. Althea, symbit. major. sem. lin. fennug. bacc. laur. ol. Aneth.* to which add *pul. Arthrisc.* in the mean time Emollient Fomentations and Liniments are to be used to the whole belly, and be long continued: as Cowes dung new made, apply'd thrice a day. You may purge cum *pul. Arthrisc. in vin. vel co.* or *3. dul.* Inwardly to mollifie, exhibit *d. Amygd. dul. vel lin.* either alone, or with white Wine; and if pain be much, add *Diacodium.* The caul of a Ram dissolv'd and taken to *libj.* is excellent; Wolves dung is good. If from inflammation, open veins both arm and feet: if strength will bear it, apply Cups to the groines with Scarific. call in cooling and Emollient Glysters: as *rad. althea, 3. iiiij. sa. malo. viol. 2 M. sem cucurbit. 3. 1. sem. lin. 6. psl. 2 3*

Purge.

Glyster.

flor. Nymph. & rosar. à p. 1. flor. Cham p.s.  
 f. decoct. in cuius lb j. dissolv. & ros. 3 ij.  
 Cast. rec. extract. 3 j. f. G'ys. In the  
 progress add el. viol. & cham. Of the  
 Mals you may make a Catap'. and apply; af-  
 ter bleeding give el. Amygd. dul. Let the  
 drink be aq. Hard. You may anoint the belly  
 cum el. viol. lilior. Amygd. d. cham. &c. to  
 cast in simple Oxyrat. for several dayes is  
 good: if they vomit not, provoke it cum  
 aq. Tepid. & el. viol. If from the twisting  
 of the intestines, which is very rare, pro-  
 duced either from wind or Entrocele: That  
 from wind requires what is prescrib'd for  
 a cholick from wind; if that prevail not,  
 set a pair of bellows to the Fundament,  
 and blow wind into the Guts. After cast  
 in an Emollient Glyster cum Troch. alband.  
 Bullets besmear'd with Merc. viv. or Merc.  
 viv. it self given to 3 iiij. vel iiij. giving  
 before both Oyl of sweet Almonds 3 iiij.  
 cum vin. & aq. parietar. Sanguis vesper-  
 lionis hypochondris illius mirifica experientia  
 valere creditur. If it be from Entrocele, vid.  
 that Chapter.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

*De Colico dolore.*

Signes.

**T**his is a pain in the Colon, arising from things procuring solution. This Gut is appointed to receive almost all the excrements of the whole body: and those being retain'd long, is wont to beget these pains. *Signes*, are pain in the great Guts, especially in the soft groine, where the colon is narrowest, spreading it self chiefly from towards the Navel: there's deflation and distension of the *Hypogastrium*, suppression of *faeces* and wind, nauſeousneſſe, belching, vomiting, diſury; the pain is very wandering, yet ſometimes more fixed, and as it were bores: after meat, 'tis encreaſed. If from phlegme, pain is not ſo vehement, unleſs wind be join'd: hot things help, cold things hurt: if from wind, the pain is ſtretching, and there's a certain puſhing up of the belly: there's perceived a great rumbling; if wind be excluded, there's great eaſe. If it be from ſharp and bilious humors, 'tis ſharp, tearing and pricking, there's preſent heat, thirſt, and oft a Fever. For the reſt of the pains in the lower belly, they may be diſtinguiſhed eaſily by their proper ſignes, except from the *Nephritic* pain, which hath ſuch an affinity with the cholick, that the experteſt Phyſician may err in diſtinguiſhing.

guishing, yet may they be differenced by the following: First, The pain of the stone is fixed in the Kidney, and from thence exceeds into the Guts, according to the length of the *Meters*. But the cholick is wandering, and afflicts the middle of the belly like a girle. Secondly, In the *Nephritick*, the uria is first clear and thin, after scies, and gravel or stones is discern'd. In the cholick vomiting is more vehement, encreaseth more after eating, the other by it is rather lessen'd.

*Causes*, is either humors or wind; the last is from crudities, or coldness of the stomach, &c. Humours are either crass, cold and pituitous, or bilious and sharp; there's also a cholick from choler, which degenerates into a palsie, which is from cholerick humors suddenly diffused into the membranes of the belly: this is a most cruel pain, which neither by Glyster, nor Fomentations nor other Medicines ceaseth; but perseveres for several months, whence the body wastes, &c. There's other causes less frequent, as the stone begot in the Intestins, also great store of windes, Tumors compressing the Guts, inflammation, venom, &c. External causes are a cold constitution of the ayr, also a hot glutony, devouring crude fruits, immoderate Venery, &c. *Prognost.* If gentle and tem- perate, and hath not been long, neither is constant in one part, but wandering and instable, intermits by times, and the belly is not altogether bound, 'tis curable, and is not dangerous: but if the paines are very sharp, firmly fixed in one part, never intermitting, nothing cast out by the belly; watching,

*Cause.*

*Prognost.*

and



# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Cure.

and at last follows vomiting, hickets, delirium, coldness of the extreame parts, and cold sweats, deadly. A contumacious cholick, especially from a sharp and bilious matter, doth often degenerate into other affects, and those grievous, as Gout, Epilepsie, and often a Palsie; an Epidemick, contagious and pestilent cholick, for most part is deadly. Cure is to be hastned, all paines dissolving strength and spirits, and draws the principal parts into consent: 'tis to answer the various causes; that from wind, phlegm and indurated feces, may receive the same cure: beginning with Emollient Glysters, after which use Carminative and discussing, which is to be reiterated twice, thrice, or four times a day till pain decrease; if one or two doth not work, as it sometimes happens, 'tis to be provoked with sharp Suppositories. To one of the former Glysters may be profitably added *aq. benedicta* ℥ iij. or boyl *Ca. j. smb.* ℥ ij. or iij. in an Emollient and carminative Glyster. If Glysters prevail not, use *Man.* ℥ j. cum ol. *Amys.* *du.* ℥ ij. in *juscul. gallia.* pingued. In pain from thick phlegme, stronger Medicines are to be exhibited: if there be loathing, a vomit may be given. Your Glysters may be these, or the like: *R.* herb. *Emol.* ā *M. Rut.* flor. cham. *Melilot.* ā *M. s. sem.* *cam.* *bacc. laur.* ā ℥ ij. *coq.* *omnia* in *aq. colat.* ℔ j. add. *Elec. diaphanic.* *bened. lac.* ā ℥ s. de *bacc. laur.* ℥ iij. o'. *Rut.* *Anch.* ā ℥ j. *M. f. Lacem.* If the foresaid simples be boild in equal parts of white Wine and water, and in ℔ j. of it be dissolv'd

Purge.

Glysters.



diacathol.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. aq. benedict. turbit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij.  
 'tis excellent: Or, R $\bar{e}$ , decoct. carmin. lbj.  
 aq. benedict. Turbit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. diaphanic.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
 The two following hath cur'd many: R $\bar{e}$ ,  
 Diaphanic. diacathol.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. pul. Holland.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ol. Rut.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. dissol. in lact. q. s. f. E-  
 nem. after this is ejected, cast in a pint of  
 Sack hot; these seldom faile. Use out-  
 wardly Foment, Cataplas and Oyntings with  
 the decoction, Herbs and Oyles of the first  
 Glyster. Observe, Narcoticks have no place  
 in cholicks, wherein strength is much wast-  
 ed, and if from a cold cause. Specifics, which  
 are alwayes to be used, are, the guts of a  
 Wolf dry'd and powdered: the stones of a  
 Horse, Bulls pizle in powder  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. in Sack;  
 eight or ten drops of Cocks Gall drunk in  
 Sack is excellent; pul. millefol.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. is a  
 present Remedy; ol. Ment. gut. 6. vel 7.  
 cum vin. coch. ij. vel iij. is good.  $\frac{3}{4}$  viij.  
 of urin with purifi'd Hony, is profitable.  
 decoct. flor. cham. in vin. alb. mas.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ol.  
 Amygd. dul. is excellent. The following hath  
 cur'd: R $\bar{e}$ , aloes, op.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. laud. opiat. gr. iij. Pills.  
 diagrid. gr. ij. M. form. pil. 6. deaurat. They  
 eased in an hour, and after evacuated the  
 humour that was noxious; R $\bar{e}$ , Euphorb.  
 pul. gr. xiiij. bacc. laur. gr. xxviij. f. pul. sub-  
 tilisf. & cum Theriac. Venet. form. pil. They  
 are excellent to preserve, or cure. Sem. an.  
 pul. cum. vin. exhib. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. is good. R $\bar{e}$ , Patia.  
 ol. Amygd. dul. vel lin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. vin. generos.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  j. syr. de papav.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. M. f. pot. 'tis most  
 profitable. The following hath been experi-  
 mented: R $\bar{e}$ , aq. vita lbj. sacch. cand. aq. colic.  
 alb. pul. lbj. s. Rhabarb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. passul. major,  
 N 120.

# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

N 120. put all these in a Glas holding two quart, and stop it close for a month; after you must stir it up from the bottome twice a day; let it settle, never putting the bottome from it: take 3 or 4 spoonfulls or more at a time. Outwardly anoint the whole body *cum gubenet*. Paracel. apply a Cup to the Navil, after apply *Taccamah.* & *Carvan.* to anoint the Navel with *Civet*, is good; to foment it with hot *aq. visa* is better. If the cholicke continue long, a decoction of *gajac.* taken for many dayes, is excellent, by intervals purging, and often casting in Glysters; if it be from glassy phlegm, decoct of *gajac.* in Wine if from choler, use such Glysters as mollifie and

Bilious col.

contemperate the sharpness of the humor; foment the belly with an anoline and emollient Decoction, or rather a half-Bath of this quality, &c. Observe, first, cholicke from these causes are wont to be long, and return often. 3 cond'y, if these humours be sent to the joints, they procure the Gout: if to the back, pain there; if to the nerves, cause Palsie. In the Cure, first inject this Glyster

Glyster.

*Rx.* decoct. can. pro glis. ℥ j. cast. rec. ex rosl. 3 j. Hier. pic. 3 ij. M. l. viol. 3 j. butyr. rec. 3 j. sa. 3 s. M. s. f. Enem. imp. ciend. hor. commoda. After, if need, take the following for 7, or 8 dayes: *Rx.* polipod. rec. sem. cantham. 3 j. Epithim. summa

Juscul.

Thim. sic. 2 p. 1. sem. Anis. fenicul. card. bened. 2 3 aj. sen. mund. 3 j. Turb. gum. 3 s. cinam. 3 js. cristat. 3 ij. sal. gem. 3 2. contund. annia iisq. in Pleasur venter galli veteris triscorai. deim

coq. i  
quous  
juscul  
contin  
& ca  
3 v j  
3 ij  
abbat.  
cortic.  
bus be  
aq. ci  
pp. 2  
3  
ros.  
fugor  
brow  
Ther  
for 8  
The  
effect  
Percon  
infla  
diti  
can  
differ  
Palsi  
cold  
and t

coq. in tribus aqua portibus, & una vin. alb.  
 quousq; galli caro ab ossibus separatur, de hoc  
 juscul. capiat  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. vel  $\mathfrak{z}$  vij. quotidie mane Opia.  
 continuand. ut dictum.  $\mathfrak{R}$ . Conser. sol. absinth.  
 & capil. Ven.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  s. cortic. citr. succ. laud.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. Mirab. condit. N. 1. confect. Alker.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. croc. Mart. operativ.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. diarrhod.  
 abbat.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. spir. nard.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. cum syr. cond.  
 cortic. citr. s. opiat. de q. sup.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. simul die-  
 bus hor. vix Carum superbibent. parum vini  
 aq. cicchor. multum dilutum.  $\mathfrak{R}$ . rad. Araq. Pu.  
 pp. Lerc.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. rad. acor. Jule. & simphall.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. cinam.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. sal. absinth.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. facch.  
 ros. ad pond. omium s. pul. de q. sup.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij.  
 singulis diebus tribus horis post carum, super-  
 bibentulo parum vini aq. cicchor. ut supra dictum.  
 These cur'd one that had had a bilious colick  
 for 8 months, when nothing else profited.  
 The following, although sordid, hath proved  
 effectual when all means hath fail'd;  $\mathfrak{R}$ .  
 Heror. Equin.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. minutim dividatur &  
 infund. in  $\mathfrak{H}$  j aq. parac. Erat. in qui spir.  
 citrat. viij. vel x. distilat. fuerint; colentur  
 cum expressione levi, & dividantur in tres  
 doses sili; implet, sumendas horis exacerbati-  
 onis doloris. Remember, if it pass to a  
 Palsie vid. Palsie; and beware diligently of  
 cold which fixeth the humours in the part,  
 and hinders it's distillation.

## CHAP. XIII.

## De dolore dentium vel odontalgia.

Signs.

Cause.

**R** IVERIUS on Galens Assertion lib. 5. de compos. medica, cap. 8, and 16. de usu partium cap. 2. As also lib. de offibus, cap. 5. makes this conclusion: *dolor igitur non solum nervulis & membranis interioribus, sed etiam ipsi dentium substantia contingit*, i. e. the pain doth not only fall out in the Nerves and interior Membranes, but also in the Substance of the Tooth it self. Signs are needlesse, only those to discover the several causes. As if from hot humours, pain is more intense, the habit is hot, age flourishing, in Summer time: there's sense of heat in the part, and the gums are oft inflam'd. Cold Remedies help, hot hurt. If it be from cold humours, the signes are contrary; if from Wormes, the pain will be by fits, speedily ceasing, and speedily returning: there may be also perceiv'd motion of Wormes in the part. If from a flatuous spirit, pain is very bitter and pulling, application of Discussives easily cures. Cause, is from afflux of humours, which are either cold and pituitous, or hot and serous, salt and sharp.

sharp; and those humours either fall into the gums, membranes of the Teeth, or into their substance: also Wormes, flatuous spirits which causeth the most intolerable pain. The outward causes are those which promote the humours, as cold ayr, &c. *Prognost.* That which is from humours hot, thin and serous, sharp and salt, is more vehement, but sooner ends; that from pituitous cold humours, is gentler and much longer: Tumor arising in the gums or jawes, the pain vanisheth, and flux being translated to the outward parts. *Curr.* First pain *Curr.* is to be mitigated with Anodines, or if violent, with Narcoticks, before the cause is remov'd; as *Rx, opii, crac. ʒ gr. ʒ.* Put it in with lint, or wash the mouth with Vinegar and Opium. or stop them with *laud. opii.* The same may be given inwardly *ʒ gr. ij.* and *iii.* if universall hath preceded, which both easeth pain and stays the flux. *Secondly,* The cause is to be remov'd, which is perform'd in Revelling, Evacuating and Repelling the humours flowing, deriving and discussing that already flow'd. If it be from hot humours, a vein is to be open'd from the arm of the same side the pain is of, and bleed liberally; for in all pains, if there be *plethora*, there's nothing better, especially in those of the Teeth, which hath been often tryed. But if from a cold cause, draw none, unless the signes of *plethora* appear, and then you may remove boldly. The next day purge, if hot humours, with Potions; if cold, with Pil. After, pain continuing, apply

# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

ply Cups to the Scapul. with Scarific. or  
great Cups betwixt the scapulas without  
Scarific. Also Vesicatories to the neck, or  
behind the eares, which drawes back the  
flowing humours most powerfully. To stay  
the flux, apply astringents to the Temples:  
as Plaisters ex gum. Aleui vel Mastic, vel  
contra rupt. Taccamahar. & Carum. are  
good. A plaister fram'd of Alum, Galls  
and Pitch, is excellent; Or, Be, Nuc.

**Empiast.**

express. rosar. rub. sem. Masturis, torrefac.  
Mastic. terr. sigill. a 3 j. macer. in acct.  
rasar. per. hor. 24. postea siccatus & add.  
opii in aq. vin. dissol. 3 ij. pic. Naval. co  
loph. a 3 j. cer. flav. 12 ol. expressis sem  
Myse. & papav. alb. liquef. q. s. f. Em  
piast. quod applicetur ardens vel etiam la  
dolens. Or, Be, Mastic. 3 ij, opii 3  
Cambarid. gr. ij. put. omni. dand. Be, Em  
piast. contra Rup. 3 ij. & gradist. Mis. cu  
aliss. To ease the pain, there may be Ma  
dicines into the eares of the same side: a  
ol. Amygd. Amar. or receive into them the  
fume of Vinegar, in which is boild Penny  
Royal, or Origanum. Also Vinegar, if  
a hot cause, put in, is very effectual; but  
in a cold flux, use the juice of Onions mixt  
with Theriac. instil it warm; it easeth pain  
wonderfully. To hold in the mouth in pain  
cipio, use Repellers mixt with Anodine  
if pain be much; as Be, rad. bistort. p  
caphil. Tormentil. a 3 j. sol. verber. p  
tag. & Tap. barbat. a M j. Nuc. cup  
Gallar. & culicum glandium a 3 ij. sam  
rub. & cristat. a 3 j. ros. rub. & bala  
a p. i. f. decoct. in vin. slip. & acct.

**Decoct.**



*ablatur pars dolens tepide frequenter.* A Medicine fram'd *ex aq. plantag. & rosar. cum acet. camil.* is good. The Decoction of Nettle-roots, with a little Nutmeg and Saf-ron, prepar'd in equal parts of Wine and Vinegar held hot in the mouth, doth wonderfully draw forth humours: in the beginning of pain seems to encrease, but a little after it mitigates and ends. *Masticatories* Universals themselves are good. To stop hollow Teeth, use of *caryoph. Camphor.* Or, *ol. caryoph. in q. dissol. capbar. gr. viij.* Or, *Rx, ol. Nuc. Mosch. per express. 3 s. opii per diambv. 2 gr. xv. Camphor. extract. eroc. 2 gr. iij. ol. caryoph. cynic. q. s. redig. in form. opiat. ol. Thym. is excellent;* but *ol. Eux.* is praised above all. 'Tis thus made; Cut Box into small slices, after par it into an earthen Vessel full of holes in the bottom: set another pot in the ground, and thus open it: about the upper side: a pot let there be a hot fire, so the Oyl will fall into the pot underneath (this is call'd *distillation per descensum*) this is excellent Vinegar, if not only in this, but in pain of Hemorrhoidal; tithoids, Epilepsie, Vertigo and Palsie. If Onions mis there be Wormes in the Teeth, *Rx, A. ol. Boxi. it caseth paller, 3 j. Camphor. 3 s. aq. vita 3 s.* mouth in *distill.* Some burn them with a Wire, which with Anodine is good; Others burn them in the eares, which is excellent. If nothing prevail, they shal be pull'd forth, either with Instru-*Nuc. cuprements*, as Percers, Pullicans, Punches, &c. a *3 ij. mix with Medicines*; as, *cum succ. Esul. & rub. & balsam. Amomi.* fram'd into a little Pellet and put in: or with an Oynment fram'd of



# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Collatio  
vis.

of the said Gum and Henbane seeds, ashes  
of Earthwormes, &c. but above all, the  
leaves of wild black Hellebor a little bruise-  
ed, and that tooth rub'd with it. But in the  
use of this observe: first, let the rest of the  
teeth nearbe defended with wax; secondly,  
Let the mouth be open, that the spittle may  
fall forth: thirdly, Let nothing in that time  
be swallow'd: that which followes is sup-  
posed to ease in all pains; R<sup>e</sup>, rad. p<sup>er</sup>-  
licis, pentaphil.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  iiij. bistorr.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. fol.  
rut. salu. betonic. flor. rosmar.  $\mathfrak{z}$  M<sup>a</sup>. coq. in  
vin. rub. astring. & aq. com. q. s. ad g<sup>el</sup>.  
part. consump. pro collatione vis. To amend  
their blackness, first scale them, if necessa-  
ry; after, rub them either with the ashes of  
Tobacco, Vines, or powder of Tyles fram'd  
in an Electuary with Hony, adding some  
Cloves and Nutmegs, affirm'd to me to  
be used, and that only by George Valere  
Duke of Buckingham.

CHAR

## CHAP. XIV.

*De Hemorrhagia Narium.*

**B**leeding at the Nose is an immoderate excretion of blood, altogether preternatural, by the veins of the nose, either divided, rarity'd, or open'd; that Symptomatical is here intended. As 'tis a Symptome, it depends on a disease; the disease is either organical, or common; the organical is double, which is the opening and rarifying of the vessels: the common is also double: the breaking and erosion of the Vessels. The immediate causes of these diseases are blood, exceeding in quantity or quality. It may be critical, as in acute Fevers, especially in those in whom there's conjoyn'd inflammation of the bowels, especially the Liver and Spleen, which by these wayes are most often dissolved; 'tis true, it may be without a Fever, as in those who are burdened with superfluity of blood: hence we see many in their youth have periodick bleeding, and others poure it out by other wayes very profitably. *Signes* are needlesse, saving those that distinguish the causes. That which is *per anastom.* & *texis*, i. e. the opening and ruption of the Vessels, flows out abundantly: only observe, if a fall or blow hath preceded, its rather *texis*, i. e.

# The Marrow of Chirurgery.

the ruption of the Vessels. Again, this flows constantly, when opened by intervals: again, if broken, the blood is thick; if only open'd, 'tis thin: hence *anastomosis* falls out in youth. *Rexis* in aged; If bleeding be from erosion, there's present signes of *Cacochymia*; and *pus*, and *sanies* sometimes passeth out, or a salt Catarah hath proceeded. If it be from rarifying, the blood is thin and very little. External antecedent causes are also thus distinguish'd; for, if it be from abundance of blood, there's rednesse of the face, and tension of the veines. This happens to those most that have hot Livers; if from *Cacochymia*, i. e. Bile in melancholly abounding, it may be known either by the colour of the blood flowing, or drawn from the arm. If it be from the debility of the retentive faculty, there's palenesse of the face, and debility of the whole body, and the blood flows little and by intervals: if it be immediately from the Nose-veines, the applying of astringent Medicines to the nose easily stops it; if from the brain, there's pain in the head, then its hardly stopp'd, and things put up the nose profit little. If it be from the Liver, Spleen, Womb, there's pain and stretching in those parts before they bleed. If the blood flow from the Artery, it comes forth forcibly, 'tis hot, pure, florid, &c. but if from the vein, 'tis red, tending to brown, thick, sometimes impure, and comes forth less forcibly. Causes, besides what is above easily gather'd, as quantity and quality of the blood, are falls, blowes, wounds, &c.

Causes.

&c. which may break or divide the veines; also whatsoever may encrease the quantity or the heat of the blood. *Prognost.* are either such as predict bleeding, or such as discover its event. Those that predict, are, heaviness, imagination of red things, pain of head and neck, heaviness of the Temples, and great beating of the arteries there; deafness or sounding of the eares, dulness of sight, also redness, as also of the whole face; involuntary weeping, itch of the nose, dropping of blood on the shewing day, difficulty of breathing, tension of the sides without pain. To discover the reasons of all these, would be too much: *those that discover the event* are; if it moderate on a critical day, 'tis safe. If the flux of blood be great and violent, its very bad. If it be in the beginning of a disease, 'tis ill, because 'tis Symptomatical; if it flow from the part directly, 'tis good; otherwise not, as if in the inflammation of the liver, if it flow from the right nostril, good: but if from the left, 'tis ill: blood flowing a little by drops, is ill; for it shews the imbecillity of nature and malignity of the disease. If an Hemorrhage continue long, it weakens and cools the Liver, and thence follows a Cachexia and Dropsie; if it be in a Quartan ague, its ill. *Cure.* That which is critical, is not to be staid, but let bleed to a notable quantity: some having lost  $\text{℥}$  iij. without much loss of strength: but where strength is much wasted, and death fear'd, then stay it; and indeed no flux at the nose, although without a Fever, if accustom'd, is not to be staid,

*Prognost.*

*Cure.*

unleſs immoderate; for many by periodical Hemorrhages are freed from moſt grievous diſeaſes threatned. Symptomical bleedings are to be ſtaid; this is perform'd by opening a vein in the arm on the ſame ſide, which is to be done by a large Oriſice, and at once, although ſome think its to be done *per intervalla*. Yet if once bleeding will not do, and an other Medicines be fruitleſſe, 'tis to be repeated according to ſtrength; alſo the veins in the feet may be open'd. Before or after a vein is open'd, uſe Frixi- ons and Ligatures to the extreame parts, apply great Cups to the ſide on which the no- ſtril bleeds. *Forreſt* commends them ap- ply'd to the feet for a notable experiment. *Crato* adviſeth to crush hard the little fin- ger, being folded in. *Zacutus* cur'd one by applying actual Cauterics to the ſoles of both feet. Throwing ſtore of cold water ſud- denly into the face, helps. If revulſion pre- vail not, uſe Repelleis apply'd to the fore- head and Temples: as a *Cataplaſme* made of Bole, juice of Nettles, whites of Eggs and vinegar; or one fram'd of *Gipſum* and vi- negar, which cures, if repeated. *Linnen* dipt in *aq. ſpir. ranae. & aceti*. lapt about the neck. *Oxyerat.* held in the mouth of reiterated, and frequently ſnuft up into the noſe, hath cur'd. Into the noſe put long Tents dipt in *oxyerat.* and in ſome aſtrictive powder; or mix whites of Eggs, juice of Plantane and vinegar, and apply with the Tents. Hogs or Aſſes dung mixt with the juice of Nettles are excellent. They may alſo be apply'd to the forehead Temples and out.

outside of the nose. Inwardly; *Rx. ſol. Julap.*  
*prucl. 3 j. Troch. de carab. 3 ℥. lap. ba-*  
*mar. coral. rub. pp. 2 3 j. Syr. de ref. ſuc.*  
*3 j. aq. plantag. 3 iij. ſ. pul. qua datur*  
*bi aut ter. in die.* *Oxyrat.* taken in abun-  
dant, hath cur'd. If all fail, give *Laud.*  
*opiat. 2 gr. iij. ad iij.* only beware the ſick  
be not too weak. *Syr. de papav. 3 j.* gi-  
ven in an astringent Julap, is good. That  
prescrib'd in *part 1. ſect. 3. chap.* is excel-  
lent. For *Specificks*, the following are  
chief: juice of Nettles, as well given by  
the mouth to 3 iij. as drawn often up the  
nose; the Roots chew'd I have known  
cure. Affes dung dry'd and finely pou-  
der'd, mixed with all drinks, broths, or  
made into Tablets with Sugar eaten, and  
drunk with Steel-water, cur'd one in seven  
dayes after the loss of 17 l. of blood. *2 i-*  
*cums*, amongst the rest, *Spicemat.* finely  
pouder'd and taken in broth, Plantane-wa-  
ter, or other fit liquor to 3 j. hath been  
often try'd. It hath not onely a specifick  
quality to stay the bleeding, but strengthens  
the Liver; also many use dry Toads, blood-  
stones, their own blood burnt under their  
nose, with good success. But a *ſpecial friend*  
of mine told me, when upon an Hemor-  
rhage all meanes had been used by three or  
four Physicians, and had proved fruitlesse,  
and so given over, he himself being well  
skil'd in Physick, prepar'd a purge and took,  
and by that time he had had a stool the  
Hemorrhage was stay'd. *Risoria*, adviſeth  
to purge twice or thrice whilst the foresaid  
meanes are in use, with this; *Rx. Tana- Purg.*



rind.  $\frac{3}{4}$  a. fo'. plantag. M j. coq. in aq. plantag. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. in colat. infund. rhab. Elect.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. myrab. cistin.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. spic. nard. gr. viij. in exprest. dissol. sy. ros.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. rhab. pul.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. f. pos. In inveterate affects, and frequent returns, such a purge taken once

Julap.

a week is admirable. After every purge, use an astringent Julap: as R $\frac{3}{4}$ , rad. b. fort. & consol'id. major.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. fol. plantag. ceminod. berniar. fumar.  $\frac{3}{4}$  M j. sem. 4. frigid. major.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. coq. ad lb j. in colat. dissol. succ. alb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. f. Julap. pro iij. dosibus matutinis. In place of this, or after,

Op $\frac{3}{4}$ .

use a Syrup fram'd of equal parts of juice of Nettles and Sugar, two spoonfulls every morning. An Op $\frac{3}{4}$  may be this; R $\frac{3}{4}$ . confer. ros. & muv. cydon.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Troch. de Spad. & Ter. sigil.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. coral. prep. & cc. m $\frac{3}{4}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. fiat. op $\frac{3}{4}$ . de q. sup. in gaitudine in castnea bis aut ter. ut die. Here an exquisite Dy $\frac{3}{4}$  is to be observ'd: the ayr is to be cold; if the season be hot, 'tis to be temperated with cooling things. Meats are to be crass and of little nourishment, as feet of Calves, Sheep, Goats, or other animals, Rice, new Cheese hard Eggs, &c. Fruits are to be sharp and astringent, as Pears, Quinces, Servicees, Medlars, &c. Sauce is to be made of the juice of Pomgranates, Lemons, Oranges, Sorrel. Aliments are to be liquid in the time of the flux, as cooling broths, Hordears, Oatmeal-caudles, Rice-pottage made with water; for chewing promotes bleeding. If they be weak, broths of meat and Panatella's may be given, in which dissolve



Solve gum Arabick, or starch made with-  
out Lime. For drink, aq. Chalyb. in  
which the roots of Nettles hath been first  
boyl'd, is good, in which all meats may  
be boyl'd: the body is to be kept quiet,  
so that the Patient may neither walk,  
cough, nor speak; for the motion of the  
tongue and jawes helps on the flux. The  
eyes are to be kept shut, because the  
sight thereof moving the imagination, fur-  
thers bleeding. Immoderate watching is  
to be shun'd, because it causeth the blood  
to be more sharp, bilious and fluid. Con-  
trarily, sleep contemperates the humours, and  
hinders their motion. Lastly, all passions  
of the mind are to be shun'd, which rein-  
force the flux, as anger, laughter, joy,  
&c.

## CHAP. XV.

*De Hemorrhoidum fluxu, & Suppressionibus.*

**A**lthough the moderate flowing of the Hemorrhoids is healthfull, and is wont to free and preserve the body from many other grievous diseases, as pleurisie, peripneumonia, nephritide, mania, melancholia, &c. yet their immoderate flowing is very dangerous, and induceth dangerous diseases, as imbecillity of the whole body, refrigeration of all the bowels, especially of the Liver. Atrophia, Cachexia and Dropfie, from the loss of Native heat, effusion of vital Treasure, &c. *Signes.* Their immoderate flowing may be known by the failing and weakness of strength, which the sick perceiveth. Also from the continuance of the flux, and the casting out of abundance of blood; as also the ill colour of the whole body turning to yellow, so that the sick seems to labour of the Jaundice. If it be from the quantity of blood, there precedes signes of fulnesse, and the Patient in the beginning easily bears it, and is more cheerfull, but after the flux persevering they are weak, and the strength is much cast down. If from acrimony and thinnesse of blood,

*Signes*

blood, there preceded causes generating and heaping up Bile or sharp serosities, the temperament of the body is bilious and exult; blood is pour'd forth with impetu, and that cast forth is red, and appears as a flame. If it only offend in quantity, 'tis wont to be blackish and melancholy. *Cause.*

is the same as in other fluxes of blood, i. e. either in quantity or quality, as may appear in the Signs. *Prognost.* may be gather'd by what already hath been said, in that it brings them into the diseases aforesaid. *Cure.*

'Tis not suddenly to be attempted: but if strength and lively colour of the body fail, then set upon the work; blood is to be drawn from the arme by repetition; if there be signes of *plethora*, and no great quantity hath flow'd, remove plentifully, otherwise more sparingly and by degrees: use Frictions and Ligatures to the upper parts, as also apply Cups to the *Scapula's*, *Paps* and *Hypochondries*; to revel the more, scarify the *Scapula's*; and observe, they are to be apply'd often to the said places. If the blood be sharp and thin, purge gently with those that also astringe, as *Rhubarb*, *Tamarinds*, &c. especially the last. In the use of such, be sure the belly be kept loose; otherwise endeavouring to go to stool and straining, the flux may be increased. After come to those things that thicken the blood: as *Juleps*, *Opiats*, as you may see in the former Chapter. To which may be added, *Essentia Martis Hartman. confec. & scoria ferri. Conser. visum. cum bol. Arm. &c.* Or, *R. pil. de bol. 3 j. Troch. de carab. Pil.*

& de Ter. sigil. ā ʒj. cum mucilag. sem.  
 cydas. extract. cum aq. ros. f. Mas. pil. de  
 qua cap. ʒj. bis in die ante prandium &  
 cœnam. If it flow from the Liver, discern'd  
 by being like water wherein new flesh hath  
 been washed, Tinctur. vel syr. Coral. is ex-  
 cellent. Outwardly use a fomentation of  
 Mullen leaves boyl'd in Smiths water or  
 red Wine which is excellent; only remem-  
 ber, 'tis to be apply'd cold or temperate.  
 The leaves and Acorns of Oaks confus'd  
 and boyl'd in Wine-vinegar, is good. Un-  
 guent. composita is most profitable: anoint  
 with it the back and Hemorrhoids. Cata-  
 plasmes of astringents are good, as the hair  
 of a Hare burnt, and Spiders webs, fram'd  
 into a Cataplasme, with whites of Egges.  
 Astringent Suppositories & Injections may be  
 convenient. Fumes here, and in Dysentery,  
 may be usefull: the following Syrup is  
 highly commended; R<sup>e</sup>, succ. plantag.  
 Verb. a. burs. pistor. depuræ. ā lb ij. bul.  
 is co gum. Arab. ʒ iij. sac. drac. sorbor.  
 innat. Mytil. Massic. ā ʒj. co. & ad  
 syr. Mytil. de ros. succ. de plantag. de pou-  
 tel. ā ʒ ij. lap. Hemat. ʒ ij. coral. rub.  
 ʒj. f. syr. S. A. dos. ʒ iij. Three  
 times a day, viz. morning, four a Clock in  
 the afternoon, and three houres after Sup-  
 per, take it cold. After cur'd, least it re-  
 turn, use a fit dyet: Bleed twice or thrice  
 in a year; purge with some Magistral Sy-  
 rup or other Medicine for some time to-  
 gether: apply a Canstick to the Leg, use mi-  
 neral waters vitriolated, also of Alum and  
 Ison. To prevent, the following is highly

Syrup.

copie

commended; R<sup>r</sup>, *Rafur. lentisc.* ℥ ij. in-  
 fund. in ℥ xij. vin. per 24. hor. in loco  
*sepe deind. colentur & de hoc vino bibat*  
*pro potu ordinario per mensem integrum.* It  
 hath a faculty, as to stay the Hemorrhoids,  
 so to strengthen the Stomach. The Sup-  
 pression of the Hemorrhoids, is the intercep-  
 tion of the blood by the veines of *Anim*,  
 whence they are elevated into Tumors with  
 much pain. *Signes*. There appears Tumors  
 in the extremities of *Anim*, which are in  
 magnitude, colour and consistence various,  
 which may be well distinguished from *Rha-*  
*gades*, which are ulcers almost like to *Fissu-*  
*ra's*, in the lips, stir'd up from vehement cold.  
*Cystimata*, are Tumors that are long,  
 without colour, and touch not the veines.  
 The Hemorrhoids are more great, black and  
 round, occupying the veines. *Thyma*, are  
 fleshy tubercles, which are not only in *Anim*,  
 but in the privities of men and women,  
 like Warts; they are without pain, so are not  
 the Hemorrhoids. *Ficuli*, are also fleshy tu-  
 bercles, yet bigger then the former, also li-  
 vid and painfull: these are altogether  
 fleshy, which the Hemorrhoids are not. All  
 these may be cur'd by *Chirurgerie* only, the  
 other not. *Cause*, is the same with the  
 flux of the Hemorrhoids, which not opening  
 the mouths of the veines, causeth Tumor  
 with inflammation and pain. *Progn.* They  
 are most of all without danger, yet they may  
 be in danger to gangreen, if they suppu-  
 rate, or exulcerate, they often leave a *Fis-*  
*stula*, which for most part proves incurable.  
*Cure* is to be hastned, as well because of

Pot. ord.

Suppression  
and pain.

Signes.

Cause.

Prognost.

Cure.

the blood recur to the Liver, it procures a Dropſie: as alſo unleſs it be timely prevented, by reaſon of the great attraction, and flux of humours, it draws on Inflammation, Apoſthumes or Fiſtula's. Here, firſt pain is to be reſpected, Bleeding is to be performed, for revulſion from the arm: for derivation from the foot; *Cups* to reveal, are to be apply'd to the *Hypochondries*, to derive to the *cœcis*; the belly is to be kept open with Lenitives, as *Caffia* infuſed, given night and morning. To contemperate the ſharpeſſe of humours, uſe an Emulſion of the cold ſeeds. To eaſe pain, remove inflammation and diſcuſs the Tumor, uſe *ol. Amygd. dul. ol. ex nuc. Perſicor. Rē, vitel. ovor. conquaſ. bene in ol. roſ. vel Amygd. dul. add. croc. ℥ j. ſ. unguent.* anoint the place with it; *ol. Buxi* is above the reſt. If mixed with *ol. lin.* as to  $\frac{2}{3}$  j. *ex ol. lin. ℥ j. ol. buxi, ol. Nucum expreſs.* in which boyl Sowes-lice, is good; Mullen or Elder-leaves boyl'd in Aniſeed Oyle, are excellent. Or, *Herb. linar. cum flor. colt. in Adip. porcin. cui expreſs. & parumper refrigerato vitel. ovi permiſce.* 'tis to be apply'd with Cotton-wool; *unguent. populæan.* is good: to which may be added, if need, ſome grains of *Opium*. Or, *Rē, unguent. roſar. ℥ ij. Merc. crud. ℥ ij. Miſ. ſ. Linim.* to diſcuſs the Tumor and eaſe pain together, frame a Cataplaſme of the root of Leeks roſted and butter. *Bal. Sulphur. fram'd ex ſpir. Terchia. & Sulphur* eaſeth pain, diſcuſſeth the Tumor, and clenſeth ulcers of thoſe parts: the leaves

*unguent.*

*Ljow.*



leaves of Elder, as before, is good. A fume of vinegar, wherein Flints hath been quenched, is profitable; after which anoint with this: *R*, *ol. Amygd. Amar.* ʒ. ij. *bdel. Syrac. liquid.* ʒ. ʒ. ij. *f. Linim.* A Half-bath of warm milk, whereto add *ol. papav.* ℥. j. *ol. viol.* ℥. s. is excellent. By the mouth Specificicks may be taken, as the decoction of Milfoyl for three dayes, the powder of Mullen *cum lact.* Or otherwise the juice of Mullen fram'd to a Syrup with Sugar. The following Pills are profitable to keep the belly loose, and remove the cause *per epistasis*; *R*, *Mass. pil. bdel.* ʒ. ij. *fol. fen. rhab. elec. & agaric. rec.* *Troch.* a ʒ. j. *cum syr. ros. fol. f. Mass. pil. de q. cap.* ʒ. j. *flagulus diebus mase,* till the Mass be spent. If these prevail not, open a Fistule in the Thigh. The infusion of Milfoyl in hot water drunk for a month hath cur'd many.

*Pil.*



## CHAP. XVI.

*De Scabie, Phlyctanis, Sudaminibus,  
Sironibus, & Variis.*

*Scabies.  
Morf.*

*Signes.  
Cause.*

*Differ.*

*Cure.*

**T**Hese with their Retinue are the production of the humours mixt amongst themselves. The first is a Tumor arising from corrupt blood afflicting the skin with distemper and exulceration; the vulgar usually call it the itch. *Signes*, are discover'd in the definition. *Cause*, is corrupt blood, mixt with burnt Bile and soft phlegme, which is so, either from the like Dyet, happening especially to those whose Livers exuberate with heat: Or from contagion: it spreads to the skin, and there cleaves and stirs up exulcerations. Sometimes 'tis critical, arising as well after acute as long diseases. Otherwhiles *symptomatical*; to which we are to apply ourselves. This is sometimes humid, otherwhile dry: to these are referred *Malum Motuum*. *Cure*, General. *First*, Dyet is to be amended, in which boyld meats are to be used. *Secondly*, The humour is to be contempered and evacuated, and the Liver to be reduced into its pristine estate, by the Syrup or rather the Tincture of Coral, or Conserve

of Hops. If it be humid, there's much fa-  
nier flows forth : If it exist from salt  
flegme, it is more easily cur'd then the  
dry. First give a Bole : as *R<sub>2</sub>, E'lect. Bole.*  
*diacabo'. ʒ s. pul. sea. ʒ s. Crem. Tart.*  
*ʒ j. M<sup>s</sup>. f. bo'.* After, if the humours be  
hot, and blood plentiful, open a veine, af-  
ter purge with the following, which I have  
known very effectual ; *Take sea. ʒ j. Purgig.*  
*seeds of Anis, Fennel, each ʒ ij. Agrimony, wher.*  
*Violet-leaves, Fumitory, Scabious, Straw-ber-*  
*ry-leaves, Willow-flowers, Borrage, Bu-*  
*gloss, each M j. Crem. Tart. ʒ s. Rosemary,*  
*M<sup>s</sup>. clarify'd wher three quarts, boyl them*  
*altogether till a quart be wasted, then strain*  
*it, and with whites of Egges clarify it ;*  
*after two or three walm's, run it through a*  
*canvase bag ; Dose ʒ pint in the morning,*  
*and as much at four in the afternoon :*  
*the quantity may be encreased or decreas-*  
*ed as you see it work, so that there may*  
*be three or four stools a day, take heed of*  
*cold. This is excellent, not only in this,*  
*but also in dry scabs and itch, M<sup>re</sup>. d<sup>at</sup>.*  
*can diagrid. is effectual, the body being*  
*sufficiently purged, provoke sweat cum A-*  
*renum vitæ, sulphur. As<sup>2</sup>. diaph<sup>2</sup>. bergam.*  
*minor. spir. guaiac. ʒ s. ut. prop. ʒ s. For*  
*Topick baths are good, especially if sulphu-*  
*rated. unguent. f. n. ʒ s. Linim 1. cip. ung. Scab.*  
*27. Or, R<sub>2</sub>, cortic. rad. frangul. rec. rad. Hild.*  
*lin. acit. seraphil. major. Ess. camph. d*  
*ʒ vj. incd. & coarsd. on a in Mortar,*  
*decide projectis radicibus in vas vitreum ;*  
*super affale recti op<sup>2</sup>. ʒ j. anis. porcia.*  
*ʒ ij.*

**℞** iij. m<sup>is</sup>. lento igne, donec. *axungia sit resoluta, postea insolentur per mensem integrum.*  
After boyl them in a vessel almost to the consumption of the humiditie, after strain it strongly, add. *lyaac. liquid.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *adsc.*  
*& reser. pro usu* to  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. of this may be added *Alum. nsti Tartar. Sulphur.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Stir it long in a Mortar, and then 'tis more effectual in inveterate affects of the skin:

**Dry scab.**

The former without this last addition is gallant as in this, so in dry scabs, *Malum Mortuum*, and itch. In the dry scab there's nothing cast out, or but little and thick, and the ulcers are livid; it ariseth from adust humours, 'tis difficultly cur'd; 'Tis so quick sometimes, that almost in one night it possesseth the whole skin. Here Universals premised, use the foresaid meanes: *axungia cum sulphur. viv.* is admirable.

**unguent.**

Or **℞.**, *unguent. rosar.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ja. *Mercur. pra. subtilis. pul.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *Mercur. dul.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *M. f. unguent.* Or, **℞.**, *su'phur. viv.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *butyr. sia. sal.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ija. *M. f.* Or, **℞.**, *unguent. alb. Camphor.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *ol. Tartar.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ja. *vel plus.* Or, *unguent. alb. camphor.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *Mercur. dul.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. *M. f.* Or, **℞.**, *unguent. diapomph.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. *de p'umb.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. *Mercur. dul.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.

**Malum Mortuum.**

That's call'd *Malum Mortuum* which affects with black and livid pustles, with black and dry crusts, without sense and pain, especially in the legs: it ariseth from a melancholly and scorbitick juice. That call'd the *Greek-leprosie*, onely differs in degree from the other: 'tis known from this, in that it eats deeper into the skin, and there's

**Lepra**

**Græcorum.**

scrauched

scratched off, or there falls off like fish-  
scales, sweat is stinking; it ariseth from a-  
stable, often joyn'd with sale phlegme:  
'tis cur'd as scabs; only the Medicines are  
to be stronger; the former Unguent in  
the humid scab with the Addition may  
serve. The following hath been try'd in  
*Malum Mortuum*; ℞, *unguent. basilic.*  
℥ iij. Turb. ℥ ij. ol. ros. ℥ iij. a. virel.  
ov. N iij. Cer. parum s. angu. at. There  
are little blisters stir'd up in the skin from  
most sharp humours cal'd *Phlyctæne*, known  
hence, in that they are like those stir'd up  
from water, which broke, there issueth a  
yellowish humour. They arise from bilious  
and serous humours, thrust to the skin ei-  
ther by nature, or from an outward cause.  
Cure. If necessary, use Universals, to them  
apply decoct. lenitum, or a strong *lixivium*  
of Bean-ashes, mix'd with the like quan-  
tity of ol. Nuc. & sen. lis. presently after  
breaking, apply a drying Cataplasm. Su-  
damina, are like Millet seeds, afflicting the  
skin with ulcerousness; they are easily  
known: they arise from too much sweat,  
especially in Summer, hot and moist. To  
cure, wash them cum aq. Querc. cui add:  
gr. j. vel liu campb. Straws vel Chirons, are  
pustles in the palmes of the hand or soles  
of the feet, having little wormes in them;  
they may arise in other parts. The wormes  
are to be pickt forth with a Needle; after  
wash the place with a decoction of Oak-  
leaves, adding Alum and Brimstone. Vari,  
are hard and small Tumors in the skin of  
the

*Phlyctæne.*

*Sudamina*

*Sinones.*

*Vari.*

the face, gather'd from a thick juice. They are easily known, they are of the bignesse of Hemp-seed, and infect youth, apt to Venus, prolifick but continent; they arise very often from the alimentary humour, which insinuates its self into the pores of the skin: sometimes there's mixt with it atrabilious blood, and then tis deep and passeth into ulcers. Cure is difficult; if there be intense rednesse of the face with pustles: if the same be join'd with inflation of the face, and hoarsenesse of the voyce; Bleeding premised, it's to be cur'd by Discussives and Emollienta. Oyle of nitro. sulphur. or Tartar. is good, if with any of them they be anointed at night, and in the morning washed off cum aq. calid. in qua farina fabar. macerata.

---

E  
nig  
whi  
dy /  
colo  
mar  
from  
cold  
the sk  
tous  
and a  
cur'd  
Morph  
ging c  
tain r  
and in  
dren,  
lanche  
which  
good d  
pouder  
yet no  
they a

CHAP. XVII.

*De Epinyctidibus, Alphe, Leuce, impetigine & gutta Rosacea.*

**E***Pinylides* are ulcers breaking forth of their own accord, especially in the night, in eminent parts, like bubbles, from which being broken there flows forth a bloody *sauis*; they are *known* from a lividish colour, or blackish, with vehement inflammation, bitter pain of them in the night, from the motion of acrid humors, and the cold of the night stringing the pores of the skin, they *arise* from serous and pituitous humors. Cure consists in evacuation, and applying to them *o. juniper.* which cur'd when no other remedy would prevail. *Morphew* are great spots in the skin, changing the colour thereof, joyn'd with a certain roughness; they *arise* from ill blood, and infect men more then women or children, they are either *black*, arising from melancholy blood, by default of the spleen, which are cur'd by universals premised, with good diet, bath, anointing with mustard seed powdered and mixed with water: Or white, yet not exactly white as the vicine parts, they are from pituitous blood, especially from

*Morphew.*

from the default of the liver the skin is from them white, but not with haire if pricked blood comes; they are more easily cured then black; bleed not here because of the coldnesse of the blood; verna, anoint the part *cum succ. abfinch. & mel. coq. simul.* after strew on this powder which may serve in all Morphtews. *Rx, thuris mastie. amyli. lybary. Sarcot. ā 3 s. f. pul.* or anoint with hares blood. *Lence*, are great spots, changing the colour of the skin, and substance of the flesh; 'tis known, as well by what's in the description, as in it the hairs fall, and in place thereof comes as it were soft down, the skin is more depreest, it ariseth from pituitous blood. *Cure*, none, if the skinne beng rubbed do not turn red; if prickt, it bleeds not. *Difficult* if little; if red in rubbing, or be in the hands or feet. 1 Prepare the humor by heating and inciding. 2. Evacuate the humors with *phlegm. gogons.* 3. Apply topicks (first rubbing the place with a course cloth) as *o. Tatar. Or, Rx, Tatar. fulig. n. oris furni ā 3 j. sal. nuy. sulphur. ā 3 s. amipiment. alum. scissi, Eliebor. alb. ā 3 ij. omnia ista pulv. incorporantur cum succ. fumar. & lapath. acut. f. uog. mediocriter Equidum. Impetigo seu liehen*, are hard pustles in the skin, creeping to the vicine parts, being dry, joyn'd with roughness and great itch, 'tis call'd a ringworme; it ariseth from thin, sharp, serous humors, mixt with an earthy juice, which proceeds from a lile dyet; it flows or is thrust to the outward parts, sometimes in the spring, sometimes in the fall. *Cure*. Dyet, is to flee from

*Lence.**Cure.**Stingent.**Impetigo.**Cure.*

(ab



Salts and Sharpness. 2. Alter and evacuate the humor cum *scr. de succis & scr. lassi.* and the like. 3. Apply Topicks to the parts; first use a fomentation fram'd of Mallows, mullen & fumitory, after anoint cum *ung. Angust.* *Curia. ol. olear. sulphur. viv. ol. Ser. Caryl. & Camphor. also ol. Tartar. per deliquium* with the like quantity of wax, Or, *R. ungues. ros. ʒ ij. Merc. precip. rub. ʒ ij. M. p. la. partium*, This cur'd two; 'tis divided into that which is gentle, removed by fasting spittle, or the mites of Shurp docks beaten in vinegar; or that which is fierce; in which, besides what's above, use *aq. ex ol. Tartar. distil. cum Merc. crud. proportione illius quadrata*: Or, *R.*, the ashes of burnt wool mix with rose water, which apply, 'tis excellent: Or, *R. ungues. de linteig. diaporph. ʒ ʒ ij. ol. Tartar. ʒ ija. Mis. E. gregie comu'n.* *Gutta rosacea*; sometimes 'tis tuberos pustles, and also refers to the redness of the face; 'tis known by sight, it ariseth from the fault of the liver, which yeelds thick and hot blood, begot to such diet, and sometimes in the spring, and sometimes in the fall brings to the outward parts; 'tis more ugly in winter then in summer. *Cure*, 1. Abstain from all things that inflame the blood. 2. Alter and evacuate the humors, if they offend too much, as in a hot distemper of the liver; to temperate the heat of the liver use this, *R. sol' fra- gar. violar. q. inque sol. & Cichor. ʒ Mij. Coo'ing* *sumit. fenic. & Ru'e. ʒ Mj. coq. in lb viij. wtry.* *ser. lallis ad consumpt. dimid. Clarific. & add. Crem. tartar. ʒ ʒ. dos. lb marc & 4. hor. pomeri-*

pomeridian. for every other day have ready  
 a draught of it, wherein is infused rhubarb.  
*Myrab. Sen. polip. q. add. syr. de polip. cichor.*  
 &c. 'tis to be continued for twenty eight  
 days, to drink with the whey; *syr. Coral.* is  
 admirable; instead of the foresaid syrups,  
*syr. de succis* is excellent; in this a vein is  
 to be open'd, and leeches to be apply'd as  
 to *Azus*, so to the face; for *Topicks*, if there  
 be pustles and they hard, they are to be mol-  
 lifi'd with moistning remedies; after anoint  
 with this, *Rx. succ. citri. ℥ iiij. Cerus. q. s.*  
*ad eam inspissand. Merc. crud. cum salvia*  
*& sulph. viv. extoll. ℥ 2. incorporantur si-*  
*muli. & s. unguent. Or, Rx omphacii vivum*  
*℥ j. succ. dopurat. semper. major. ℥ ij.*  
*succ. lemon. limpidis. ℥ j. sulphur. viv. opt.*  
*syn. ℥ j. alum. rup. ℥ j. borac. ℥ iiij. sacch.*  
*cand. alb. ℥ vj. camphor. ℥ j. insolentur per*  
*dies 15. vel stent in fimo per 3. dies; mox s.*  
*colat. per chartam. cui add. spir. vini ℥ j.*  
*serv. faciei: madefiat. hor. somus sumatur mane*  
*in ung. pomata. Or, Rx, aq. fontan. ℥ ij.*  
*Amygd. Amar. ℥ iiij. rad. lilior. ℥ ij. Mer.*  
*℥ 2. excori. amygd. & contund. rad. cum aq.*  
*deind. colat. ad Merc. & calc. calcin. ℥ 2.*  
 Shake it two or three times a day for two or  
 three weeks, after use it for the rednesse of  
 the face; *aq. vis a possit drink* is excellent,  
 Or, *Rx. Camphor. sublimat. ℥ 2. sulph. viv.*  
*coquis. pul. ℥ ij. & cum adsp. galli s. ungu.*

CHAP. XVIII.

*De lentiginibus, Ephelidibus, navis  
maternis, Maculis infantium,  
maculis Hepaticis, Pruritu, Ma-  
lo odore, & Elephantiasi Ara-  
bum.*

**T**Hese being all save the last, affects  
of the skinne, shall be briefly dis-  
patcht together. *Lentigines* are spots of the  
bigness of lentils, deforming sometimes the  
face, sometimes the brest, and sometimes  
the hands, being for most part brown;  
they are known by the description, in that  
they are familiar to bodies ruddy, and  
that have yellow haire; they arise from  
blood adust, either from internal causes, or  
heat of the Sunne; they possesse especially  
cuticula of the forehead, because thats more  
compact, retaining the vapors longest.  
*Cure, cum aq. flor. sambuc. fabarum, scrophu-  
lor. plant. distil. also with the milk  
of goats and coves mixt with the powder  
of glass; the gum of Cherry tree dissolved  
in wine vinegar with a little oatmeal, is  
good. Or, R<sup>r</sup>, sublim. alum. ā 3 s succ.  
Caulium 3 vj. cum lixiv. sarmacorum  
cineris; add. ova duo cum tribus sellibus*

*Lentigines.*

*Cure.*

Ephelides.

tanæ, & incorp. S. A. Ephelides are brown spots in women with childe, possessing the temples, cheeks, especially the forehead; sometimes they are very long; they are known from symptoms afflicting breeding women, as loathing especially wine and meats, often spitting and gnawing of the stomach; they arise from suppression of menses; in virgins sometimes from the use of beets; *Laudan pulmentum ex hacc. lauri pulverizatis & aq. fungorum in balneo illinum*. *Nevi materni*, are spots impressed on the birth by imagination; they are removed either with the warme *secundin*, or the blood thereof, or *aq. Caryophil. montan. distillata*, if the infant be washed with it, or *sanguine menstruo*. *Macula Infantum vitilacea* are red and purple spots, creeping here and there; which if they touch any orifice, as mouth, nose, eyes, ears, &c. are thought deadly; to prevent their arrival at such passages, they are to be anointed with rose water and a little saffron. *Macula Hepatica* are brown spots, sometimes vanishing, presently returning, with a certain kinde of roughness of the skin with scales; they arise from the thicker part of the blood, which when it cannot be assimilated, the excrements thereof are sent to the skin; if they continue long, they have a quartan for their companion. Cure, dyet and universals premised, baths which are to go before the use of Theriac; after anoint with green mustard seed reduced into the form of a pultis, which raising heat is presently to be washed off. *Sanguis*

Cure.

Nevi

Morr.

Mac. Infan.

*humans cum lacte humano distillatus etiam valet.* Pruritus strictly, is pain stirring up desire to scratch without any asperity or exulceration of the skinn; more largely 'tis taken for paine wherein there's desire of scratching, with some small pustles and emulcerations very incident to children and others; the subject of both is sometimes the whole body; but of the first, especially the soles of the feet, because the corns there are broad, great, and the skin hard, so that the humors have not liberty to exhale; it ~~arise~~ either from bile or salt phlegm, that it might insinuate it self into the least particles, but viscid and tough, that it might cleave to the parts; it draws its original from salt meats, and a hot and dry distemper of the liver. *Prognost.* 'tis seldome cur'd in decrepit, nor at all in consumed bodies, if a suppression of the belly succeed. *Cure,* first the liver is to be contempered with cooling whey, & *sy. de succ. vel fumaria.* Secondly, evacuate the matter with the purging whey: Or purge *cum zalap. & Crem. Tartar.* Or, *Merc. dulc. & diagrid.* also *sy. e flo. Persicor.* if the Hemorrhoids be suppressed, use leeches; if the Menfes, procure them by the following, which hath often prevail'd *Rx. Tach. de Mart. ʒij. cinam. castor. a ʒj. sy. de Artemisf. ʒj. vin. alb. et aq. Artemisf. a ʒj. M. f. p.* Thirdly, mitigate it *per buena dulcia quibus sigilla sunt acres imbuenda et auquant.* *Hactenus.* Fourthly, discaul. with

*Pruritus.*

*Cause.*

*Prognost.*

*Cure.*

*Patia.*

## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

the same, in which boyle pelitory, mallowes, patience, alum, sulphur, &c. for the cure of that which pustles and ulcerates, besides what is mentioned in scabs, follow these courses: if approved, administer Merc. dulc. twice a week for two or three weeks together; anoint cum Merc. dul. et unguent. rosar. where it itcheth, or anoint a girdle with the ointment, and wear it about the loynes: some also wear it about the wrists; in infants, ol. de liquid. Amb. et ol. Amygd. Amar. is excellent; for those of more maturity, R<sup>r</sup>, Merc. dul.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sulph. viv.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. camph.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. garyoph.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. f. pul. tenuis. et optim. misc. cum unguent. rosar. Or R<sup>r</sup>, the fat of mutton kidneys, Nasturtii M. j. coq. et co'at. f. unguent: or, R<sup>r</sup>, ung. ros.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. sulph. viv.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. Alam. ussi,  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. M. f. unguent. in adults take this course; after purging, bleeding and sweating, use unguent. Eaulat. compos. anoint with it the palms of the hands, wrists, armpits, boughs of the arme, hams, and soles of the feet, smelling to your hands: Or, R<sup>r</sup>, unguent. Alb. camphor.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Merc. dul.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. precip. rubr.  $\mathfrak{z}$  s. M. f. unguent. the following is safe, R<sup>r</sup>, Calaminth. Syrac. Benjon.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  s. sulphur. viv.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. f. pul. subtilis. incorporant. cum f. q. axung. fluid. rec. this is try'd. Malus odor; 'tis an ill sent sometimes from the whole body, sometimes from the armpits, privities, feet, which is either from idiosyncrasie, or contamination from the blood and Semen of the womb, or by accident, these are from the afflux of excrementitious humors,

unguent.

unguent.

Malus odor.



mois, in humid bodies, which is thrust out, which not being able freely to exhale, be- gets putridness and ill savour. Cure, un- versals premised, dyer is to tend to driness and to resist putrefaction; the parts are to be washed with a decoction of Myrb, scabi- ous, guajacum, and anointed with an oin- ment fram'd ex rad. iros. flor lig. Aloe ba- sam. Citri & Nuc. Musch. or besprinkle with sweet waters; pomatum may serve. Elephantiasis Arabum; this is the last of the venomous diseases elsewhere mention'd; 'tis the worst of all the leprogies; 'tis a tumor in the feet, arising from melancholy pitui- tous blood, with varicels; in it the legs are tumid, livid, black, with ulcers. Cure can scarcely be accomplished, and being it seldom troubles in these regions, we shall wave it, onely reminde you of the method in Cancers.

Cure;

Magnus.

Lepre Arab.

Cure.



## CHAP. XIX.

*De Arthritide.*

**V**WE are at last arrived at the diseases of the joynts, as the gout and *Rheumatismus*; the first receives several denominations, as it afflicts various joynts; yet all save that call'd *Sciatica*, may be here comprehended; which by reason of the structure, magnitude, &c. of the *Iſchias*, may require some difference in medicines. *Rheumatif.* having so great affinity with the gout shall be last dispatche. *Arthritis* is a pain of the joynts, invading commonly by intervals, stirred up from an afflux of humors; the parts affected, are the membranes, tendons, nerves, and all the vicine nervous parts of the joynts, which are distended by the afflux of the humors, or prickt and gnaw'd from its sharpnesse; the ligaments arising from the bones are without sense; these humors seldom flow into the cavities of the joynts, unless in long persevering affects, and where the cavities are large, as in long *Sciatick* pains, in which sometimes the head of the *femor* slips forth, the ligaments and other parts connecting that joynt being loos'd, and then the cavity of the joynt is fill'd with a vituitous mucus; there are given various differences,

*Discrpt.*

as this or that joynt is affected ; as it affects some one, or all ; some hereditary , others not yet ; all may be refer'd to *Asthma* ; 'tis true, the humor causing the Gout , doth flow not only to the joynts , but also sometimes into other parts, as head, teeth, sides, yea and the internal parts, as the liver and spleene , stirring up various paines in them, which are not to be call'd the Gout ; neither are all pains in the joynts to be nam'd the Gout ; for sometimes there's Tumors in the joynts ; especially in the knees, from which are stir'd up paines, begot by crass, pituitous and melancholy humors, long continuing.

*Signes.*  
*Threatning.*

Signes are such as threaten the Gout , or discover it present ; those that threaten, are a more exquisite sense then wonted in the joynts, from very light causes, as new shoes compressing , long walking or light blows, or hurt from stones or other hard bodies ; a Fever often invades before the Gout , which is from serous and other humors contain'd in the veins and arteries ; a stupidnesse and sense of creeping in the joynt ; and a certain heat invading not accustomed ; those that discover it present, are, an exceeding pain in the joynt , which is often accompany'd with tumor and rednesse, and if it appear not in the beginning, yet 'tis stir'd up a little after ; paine most often invades the great toes, especially the left , and after spreads not seldome to other joynts ; sometimes a Fever perseveres before the pains appearing ; the signes of the causes are to be observ'd ; for although

*Signes.*  
*Threatning.*

*Present.*

| *The Marrow of Chirurgery.*

it be from serosity; yet there may be a mixture of other humors, which is necessary to be known, that fit remedies may be used; if with the serosity there be mixed bile, the pain is vehement and tormenting, tumor little, colour reddish, or subpallid; heat great, Fever persevering in *status*, Fever intense, Urin thin, yellow, and reddish; 'tis helped with cold, hurt by heat; if with *plegme*, the tumor of the parts affected is loofish; if pressed, leaves a pit, pain is not so sharp, Urin thick and croubled; cold hurts, heat helps; heat is almost none, colour white, receding little from natural. If with melancholy the colour obscure, tending to livid, pain is deep, Urin thin and aqueous, lassitude of the whole body, and it happens in melancholy temperaments. *Causes*, the proximate and immediate is the serous humor, which from its quantity distends, and by its acrimony plucks the sensible parts; that it is serous, is clear, in that crasser humors flow not so easily to the joynts; besides it doth afflict the joynts with greater Tumors, which is wont to be little, yea, none in the beginning of the *gout*, although the pain be bitter; besides Tumors in *Gout* never suppurate, which falls out in Tumors from crasse humors, if there be a little blood mixed with it; in the *Gout*, although the blood be drawn to the joynt, causing notable inflammation, yet it never suppurates, because the serous humor that is predominant, resists suppuration;

Cause.

Interni.

ration; yet 'tis very rare, that serosity is pure, and sincere; but other humors or the ichor of them are admixed with it; whence notable diversities arise; for the more or lesse acridnesse there's in the humors mixed, there's stirr'd up the more or lesse pain. Tumor sometimes is of a signal magnitude, sometimes it scarce appears; sometimes the colour is red; otherwhile yellow or white; sometimes its sooner resolv'd, otherwhile its longer, &c. As in all fluxions, so in these four things are to be considered. 1. The part sending, viz. from the head by the internal and external parts, and from the bowels, and the whole body, by the veins and Arteries. 2. The part receiving is the joynts from their imbecillity; either from the birth, or acquired by preternatural causes. 3. The humor is serous; and, 4. the passages are the veines and arteries. The external causes are, 1. Those which hasten the generating of the gouty matter; as whatsoever may help to beget all crude and serous humors, and an ill habit; as crasse aliments, and of hard concoction, and very excrementitious; gluttony and frequent drunkenness, immoderate Venus, idleness and sedentary life, intermitting of accustom'd exercise, or accustomed evacuations whether natural or artificial, long sleeping, inordinate watching, fear, sadness, and daily solicitude. 2. Those things that debilitate the joynts, as violent labour and motion, frequent use of Venery, frequent coldnesse, moistnesse

External.

1.

2.

3.

and bathing the Joints, luxations, contusions and fractures of the Joints. Thirdly, Those that promote the flux to the Joints, as cold syr expressing the humors, and heat liquifying, moving and pouring out the same, and opening the passages: meats sharp and salt, thin Wine, all inordinate passions. *Prognost.* The Gout is not dangerous, although it be vehemently painful, and of long continuance; yet if these happen with it a very acute Fever, inflammation of the Bowels, *Apoplexy*, convulsions, phrensie, *Orthopax*, palpitation of the heart, and other grievous affects, its deadly; 'tis very difficultly cur'd; yet some have been cur'd. If hereditary, incurable; if *urices* follow the Gout, it removes away; if it observe its usual periods and doth not return, it portends some grievous disease and often deadly, unless the diseased matter hath been removed by prevention. If from the debility of Nature, the matter heaped within cannot be expel'd, it produceth most great and most dangerous affects. *Cure.* First the flux flowing to the Joint, is to be inhibited: Here opening a vein hath place, if blood abound, and pituitous humors abound not, 'tis to be done speedily, perform'd on the opposite part, as if the affect be on the left arm or foot, bleed on the right of either: if the e be *p'thorax*, and strength, take enough at once; if not, reiterate, taking less; in those that can easily bear it, drawing abundance of blood shortens the disease. Purging is to be used not only in the

*Progn.**Cure.*

the beginning, but also after; only observe,  
first, they are to be strong, otherwayes  
they rather move then evacuate humours:  
and that moved falls on the part that caus-  
eth more pain. Secondly, Apply Defens-  
tives to the part, on the knee and cubit  
with Roulers wet in Oxyrat. Thirdly,  
With your Purgers alwayes mix Specificks;  
vomiting is good in those that are easie to  
vomit; they are to be gentle. After that,  
purge with the following pul. *Athritic.*  
dose 3 j You may frame it into an Ele-  
ctuary with Sugar dissolv'd in convenient  
water. *Caricoff. pil. Cathart. Julap. dia-*  
*phnetic. diacath. Merc. dul. cum diacord. &*  
*c. asphal. post. solut.* Or, *R. sen. 3 j.*  
*gac. gamb. Turbit. cristall. Tatar. 3 s.*  
dose 3 j. After sufficient purging provoke  
sweat; for so the serious matter is cast  
through the habit of the body; only if the  
Gout invade with Fever, hot Sudorificks  
are to be than'd, and such as are temperate  
used: as *Cor. cer. crud.* or prepar'd with-  
out burning, either given alone, or cum cc. pp.  
*aq. carl. b. n. d.* Also, *R. Hartsborn.*  
brea it very white, after extinguish it in El-  
der vin. 7 ss, then burn it again, and then ex-  
tinguish it, reiterate it six times, Dose 3 j.  
ad 3 j. it causeth sweat more then Re-  
gar. Others are *Aureum vitæ, Ammon.*  
*diaphor.* In long affects where Fever is ab-  
sent, use the decoction of *Sassa. Chin. sar-*  
*sapar,* adding some cooling Herbs: as,  
*R. rad. susap. 3 j. lga. guaj. 3 ij.*  
*fo. Acetos. regin. pratens. 3 M s. aq. q. s.*

Decoct.



## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

by. ad. 4. part. consumpt. col. add. cinam.  
 pyrum f. bochet. After sweating, take  
 broth alter'd cum cicbor. Radiv. bugloss.  
 berzag. &c. The following is commended,  
 R<sup>2</sup>, summis. centau. minor. M ij. rad. asar.  
 3 ij. bul. in aq. B<sup>2</sup> x. ad medias & colou-  
 tar, caps 3 viij. calide mane per aliquot dies  
 & sudet. rad. bardan. coll. in cer. is ex-  
 cellent, its to be given hot. Baths are  
 good to provoke sweat: in the beginning  
 of the fluxion, betwixt times of purging ex-  
 hibit Julaps that cool and thicken; yea  
 sometimes, if need require, exhibit Narco-  
 tics, for they stay the flux and mitigate  
 pain, as Theriac. rec. which is the best:  
 tis to be oft repeated, dose 3 s. vel 3 j.  
 to which may be added a little bu. Arm.  
 land. opiat. &c. After due Evacuations  
 come to Topicks, which are not to be used  
 before Universals. The chief care is here  
 to ease pain, as bathing the same with  
 warm milk. Cataplasmes are usefull; as,  
 R<sup>2</sup>, Muc. pan. a'b. in latt. rec. macerat.  
 3 iiij. rad. consolid. major. in latt. coll. pi-  
 ston, & trojic. medul. pan. costi & isidem  
 colli 3 iij. Cassia rec. extr. 3 ij. Ma-  
 cilag. sem. psl. & cydon. extract. in aq.  
 verbasc. & spir. rana. 3 iiij. spir. cari-  
 rec. axung. human. 3 j. croc. pul. subti-  
 ls. 3 j. Mis. f. Catap. this is excellent.  
 Or, R<sup>2</sup>, vitel. ovi. N<sup>2</sup> x. coagulassim. in  
 fixorio, cum B<sup>2</sup> x. ol. ros. coq. leviter ad  
 inspissationem, addendo croc. 3 ij. & es-  
 lid. applicetur. To loment the part (d-  
 Scuria in spir. vini tenuissime dissolut. more  
 dolorem

Cataplas.



*dolorem sedat.* The water of the spawn of Frogs is excellent. By the use of which one in Leicestershire, did not only grow so famous as to commence Doctor-Frog, but also got a good estate; the Receipt of which was communicated to me by a near friend of his; which here take with the use: Take the spawn of frogs in its season, fill an earthen pot therewith, after set it in the ground well cover'd half a foot deeper then the pot is high; let it stand for two or three week, in which time 'tis turn'd to water, then strain it and reserve it in bottles, which use thus; Heat as much as is needfull upon a Chafin-dish of very hot coales, and with woollen sumps bath the part very well and as hot as can be endured; after dip a Scarlet or red cloth in it, and apply it hot about the griev'd part, and on that a dry one, and so go to bed; if need be, dresse it so again the next morning. To anoint of, *Rasar. Stoeberi. ol. ex pedibus vitali extractum, ad dolores arthriticos sedandos praestantissimum est.* If there be inflammation, use them not too much. *Bals. Saturni cum ol. viol. vel ros. paratum,* is excellent. If through the violence of the pain you are forc'd to use Narcoticks, they are not to be long continued to the part, being enemies to the Nerves and native heat; Be, *℞. vini per croc. infus. flavescentis ℥ iij. camphor. ℥ j. bul. parum desid. dissolv. opii ℥ j. coque liquor partem dolens illinatur;* 'tis the best and most effectual Remedy. Tobacco leaves steep'd in ap. Card. beard.

Liquor.  
Narcotic.

and applyed, is good. To derive, after sufficient Evacuation, apply the Leeches to the part affected, especially when the veins in the part are distended, and the blood seems turgid. Resolving Medicines are of various sorts: as waters, Oyles,

*Aq. Anti-  
podagric.*

Unguents, &c. as *Rx. aq. font. ℥ j. aq. fortis 3 i. sublimat. 3 j. bul. per hor. quadrantem; hoc liquore panni lincis madefacti partibus dolentibus tepide applicentur.*

*Unguent.*

For Oyles ol. scorpion. cera, de lacrib. ex ossib. human. Unguents are, *unguent. de castor. Or, Rx. Chamapp. abstrah. & summit. rosism. a M s. flor. cham. melilot. rosar. a p. i. ol. & vini a ℥ s. bul. ad via. consumpt. expres. add. cera q. s. & f. unguent. in twenty four houres it removes swelling and pain. For Castor. Roots of Briony beaten with aq. vita is good; also the tender leaves of Elder, and either apply'd alone, or fry'd with butter. The following is excellent, to resolve without heating, ease pain, and strengthen the Joint: it may be safely apply'd after the fifth day, or on it; *Rx. pul. ros rub. 3 ij Massic. 3 j. camphor. 3 i. scia. bo d. ℥ s. coq. in vin. alb. continue agitando, donec inspissetur, & calidum applicetur.* Emplasters may be these: *Emplast. diapalm. either alone, or ℥ s. of it add Camphor. 3 ij. & Bals. Or this most excellent; Rx. Empl. diachalc. ven. rub. ust. solaci, & ad vini consumpt. colli ℥ j. myrtal. rosar. rub. Massic. Taler. vin. rubi pulver. a 3 ij. Chamapa. & Chamom. odinat. utrius pulv. a 3 i.**

*Emplast.*

2 3 s. f. emplastr. applicandum ubi Tumor  
valde immixtus fuerit. In long and con-  
tumacious pain, especially from a cold cause  
apply *Vesicatories* to the part; with which  
*Parac.* cur'd a great and contumacious Tu-  
mor of the Knee, which other Physicians  
could not affect with purgings, sweatings,  
and outward applications. Observe, Men  
and humours being of various tempera-  
ments, special care must be had to choose  
proper Medicines. When the Gout is grown  
to have knotty bunches, 'tis most difficult  
to cure, especially if inveterate; if the knots  
be new, they are to be mollifi'd and re-  
solv'd with Decoctions, Oynments, &c.  
R<sup>x</sup>, R<sup>ax</sup>. flauis. N xij, lumbric.  
Ter. id. un. lat. 3 iij. ol. ros. 1b ij. in qua  
coq. sumis. Alb. Hypocb. Chamaep. flor.  
verbaf. sambuc. Hyperic. & rosa. 2 1b j.  
dehid. misc. R<sup>ax</sup>, viv. it ol. dore mo-  
vant, cum coq. unius ad dissolat. & ol.  
adst. aque expressi bull. p<sup>er</sup>am. After ap-  
ply this; R<sup>x</sup>, succ. Nicot. 3 iij. Cer. *Ceraum.*  
flav. 3 ij. resia. pis. 3 j. Torv. 3 j. ol.  
chem. q. s. f. Cer<sup>g</sup>. Or an Empl. fram'd  
ex castorei & acri cum decoct. canis  
suila salta, gum. Amora. dissol. in aceto  
is good. Or, Empl. ex testis cochl. aff.  
can. acri Zubo; si desit bx, uere arycat.  
Inwardly the decoction of *sa'a*. is profi-  
table. Plates of Lead besmeard with  
Brimstone and Quicksilver are excellent,  
if apply'd a month together. To streng-  
then the Joints after the cure, use a Fo-  
mentation of Nerval Herbs, to which add  
some

## The Marrow of (Chirurgery).

Diet.

Pa. ordi-  
naria.

Pils.

Some astringents: anoint cum ol. ros. vel  
 Myrra.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. sal.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. M. To the part  
 apply Empl. diapal. or the Emplast above,  
 fram'd of it and the other Ingredients. To  
 prevent its return, which is usual in Spring  
 as Fall, First, Use a fix Dyet, which is  
 here of special concernment; shun Wine  
 which is most hurtfull, by abstaining from  
 which altogether many have been cur'd;  
 yet if it will not be born, let it be much  
 diluted: exceed not in meats that hasten on  
 the disease. This drink is excellent; R,  
 sarsap.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. liquir.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. cinam. & sem.  
 anis.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. f. pul. trituiss. cujus cochl. 2.  
 misc. cum ea aqua quantitate, quae pro uno  
 passu sufficit; agitentur in duobus vasib. ter  
 aut quater, postea colentur, pr. potu ordinario,  
 singulis passibus idem iterando. For Eva-  
 cuations, open a vein Spring and Fall: if  
 blood abound and be hot, purge not only  
 Spring and Fall, but also four times a year,  
 yea every month if the body be cacochymick.  
 cum pul. Arthritic. R'ess. Caryocost. yet in  
 hot natures the last is hurtfull. Or, R,  
 aloes, opt.  $\mathfrak{z}$  2. ros. rub.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. bermadact. 2  
 cortic. exterior mundat.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. diagrid.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
 cum aq. lva Arthrit. & Mel. ros. f. Mass.  
 cujus dos.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. Vomiting is excellent if it  
 can be easily born twice a month: After a  
 full supper, especially if the Moon be in  
 Taurus or Capricorne. It may be done with  
 posset-drink tinctur'd a little with Tobac-  
 co ry'd in a radula. or some gentle vomit  
 ex rad. asai & genist. After sweating it  
 good with a sudorifick Dyet ex dissol. sarsap.  
 sap.

*sap. guajac. &c.* And that the disease may be eradicated, 'tis good to take every day for a year such things as are specifick,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *Tereb.* reduced to powder, is admirable, exhibit in *uscul. vel aq. convenient.* This doth not only keep open the belly without hurt, but carries away the mucous flegme, strengthens all the internal parts, and purgeth the Womb. Or,  $\mathfrak{R}$ , *Chamad. chamap. Doarel. centaur. minor. Aristol. rotund. saltu. betonic. secret.*  
 $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *lign. guajac. z viij. singul. scorsim contuade in tenuiss. pul. & diligent. Mis. dos.*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *Mase. Or, R, sarsap. z iiij. sem. Opia:*  
*Hyperic. sol. chamap. & chamadr. a z iiij. Aristol. rot. z vj. Angelic. z iiij. Ciam. z iiij. caryoph. z iiij. & j. omnia in tenuissim. pulv. redacta incorporent. cum mel. coll. q. s. f. opia. qus utatur ager per annum integrum, sumendo singulis diebus veris, autumnu, & hyemis z js. astate tantum z j. & abstineat omnia diebus canicularibus.*  
 Drink Wine much diluted, and shun Venery. Remember to strengthen the joints and Head,

## CHAP. XX.

*De dolore Ischiadico.*

Signes.

Cause.  
Prognost.

Cure.

**T**His differs from other Gouts, in that in them pain onely occupies the Joints, but in this not onely the *cavum*, but also the top of the Buttock, Loines and *os sacrum*, yea and it spreads to the Thigh, Leg and Foot, by reason of the Nerves scattered from the Loines and *os sacrum*, which are carried to the *cervix*, and thence disseminated to the Thigh, Leg and Feet. *Signes*, is taken from the part affected, whence also it takes it's name. It hath this also peculiar, in that there's no Tumor, nor inflammation or change of colour, which also is wont to be in some other kinds of the Gout. *Cause*, is the same as in the former chapter. *Prognost.* It sometimes puts out the joint, from which followes lameness, wasting of the whole Thigh, &c. *Cure.* It hath much common with the former; yet in much it differs, by reason of the structure and amplitude of the part. First, a Glyster or a gentle purge



purge premised, open a vein of the arm, of the pain'd side to revel ; after open the outward *Malleus*, if the pain be on the outside, or if on the inside take the *Saphana*, especially the first which is excellent, and often cures of it self. To derive, also apply the Leeches, which is admirable. Purges here are to be strong, for those gentle only stirre up and hasten the humours to the parts : those in the former Chapter may serve. *Mercur. dulc. cum scamono vel aliis purgantibus exhibitis satus frequenter, humorem ischiadem efficienem potenter eradicat.* and vomiting is prefer'd by many before purging, especially *Ascum*. After sufficient purging, *Topicks* are to be apply'd ; wave *Repe-lers*, and from the beginning use *Resol-vers* : first those more mild and less hot ; After the more strong ; *a*, *R*, *Rad. bina. ℥ ij rad. Ebul. ℥ j. bacc. junip. ℥ s. fol. iua Arthrit. mentha major. silu. horism. flor. Cham. Meli' & M. ℥ iij. f. decoct. pro semicupio, quod ingrediatur bis in die per biduum aut triduum.* In the beginning it may be prepar'd with Water alone, after in Water and white Wine ; with the sam: Decoction may be often fomented the pain'd part. Bags may be prepar'd *ex sale milio & sarfure fixis in sartagine, cum vin. genoso, & calide applicari* ; Or frame it only of *bacc. junip. bruised and boild, and apply'd as before.* To anoint, use *ol. Chamom. Aneth. lior. Lim. nardi & rutac.* Also, *ol. Scorp. Bals.*  
Guidon.

Semicup.



## The Marrow of Chirurgery.

Unguent.

Guidon. unguent. de albes. In the pro-  
 gressive use those more hot, as ol. de late-  
 ribus. After six Cups apply'd about the  
 part anointed, after cover it warm. Or,  
 R<sup>r</sup>, succor. rad. & sol. Ebul.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ol.  
 Cham.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vj. bul. ad succ. consump. deind.  
 add. cera q. s. aceti guttas aliquot s.  
 unguent. Or, R<sup>r</sup>, axung. human. A-  
 ser. gallin. medul. cruris vituli, cervi, &  
 boris  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. ol. vulp.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. liques. simul  
 cum ol. sa'u. chymic. vna Arthrit.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
 ol. de cer.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. M. simul adde sub p<sup>re</sup>m  
 aq. vita  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. s. unguent. For a Catapl.

Cataplas.

R<sup>r</sup>, Iberia s M iij. decoct. in vna & con-  
 sistant. add. farina lupinor. orobi & fabar.  
 $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. pul. ruta sicci. flor. cham. &  
 rad. Costi.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j. ol. Terebinth  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. ol. lum-  
 bric. q. s. s. Catapl. To draw forth the  
 diseased matter, apply Cups on the place  
 most pain'd, repeat them four times with-  
 out Scarifications: or use eight or ten  
 Leeches, which are very profitable. As  
 also in Gout of Hands, Knees and Feet,  
 plaisters are in frequent use, but be sure  
 to begin with the more gentle: as R<sup>r</sup>,

Empl.

picis Nava.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. sulph. commun. subtilis.  
 trit.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Mastice.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij. Tereb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Mis-  
 s. Emplast. After, R<sup>r</sup>, picis Nava.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij.  
 gum. Amomiac. Edellii, in acet. dissol.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
 sulph. rec. Turb. Hermod.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  s. Castorei.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  j. Tereb. parum, cera q. s. s. Emplast.  
 Next, R<sup>r</sup>, gum Amomiac. & sagapen. in  
 acet. dissol. & denuo inspissat.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ij.  
 Empl. Diachyl. maj.  $\frac{3}{4}$  j. liques. omnia de-  
 ind. add. cinab. & aris n<sup>o</sup>st.  $\bar{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  j. au-  
 ripo.

*ripiq. & vind. aris ā 3 ij. f. Empl.* If these stir up Blisters, put Linnen betwixt the part and Plaister. If the affect stick pertinaciously, use *Vesicatories*. If it hath been long, open a *Fontanel* on the Thigh or Leg of the same side. If the Head be suspected, apply a Causlick to the occiput or behind the eares, which is excellent in all affects from distillations. Through the whole Cure *Glysters* are frequently to be used, that part of the matter may be derived to the Guts. As also to discuss the immediate cause of the pain; for which, *Rx. vini generosi ℥ j. o. Nucum, rutor. ā 3 ij. ol. Tereb. 3 s. Mis. f. Glyst. injicendus quoties dolor urget.* The following drawen powerfully from the part affected; *Rx. pulp. Coymbid. 3 j. sulfur. maris M j. vin alb. ℥ js. coq. ad ℥ j. ex Calat. f. Baem. qu. servetur per horam.* Sometimes these pains proceed from choler or hot humours, known by the vehement sharpnesse and pricking of the pain, being worse every other day; the body is lean, temperament bilious, age young, region and time hot, pain is encreased by hot things, eased with cold. Here open a vein, use *Chalagoga*, sometimes gentle, sometimes very strong that the morbidick matter may be drawn forth: Cooling Juleps, Glysters cooling and Emollient, Milk, Baths and other Remedies in the hot distemper of the Liver; and be sure you rather choose Incrassers then Openers. In sharp pain, use *Syr. de papaw.* which

*Glysters.*



which easeth pain, and stayes the flux by incrassating the humours; also Laud. both exhibited by mouth and in Glysters, ex jussu a loosing Glyster premised. Topicks are to be more mild; as *o. lilior. viol. cham. & Amygd. d. casapl. ex lalb. solam, Endiv. sasa. hard. cum ol. praedictis*; and about the declination use Fomentations, Liniments, Emplastres, gentle and lesse heating. Sometimes it suppurates and turns into an *abscess*, which breaking leaves a sordid ill habited Ulcer, and drawes into a Consumption, which is to be cured with a Decoction of *lign. guajac. & sarsapar. in aq. Endivie.*

---

## CHAP. XXI.

*De Rheumatismo.*

**A**FTER *Arthritick* affects, properly so call'd, this may take place from the great affinity there's amongst them, in so much as that some ignorant of its nature, do call it an Universal Gout. In both affects the Joints are pain'd ; but in this they differ, in that in the Gout, the joint is only pain'd ; but in this not only the Joint, but also betwixt, viz. in the muscles, membranes, especially in the *periostium*, and whole habit of the body : yea sometimes in the inward parts, as the Stomack, Guts, Womb, Lungs. Although this name be given to a Catarrh, yet it differs from this, in that this is a general defluxion, the other commonly cal'd Catarrh which only ariseth from the brain, and infects but one or two parts. This also proceeds from the internal Bowels, both Veines and Arteries, and is poured out into the whole body. *Signs.* There's *Signet*. pain in the muscles and their membranes, and *periostium*, which distinguisheth this affect

affect from all others. Although Venereal paines occupy the Joints and spaces betwixt, and especially the *periostium*; yet they differ in that they do not so universally infect the whole body, nor are so continual, they tormenting in the night only and a little in the day, neither need they for most part Assistants to turn them: but in *Rheumatisme* they are altogether afflicted in bed, insomuch that they can scarce move themselves, nor their Assistants without great trouble and bitter pain. Besides, there's other signes of *Lues Venerea* present or preceded, as *Gonorrhoea*, *bubo vener.* *caries pudendi*, and the like. There are other Symptomes accompany this affect, as if you touch the part pain'd, there's perceived heat and sharp sense; Fever for most part is present, but very little, and sometimes none. Blood drawn is altogether corrupt, thick and glutinous; then after many bleeding much *serum* flowes, &c. after the pain ceaseth or intermitterh, there remains no imbecillity in the part, as it happens in the Gout. Purgings and Topicks in the beginning profit not at all, yea they encrease disease and pain: in the declination they both profit. *Cause*, next and immediate is the serous humour, which by reason of its thinnesse doth not raise a Tumor in the part, and by reason of its substance never produceth an abscess: only from the heat of the *serum* there ariseth a certain inflammatory disposition. The primary cause is a hot distemper and debility of the Liver, the Aliment

*Cause.*

ment not generated into fitting nourishment, affects the whole body with the like weaknesse, so that 'tis rendered very fit to receive the Superfluities. From the same distemper and imbecillity of the Liver there's made a great encrease of corrupt humours, which retain'd long in the veines and arteries, acquires a certain corrupt corruption, and there gather'd passeth into the nature of serosity and Ichor, which coming to be burdensome to nature they are expel'd to the more ignoble parts. These serous and ichorous humours being endued with much sharpness, cause pains and torments; and although the Liver may be the primary original of this affect, yet sometimes these humours may flow from the brain, which is discovered by pain first beginning in the neck, after that into the shoulder and thence descends into the arm; but they are first generated in a more hot Liver, which being translated to the brain, flows thence to the subject parts. Although in some sense these humours may be said to be critically expel'd from the veins, yet their motion is not so suddan, but gently and by degrees; that the serous humour is the cause, is clear: *First*, in that there's neither change of colour nor Tumor in the part pain'd, or if it be a little reddish and elevated, 'tis speedily discussed. *Secondly*, In that these paines are movable, now here, now there, suddenly charging from one place to another, the other part being as suddenly deliver'd. *Thirdly*, In that

that the disease is oft terminated by sweat. *Fourthly*, Because there's many signes of a fulnesse of serosities in the sick : as urin thin and in abundance, exceeding the quantity drunk, and abundance of serosity appears in the blood drawn : and although the serous humour is the special and most frequent cause of pain; yet is it not against reason that some wind may concur to their production, which may easily be gather'd by the sudden change of the pain from one place to another. If objected, that diseases from wind do not so long endure, being 'tis easily discuss'd; 'Tis answer'd : the wind contain'd in the pain'd parts being easily discuss'd, hence it happens there's frequent change of the pain. *Prognost.* There's seldome or never danger of life, yet it may endure long, to two or three months, if without a Fever, yea sometimes if not rightly cur'd, a whole year or more. If it arise with a Fever, 'tis wont to be shorter, but more intolerable and sharp, and then it ends in twenty or forty dayes, or else is much lessened. If it come upon other diseases as Apoplexy and Convulsion, it threatens danger; the morbidick matter being translated, from the internal parts to the habit of the body, sweating in the declination of the disease, is good : as also thick and much urin, it removing the disease. *Cure.* consists in Reveling, mitigating and evacuating the morbidick matter, in correcting the distemper of the bowels, and in cooling the parts, as well those that

*Progn.**Cure.*



send, as those that receive, which may be done as followeth; *Rx*, *fol. malv. viol. betae, lact. borrag. a M. j. sem. anis. a 3 ij. coq. ad quart. 3. in colae. dissol. mel. viol. & huyr. rec. a 3 ij. f. chylt. inspiciendus hora commoda, & iterandus singulis, vel alternis diebus per integram morbi decursum.* The Glyster cast out, a vein is to be opened on one, or other of the Arms, drawing 3 viij. or ix. It matters not from which Arm you draw it first, being bleeding is oft to be repeated, therefore both arms must be let bloody every day from the beginning. blood is to be drawn till the disease remits, and pain be lessen'd; neither matters it if blood be drawn ten, twelve, or more days, being in this disease this is peculiar, that frequent bleeding dejects not strength, as in other diseases, therefore it's good to tell the Patient, and others beforehand, that blood must be repeated till either pain be lessen'd, or strength be much weakened. Whilst bleeding is thus used, Glysters, as hath been said, are to be used every, or every other day; as also exhibiting Juleps, which corrects the distemper of the Bowels, sharpness of the humours, and stays their motion; for which use *aqua papav. tr.* conduceth very much, and is so profitable it may be used alone to 3 viij. morning, and night, with Symp of Lemons, or Citrons, although without Symp it's not of less efficacy. For ordi-

glyster.

nary drink use a *Pysan ex bordeo, gramine & liquoris. vel decoct. rad. acetoſa, vel Tinctur. roſar.* Abſtain from Wine.

Purging in this affect yields no help in the beginning, encrease, and the ſtate; yea, it's hurtful, for it provokes the flux, and encreaseth pain, as is found in all inflammatory diſpoſitions. In the declination 'tis neceſſary, and oft to be repeated, and that by gentle Medicines, that the *Cacochymia* heaped up in the whole body may be drawn out per *Eperasim.* *℞. R. Sen. mundat. & Tamarind. ʒ ʒ. ʒ. ʒ. Sen. anis. & Cyrenar. Tartar. ʒ ʒ j. fol. acetoſ. M. s. Coq. in aqua ad ʒ iiij. in colat. diſſol. mucus, & ſp. ros. an. ʒ j. f. per. per intervalla munda.*

*Pain.*

If a Bole be more deſir'd; *℞. Cap. ror. extraſt. ʒ vj. cathol. duplic. ʒ iiij. Rhab. pul. & Crem. Tart. ʒ ʒ j. coq. ſacch. f. Bol.*

If you would purge more ſtrongly, either to Bol, or Potion rad. Jalap. *℞.* If theſe purgings ſuffice not wholly to eradicate the affect, which is often very obſtinate, come to more violent Purges as, *Elect. Diaphor. Diaprun. Solut.* ſuch like. If a Fever be abſent, the following hath ſucceeded when all others have fail'd; *Muc. dul. gr. xx. cum ſoc. vel roſa. Jalap. gr. x. every third day it's to be given in Conſer. roſar.*

For ſweating, the ſame may be ſaid in purging, it is hurtful, unleſs in the declination

elimination, after due purging then 'tis very profitable, if no Fever be present. It may be procur'd with the decoct. ex chyn. & Sarsap. it may be procur'd also in a Bath. After sufficient evacuation, yea, whilst they are in using, the principal parts, and whole body is to be strengthen'd, yet there's to precede a competent evacuation; for, it's certain, the parts cannot be strengthen'd, unless the filthy excrements, which burdens them, be first removed. These Strengtheners are to be of a cooling quality in as much as this affect is from a hot distemper of the Liver, of which enough may be found in Authors, only receive these very efficacious, and less ingrate; as, Tinctur. Coral. cujus ꝑ ij. agar sumere poterit mane domo hor. ante pastum, singulis diebus usque ad aliorum remedium usque. But because this Tincture will not keep long reduce it into a Syrup with Sugar, taking two spoonfuls in a morning; but 'tis of less efficacy then the Tincture.

The next is Coact. frustis Cynoball, which is of a gallant taste, cools the Liver, and strengthen with gentle astringency; this may be taken to the quantity of a Nur morning and night.

The third is, Prec. Tinctur. pectinificae vino in tabet. redact, cujus ꝑ ij. singul. diebus sumi poterit superbibendo pome. aqua pome. ordinarij.

The fourth is, Tinctur. rosar. cujus cys- Tinctur. thum usum agar bauris debet scire, bis, Rosar.

Tinctura  
Rosarum.

ter die longe à passu. 'Tis thus prepar'd ;  
℞, ros. rub. siccatur. ℥ j. aq. Tepida  
℥ iiij. spir. sulphur. aut uatriol. ℥ ja. in-  
fund. per boras vj. Colat. adde sacch. alb.  
℥ 2. servetur in vase vitreo ad usum.  
The foresaid Medicines are to be used  
interchangeably, least Nature be accu-  
stom'd to one.

Syr. Magi-  
stral.

The disease being cur'd, prevention is  
necessary, lest new matter accumulated it,  
return; to which end periodick purging is  
to be iterated once, or twice a month, which  
is most fitly perform'd with a Magistral  
Syrup, which as well alters, and streng-  
thens the Liver, as purgeth; as ℞, Suc-  
cor. rec. expressor. & per residua. depu-  
rat. ex fol. Endiv. Cichor. Agrimon. su-  
mar. lupulor. & buglos. ℥ iiij. succ. po-  
mor. reda'ca. recens express. & depurat.  
℥ ij. Sen. mund. ℥ vj. Epithym. ℥ ij.  
Rhabarb. Elect. & Agar. recro' Trach. ā  
℥ j. macia, & Caryophil. ā ℥ 2. asuad  
& decoquant utriusq; in aqua, donec colatura  
super sit quart. s. in quibus dissolv. sac-  
char. alb. quart. s. fiat syr. perfecte co-  
ctus, de quo cap. ℥ ij. semel, aut bis in  
mense cum jusculo pul. aut vituli solius  
borrag. pimpin. ceterach. & agrimon. al-  
terato. Opening a vein Spring and Fall is  
most convenient.

Further, To temperate the heat of  
the Liver a Bath of warm Water will be  
most profitable, which is oft to be repeated  
all the Summer long, or else an Half-bath  
may serve. To the same end the Con-  
serve

serve of Hops, or some *Opia* indued with the like quality, and *Tabell. Tinasana*, are to be often used. To these may be added a good *Dye* of meats of good juyce, and easie concoction; as Partridge-Capons, Pullers, &c. especially Broth, &c. which are all to be taken in mean quantity, as that they may be easie concocted.

---

FINIS.

---



Rad: China  
Sassaaparill  
Sassafras  
Guaiacum  
Liquiritia  
Cort: Cinnamon  
Hermesacit  
Folia Sassa  
Horseshoe  
Sassa: Anise  
Melon  
Cucumbers  
Cinnamon